



IDEALOGY

JOURNAL

Editor-in-Chief

Nurul Shima Taharudin
Assoc. Prof. Dr Muhamad Abdul Aziz Ab Gani

Managing Editor

Nor Idayu Ibrahim
Haslinda Md Nazri
Anwar Fikri Abdullah

Copy Editor

Muhammad Redza Rosman
Nizar Nazrin

Editor

Professor Dr Shahanum Md Shah
Professor Dr Shahrman Zainal Abidin
Professor Dr Dzul Haimi Md Zain
Dr Sheikh Mehedi Hasan
Professor Dr Anis Sujana
Professor Dr Tjetjep Rohendi Rohidi

IDEALOGY JOURNAL

Volume 9, Issue 2, 2024
Published: 1 September 2024

Published by:
©UiTM Press

e-ISSN 2550-214X



**NURUL SHIMA TAHARUDDIN,
MUHAMAD ABDUL AZIZ AB GANI,
NOR IDAYU IBRAHIM, HASLINDA MD NAZRI,
MUHAMMAD REDZA ROSMAN, NIZAR NAZRIN,
ANWAR FIKRI ABDULLAH**

IDEALOGY JOURNAL INFORMATION

INTRODUCTION

Idealogy Journal is a biannual journal, published by UiTM Press, Universiti Teknologi MARA, MALAYSIA. IDEALOGY is a combination of the words IDEA and LOGY whereby the word IDEA refers to any activity or action that can lead to change. On the other hand, the word LOGY refers to the understanding towards a certain group or thought, that is often related to the creation of the idea itself. So, IDEALOGY is a platform for those who have ideas to share in journal form. The IDEALOGY Journal is spearheaded by the Faculty of Art & Design, Universiti Teknologi MARA (Perak), however the scope and theme applied were broadened to cover Arts & Social Science. This journal is purely academic and peer reviewed (double-blind review) platform. It caters to original articles, review paper, artwork review and appreciation, exhibition review and appreciation, and book reviews on diverse topics relating to arts, design, and social science. This journal is intended to provide an avenue for researchers and academics from all persuasions and traditions to share and discuss differing views, new ideas, theories, research outcomes, and socio-cultural and socio-political issues that impact on the philosophical growth in the contemporary events.

VISION

To elevate the standard of Academic writing, especially for ASEAN countries to be recognized in the eyes of the world

MISSION

To produce academia with world recognized writing quality
To combine with selected ASEAN countries in producing academic articles

PUBLICATION HISTORY

Published various field of arts and social sciences' studies since 2016 onwards.

PUBLICATION FREQUENCY

Biannual Frequency: Two (2) issues per year (April and September)

e-ISSN

2550-214X

COPYRIGHT NOTICE

UiTM Press (The Publisher) has agreed to publish the undersigned author's paper in Idealogy Journal. the agreement is contingent upon the fulfilment of a number of requirements listed below.

1. The undersigned author warrants that the paper entitled below is original, that it is not in any way libellous or unlawful in malaysia, that it does not infringe any copyright or other proprietary right. The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that he/she is the author of the paper, except for material that is clearly identified as to its original source, with permission notices from the copyright owners where required. The undersigned represents that he/she has the power and authority to sign and execute this agreement.
2. The undersigned author warrants that the paper entitled below has not been published elsewhere, and also it will not be submitted anywhere else for publication prior to acceptance/rejection by this journal.
3. By submitting the paper entitled below, the undersigned author agrees to transfer the rights to publish and distribute the paper in an international e-journal (entitled above) to publisher.
4. The undersigned author agrees to make a reasonable effort to conform to publisher's submission guidelines and to liaise with the editor to ensure that the requirements of these guidelines are met to a reasonable degree.
5. The corresponding author signs for and accepts responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all coauthors. This agreement is to be signed by at least one of the authors who has obtained the assent of the co-author(s) where applicable. After submission of this agreement signed by the corresponding author, changes of authorship or in the order of the authors listed will not be accepted.

COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATION ETHICS

This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution – Non Commercial – No Derivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way. This journal also followed to the principles of The Committee On Publication Ethics (COPE) www.publicationethics.org

REPRINTS AND PERMISSIONS

All research articles published in Idealogy Journal are made available and publicly accessible via the internet without any restrictions or payment to be made by the user. Pdf versions of all research articles are available freely for download by any reader who intent to download it.

DISCLAIMER

The authors, editors, and publisher will not accept any legal responsibility for any errors or omissions that may have been made in this publication. The publisher makes no warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein.

EDITORIAL AND REVIEWER TEAM

JOURNAL ADVISOR

Associate Professor Dr Nur Hisham Ibrahim *PMP*
(Rector, Universiti Teknologi MARA, Perak Branch, Malaysia)

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF

Nurul Shima Taharudin
(Universiti Teknologi MARA, Perak Branch, Malaysia)
Associate Professor Dr Muhamad Abdul Aziz Ab Gani
(Universiti Teknologi MARA, Perak Branch, Malaysia)

MANAGING EDITOR

Article Refereeing Process & Authenticity
Nor Idayu Ibrahim
(Universiti Teknologi MARA, Perak Branch, Malaysia)

Record for Acquisition, Refereeing Process, & Notification
Haslinda Md Nazri
(Universiti Teknologi MARA, Perak Branch, Malaysia)

Journal Site Administration
Anwar Fikri Abdullah
(Universiti Teknologi MARA, Perak Branch, Malaysia)

COPY EDITOR

Format & Copyediting
Muhammad Redza Rosman
(Universiti Teknologi MARA, Perak Branch, Malaysia)

Visibility, Promotion, DOI, OJS Record, and Archiving
Nizar Nazrin
(Universiti Teknologi MARA, Perak Branch, Malaysia)

EDITOR

Malaysia

Professor Dr Shahanum Md Shah
(School of Music Conservatory, College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA, MALAYSIA)

Professor Dr Shahrizan Zainal Abidin
(School of Design, College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA, MALAYSIA)

Professor Dr Dzul Haimi Md Zain
(School of Fine Art, College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA, MALAYSIA)

Bangladesh

Dr Sheikh Mehedi Hasan
(Jatiya Kabi Kazi Nazrul Islam University, BANGLADESH)

Indonesia

Professor Dr Anis Sujana
(Institut Seni Budaya Indonesia, INDONESIA)

Professor Dr Tjetjep Rohendi Rohidi
(School of Visual Communication, Faculty of Computer Science, Universitas Dian Nuswantoro (UDINUS), Semarang, INDONESIA)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE	
Animasi Agen Pedagogi Talking-Head Pelbagai Tahap Realistik Dan Kesannya Terhadap Emosi: Suatu Kerangka Konseptual <i>Animation of Pedagogical Agent Talking-Head with Various Realistic Level and Its Effects on Emotions: A Conceptual Framework</i> Muhammad Ihsan Rokeman, Ahmad Zamzuri Mohamad Ali, Mohd Khairulnizam Ramlie	1-9
Re-Imagining the Inait of the Magavau Ritual in Intercultural Music Compositional Process Elvin Dainal	10-27
Kupasan Terhadap Inklusi Batu Permata Kuarza di Kelantan Dari Aspek Formalistik Seni <i>Analysis of the Inclusion of Quartz Gemstones in Kelantan from the Formalistic Aspect of Art</i> Mohd Zamani Daud, Marzuki Ibrahim, Nur Haizal Mat Yaakob @ Ariffin, Nur Syafinaz Mohd Anuar, Wan Soliana Wan Md Zain, Mazni Omar, Noor Hafiza Ghazali, Hartini Mohd Razali	28-36
The Boneless Flower and Bird Painting Art: A Comparison Study Between Traditional and Modern Approach on Lin Ruoxi's Artworks Feifei Duan, Issarezal Ismail, Ishak Ramli	37-48
A Visual Analysis Study of Motion Graphic Effect as Visual Communication for Mental Health Empowerment Nur Ilyia Amani Abdul Nasir, Nur Aniza Mohd Lazim, Mastura Omar, Ellyana Mohd Muslim Tan, Siti Norfatulhana Ishak	49-54
From One to Diversity: Explore the Design Principles of Flexible Branding Visual Identity and Its Application on Design Practice Mei Bingfeng, Md Nagib Padil	55-66
Enhancing Visitor Experience Using Service Design Approach for Museum Sustainability Ana Baidza Abu Bakar, Muhammad Zaffwan Idris	67-75
Exploring the Application of Design Elements that Combine Mixed Components with Ceramic Tea Sets ZhongyueZuo, Nor Nazida Awang, Rusmadiyah Anwar	76-83
The Influence of Rice Paper on the Texture Characteristics of Modern Chinese Boneless Paintings Feifei Duan, Issarezal Ismail, Ishak Ramli	84-94
A Systematic Review on The Cultural Design Process for Cultural Creative Product in China Yuan Jing, Maszura Abdul Ghafar, Athira Azmi	95-103
Augmented Reality for Interactive Experiences in Museums: A Review Yunzhen Shi, Maszura Abdul Ghafar, Mohd Faiz Yahaya	104-116
A Content Analysis of Graphic Elements in 2D and 3D Animated Explainer Videos for 3D Laser Scanning in Construction Muhammad Amirul, Sharkawi Che Din, Nabila Aimi Mohamed Ghazali	117-125
Exploring The Usage of Motion Graphic Elements in Projection Mapping Video to Promote Agrotourism in Malaysia Aida Nasuha Nasruddin, Nabila Aimi Mohamed Ghazali, Sharkawi Che Din	126-133
Citra Alam: The Malay Male Teenager Characters Design Principle Based on Physical Form and Facial Features for Action Genre Azri Hilmi Rizalman, Danish Md Shamsul Maarif, Muhammad Hafizudin Ahid, Mohd Firdaus Mohd Herrow, Nizar Nazrin	134-146
Unveiling Design Gaps: An Examination of Eid Envelope Design Elements in Malaysian Banks Nurulakma Abdul Wahab, Sharkawi Che Din, Farhanah Abu Sujak	147-155
Batik Inspiration of Shibori Tie-dye Techniques Lilinieta Talib, Nur Fatin Umar, Zolina Mohamad	156-163
The Impact of Digital Yao Jewelry on Cultural Inheritance Yan Li, Emilia Abdull Manan	164-180
Visual Revisions: Sweet Charity Group's 1980 – 1984 Album Covers Muhammad Asri Azuddin, Norhaslinda Shafie, Mohammad Firdaus Azman, Nur Akma Halili, Mohamad Zaidi Sulaiman, Muhamad Adam Hanif Che Saad	181-186
A Guide for Positivist Research Paradigm: From Philosophy to Methodology Irwan Mohammad Ali	187-196
Research on the Application of Chinese Paper-cutting Craft in Modern Fashion Design Zhu Ziwei, Asliza Aris, Hasma Ahmad	197-208

The Fabric of the City: Weaving a Sustainable Urban Identity through Kuala Lumpur's Fashion Districts <i>Guo Hui, Asliza Aris, Rose Dahlina Rusli</i>	209-221
Innovation of Embroidery: Exploring the Integration of Biomimicry and Embroidery <i>Zhangyaqian, Rose Dahlina Rusli</i>	222-227
A Content Analysis of Motion Illustration as a Tool for Enhancing Audience Engagement in Radio Broadcasts <i>Miesya Dania Mohd Zahiruddin, Nur Aniza Mohd Lazim, Mastura Omar, Ellyana Mohd Muslim Tan, Siti Norfatulhana Ishak</i>	228-236
A Visual Analysis Study of Motion Graphic Effect as Visual Communication for Mental Health Empowerment <i>Nur Ilyia Amani Abdul Nasir, Nur Aniza Mohd Lazim, Mastura Omar, Ellyana Mohd Muslim Tan, Siti Norfatulhana Ishak</i>	237-242
The Forgotten Wau: Preserving the Tradition <i>S'harin Mokhtar, Farah Amira Idris</i>	243-254
An Experimental Interaction Platform for Local Music Scene in Malaysia <i>Alya Abu Bakar, Ahmad Sofiyuddin Mohd Shuib, Nur Faizah Mohd Pahme, Sri Soedewi</i>	255-262
Drawing Tablet and Ergonomic Factors for Art and Design Online Learning <i>Mohd Taufik Zulkefli, Nizar Nazrin, Farah Merican Isahak Merican</i>	263-269
User Interface Design Elements for User-Friendly Reading Experience of Webcomic on Mobile Application <i>Nurlisa Athirah Baharuddin, Anwar Fikri Abdullah</i>	270-276
Pacifying Persephone, Reawakening Artemis - Feminist Archetypes in Hanna Alkaf's the Weight of Our Sky (2019) <i>Syazliyati Ibrahim, Mohamad Rashidi Mohd. Pakri</i>	277-287
S1RS: An Inventive Abstract Art Composition Developed through the Analysis of Seafarer and Renjana with a Comprehension of the Gestalt Principle <i>Zuriati Mohamed Shaari, Wan Samiati Andriana Wan Mohamad Daud, Noor Hidawati Mohamed Amin, Farif Abdul Jalil4, Rasfan Abu Bakar, Fariz Azmir Mohad Ghazali</i>	288-298
Integrating Indigenous Semai Folktales into Millennials' Lives Through Gamification: Students' Feedback and Participation <i>Sharina Saad, Nur Syazwanie Mansor</i>	299-314
The Practice of Hegemony by Lecturers of a Public University in Virtual Classrooms <i>Nor Asni Syahriza Abu Hassan, Rafidah Amat, Sharina Saad, Nur Syazwanie Mansor, Mas Aida Abd Rahim</i>	315-329
Mobile Devices: Investigating the Students' Learning Needs in the Post-Pandemic Education Landscape <i>Samsiah Bidin, Nor Asni Syahriza Abu Hassan, Nor Aslah Adzmi, Nurazila Abdul Aziz</i>	330-337
Navigating the Dreamscape: Examining the Reliability of Dream Interpretations <i>Farah Syuhada Mohd Fauzi, Nur Amalia Yusrina Muhammad Yusri, Nordiana Mohd Nordin, Rabiah Mohd Ali</i>	338-350
Factors That Influence the Successful of a Conservation Project – A Literature Review <i>Zulfaris Ezlan Zailani, Nurul Fadzila Zahari, Nurul Shima Taharuddin, Nor Idayu Ibrahim</i>	351-357
The Decorative Features of Guangxi China 'Maonan Nuo' Mask and the Contemporary Significance of Role Images <i>Deng JianFeng, Sharmiza Abu Hassan</i>	367-376
From Pixel to Pavement: Exploring the Significance of Sustainable Typotecture in University Campus Environments <i>Norita Abdul Kadir, Shahrnizam Sulaiman, Norhafizah Abdul Rahman, Syahrul Nizam Shaari</i>	377-384
Colonial Building Design Strategies for Tropical Climates - Case Study at SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe <i>Cut Nuzula Rahmah, Abdul Munir, Mirza Fuady</i>	385-393
Research On the Aesthetic Value of Lingnan Folk in Guangdog China <i>Liang Junhong1, *Md Nagib Padil2</i>	394-401
The Spatial Characteristics of Traditional Terengganu Architecture towards Enhancement of Coastal Resort Tourism Identity in Terengganu <i>Izzati Zainal Abidin, Sumarni Ismail, Nor'atiah Ismail, Siow May Ling, Nur Aina Abidah Mohd Hamdan</i>	402-418

Animasi Agen Pedagogi *Talking-Head* Pelbagai Tahap Realistik Dan Kesannya Terhadap Emosi: Suatu Kerangka Konseptual

Animation of Pedagogical Agent Talking-Head with Various Realistic Level and Its Effects on Emotions: A Conceptual Framework

*Muhammad Ihsan Rokeman¹, Ahmad Zamzuri Mohamad Ali²,
Mohd Khairulnizam Ramlie³

¹Fakulti Pembangunan Manusia, Universiti Pendidikan Sultan Idris,
35900 Tanjong Malim, Perak, Malaysia

²Fakulti Seni, Kelestarian & Industri Kreatif, Universiti Pendidikan Sultan Idris,
35900 Tanjong Malim, Perak, Malaysia

³Kolej Pengajian Seni Kreatif, Universiti Teknologi MARA Cawangan Perak,
Kampus Seri Iskandar, 32610 Seri Iskandar, Perak, Malaysia

*ihsan@fpm.upsi.edu.my¹, zamzuri@fskik.upsi.edu.my², nizamramlie@uitm.edu.my³

*Corresponding author

Received: 10 April 2024; Accepted: 14 June 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRAK

Animasi agen pedagogi *talking-head* mampu menarik perhatian pengguna dan boleh digunakan sebagai agen pedagogi dalam medium pembelajaran digital. Namun, animasi *talking-head* berpotensi untuk mengakibatkan gangguan emosi dan perasaan tidak selesa terhadap pengguna apabila karakter animasi *talking-head* direka bentuk terlalu realistik. Perasaan tidak selesa ini dikenali sebagai fenomena *Uncanny Valley* dan diperkenalkan Masahiro Mori pada tahun 1970 melalui kajiannya. Oleh itu, kertas kajian ini akan membincangkan serta mencadangkan suatu kerangka konseptual sebagai panduan untuk kajian-kajian berkaitan permasalahan ini. Kertas kajian ini akan membincangkan kepentingan dalam pemilihan karakter animasi dengan tahap realistik yang betul untuk mengelakkan kesan fenomena *Uncanny Valley*. Kerangka konseptual ini dibina berdasarkan teori, prinsip dan tinjauan literatur yang dilakukan. Kertas kajian ini juga mencadangkan kajian lanjutan untuk mengukuhkan kerangka konseptual yang dibina.

Kata Kunci: Animasi *talking-head*, *Uncanny-valley*, tahap realistik, emosi.

ABSTRACT

Animation of pedagogical agent *talking-head* are capable of capturing the user's attention and can be used as pedagogical agents in digital learning media. However, *talking-head* animations have the potential to cause emotional disturbance and discomfort to users when the character is designed too realistically. This discomfort is known as the *Uncanny Valley* phenomenon, introduced by Masahiro Mori in 1970 through his research. Therefore, this research will discuss and propose a conceptual framework as a guide for studies related to this issue. This research will discuss the importance of selecting animation characters with the appropriate level of realism to avoid the effects of the *Uncanny Valley* phenomenon. The conceptual framework is built based on theories, principles, and literature reviews conducted. This article also proposes further studies to strengthen the conceptual framework that has been developed.

Keywords: *talking-head animation, Uncanny-valley, realistic level, emotion*



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for *Ideology Journal* by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

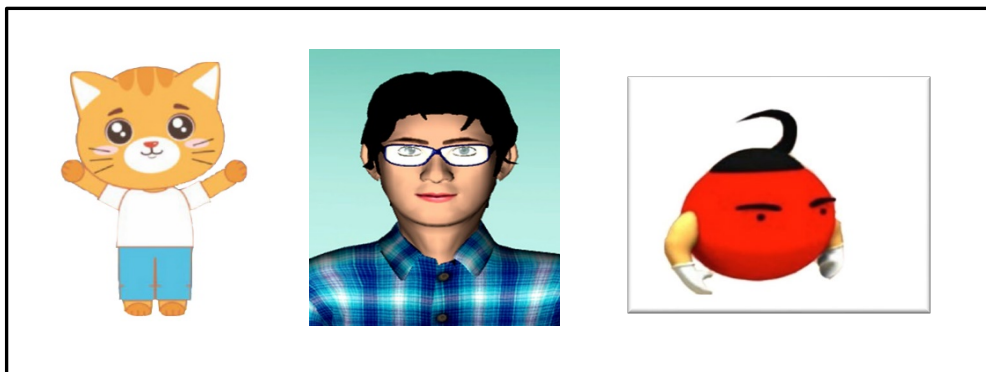
1 PENGENALAN

Kemajuan teknologi komputer khususnya dalam bidang animasi digital telah menjadikan elemen multimedia ini semakin mudah untuk dihasilkan dan penggunaannya telah berkembang ke pelbagai bidang termasuklah bidang pendidikan (Cakmak & Kuhnappel, 2000; Chan, 2015; Kainz et al., 2013). Perkembangan medium ini sebenarnya telah meningkatkan lagi keperluan inovasi terhadap penggunaannya dalam pengajaran dan pembelajaran di bilik kuliah secara berkesan (Chan, 2015; Tu & Chiang, 2016). Terdapat pelbagai strategi persembahan animasi digital yang boleh digunakan sebagai bahan bantu pembelajaran dan antaranya adalah animasi *talking-head*.

Animasi *talking-head* merupakan karakter animasi yang direka bentuk menyamai wajah manusia dan berfungsi menggambarkan pertuturan dengan pergerakan bibir yang disegerakkan (*synchronized*) dengan audio verbal seolah-olah karakter tersebut sedang bercakap atau memberikan penerangan (Ostermann, Chen, & Huang, 1998; Xie, Sun, & Fan, 2014). Animasi *talking-head* kebiasaannya digunakan pada aplikasi-aplikasi interaktif sebagai avatar dalam telepersidangan, aplikasi *virtual reality* dan juga bahan pembelajaran interaktif (Lu et al., 2021). Penggunaan animasi *talking-head* secara betul dan tepat dilihat berupaya memberi kesan yang positif kepada prestasi dan motivasi pelajar dalam proses pembelajaran (Ahmad Zamzuri & Mohd Najib, 2016; Shiban et al., 2015; van der Meij et al., 2015).

2 KARAKTER VIRTUAL TALKING-HEAD

Karakter virtual digunakan dalam pelbagai bidang atau konteks seperti dalam permainan video, avatar dalam aplikasi atas talian, dan karakter dalam bahan pembelajaran multimedia seperti agen pedagogi (Schroeder & Gotch, 2015). Agen pedagogi merupakan karakter virtual yang dipaparkan pada skrin komputer serta berperanan untuk menyampaikan isi kandungan pembelajaran dalam persekitaran multimedia (Kim et al., 2017; Lin et al., 2020; Schroeder, 2017). Agen pedagogi kebiasaannya direka bentuk dalam pelbagai rupa seperti haiwan (Liu et al., 2022), karakter yang menyerupai manusia seperti *talking-head* (Mohammadhasani et al., 2018), dan karakter berbentuk objek (Yung & Paas, 2015) seperti pada Rajah 1. Agen pedagogi *Talking-head* boleh dipersembahkan dalam bentuk yang paling asas iaitu imej statik pada skrin sehinggalah bentuk yang lebih kompleks seperti karakter animasi 3D (Schroeder et al., 2013).



Rajah 1 (Kiri) – karakter menyerupai haiwan (Liu et al., 2022), (Tengah) – *talking-head* (Mohammadhasani et al., 2018), (Kanan) – karakter berbentuk objek (Yung & Paas, 2015)

Animasi *talking-head* berinteraksi dengan pengguna melalui suara atau teks pada skrin (Lin et al., 2020; Unal-Colak & Ozan, 2012; Xie et al., 2014) dan pengaplikasian animasi *talking-head* pada bahan pembelajaran multimedia dilihat mampu untuk mewujudkan persekitaran pembelajaran yang berkesan (Wang & Soong, 2015). Animasi *talking-head* berupaya untuk menarik perhatian pelajar dan melibatkan mereka dalam aktiviti pembelajaran untuk tempoh yang lebih lama serta mewujudkan persekitaran pembelajaran yang menyeronokkan (Unal-Colak & Ozan, 2012) selain memberi kesan yang positif terhadap emosi dan motivasi pelajar (Johnson & Lester, 2016; Tze et al., 2017). Selain dari itu, penggunaan animasi *talking-head* dilihat berkesan untuk membantu pelajar dalam menangani kesan emosi negatif dalam pembelajaran seperti keresahan atau *anxiety* terhadap sesuatu mata pelajaran (Kim et al., 2017).

Walaupun pengaplikasian animasi *talking-head* pada bahan pembelajaran multimedia dilihat memberi banyak kelebihan, namun begitu terdapat juga kajian yang menunjukkan keputusan yang sebaliknya. Saidatul Maizura et al. (2010) telah mengkaji kesan animasi *talking-head* yang berbeza tahap realistik dan mendapati tidak terdapat perubahan yang signifikan kesan animasi *talking-head* yang berbeza tahap realistik terhadap prestasi pembelajaran pelajar. Kajian yang dijalankan oleh (Domagk, 2010) pula mendapati tiada keputusan yang signifikan terhadap emosi bagi kumpulan pelajar yang menggunakan bahan pembelajaran animasi 3D *talking-head* realistik berbanding kumpulan kawalan yang menggunakan bahan pembelajaran berupa teks yang dipersembahkan pada skrin komputer. Manakala, kajian yang dijalankan oleh (Patel & MacDorman, 2015) pula mendapati sampel kajian menilai karakter animasi 3D *talking-head* sebagai pelik dan kelihatan mengerikan.

Hasil keputusan kajian lepas yang tidak konsisten ini menunjukkan bahawa pemilihan karakter animasi *talking-head* yang tepat perlu diberi perhatian semasa mereka bentuk bahan pembelajaran. Ini kerana pemilihan karakter yang tidak sesuai akan memberi kesan terhadap keberkesanan pembelajaran (Domagk, 2010). Peng, Chen, Wang dan Wang (2018) dalam kajian mereka mencadangkan supaya karakter animasi *talking-head* perlulah direka bentuk dengan wajah manusia yang lebih semula jadi dan tidak terlalu realistik. Ini kerana karakter yang direka bentuk kelihatan terlalu realistik seperti manusia sebenar dinilai sebagai kurang meyakinkan oleh pengguna (MacDorman et al., 2009).

3 ANIMASI TALKING-HEAD DAN KESAN TERHADAP EMOSI

Penggunaan karakter *talking-head* yang betul dalam bahan bantu pembelajaran dilihat mampu meningkatkan emosi positif sepanjang proses pembelajaran (Um et al., 2012; Villavicencio & Bernardo, 2013). Namun begitu, apabila karakter animasi *talking-head* yang berbeza tahap realistik diuji, kesan terhadap emosi menunjukkan ke arah yang semakin negatif apabila karakter animasi *talking-head* tersebut direka bentuk pada tahap realistik yang tinggi dan hampir menyerupai manusia sebenar (Tinwell & Sloan, 2014). Ini adalah kerana, karakter yang terlalu realistik memberi gangguan terhadap emosi dan mendatangkan perasaan yang tidak selesa bagi pengguna (MacDorman & Chattopadhyay, 2016; Mori, 2012). Selain itu, karakter realistik seperti animasi *talking-head* 3D juga berupaya untuk mencetus emosi keresahan terhadap pelajar yang menonton karakter tersebut (Peng et al., 2020). Umum mengetahui bahawa emosi memainkan peranan yang signifikan terhadap motivasi di mana emosi positif akan meningkatkan motivasi pelajar untuk terus belajar manakala emosi negatif akan menyebabkan motivasi pelajar menurun dan seterusnya mengelak dari meneruskan pembelajaran (Lei & Cui, 2016; Mega et al., 2014; Pekrun et al., 2002, 2011). Ini secara tidak langsung akan memberi kesan terhadap keberkesanan pembelajaran secara keseluruhannya.

Selain daripada itu, ekspresi pada wajah karakter animasi *talking-head* juga dilihat memberi kesan terhadap emosi pengguna. Ekspresi pada wajah karakter boleh dibahagi kepada beberapa emosi asas iaitu marah, benci, takut, gembira, sedih, terkejut dan emosi neutral (Tinwell & Sloan, 2014). Pengguna melihat ekspresi wajah yang positif seperti gembira sebagai lebih mesra dan mampu untuk memberikan kesan yang positif terhadap emosi berbanding ekspresi wajah karakter yang lain (Liew et al., 2022; Tinwell & Sloan, 2014; Y. Wang et al., 2022). Kajian lampau dilihat tidak banyak menumpukan

terhadap faktor ekspresi dan tahap realistik karakter *talking-head*, terutamanya dalam meningkatkan motivasi dalam pembelajaran.

Dari hasil kajian lampau boleh disimpulkan bahawa karakter *talking-head* realistik memberi kesan negatif terhadap emosi pengguna berbanding dengan karakter *talking-head* yang tidak realistik (Mohd Najib, 2015). Namun begitu, adakah keputusan yang sama akan diperoleh sekiranya karakter animasi *talking-head* pelbagai tahap realistik dengan ekspresi wajah yang positif digunakan? Ini kerana, ekspresi wajah yang positif seperti senyuman berkemungkinan dapat menghilangkan atau mengurangkan kesan negatif terhadap emosi pengguna.

4 KERANGKA TEORI

Kerangka teori kajian ini dibina berdasarkan kepada teori *Control-Value of Achievement Emotions* bagi emosi dalam pembelajaran dan fenomenon *Uncanny Valley*.

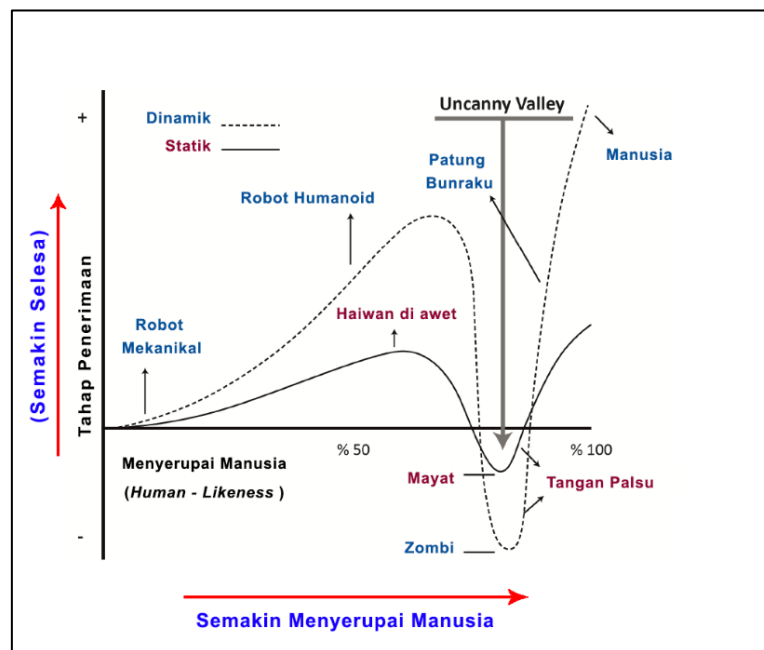
Teori *Control-Value of Achievement Emotions* yang telah dibangunkan oleh (Pekrun, 2006) berfokus terhadap emosi pencapaian dan bertujuan untuk menganalisis penyebab berlakunya perubahan emosi dan kesan emosi yang dialami dalam persekitaran pembelajaran (Muñoz et al., 2016; Pekrun, 2006). Emosi pencapaian merupakan emosi yang dirasakan secara langsung oleh pelajar semasa melakukan aktiviti pembelajaran atau emosi yang dirasakan oleh pelajar hasil dari pencapaian yang diperoleh dari aktiviti pembelajaran yang telah dilakukan (Artino et al., 2012; Pekrun et al., 2002, 2007; Pekrun & Linnenbrink-Garcia, 2012). Teori *Control-Value of Achievement Emotions* membahagikan emosi pencapaian kepada tiga nilai atau dimensi iaitu tindak balas emosi (positif atau negatif), tahap pengaktifan emosi (mengaktifkan atau menyahaktifkan) serta objek fokus (aktiviti atau hasil pembelajaran) (Artino et al., 2012) dan taksonomi tiga dimensi bagi emosi pencapaian telah dibangunkan berdasarkan dari ketiga-tiga nilai tersebut (Pekrun et al., 2007).

Berdasarkan taksonomi tiga dimensi bagi emosi pencapaian, emosi positif yang dialami oleh pelajar semasa aktiviti pembelajaran berlaku terbahagi kepada dua tahap pengaktifan emosi iaitu mengaktifkan (seronok) dan menyahaktifkan (bersantai). Emosi positif seperti berasa seronok atau gembira semasa melakukan aktiviti pembelajaran dilihat mampu untuk meningkatkan motivasi pelajar manakala emosi negatif seperti bosan dengan aktiviti pembelajaran pula akan menjejaskan motivasi pembelajaran pelajar (Pekrun et al., 2002; Plass & Kalyuga, 2019; Um et al., 2012). Oleh yang demikian, kajian ini akan menumpukan kepada dimensi tindak balas emosi positif (seronok) (seperti pada Rajah 2) serta mengenal pasti tahap realistik karakter yang dapat meningkatkan emosi positif pelajar terhadap pembelajaran.

Objek Fokus (Object Focus)	Positif (Positive)		Negatif (Negative)	
	Mengaktifkan (Activating)	Menyahaktifkan (Deactivating)	Mengaktifkan (Activating)	Menyahaktifkan (Deactivating)
Fokus terhadap Aktiviti (Activity Focus)	- Seronok (Enjoyment)	- Santai (Relaxation)	- Marah (Anger) - Kecewa (Frustration)	- Bosan (Boredom)

Rajah 2 Dimensi tindak balas emosi positif (seronok) berdasarkan teori *Control-Value of Achievement Emotions* (Pekrun et al., 2007)

Teori kedua yang disandarkan dalam kajian ini ada fenomenon *Uncanny Valley*. Fenomenon *Uncanny Valley* menerangkan perkaitan di antara perbezaan tahap realistik karakter terhadap tahap keselesaan dan emosi manusia (Mori, 2012). Fenomenon ini digambarkan melalui graf *Uncanny Valley* seperti pada Rajah 3. Fenomenon *Uncanny Valley* menyatakan bahawa karakter animasi yang terlalu realistik memberikan kesan yang negatif terhadap tahap keselesaan dan emosi pengguna yang menonton karakter tersebut (Lay et al., 2016; MacDorman & Chattopadhyay, 2016; Mori, 2012). Oleh itu, adalah penting untuk memastikan pemilihan karakter animasi dengan tahap realistik yang sesuai dilakukan semasa proses pembangunan kerana kesilapan dalam pemilihan karakter animasi dengan tahap realistik yang bertepatan akan menyebabkan kesan fenomenon *Uncanny Valley* berlaku kepada pengguna (Ahmad Zamzuri & Mohd Najib, 2016; Kaba, 2013; Kunz, 2015). Oleh yang demikian, kajian ini akan mengaplikasikan teori fenomenon *Uncanny Valley* untuk menilai adakah emosi pelajar terhadap karakter animasi *talking-head* memberi kesan terhadap emosi pembelajaran pelajar secara keseluruhannya.



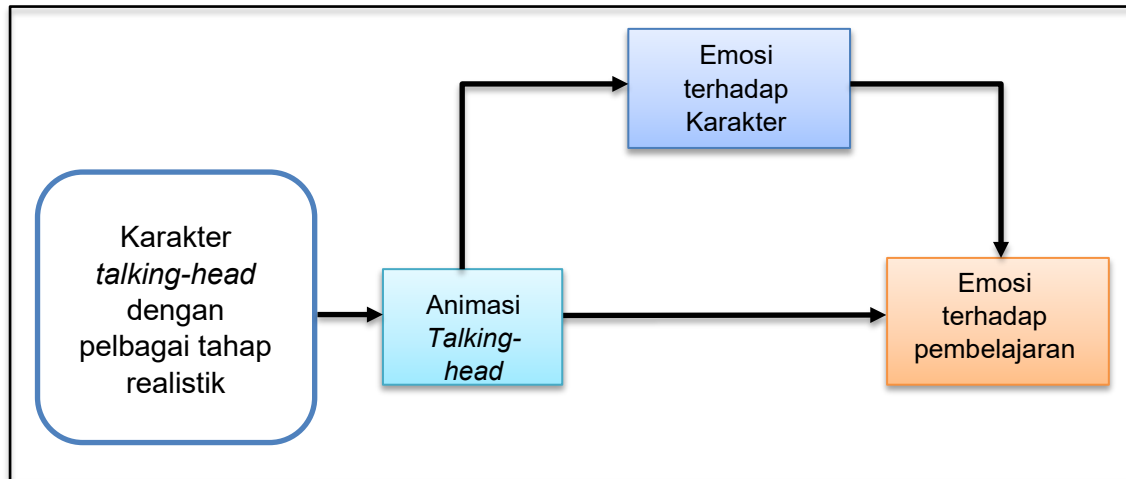
Rajah 3 The Uncanny Valley (Mori, 2012)

5 KERANGKA KONSEPTUAL KAJIAN

Berdasarkan dari tinjauan literatur dan teori yang disandarkan, kajian ini mencadangkan satu kerangka konseptual animasi *talking-head* sebagai agen pedagogi seperti pada Rajah 4. Berdasarkan daripada kerangka konseptual yang dibina, animasi *talking-head* dengan tahap realistik karakter yang betul dilihat dapat memberikan kesan yang signifikan terhadap emosi pembelajaran. Berdasarkan teori *Control-Value of Achievement Emotions* oleh (Pekrun et al., 2007), emosi positif yang dirasai oleh pelajar seperti seronok dan gembira semasa pembelajaran mampu untuk meningkatkan motivasi dan emosi pembelajaran. Emosi positif dilihat mampu untuk meningkatkan motivasi pelajar untuk terus belajar dalam satu tempoh masa yang bermakna. Namun begitu, tahap realistik karakter animasi *talking-head* mungkin menjadi penyebab berlakunya perubahan emosi yang dialami oleh pelajar dalam sesi pembelajaran. Oleh itu, Animasi *talking-head* dengan tahap realistik yang betul dan bersesuaian perlu dikenal pasti.

Reka bentuk karakter yang terlalu realistik akan memberikan kesan yang negatif terhadap tahap keselesaan dan emosi pengguna. Hal ini berlaku kerana kesilapan dalam memilih reka bentuk karakter yang bersesuaian terutamanya pemilihan dari sudut tahap realistik karakter. Berdasarkan dari fenomenon *Uncanny Valley*, tahap realistik karakter merupakan elemen utama yang perlu diberi perhatian semasa mereka bentuk animasi *talking-head* agar gangguan terhadap emosi pengguna dapat

dilakukan. Emosi negatif yang dirasakan pelajar terhadap karakter berkemungkinan akan menyebabkan motivasi pelajar menurun dan seterusnya akan mengelakkan diri dari meneruskan pembelajaran. Ini secara tidak langsung akan memberi kesan kepada emosi pembelajaran pelajar secara keseluruhannya. Selain daripada itu, ekspresi wajah karakter juga perlu diberi perhatian semasa mereka bentuk animasi *talking-head*. Ini kerana pengguna menilai ekspresi wajah yang positif seperti senyuman adalah lebih mesra dan mampu memberikan kesan yang positif terhadap emosi. Sehubungan dengan itu, emosi pelajar terhadap karakter animasi *talking-head* yang menunjukkan ekspresi muka yang positif perlu dikenal pasti dan seterusnya melihat adakah emosi pelajar terhadap karakter mempengaruhi emosi pembelajaran mereka.



Rajah 4 Kerangka Konseptual Kajian Yang Dicadangkan

6 KESIMPULAN

Animasi *talking-head* dilihat mempunyai potensi untuk dibangunkan sebagai bahan bantu pembelajaran yang dinamik. Inovasi bahan bantu pembelajaran sebegini mampu memberi ruang kepada tenaga pengajar atau pensyarah untuk mempelbagaikan kaedah pengajaran di dalam kelas. Namun begitu, kesilapan dalam pembangunan animasi khususnya pemilihan karakter animasi dengan tahap realistik yang sesuai akan memberi kesan yang negatif kepada pelajar terutamanya emosi terhadap pembelajaran pelajar. Oleh itu, kajian ini akan menilai kesan penggunaan karakter animasi *talking-head* yang berbeza tahap realistik terhadap emosi pembelajaran pelajar. Penilaian ini akan mengukur kesan emosi pelajar terhadap karakter animasi dan seterusnya melihat adakah kesan emosi terhadap tahap realistik karakter ini mempengaruhi emosi pelajar terhadap pembelajaran. Keputusan dari kajian terhadap penggunaan animasi *talking-head* ini diharapkan dapat menjadi panduan dalam pemilihan karakter yang paling sesuai agar mampu memberi kesan yang positif terhadap emosi pembelajaran pelajar.

PENGHARGAAN

Sekalung penghargaan dan terima kasih kepada Fakulti Pembangunan Manusia, Universiti Pendidikan Sultan Idris, Perak, Malaysia.

PEMBIAYAAN

Kajian ini tidak menerima pembiayaan atau geran penyelidikan dari mana-mana pihak.

SUMBANGAN PENULIS

Muhammad Ihsan Rokeman, Ahmad Zamzuri Mohamad Ali dan Mohd Khairulnizam Ramlie bersama-sama menyumbang untuk pengumpulan data, kajian literatur, serta penulisan manuskrip kajian.

KONFLIK KEPENTINGAN

Pengarang mengisytiharkan tiada potensi konflik kepentingan berkenaan dengan penyelidikan dan penerbitan artikel ini

RUJUKAN

- Ahmad Zamzuri, M. A., & Mohd Najib, H. (2016). The Effects of talking-head with various realism levels on students' emotions in learning. *Journal of Educational Computing Research*, 55(3), 429–443. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0735633116672057>
- Artino, A. R., Holmboe, E. S., & Durning, S. J. (2012). Control-value theory: Using achievement emotions to improve understanding of motivation, learning, and performance in medical education: AMEE Guide No. 64. *Medical Teacher*, 34(3), e148–e160. <https://doi.org/10.3109/0142159X.2012.651515>
- Cakmak, H. K., & Kuhnappel, U. (2000). Animation and simulation techniques for VR-training systems in endoscopic surgery. *Computer Animation and Simulation 2000. Proceedings of the Eurographics Workshop. Eurographics*, 173.
- Chan, C. K. Y. (2015). Use of animation in engaging teachers and students in assessment in Hong Kong higher education. *Innovations in Education and Teaching International*, 52(5), 474–484. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14703297.2013.847795>
- Domagk, S. (2010). Do pedagogical agents facilitate learner motivation and learning outcomes? *Journal of Media Psychology*, 22(2), 82–95. <https://doi.org/10.1027/1864-1105/a000011>
- Johnson, W. L., & Lester, J. C. (2016). Face-to-face interaction with pedagogical agents, twenty years later. *International Journal of Artificial Intelligence in Education*, 26(1), 25–36. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s40593-015-0065-9>
- Kaba, F. (2013). Hyper-realistic characters and the existence of the uncanny valley in animation films. *International Review of Social Sciences and Humanities*, 4(2), 188–195. <https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/65e2/c0475bdac798cd80c13c5e2e318d01252229.pdf>
- Kainz, O., Jakab, F., & Kardos, S. (2013). The computer animation in education. *International Conference on Emerging ELearning Technologies and Applications*, 201–206. <https://doi.org/10.1109/ICETA.2013.6674428>
- Kim, Y., Thayne, J., & Wei, Q. (2017). An embodied agent helps anxious students in mathematics learning. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 65(1), 219–235. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11423-016-9476-z>
- Kunz, S. (2015). The problem of realism in animated characters – has the uncanny valley been crossed? *International Conference in Illustration & Animation*, 74–86.
- Lay, S., Brace, N., Pike, G., & Pollick, F. (2016). Circling around the uncanny valley: Design principles for research into the relation between human likeness and eeriness. *I-Perception*, 7(6), 1–11. <https://doi.org/10.1177/2041669516681309>
- Lei, H., & Cui, Y. (2016). Effects of academic emotions on achievement among mainland chinese students: A meta-analysis. *Social Behavior and Personality*, 44(9), 1541–1554. <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.2224/sbp.2016.44.9.1541>
- Liew, T. W., Tan, S. M., & Kew, S. N. (2022). Can an angry pedagogical agent enhance mental effort and learning performance in a multimedia learning environment? *Information and Learning Science*, 123(9–10), 555–576. <https://doi.org/10.1108/ILS-09-2021-0079>
- Lin, L., Ginns, P., Wang, T., & Zhang, P. (2020). Using a pedagogical agent to deliver conversational style instruction: What benefits can you obtain? *Computers and Education*, 143. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compedu.2019.103658>

- Liu, C., Chen, H., Zhou, F., Chiang, C. H., Chen, Y. L., Wu, K., Huang, D. H., Liu, C. Y., & Chiou, W. K. (2022). Effects of animated pedagogical agent-guided loving-kindness meditation on flight attendants' spirituality, mindfulness, subjective wellbeing, and social presence. *Frontiers in Psychology, 13*. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2022.894220>
- Lu, Y., Chai, J., & Cao, X. (2021). Live speech portraits: Real-time photorealistic talking-head animation. *ACM Transactions on Graphics, 40*(6). <https://doi.org/10.1145/3478513.3480484>
- MacDorman, K. F., & Chattopadhyay, D. (2016). Reducing consistency in human realism increases the uncanny valley effect; increasing category uncertainty does not. *Cognition, 146*, 190–205. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cognition.2015.09.019>
- MacDorman, K. F., Green, R. D., Ho, C. C., & Koch, C. T. (2009). Too real for comfort? Uncanny responses to computer generated faces. *Computers in Human Behavior, 25*(3), 695–710. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2008.12.026>
- Mega, C., Ronconi, L., & De Beni, R. (2014). What makes a good student? How emotions, self-regulated learning, and motivation contribute to academic achievement. *Journal of Educational Psychology, 106*(1), 121–131. <https://doi.org/10.1037/a0033546>
- Mohammadhasani, N., Fardanesh, H., Hatami, J., Mozayani, N., & Fabio, R. A. (2018). The pedagogical agent enhances mathematics learning in ADHD students. *Education and Information Technologies, 23*(6), 2299–2308. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10639-018-9710-x>
- Mori, M. (2012). The uncanny valley (K. F. MacDorman & N. Kageki, Trans.). *IEEE Robotics and Automation Magazine, 19*(2), 98–100. <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1109/MRA.2012.2192811>
- Muñoz, K., Noguez, J., Neri, L., Kevitt, P. M., & Lunney, T. (2016). A computational model of learners achievement emotions using control-value theory. *Educational Technology and Society, 19*(2), 42–56.
- Ostermann, J., Chen, L. S., & Huang, T. S. (1998). Animated talking head with personalized 3D head model. *Journal of VLSI Signal Processing, 20*(1), 97–105. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1008070323952>
- Patel, H., & MacDorman, K. F. (2015). Sending an avatar to do a human's job: Compliance with authority persists despite the uncanny valley. *Presence: Teleoperators & Virtual Environments, 24*(1), 1–23. <https://doi.org/10.1162/PRES>
- Pekrun, R. (2006). The control-value theory of achievement emotions: Assumptions, corollaries, and implications for educational research and practice. *Educational Psychology Review, 18*(4), 315–341. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10648-006-9029-9>
- Pekrun, R., Frenzel, A. C., Goetz, T., & Perry, R. P. (2007). The control-value theory of achievement emotions. In P. A. Schutz & R. Pekrun (Eds.), *Emotion in Education* (pp. 13–36). Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-012372545-5/50003-4>
- Pekrun, R., Goetz, T., Frenzel, A. C., Barchfeld, P., & Perry, R. P. (2011). Measuring emotions in students' learning and performance: The achievement emotions questionnaire (AEQ). *Contemporary Educational Psychology, 36*(1), 36–48. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cedpsych.2010.10.002>
- Pekrun, R., Goetz, T., Titz, W., & Perry, R. P. (2002). Academic emotions in students' self-regulated learning and achievement: A program of qualitative and quantitative research. *Educational Psychologist, 37*(2), 91–106. <https://doi.org/10.1207/S15326985EP3702>
- Pekrun, R., & Linnenbrink-Garcia, L. (2012). Academic emotions and student engagement. In S. L. Christenson, A. L. Reschly, & C. Wylie (Eds.), *Handbook of Research on Student Engagement* (Vol. 7, Issue 2, pp. 259–282). Springer New York. <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4614-2018-7>
- Peng, X., Chen, H., Wang, L., Tian, F., & Wang, H. (2020). Talking head-based L2 pronunciation training: Impact on achievement emotions, cognitive load, and their relationships with learning performance. *International Journal of Human-Computer Interaction, 36*(16), 1487–1502. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10447318.2020.1752476>
- Peng, X., Chen, H., Wang, L., & Wang, H. (2018). Evaluating a 3-D virtual talking head on pronunciation learning. *International Journal of Human Computer Studies, 109*, 26–40. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijhcs.2017.08.001>

- Plass, J. L., & Kalyuga, S. (2019). Four ways of considering emotion in cognitive load theory. In *Educational Psychology Review* (Vol. 31, Issue 2, pp. 339–359). Springer New York LLC. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10648-019-09473-5>
- Saidatul Maizura, S., Farah, M. Z., Nabila, A. N. K., Noorizdayantie, S., Zuraidah, A. R., Omar, M., Hanafi, A., Fong, S. F., & Wong, S. L. (2010). The pedagogical agent in online learning : Effects of the degree of realism on achievement in terms of gender. *Contemporary Educational Technology, 1*(2), 175–185. <http://dergipark.gov.tr/download/article-file/252129>
- Schroeder, N. L. (2017). The influence of a pedagogical agent on learners' cognitive load. *Educational Technology and Society, 20*(4), 138–147. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000356448>
- Schroeder, N. L., Adesope, O. O., & Gilbert, R. B. (2013). How effective are pedagogical agents for learning? A meta-analytic review. *Journal of Educational Computing Research, 49*(1), 1–39. <https://doi.org/10.2190/EC.49.1.a>
- Schroeder, N. L., & Gotch, C. M. (2015). Persisting issues in pedagogical agent research. *Journal of Educational Computing Research, 53*(2), 183–204. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0735633115597625>
- Shiban, Y., Schelhorn, I., Jobst, V., Hörnlein, A., Puppe, F., Pauli, P., & Mühlberger, A. (2015). The appearance effect: Influences of virtual agent features on performance and motivation. *Computers in Human Behavior, 49*, 5–11. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2015.01.077>
- Tinwell, A., & Sloan, R. J. S. (2014). Children's perception of uncanny human-like virtual characters. *Computers in Human Behavior, 36*, 286–296. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2014.03.073>
- Tu, J. C., & Chiang, Y. H. (2016). The influence of design strategy of peer learning on 3-D software learning. *Eurasia Journal of Mathematics, Science & Technology Education, 12*(5), 1263–1271. <https://doi.org/10.12973/eurasia.2016.1511a>
- Tze, W. L., Nor Azan, M. Z., & Noraidah, S. (2017). Exploring the affective, motivational and cognitive effects of pedagogical agent enthusiasm in a multimedia learning environment. *Human-Centric Computing and Information Sciences, 7*(9), 1–21. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13673-017-0089-2>
- Um, E., Plass, J. L., Hayward, E. O., & Homer, B. D. (2012). Emotional design in multimedia learning. *Journal of Educational Psychology, 104*(2), 485–498. <https://doi.org/10.1037/a0026609>
- Unal-Colak, F., & Ozan, O. (2012). The effects of animated agents on students' achievement and attitudes. *Turkish Online Journal of Distance Education, 13*(2), 96–111. <https://files.eric.ed.gov/fulltext/EJ983643.pdf>
- van der Meij, H., van der Meij, J., & Harmsen, R. (2015). Animated pedagogical agents effects on enhancing student motivation and learning in a science inquiry learning environment. *Educational Technology Research and Development, 63*(3), 381–403. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11423-015-9378-5>
- Villavicencio, F. T., & Bernardo, A. B. I. (2013). Positive academic emotions moderate the relationship between self-regulation and academic achievement. *British Journal of Educational Psychology, 83*(2), 329–340. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.2044-8279.2012.02064.x>
- Wang, L., & Soong, F. K. (2015). HMM trajectory-guided sample selection for photo-realistic talking head. *Multimedia Tools and Applications, 74*(22), 9849–9869. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11042-014-2118-8>
- Wang, Y., Feng, X., Guo, J., Gong, S., Wu, Y., & Wang, J. (2022). Benefits of Affective Pedagogical Agents in Multimedia Instruction. *Frontiers in Psychology, 12*. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2021.797236>
- Xie, L., Sun, N., & Fan, B. (2014). A statistical parametric approach to video-realistic text-driven talking avatar. *Multimedia Tools and Applications, 73*(1), 377–396. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11042-013-1633-3>
- Yung, H. I., & Paas, F. (2015). Effects of cueing by a pedagogical agent in an instructional animation: A cognitive load approach. *Educational Technology and Society, 18*(3), 153–160. <https://doi.org/10.1192/apt.11.6.398>

Re-Imagining the *Inait* of the *Magavau* Ritual in Intercultural Music Compositional Process

Elvin Dainal

Academy of Arts and Creative Technology
University Malaysia Sabah, Jalan UMS, 88400 Kota Kinabalu, Sabah, Malaysia

elvindainal@gmail.com

Received: 1 May 2024; Accepted: 14 June 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Inait is a long ritual poem that is used in various rituals such as the *Magavau* ritual from Kadazan ethnic, Penampang, Sabah. Some are chanted, and some are recited in a normal speaking voice. When we listen to it, it has its musical characteristics. As a Western-trained music composer, a question came to my mind. Can the musical characteristics of the *inait* be retained in a new composition without any changes? Thus, this study is intended to explore the possibilities of composing musical work using the music characteristics found in the *inait* of the *Magavau* ritual from the Kadazan Penampang and incorporating Western tonal music. Using Akuno's CIC Model of Creativity, two (2) musical works are presented with an in-depth discussion of the compositional technique used. Each analysis and commentary of the works discuss inspiration, technical aspects, and musical examples are provided.

Keywords: Intercultural music composition, Intercultural composer, Compositional technique, *Inait* in *Magavau* ritual, Kadazan Penampang



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

What is your music identity in this world?"
Carey, Ross James (personal communication, 2011)

When a composer presents a new art music composition to the public, it embarks on a journey that encompasses performance, reception, judgment, and explanation, expecting it to be accepted in the musical world (Willgoss, 2018). In both conception of the work by the composer and the reception by players and listeners, the concept of creativity is used (ibid). I argue that intercultural composers used the concept of creativity in developing their musical language.

In Sabah, many popular music composers have used the Kadazandusun traditional music elements in their music. One of them was a song entitled *Kanou Sumazau* by Datuk Peter Pragas, where he took melodies from folk songs and composed popular music. Many else unexplored elements are possible to be studied, like the sacred ritual by Kadazandusun ancestors. I realized that the Kadazan *Magavau* ritual from Penampang has a musical characteristic although in general, this ritual is mostly chanting. Later, I asked myself, are the music characteristics available in the ritual of *Magavau* can be used and retained in a composition music work? I was thinking of re-imagining the *inait* of the *Magavau* in the music compositional process. Thus, it come to my sense that I wanted to explore the possibilities of producing a musical composition using the musical characteristics found in *inait* from the *Magavau* ritual of the Kadazan ethnic from Penampang, Sabah.

1.1 *Inait* of the *Magavau* Ritual

In the past life of Kadazan people, they believe that powers in the real world and the unseen world must strike a balance in life. Kadazan community used a *bobohizan* as a medium to communicate with supernatural power. A *bobohizan* is someone who is proficient in Kadazandusun's customs and is usually a well-known practitioner in traditional medicine or a traditional doctor (Hussin, 2003; Sintang, 2003; Sansalu, 2002). According to Rev. Fr. Ned (personal communication, 2016), a *bobohizan* acts as a mediator between the living and the spirit world. In Kadazan's belief, the visible world of the living runs parallel with the invisible world of the spirits. To venture into the world of the spirits, the *bobohizan* will employ a *divato* to guide them in the spirit world. A *bobohizan* will act as an intermediary between the living and the Creator called *Kinoingan*. The spirit world is a dangerous place and the *bobohizan* needs the guidance to keep them off from danger. The *bobohizan* goes into the spirit world to rescue the spirits of the living body that has become detached from the body caused by a serious accident or to neutralize a bad dream by going to the world of dreams called *kohosidan*. The *bobohizan* takes the role of a medicine person when he/she prescribes traditional medicines to those suffering from illnesses caused by cancer and other serious sicknesses. The *bobohizan* also performs a thanksgiving ceremony for a good harvest during the *Magavau* and *monogit* rituals. The Kadazan people believe that spirits take their dwellings in physical objects especially big trees like the banyan tree or nunuk and big stones or menhir. The people cannot see them, as they are invisible. To their eyes, they are just trees but in the spiritual world, there are seen as houses. Each of the rituals has a different way to perform it.

To conduct a ritual, the *bobohizan* will usually use an *inait* to communicate with the invisible world. *Inait* is a long ritual poem memorized by the *bobohizan* that may take hours to recite. Some are chanted, and some are recited in a normal speaking voice. They are formed from biambic lines, in which the first line in each pair is in the common language, and the second (of the same meaning) is in the ritual language (Pugh-Kitingan, 2012). In recent days, the Kadazandusun people also perform the *Magavau* ritual during the *Pesta Kaamatan* (Harvest Festival) during the month of May to express their gratefulness to *Kinoingan*. *Inait* is learned orally and handed down over many generations.

1.2 Western Tonal Music

Most Western music is based on the tonality system since the 16th century. According to Benward and Saker (2003), a tonality system is an organized system of tones (e.g. the tones of a major or a minor scale) in which one tone (the tonic) becomes the central point to which the remaining tones are related. It has been developed since the Baroque period until the present day. However, during the 20th century, composers started developing atonal music or music that does not have any reference to a key center. This form of music was introduced by Arnold Schoenberg (Kamien, 2008). According to *Kamus Seni Muzik* (2009), tonality can be described as the character of a piece of music related to the key center. It is an organized system of tones (the tones of a major or minor which is a melodic sequence, made up of different intervals of half step and whole step). Another definition by Hyer (2008) explained that tonality is a musical concept that encompasses the organization of pitch elements and their relation to a central pitch.

1.3 Music Composition Concept

Chapman's definition of music composition is when the music of two or more cultures is merged; the outcomes can range from simple borrowings to the development of new forms of music (Chapman, 2007). Music composition has been defined as the creation of a cultural synthesis of the old and new, traditional and foreign into a philosophical, artistic, stylistic, and aesthetic product that communicates to various audiences. It is the creation of a cultural synthesis of traditional and foreign into a philosophical, artistic, and stylistic product that communicates to both local and foreign audiences (Musungu, 2010).

According to Kilin (2012, p. 47-48), a New Zealand composer has identified various approaches to creating music using other cultures such as:

- a) Incorporating folk tunes (or melodies based on folk tunes) in a Western art music piece.
- b) Imitating the timbres of non-Western music through the choice of instruments in Western art music.
- c) Imitating the sounds of non-Western music by adopting their modes, scales, rhythmic ideas, and so on, in a Western art piece.
- d) Appropriating non-Western material for a Western art music piece through transcription techniques, or studying the music and composing using traditional techniques.
- e) Including recordings of non-Western music in an instrumental Western music piece or an electro-acoustic composition.
- f) Composing for the non-Western(s), often in combination with Western instruments, though in a Western art music context, that is, as a work of chamber music.
- g) Composing for the non-Western instrument(s), perhaps in combination with Western instrument(s), in the context of the traditional music, or heavily inspired by authentic traditional performances and conceived as in that style, expose the composer's native.

1.4 Theoretical Framework

To conduct this study, I have used the CIC Model of Creativity introduced by Akuno (2000), where Creativity (C) in music comes from the relationship between Culture (C) and Information (I). According to Musungu (2010), “*Culture* is the total of one musical life absorbed from the environment through daily exposure including musical sounds and activities that make up the individual's environment while *Information* consists of the knowledge and skills that are passed on to an individual, which includes both formal and informal training that involve traditional musicians”.

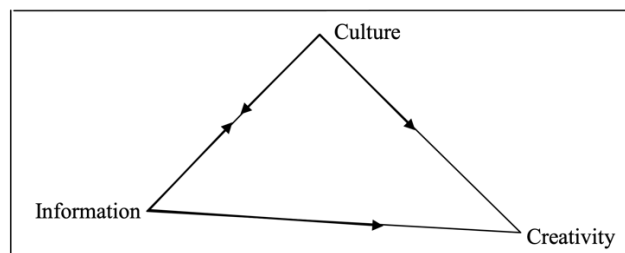


Figure 1 The Akuno's CIC Model of Creativity

The three (3) areas are explained as follows; *Culture A (CA)* represents the *bobohizan*; *Culture B (CB)* represents the Western tonal music; *Information A (IA)* represents the musical characteristics of *inait* in *Magavau* ritual; *Information B (IB)* represents the compositional technique and instrumentation; (C) *Creativity* is the result of intercultural music compositional process between *Culture(s)* and *Information(s)* (see Fig. 2 below).

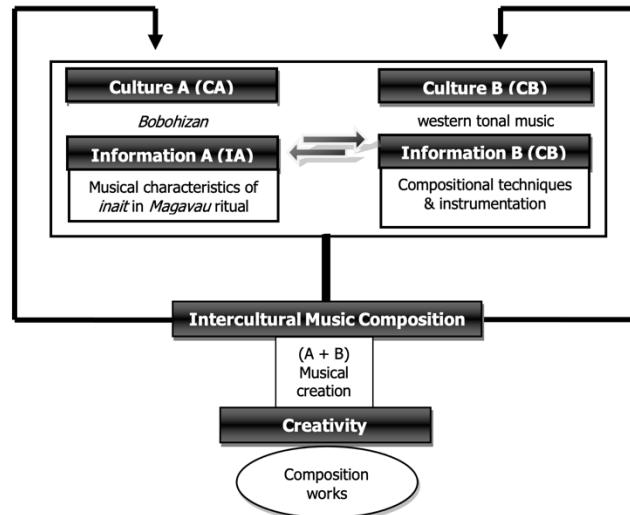


Figure 2 Concept in Model of Creativity

2 METHODOLOGY

This study applies the creative process in arts. Using the content analysis, two (2) *Magavau(s)* were chosen as my main material, and they were analyzed using *Sibelius* music notation software (Dainal, 2019). Then, The materials used as part of my intercultural music compositional process. Finally, using Akuno's CIC Model of Creativity, two (2) musical works are presented with an in-depth discussion of the compositional technique used. Each analysis and commentary of the works discuss inspiration, technical aspects, and musical examples are provided.

3 MUSIC CHARACTERISTICS OF *INAIT* IN THE *MAGAVAU* RITUAL

3.1 *Inait* in *Magavau A* – Kg. Kuai-Kandazon, Penampang

Magavau A had been recorded on May 31, 2016, during the closing ceremony of *Pesta Kaamatan Peringkat Negeri Sabah* in Hongkod Koisaan in Penampang. The leading *Bobohizan* was led by Wildy Moujing (Dainal, 2019).

Part 1: Magagandai
 ♩ = (55 - 60)

Line 1

Bobohizan Yo_____ hoi An - da - zo da-zo_ ku ih ta_ bu

Group An - da-

Line 2

Bobohizan Yo_____ hoi

Group zo_ si- li_ Si - li_ zo_ In - gi - do a - ta - ta - po

Bobohizan Si-li_ Si-li_ zo Ih_ Non-du - lu_

Group Ih Non - du - lu Doh Si - nu -

Bobohizan

Group - pu_ Do - hi - mo Do Si - nan - sa

Figure 3 Transcription of Part 1 (*Magagandai*) in *Magavau A*; Line 1 – 2

Part 2: Mangambai
 ♩ = (100 - 105)

Line 1

Bobohizan Au_ Noh Ha - zid_ pa_ Na - no_ i - dah_ noh bu -

Group Na - no_ i - dah_ noh bu -

Line 2

Bobohizan -vai nga pong - Nu-nu mah - ih bun-tu vo-on ku_

Group -vai nga pong - ki - oi vo-on ku_

Bobohizan Ku - ai noh mai sin - di - on ku

Group Ku - ai noh mai sin - di - on ku

Figure 4 Transcription of Part 2 (*Mangambai*) in *Magavau A*; Line 1 – 2

Part 3: Mongizak
 ♩ = (100 - 105)

Line 1

Bobohizan

I - zak i - za - kon - ku Bam-baa - zon do no - tim - pa

Group

I - zak i - za - kon - ku Bam-baa - zon do no - tim - pa

Figure 5 Transcription of Part 3(Mongizak) in *Magavau A*; Line 1

3.2 *Inait* in *Magavau B* – Kg. Kituau-Ramayah-Limbanak-Sugud, Penampang

The *Magavau B* is shared from Rev. Fr. Ned’s collection for the study (Dainal, 2019). However, the name of the leader was unfortunately overlooked. Below are the transcriptions (first line in every part only) of the *Magavau* ritual.

Part 1: Magagandai

Bobohizan

le an - da-zo da-zo ku - lh ta - a-bu ing-gi-do ku ie ta-zas

Group

An - da zo - si-li - si - li - zo Ing-gi-do - a-ta-ta-po

Part 2: Mangambai

Bobohizan

Au _____ noh ha - zid pa - na - no

Group

na - no I - da - noh bu - vai nga pong - ki - ai

Part 3: Mongizak
(Chanting)



Bobohizan

Group

Figure 6 Transcription of *Magavau B*

The complete musical characteristics have been done by Dainal (2019). Thus, the transcription of *Magavau(s)* in Western music notation is shown in this paper as a reference. Below is the summary of the music characteristics (purpose, form, tonality, melodic structure, rhythmic pattern, texture, tempo, and antiphony) in *Magavau A* and *Magavau B*.

Table 1 Summary of the musical characteristics in *Magavau A* and *Magavau B*

<i>Magavau/</i> Musical Characteristics	<i>Magavau A</i>	<i>Magavau B</i>
Purpose	Ritual to honour the paddy spirit for the purpose of grateful for the rice harvest earned after harvesting. The celebration focuses in the restoration of <i>bambaazon</i> into the <i>tangkob</i> . In the olden days, the <i>Magavau</i> ritual is performed in the paddy field on the night of the first full moon after the harvest but presently, this ritual is carried out in the house of the owner of the field.	
Form	<p>Part 1: <i>Magagandai</i> <i>Magagandai</i> literally means, “dandling” or to throw a baby up and down. In this case, the <i>bobohizan</i> dandles the rice, as if it is a baby, through <i>monoud</i>. The <i>Bobohizan</i> at first chants the opening theme then answered by the group to end the <i>inait</i> line.</p> <p>Part 2: <i>Mangambai</i> The <i>bobohizan</i> and the group will form in train-like formation around the <i>tangkob</i> (a traditional large store/hut for harvested paddy) once the <i>Magagandai</i> process is done. This is a preparation stage to welcome the <i>bambaazon</i> (the spirits or life force of the paddy grains) from the invisible world. The <i>bobohizan</i> chants first, followed by the group chanting in unison while walking rhythmically surrounding the <i>tangkob</i>.</p> <p>Part 3: <i>Mongizak</i> <i>Mongizak</i> means to call the <i>bambaazon</i> that fell to the ground while harvesting to come and reside in the <i>tangkob</i>. Both <i>bobohizan</i> and the group chant in unison to end the performance.</p>	
Tonality	Approximately Bb4 (~466Hz) and C4 (~261Hz). Tonal centre in <i>Magavau A</i> varies in every performance and does not have particular fixed tonal centre; may change with different performance.	Approximately A5 (~880Hz). Tonal centre in <i>Magavau B</i> varies in every performance and never have particular fixed tonal centre; may change with different performance.
Melodic Structure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Melodic contour consists of wavy, centric, descending and bowl shape. ii) Interval up from steps to sixths. iii) Range E4 (~329Hz) to C6 (~1046Hz) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Melodic contour consists of wavy, centric, descending and bowl shape. ii) Interval up from steps to fifths. iii) Range from F3 (~174Hz) to D5 (~587Hz)
		
Rhythmic Pattern	Both <i>Magavau A & B</i> is a chanting type of performance with unstructured meter rhythmic pattern. In <i>Magagandai</i> , the rhythm is flexible and it is not determine by any fixed tempo. In <i>Mongizak</i> , the melody has a stronger steady pulse.	
Texture	Both <i>Magavau A</i> and <i>B</i> are in monophonic texture that consists of only one single melody line at a time. However, there are overlapping of voices between the <i>bobohizan</i> and the group especially at the end of phrase <i>bobohizan</i> chanting and at the beginning for the group.	
Tempo	Getting faster to the next part. Part 1: <i>ologot</i> or slow; Part 2: <i>asadang</i> or moderate; Part 3: <i>osiau</i> or fast. Many composers are used to describe their musical works in western language. It is my effort to use the local Kadazandusun terms in my compositional works to preserve this language, and be a pioneer to the other local Kadazandusun composers to stand our own identity. I have used words from the Dusunic group as to describe the speed of chanting in <i>Magavau</i> ritual.	
Antiphony	Occurs in <i>Magagandai</i> and <i>Mangambai</i> , where the <i>bobohizan</i> chants the melodic phrase first followed by the group members responded as counter melody and end the melodic phrase together. Both of these melodic phrases overlap each other at the end of each melodic phrase.	

4 ANALYSIS OF MY MUSICAL CREATION

The next following section will discuss the process of composing music, borrowing the music characteristics found in the *inait* of the *Magavau* ritual from the Kadazan Penampang. Two (2) musical works are selected, (i) *Limo Tangon Do Mananom Parai for Piano* (2016); and (ii) *Tusak Do Opurak for Flute and Piano* (2017).

4.1 Piece 1: *Limo Tangon Do Mananom Parai for Piano* (2016)

This piece consists of a series of storytelling about the process of traditional paddy field cultivation usually practiced by the Kadazandusun community. There are five (5) *Tangon* (stories) written according to its steps in cultivating the paddy field:

Tangon I : Paddy farmers used to get their fields ready before the rainy season. The weeds are cleared and the field is ploughed by buffaloes or tractors to a depth of a few inches. Manures and fertilizers are added to the soil. The whole surface then remains covered with water. The field is then ready for receiving seedlings from the nursery.

Tangon II : Generally, paddy seedlings are first prepared in the nursery and later transplanted to the field after 40 days. However, the yield of paddy that has grown to four or five leaves is better than the direct sowing. The transplanted paddy also grows faster because of regular spacing and matures within a shorter period.

Tangon III : Paddy fields also require regular maintenance, such as occasional weeding and thinning out the more crowded patches; the level of water has to be maintained according to the paddy growth and the fields have to be drained dry before the crop is harvested.

Tangon IV : The traditional harvesting system is either a curved knife or a sharp-edged knife. It is very labor-intensive. Harvesting is done in the dry season when the weather is sunny.

Tangon V : After the paddy stalks have been gathered and dried for a brief spell, threshing is done. By beating the sheaves against the bars, the grains are separated from the stalks. Before the final harvest, winnowing and milling are done. Winnowing is a process of removing unwanted particles from paddy grains. The simplest way is by pouring the paddy down from a height on a windy day to a large square mat on open ground. The grains fall to the mat while lighter chaff blows out. Sometimes hand-winnowing machines are also used. Milling means the removal of the yellowish husks from paddy so that white or polished rice is obtained. In a rice mill, the paddy is passed between different sets of hullers or rollers until it is milled or polished.

4.1.1 Material

Material refers to the melodic theme used as the compositional technique which is taken from the *Magavau inait*. In Fig. 7, the theme for *Tangon I* is played by the left hand starting from bars 5 – 9. The right-hand accompaniment plays a lively short melodic phrase to depict the paddy farmers preparing the field before the planting begins.



Figure 7 Material in *Tangon I* (bar 5 – 9)

In *Tangon II*, the melodic sequence from Part 1 (*Magagandai*) sung by the group is used as the main melody (see Fig. 8), and composed at a slow tempo marked as *Ologot*. The replication of the melodic sequence is to reflect the emotion expressed in the *bobohizan* chanting while imagining the process of the paddy seeds growing up. This melodic sequence will be heard three (3) times in the introduction, section A, and section B.



Figure 8 Material in *Tangon II* (bar 1 - 2)

Tangon III emphasizes the melodic sequence taken from *Mongizak*, sung by the group to accompany the *bobohizan*. The melody consists of four (4) bars of phrasing, which is combined from two (2) small semi-phrases (see Fig. 9 - right hand).

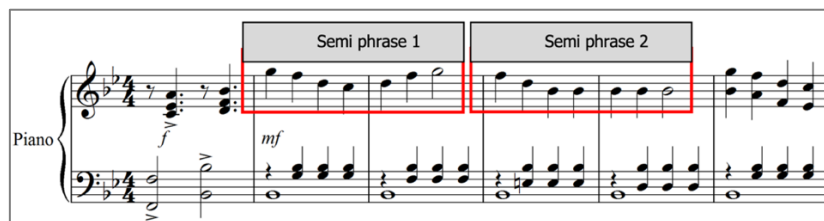


Figure 9 Material in *Tangon III* (bar 2 -5)

The melody in *Tangon IV* is borrowed from the melodic sequence in Part 1 (*Magagandai*) from the *bobohizan* part. The actual melody recorded from the *bobohizan* performance was unstable, thus the melodic contour is simplified in *Tangon IV*.



Figure 10 Material in *Tangon IV* (bar 9 – 15)

Tangon V is the final composition for this piece. The melodic sequence from Part 3 (*Mongizak*) sung by the group, will be the main melody for *Tangon V*. There are two (2) variations of melodic phrase written for *Tangon V*, as shown in Fig. 11:



Figure 11 Material in *Tangon V* (bar 9 – 12; bar 17 – 20)

4.1.2 Form

Below is the form analysis in *Tangon I* of *Limo Tangon Do Mananom Parai* (2016). *Tangon I* starts with an Introduction of right-hand accompaniment followed by the first half of the piece. The theme (see Fig. 12) is introduced at the lower register on the left hand and taken over by the right hand at an octave register. There are three (3) bars of transition between the left-hand and the right-hand melody. In the middle, an Interlude section is played before the second half comes in. The second half of *Tangon I* is the repetition of the first half composition. *Tangon I* ends with seven (7) bars of accompaniment motive but played in octave both left and right hand.

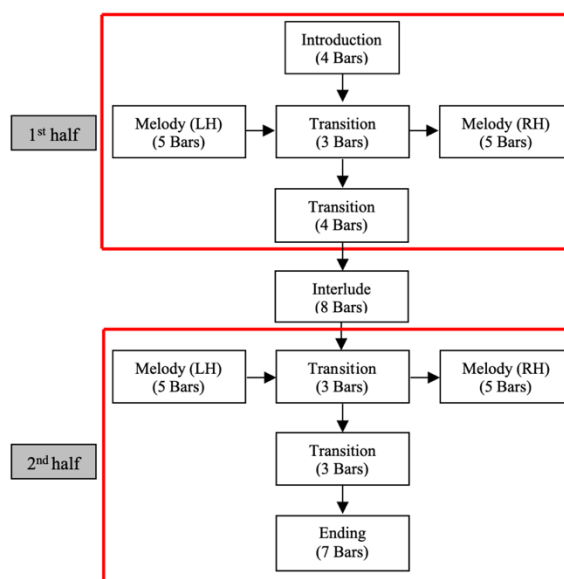


Figure 12 Form analysis in *Tangon I*

Tangon II begins with two (2) bars of a main theme without accompaniment and is followed by eight (8) bars of introduction with accompaniment. In section A, the theme (see Fig. 13) is played and accompanied by chord progressions. The interlude (marked with the letter B) is found at bars 18 – 24 and is a repetition of the introduction before going to section C. Section C plays the theme similar to Section A but in section C the melody is played in octave while the left-hand pattern plays an arpeggiated chord type of accompaniment. The piece ends with the last three (3) bars of repetition of the last cadence in section C.

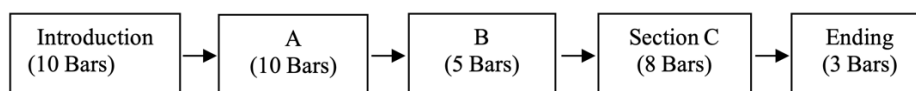


Figure 13 Form analysis in *Tangon II*

The form of *Tangon III* begins with a one (1) bar introduction of V – I harmonic progression. Then, eight (8) bars' main theme (see Fig. 14) is introduced in Section A. The theme is heard again with an octave playing on the right hand in section C and with variation in section E. There are four (4) bars of interlude in between sections A, C, and E. *Tangon III* ends with four (4) bars, which is a repetition musical idea of the Interlude section.

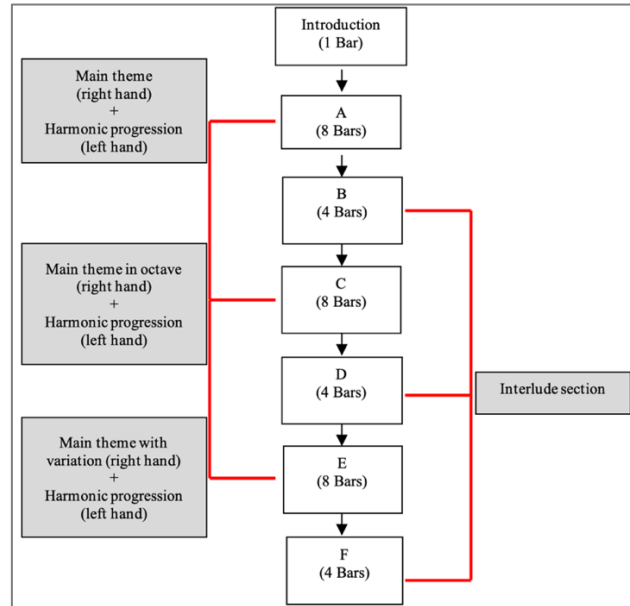


Figure 14 Form analysis in *Tangon III*

In *Tangon IV*, the Introduction and Ending sections are shared with a similar musical idea, which is to deliver a happy mood to the listeners. This is influenced by the local culture of the Kadazandusun people where they must prepare themselves (including the harvesting tools, take enough breakfast together, and sometimes chant to express a happy mood) before going to harvest (*mongomot*) the matured paddy. Then, seven (7) bars of theme are introduced in section A (see Fig. 15). Section B is a repetition of section A but added two (2) bars cadence at the end of the section. The main theme in *Tangon IV* has inconsistent melodic phrases and reflects the labor-intensive of the harvester.

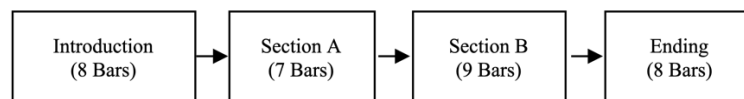


Figure 15 Form analysis in *Tangon IV*

The Introduction, the Interlude, and the Ending section in *Tangon V* used similar musical ideas. In Section A, the theme (see Fig. 16) is divided into eight (8) bars of melody each but in every four (4) bars, the modulation happened. The modulation is influenced by the *Magavau* performance whereby the tonal center varies with different ritual performances. Section B also uses a similar idea but the rhythmic pattern is varied.

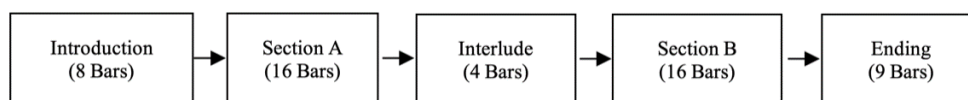


Figure 16 Form analysis in *Tangon V*

4.1.3 Harmony

Tangon I is composed in C Major. Harmony in *Tangon I* occurs in the accompaniment part made up of the C Major and C Lydian. Fig. 17 shows how the harmony is developed on the right-hand part;

starts with a short motive accompaniment in bar 9, an interval of 3rd added, and then developed to three notes of harmony to form C Major and C Lydian chords.

Figure 17 Right-hand harmony development in *Tangon I* (bar 9 – 12)

A dominant chord is used to connect the first half of the composition to the Interlude section. The analysis is shown below (see Fig. 18):

V7/I – I Major
 G7 – C Major

Figure 18 Harmonic progression analysis in *Tangon I* (bar 20 – 22)

Tangon II has two (2) tonal centres. The first tonal center is composed in F Major but in bar 25, the tonal center is modulated to Bb Major, using the [ii⁷ – V⁷ – I] technique. *Tangon II* starts with the harmonic progression in the Introduction section as follows: I – ii⁷ – iv^(add9) – I – IV – iv – iii – ^biii – ii – I – V. Section A and Section C shared a similar harmonic progression: [I – ii – iii – V – I – ii – IV – ii – iv⁷⁽¹³⁾ – I] [I – ii – I – vii^{dim}] [I – ii – iii – V – I – ii – IV – ii – iv⁷⁽¹³⁾ – IV – iv – iii – ^biii – ii (unresolved harmonic progression and the Interlude section comes in)]. The harmonic progression in the Interlude section used a similar harmonic progression in the Introduction. Left-hand accompaniment used two (2) different arpeggiated styles as shown in sections A and C. Section C developed a more complex pattern from section A. See Fig. 19 and Fig. 20.

Figure 19 Left-hand pattern Section A in *Tangon II* (bar 11 – 12)

Figure 20 Left-hand pattern Section C in *Tangon II* (bar 26 – 27)

Tangon III is composed in Bb major. The piece begins with $V^7 - I$ progression to introduce the tonality of the piece. Sections A, C, and E shared similar harmonic progressions: $[I^{Maj6} - I - I^{(\#11)} - I]$ (see Fig. 20 - left hand). The $(\#11)$ is borrowed from the Bb Lydian mode. In the Interlude and Ending section, the progressions are $I^{(\#11)} - I - V^7 - I$.

Tangon IV is composed in Eb Major. The rhythmic pattern introduced on the right-hand part came from the traditional gong pattern of the Tambunan style. The harmonic progression on the left hand in Introduction and Ending section is $I - IV - I - IV$. Section A and section B used a similar harmonic progression $[I - IV - iv^{(9,11)} - iv^7 - IV - v^7 - iii - v^7 - IV - iv^{7(11)}]$.

Tangon V is composed in Ab Major and A Major where the key changes every four (4) bars. The melody and the progression use the same idea when modulated. In Section A, the first four (4) bars use the Ab Major followed by A Major for the next four (4) bars. Only one chord accompanies the melody in every four (4) bars, which according to the tonal center during the music plays. The harmonic progression is applied only in Section B to accompany the melody. The harmony analysis is $I - iii^6 - vi - V - I$. The idea of using two (2) tonal centers is because the ritual performed by the *bobohizan* has no fixed key and they are always changing.

4.1.4 Ornamentation

Ornamentation is the embellishment of a melody, either by adding notes or by modifying rhythms. In Fig. 21, the accompaniment is introduced with upper *turn* ornamentation, occurring on the upbeat of bar 1. This ornamentation is again repeated in bars three (3), five (5), and seven (7).



Figure 21 Upper turn in *Tangon I* (bar 1)

4.1.5 Diminution

Diminution is a statement of the melody in which the note values are shortened by half value from the original melody. This technique is used in the Ending section in *Tangon I* from bars 51 - 52 to the end *Tangon I* piece.



Figure 22 Diminution technique applied in *Tangon I* (bar 50 – 51)

4.2 Piece 2: *Tusak Do Opurak for Flute and Piano (2016)*

In English, it means White Flower. This is a romantic piece to tell a story of a man who is trying to express his feeling to a beautiful woman that he loved. Once upon a time, as the couple were walking around a beautiful lake, the man notices a tree that is full of white flowers. He immediately picked a bunch of white flowers, gives them to the woman, and expresses his love for her.

4.2.1 Material

Three (3) materials borrowed from the *Magavau* ritual are used in this piece. The first one is a short motive with some variations. The melodic shape is maintained with few changes in the pitch and rhythm to synchronize with the harmony. See Fig. 23 below.

Tusak Do Opurak
(White Flower)
Elvin Dainal

Flute
Ologot (Calmly)
♩ = 58
mp
Motive from *Magagandai*

Figure 23 Motive taken from Part 1 –*Magagandai Magavau A*

The second characteristic is found in bars 23 – 27 (marked with the letter C in the music score) where the melodic phrase is taken from *Mangambai*. The melody is embellished to create a more decorative melodic contour. The pitch is transposed an octave higher for the Flute because it is stronger at this range. The piano plays within the middle and the lower range. The third characteristic found in this piece occurred in the letter C in the Piano part, where the rhythmic pattern is influenced by the *Magunatip* dance.

C Borrowed musical characteristic with decoration

Fl. 22
Pno. A^b(add9) C C⁺

Rhythmic pattern influenced by *Magunatip* dance

Fl. 24
Pno. C⁶ C⁷ F[♯]maj⁷ Em⁷

Fl. 26
Pno. Dm⁷ A^b B^b C

Figure 24 Melodic phrase and left-hand piano rhythmic pattern in *Tusak Do Opurak*

4.2.2 Form

The musical form in *Tusak Do Opurak* is written in AABA form, a common form in popular music with nine (9) bars in every section. The piece introduces the harmony and mood in the first four (4) bars to get the listener's attention. The melodic contour in sections A and B is similar, but in Section B the range has been transposed an octave higher. In section C a new melody and harmony is introduced. In section D, a modal interchange is introduced where the melody and harmony modulate into a parallel key, the A Minor from the original key A Major. Sections C and D are repeated in E and F, but a change occurs in section F where the key returns to the original key which is A Major.

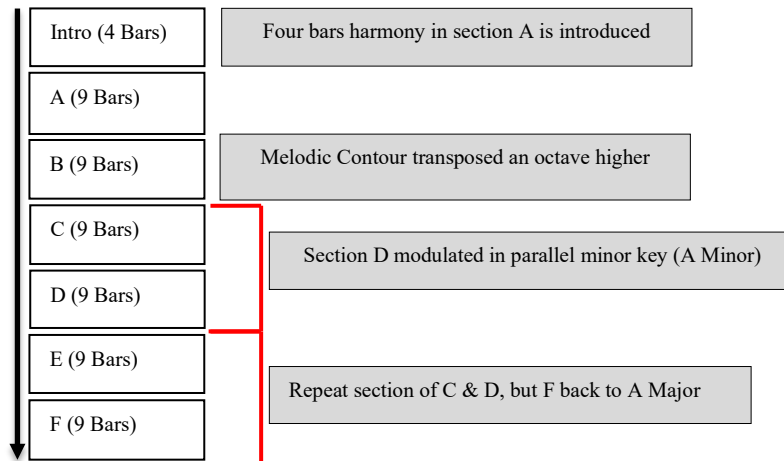


Figure 25 Musical form in *Tusak Do Opurak*

4.2.3 Harmony

Tusak Do Opurak consists of four (4) tonal centres: Ab Major, C Major, A Minor, and A Major. The first tonal centre is composed in Ab Major for the Introduction, A, and B. The harmony or chord progression created in A and B is the same. The only difference between these two (2) is the application of cadence; letter A used an Imperfect Cadence (IC) while B uses a Perfect Authentic Cadence (PAC) to complete the section. See the figures below.

Figure 26 Imperfect Cadence (IC) in A

Figure 27 Perfect Authentic Cadence (PAC) in B

After the A and B are introduced, the music modulates to a new tonal centre of C Major found in bar 25 marks as letter C to introduce new melody and harmony. There are two (2) phrases written in this section which is from bar 23 – 27, and from bar 28 – 31 respectively. They shared the same melodic shape but different harmony construction. The first harmony in phrase 1 uses a Major *line cliché* starting from the tonic in C Major followed by A minor *line cliché* at bar 28. The harmony in phrase 2 starts

with the A minor or the sixth chord from the tonic. This section is repeated in 41, marked with the letter E.

Figure 28 Harmony with *line clichés* technique at letter C

In this piece, modulation to a minor key is used to give harmony and variation and to create a romantic feeling in a piece. In the final section, which is at letter F, the melody and harmony modulate again to a new tonal centre in A Major.

Figure 29 Harmony in A minor key in letter D

Figure 30 Harmony in A Major key in letter F

5 CONCLUSION

This paper has successfully shown about intercultural music compositional process, by retaining the musical characteristics found in *inait* of the *Magavau* ritual into the creative process. For further research, recommendations have been presented as follows: (i) collecting the art tradition knowledge that slowly disappears by the current generation in the form of documentation, discuss-debate the issues related to music art tradition, and promoting all these traditions at the international level, and (ii) encourage young composers to develop their compositional techniques by drawing inspiration from extra-musical concepts. Encouraging creativity among music scholars, particularly those interested in the Kadazandusun art music tradition, can be facilitated by exploring new aspects of the culture related to art music. There can be no doubt that almost all traditional musical instruments and music in Malaysia

are facing extinction due to modernization and the change in the lifestyle of Malaysian citizens (Husin & Tajuddin, 2022).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No acknowledgment to anyone is necessary.

FUNDING

No financial aid was received.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

The author has fully contributed in contributing to the production of this paper.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST / KONFLIK KEPENTINGAN

No conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

- Akuno, K. (2000). A Conceptual Framework for Research in Music and Music Education within a Cultural Context. In *International Society for Music Education: The 18th Int. Seminar of the Research Commission*. Salt Lake City: University of Utah. 2–17.
- Benward, Bruce & Marilyn, Saker. (2003). *Music in Theory and Practice VOLUME I, Seventh Edition*. McGraw-Hill, New York NY, United States.
- Hyer, Brian. (2008, March 28). *23 – Tonality*. Cambridge University Press. Diakses pada 1 Mei 2023 daripada <https://www.cambridge.org/core/books/abs/cambridge-history-of-western-music-theory/tonality/8CA2CCF5615C16D2DA7E24C5DC1259CB#>.
- Chapman, Jim. (2007). *Afro No-Clash - Composing syncretic African / Western music: eleven compositions and the frameworks for their systematic analysis VOLUME 1*. (Ph.D. thesis dissertation). Queensland University of Technology, Australia.
- Dainal, E. (2019). *Re-imagining the Inait of the Magavau in Music Compositional Process*. (Unpublished thesis dissertation). University Malaysia Sabah.
- Husin, Siti Nur Shahirah. & Tajuddin, Tazul Izan. (2022). *Gambus Johor Sustainability: Issues and Challenges*. Ideology Journal, Vol 7, No.2, 2022, p. 131 – 138.
- Hussin, H. (2003). *Bobohizan dan Peranannya Di Kalangan Masyarakat Kadazan Daerah Penampang, Sabah*. Jati, Bilangan 8.
- James Carey, R. (2011). *Personal communication during music composition class*. Universiti Teknologi MARA (UiTM).
- Kamien, Roger. (2008). *Music: An Appreciation (9th Edition)*. New York. McGraw Hill Higher Education, USA.
- Kilin, Anton. (2012). *Master's Degree Thesis Dissertation: Projects in Cross-Cultural Music Composition*. New Zealand School of Music, New Zealand.
- Musungu, G.J. (2010) *Ph.D. Dissertation: Element of Cross-Cultural Music Composition: The Creation of Esidialo – A Samia Marriage Suite*. The University of South Africa.
- Ned Columba, Moujing (Rev. Fr). Personal Communication. *The Meaning of Bobohizan and English translation of the Ritual Text of Magavau, 3rd Movement*. October 05, 2016.
- Pugh-Kitingan, Jacqueline. (2012). *Kadazandusun: Siri Etnik Sabah*. Institut Terjemahan dan Buku Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur.

- Sansalu, Dayu. (2002). *Tesis Doktor Falsafah: Pendidikan Dan Proses Pemodenan Masyarakat Peribumi Rumpun Dusun Bukan Islam Di Sabah (1881 – 1987)*. University Malaysia Sabah, Kota Kinabalu, Sabah.
- Sintang, Suraya. (2003). Penganutan Agama Islam dan Kristian di Kalangan Masyarakat Kadazandusun di Sabah. *Jurnal Usuluddin 18*: 59-80.
- Willgoss, Richard. (2018). *Ph.D. Dissertation: Creativity in Art Music Composition*. Sydney Conservatorium of Music, The University of Sydney.

MUSIC SCORE

- Limo Tangon Do Mananom Parai for Piano* (2016) by Elvin Dainal
English translation: Five Stories of Paddy Cultivation for Piano
- Tusak Do Opurak for Flute and Piano* (2017) by Elvin Dainal
English translation: White Flower for Flute and Piano

Kupasan Terhadap Inklusi Batu Permata Kuarza di Kelantan Dari Aspek Formalistik Seni

Analysis of the Inclusion of Quartz Gemstones in Kelantan from the Formalistic Aspect of Art

Mohd Zamani Daud¹, *Marzuki Ibrahim², Nur Haizal Mat Yaakob @ Ariffin³,
Nur Syafinaz Mohd Anuar⁴, Wan Soliana Wan Md Zain⁵, Mazni Omar⁶,
Noor Hafiza Ghazali⁷, Hartini Mohd Razali⁸

^{1,2,3,5,6,7}Fakulti Reka Bentuk Inovatif dan Teknologi, Universiti Sultan Zainal Abidin,
Kampus Gong Badak, 21300 Kuala Nerus, Terengganu, Malaysia

^{4,8}Kolej Pengajian Seni Kreatif, Universiti Teknologi MARA,

Cawangan Kelantan, Bukit Ilmu, 18500 Machang, Kelantan, Malaysia

zamani266@uitm.edu.my¹, *marzukiibrahim@unisza.edu.my², haizal@unisza.edu.my³,
syafinaz342@uitm.edu.my⁴, wliana411@uitm.edu.my⁵, mazni867@uitm.edu.my⁶,
nhafiza@uitm.edu.my⁷, hartini42@uitm.edu.my⁸

*Corresponding author

Received: 5 July 2024; Accepted: 14 June 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRAK

Penyelidikan ini bertujuan mengupas bentuk dan rekacorak inklusi batu permata dari aspek seni terutama dari sudut formalistik seni yang berkaitan dengan elemen seni dan prinsip rekaan. Penyelidik mendapati terdapat banyak kajian dan kupasan telah dijalankan keatas alam semulajadi seperti flora dan fauna namun belum terdapat kajian keatas batu permata dijalankan. Batu permata merupakan kumpulan mineral yang berharga dan mendapat permintaan yang tinggi di kalangan masyarakat. Setiap batu permata mempunyai bentuk dan reka corak tersendiri yang digelar sebagai inklusi. Inklusi batu permata memainkan peranan penting untuk mengenalpasti jenis, keaslian, dirawat atau tidak dan negara asal batu permata. Kecantikan dan keunikan inklusi batu permata yang merupakan sebahagian dari sumber alam semulajadi boleh juga dikaitkan dengan seni kerana ia mempunyai sifat-sifat artistik yang tersendiri. Penyelidikan ini menggunakan pendekatan kualitatif melalui kaedah pemerhatian dan analisis dokumen inklusi batu permata. Kupasan dan analisa dijalankan terhadap terhadap lima (5) batu permata kuarza yang diperolehi di sekitar negeri Kelantan. Jenis batu permata yang dijalankan terdiri dari akik (agate), batu jarum emas (rutile quartz), kecubung (amethyst) dan kristal (rock crystal). Sumber gambar inklusi diperolehi sendiri dari penyelidik dengan menggunakan gemologi mikroskop jenama Motic SMZ171 7.5X-50X dengan tambahan pencahayaan dari LED Fiber Optic Illuminator. Manakala hasil gambar inklusi dirakam dengan menggunakan kamera jenama Nikon SMZ 1500. Jenis inklusi yang dianalisa adalah band pattern, needle inclusion, tiger stripe inclusion dan liquid inclusion. Analisa inklusi batu permata dari aspek seni lukis dan seni reka khususnya sudut formalistik seni telah berjaya diterjemahkan dan hasil penyelidikan ini sesuai untuk dicadangkan sebagai bahan kajian (subject matter) bagi pengkarya menghasilkan sesuatu karya seni.

Kata Kunci: Inklusi, Batu Permata Kuarza, Kelantan, Formalistik Seni

ABSTRACT

This research aims to analyse the shape and design of gemstone inclusions from an artistic aspect, especially from the formalistic of art elements and design principles. Researchers have found that there have been many studies and studies conducted on nature such as flora and fauna, but no studies have been conducted on gemstones. Gemstones are a group of precious minerals that are in high demand among the community. Each gemstone has its own unique shape and pattern known as inclusions. Gemstone inclusions play an important role in identifying the type, authenticity, treated or not and country of origin of the gemstone. The beauty and uniqueness of gemstone inclusions which are part of natural resources can also be linked to art because they have their own artistic properties. This research uses a qualitative approach through the method of observation and document analysis of gemstone inclusions. An analysis was carried out on five (5) quartz gemstones obtained around the state of Kelantan. The types of gemstones that are carried out consist of agate, rutile quartz, amethyst and rock crystal. The source of the inclusion image is obtained from the researcher by using a Motic SMZ171 7.5X-50X gemology microscope with additional lighting from the LED Fiber Optic Illuminator while the results of the inclusion photos were recorded using a Nikon SMZ 1500 camera. The types of inclusion analyzed are band pattern, needle inclusion, tiger stripe inclusion and liquid inclusion. The analysis of the inclusion of gemstones from the aspect of painting and design, especially the formalistic aspect of art, has been successfully translated and the results of this research are suitable to be proposed as subject matter for artists to create a work of art.

Keywords: *Inclusions, Quartz Gemstone, Kelantan, Art Formalistic*



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Ideology Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-No Derivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way

1 PENGENALAN

Perkataan seni atau *art* ditakrifkan dengan maksud yang berbeza oleh pengarang yang berbeza. Menurut Diana Newall dan Grant Pooke (2021), sebagaimana yang telah dinyatakan oleh Gombrich pada tahun 1984 iaitu seni boleh dimaksudkan dengan seni hias, seni reka, reka bentuk dan estetik. Seni boleh digambarkan sebagai seni seramik, seni bina, lukisan, seni langskap, seni instalasi, seni persembahan, montaj dan arca. Seni juga merupakan ciptaan sesuatu bentuk yang mempunyai hubungkait antara karya, pemerhati dan artis yang merupakan individu menghasilkan karya seni mengikut proses tertentu (Haziah Hussin, 2009). Menurut Mohd Johari Ab. Hamid (2006), seni tampak di Malaysia dipercayai telah lama berkembang sejak lebih 200 tahun dahulu.

Menurut teori klasik Plato yang masih kukuh digunakan sehingga ke hari ini, seni itu satu bentuk peniruan. Peniruan itu bukan bermaksud meniru bulat-bulat objek tetapi bagaimana artis itu mengolah objek tersebut kepada sebuah karya seni yang mempunyai citra peribadi (Bujang et al., (2008). Terdapat beberapa teori dan kaedah yang menjadi garis panduan seseorang penyelidik membuat interpretasi seperti ikonografi, semiotik, konsep keindahan dalam seni Islam, semantic differential, KJ method, 6 prinsip seni kraf tradisional Melayu dan falsafah seni. Dalam konteks falsafah seni, terdapat beberapa elemen penting digunakan seperti sejarah seni, aspek formalistik, dan kritikan seni (Badaruddin, M. I., et al, 2019). Menurut Wan Soliana Wan Md Zain (2023), karya seni dapat difahami melalui proses penghayatan yang mendalam atau lebih dikenali sebagai apresiasi seni. Apresiasi seni merupakan prinsip asas dalam memahami bahasa tampak bagi mentafsir karya seni dengan merujuk atau tidak merujuk kepada penggunaan subjek kajian, simbol, atau latar belakang sejarah, untuk kefahaman dan penghayatan karya seni.

Secara keseluruhannya, penyelidikan ini dilaksanakan untuk melihat dan membuat satu kupasan terhadap inklusi batu permata kuarza di Kelantan dari aspek formalistik seni. Kaedah analisa ini banyak digunakan oleh pengkaji dalam bidang seni untuk menterjemahkan maksud dan makna yang terdapat dalam sesuatu karya yang dihasilkan.

1.1 Formalistik Seni

Menurut Rosiah Md Noor dan Mohd Zahuri Khairani (2019), sebagaimana yang dinyatakan oleh Fichner-Rathus (2001) seniman menggunakan bahasa seni dalam menggabungkan elemen seni dan prinsip rekaan menerusi media dan teknik bagi menghasilkan sesebuah karya seni yang mempunyai bentuk dan maksud bagi berkomunikasi dengan pemerhati. Manakala menurut teori Mana Sikana, formalistik merupakan gambaran aspek dalam karya yang tidak terikat kepada perkara lain selain daripada karya seni dan melihat kepada mutu pencapaian karya dari sudut estetik semata-mata iaitu dari segi gaya dan bentuk serta penekanan terhadap elemen-elemen dan prinsip-prinsip rekaan (Mohammad Kamal, 2016).

Antoon (2009) menyatakan unsur-unsur formalistik telah diberi satu terma khas untuk difahami iaitu formalisme dan seni visual adalah proses artistik yang sering dikaitkan dengan sifat formalisme, teknikal dan estetika karya seni. Formalisme juga adalah perkara yang berkaitan dengan ciri-ciri estetika atau sifat objek yang menggabungkan unsur dan prinsip seni. Teori formalisme ini menekankan makna yang wujud dari kualiti formal sesebuah karya seni. Manakala Safrizal Shahir (2011) menyatakan kefahaman berkaitan formalisme dalam pengkaedahan seni adalah terikat kuat dengan seni moden.

Sementara itu, Ghazali, R., et al., (2019) menyatakan kritikan formalisme sebagaimana yang diketengahkan oleh Clive Bell dan Roger Fry bermaksud suatu kritikan yang mengkhususkan kepada bentuk (form) karya seni berbanding nilai kandungan, sosial dan konteks sejarah. Manakala menurut Yusita Kusumarini (2005), pemahaman berkaitan asas rekaan adalah berkaitan dengan pengenalan kepada rekaan, elemen rekaan, prinsip rekaan dan aplikasi. Elemen rekaan berkaitan dengan unsur rekaan seperti ruang, bentuk, nilai, garisan, tekstur, warna dan lain-lain. Prinsip rekaan pula terdiri dari ruang, keseimbangan, kesatuan, penekanan dan lain-lain.

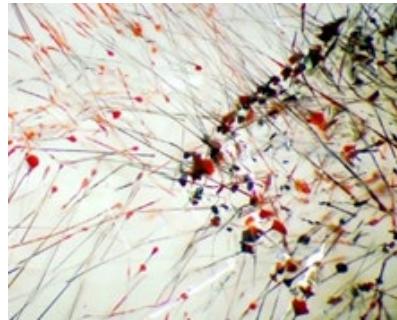
1.2 Seni Dan Inklusi Batu Permata

Alam semulajadi sentiasa menjadi peranan utama dikalangan artis sebagai pencetus idea dalam menghasilkan karya. Menurut Maggie Macnab (2012), alam semulajadi merupakan penyumbang dan penyumbang yang hebat kepada keinginan artis atau pereka dalam menterjemah penghasilan rekaan karya atau produk. Sebagaimana yang pernah diucapkan artis terkenal seperti Jackson Pollock's iaitu "I am nature" and "My concerns are with the rhythms of nature". Menurut Abd. Rasid Bin Ismail dan Ahmad Rashidi Hassan (2012), Malaysia sangat bertuah kerana dianugerahkan sebuah negara yang dipenuhi dengan kawasan hutan yang dapat memberi sumber idea terutama kepada perekabentuk motif. Ini dapat dilihat dengan terdapat ramai artis dan pereka yang menjadikan alam semulajadi sebagai sumber inspirasi dan rujukan dalam berkarya (Siti Humaini Bt Said Ahmad @ Syed Ahmad, 2020). Alam semulajadi juga menjadi sumber inspirasi terhadap penciptaan motif, sudut hiasan dan rekaan dalam kesenian Melayu Islam. Ia dapat dilihat dalam setiap rekaan yang dipamerkan sangat cenderung untuk menerapkan unsur alam disamping motif geometri dalam karya seni Marzuki, Ibrahim et al, (2021).

Kecantikan dan keunikan yang terdapat pada batu permata yang merupakan sebahagian dari sumber alam semulajadi boleh juga dikaitkan dengan seni kerana sifat-sifat artistik yang terdapat pada inklusi batu permata. Menurut Mohd Zamani Daud et al, (2022) inklusi batu permata pula bermaksud bentuk atau rongga asing yang berada dalam batu permata. Maklumat berkaitan inklusi banyak digunakan oleh ahli gemologi bagi mengenal pasti jenis, kumpulan dan negara asal batu permata. Inklusi juga bermaksud apa sahaja bahan yang terperangkap dalam batu permata semasa kejadian contohnya kristal, cecair, gelembung gas atau keretakan yang disebabkan oleh bahan radioaktif yang mungkin merangkumi inklusi batu permata.

Melihat contoh koleksi gambar Egor Gavrilenko (n.d.), seorang gemologis professional yang menyatakan inklusi dalam batu permata boleh diterjemah dari berbagai sudut samada sains atau seni. Ia menyatakan, dengan melihat batu permata melalui mikroskop seseorang boleh menemui satu dunia yang hebat melalui bentuk-bentuk inklusi batu permata yang menyerupai landskap alam semula jadi,

pemandangan atau seakan lukisan abstrak. Ia dapat memberikan satu pengalaman artistik yang menakjubkan. Menerusi Rajah 1 di bawah, didapati reka corak inklusi bagaikan sebuah catan yang dihasilkan oleh artis dari kumpulan abstrak ekspresisme.



Rajah 1 Inklusi Hematite dalam kuarza dari Brazil. (sumber: <https://www.gems-inclusions.com/inclusions-photo-gallery/night-at-the-prado-museum/>)

Menurut AIGS (2006), jenis - jenis inklusi yang biasa terdapat di kebanyakan batu permata adalah *crystal inclusion*, *fingerprint inclusion*, *needle atau silk inclusion*, *two phase* atau *three phase inclusion* dan *growth banding inclusion*.



Rajah 2 Antara Jenis-Jenis Inklusi Terdapat Dalam Batu Permata. Dari kiri *crystal inclusion*, *fingerprint inclusion* dan *needle inclusion*. Sumber Gambar: Gem Identification, AIGS (2006).

Menurut Joel E. Arem (tiada tarikh), *crystal inclusions* merupakan inklusi yang senang dikenalpasti kerana mempunyai bentuk yang bersudut dan menjadi petunjuk utama kepada batu permata asli. Fingerprints inclusion pula boleh dijumpai dalam bentuk gas, cecair atau pepejal. Bentuk seakan cavities yang terbentuk akibat kemasukan melalui rongga rekahan yang retak dalam batu permata. Kristal-kristal kecil yang membentuk rekacorak gelar sebagai fingerprints atau juga feathers (Erik Axel Kilbo Pehrson (2017). Two-phase inclusions terdiri dari cecair dan gelembung wap yang menunjukkan pelbagai bahagian yang kebiasaan mengandungi kristal, cecair dan gelembung udara. Kristal yang terbentuk kebiasaan tidak berwarna. (Le Thi-Thu Huong et al., 2017).

1.3 Inklusi Batu Permata Kuarza

Kuarza atau *quartz* dalam bahasa inggeris merupakan salah mineral yang mudah ditemui dalam kebanyakan batuan jenis *sedimentary*, *metamorphic* dan *igneous*. Ia terdiri dari campuran silika dan oksigen yang membentuk 75% daripada kerak bumi. Oleh sebab itu, kumpulan mineral kuarza juga dipanggil sebagai kumpulan silika (Jens Götze, 2009). Indonesia merupakan negara pengeluar utama batu permata kuarza dunia. Manakala batu permata yang boleh dijumpai dari negara tersebut terdiri dari kumpulan kuarza seperti kecubung (*amethyst*), akik (*agate*) dan *chalcedony* serta batu permata opal (GIT, 2019). Kuarza mengandungi inklusi yang sangat jelas untuk dilihat seperti kandungan '*hematite seed*' dan '*rutile needles*'. Inklusi dalam batu permata akan menjadi petunjuk dan memberi maklumat berkaitan jenis batu permata. Contohnya batu permata nilam, garnet atau sebagainya yang mempunyai "star effect" boleh menjadi petunjuk yang jelas antara batu permata asli dan tiruan. Gambar 3 dibawah menunjukkan contoh inklusi yang terdapat dalam batu permata kuarza (C. Barry Carter, M. Grant Norton, 2013). Pendapat tersebut selari dengan Arya Magdalena (2019) yang menyatakan jika kita melihat kepada

lodolite, anda akan dapat melihat satu pemandangan hijau yang sangat menarik. Rajah 3 di bawah menunjukkan bentuk-bentuk inklusi yang terdapat pada lodolite.



Rajah 3: Dari kiri, Kuarza dengan inklusi hematite, rutile needles, pemandangan dalam air dan bentuk pemandangan hijau (Sumber Gambar: Internet)



2 METODOLOGI

Metodologi merupakan kaedah yang digunakan oleh penyelidik dalam mengutip dan menganalisa data penyelidikan (Rida,2015; Abdul Haris,2018). Penyelidikan ini menggunakan pendekatan kualitatif melalui kaedah pemerhatian dan analisis dokumen mengenai inklusi batu permata. Penyelidikan kualitatif difikirkan wajar memandangkan keputusan yang akan dicapai menjadi lebih bermakna, tepat dan kaya dengan maklumat penting (Miles, Huberman & Saldana, 2014).



Penyelidikan dijalankan terhadap lima (5) batu permata yang diperolehi di sekitar negeri Kelantan dan dianalisa dari segi inklusi dan jalur. Jenis batu permata yang dijadikan penyelidikan terdiri dari akik (*agate*), batu jarum emas (*rutile quartz*), kecubung (*amethyst*) dan kristal (*rock crystal*). Dengan menggunakan gemologi mikroskop jenis Motic SMZ171 7.5X-50X dengan tambahan pencahayaan dari LED Fiber Optic Illuminator. Hasil kekuatan pembesaran 50X dari mikroskop, gambaran inklusi dapat dilihat dengan jelas. Gambar inklusi telah dirakam dengan menggunakan kamera Nikon SMZ 1500.

Pengumpulan data dan analisa hanya memfokus dari sudut formalistik iaitu berkaitan dengan elemen seni dan prinsip rekaan . Data dalam bentuk lakaran dan ayat atau perkataan hasil analisa terhadap gambar inklusi batu permata dibuat. Menurut Liza Marziana Mohammad Noh et al. (2015), kelebihan kaedah formalistik ini adalah sama sepertimana yang diperjelaskan Carrol (1999: 129) iaitu dapat menemui makna yang tersembunyi dalam karya seni.

3 ANALISIS

No	Gambar & Lakaran Inklusi	Unsur Seni					Prinsip Rekaan							
		Garisian	Rupa	Bentuk	Jalinan	Warna	Ruang	Harmoni	Kontra	Penegasan	Imbangan	Kepelbagaian	Irama & Pergerakan	Kesatuan
1		Terdapat garisan beraturan, garisan kasar, garisan halus juga beraturan	Rupa organik ada terdapat pada subjek tersebut	Ianya berbentuk 3 dimensi	Jalinan tampak dihasilkan tetapi berbentuk 3Dimensi pada subjek khusus	Warna sejuk (<i>pastel cream & brownish</i>)	Setiap garisan yang terdapat pada subjek tersebut memberikan ilusi pada elemen ruang	Harmoni wujud pada penggunaan warna dan garisan yang ada pada subjek	Kedua- dua warna tersebut adalah kontra antara satu sama lain	Warna yang digunakan dan subjek yang ditengahka h dalam bentuk garisan dan warna memberikan unsur penegasan	Keseimbangan yang tidak simetri berlaku pada rupa luaran subjek dan juga dalam subjek (warna yang digunakan)	Kepelbagaian dalam rajah tersebut dihasilkan melalui penggunaan garisan, rupa dan warna yang pelbagai.	Garis-garisan beraturan yang dibentuk rupa pada warna brown memberikan elemen irama dan pengulangan pada subjek	Hasil daripada penggunaan bervariasi, warna yang kontra, kepelbagaian prinsip rekaan, telah memberikan unsur kesatuan dalam subjek tersebut.
2		Kebanyakan garisan yang digunakan pada subjek tersebut adalah garisan beraturan, diikuti dengan garisan halus, bergerigi dan kasar.	Rupa pada subjek adalah rupa organik	Ianya berbentuk 3 dimensi, dan mempunyai jisim	Jalinan sentuh yang pastinya boleh ketara melalui mata kasar	Menggunakan warna yang sejuk iaitu gabungan warna biru dan kelabu	Ruang nyata digunakan dalam membentuk subjek tersebut	Harmoni dalam penggunaan garisan beraturan juga penggunaan warna yang lembut	Kontra berlaku pada subjek tersebut dari segi garisan yang digunakan pada permukaan yang rata	Garis-garisan beraturan pada subjek tersebut memberikan penegasan bilamana garisan menggunakan warna yang sangat lembut dan rupa yang berbeza daripada permukaan yang rata pada subjek tersebut.	Menggunakan imbangan yang tidak simetri kerana bahagian kanan dan kiri subjek tidak sama	Garis beraturan, garisan berbintik, juga tonal warna yang berlainan pada subjek memberikan impak kepelbagaian dalam rajah tersebut.	Garis beraturan yang berulang-ulang mewujudkan nilai irama dan pergerakan pada subjek	Dari unsur garisan yang berbagai ke rupa bentuk organik yang baik tersebut memberikan nilai kesatuan yang tinggi pada subjek.

Kupasan Terhadap Inklusi Batu Permata Kuarza di Kelantan Dari Aspek Formalistik Seni
Analysis of the Inclusion of Quartz Gemstones in Kelantan from the Formalistic Aspect of Art

3	 <i>Rutile Quartz: Needles Inclusion</i>	Garis-garis halus ada terdapat pada dalaman subjek tersebut	Rupa organik pada subjek primer	Bentuk 3 dimensi membentuk satu subjek tersebut	Jalinan sentuh untuk satu subjek tersebut manakala jalinan adalah pada garisan halus pada subjek tersebut	Warna sejuk pada subjek iaitu warna putih, dan gabungan warna pastel	Ruang illusi antara jalinan garisan dan latar belakang menetsuska n ruang-ruang perbezaan yang ketara	Penggunaan warna yang lembut dan juga garisan yang halus memberika n nilai harmoni pada subjek	Garis-garis halus di dalam subjek tersebut memberika n nilai membezakana n anta ruang dalaman, dan luaran subjek	Seperti yang dilihat, rupa oval subjek tersebut itu saja telah memberika n penegasan yang ketara pada rajah tersebut	Dari segi rupa luaran, ianya berbentuk imbangan yang simetri, tetapi dari segi dalaman pula, garisan halus yang berada dalam subjek tersebut adalah tidak simetri kerana terletak berselerak.	Penggunaan garisan yang pelbagai pada dalaman subjek telah memberikan lagi elemen kepelbagaian dalam membentuk subjek tersebut.	Pengulangan garisan halus pada subjek tersebut memberikan elemen irama dan pergerakan pada subjek	Nilai garisan, warna, juga rupa dan bentuk subjek memberika n nilai kesatuan yang baik dalam mewujudkan subjek tersebut.
4	 <i>Amethyst: Tiger Stripe Inclusion</i>	Terdapat garisan zig zag dan garisan beralun pada subjek tersebut	Walaupun ianya tampak berbucu, namun, rupa yang digunakan adalah rupa organik	Unsur bentuk 2 dimensi digunakan pada subjek tersebut	Jalinan tampak pada subjek tersebut nyata dilihat kerana subjek tersebut berbentuk 3 dimensi	Warna sejuk digunakan hasil daripada gabungan warna sekunder iaitu dari warna (merah + biru = ungu) dan juga warna putih	Ruang illusi wujud pada subjek tersebut kerana bersifat 2dimensi	Penggunaan warna sekunder ungu hasil daripada warna biru+merah memberika n keharmonia n pada subjek	Warna putih dan juga garisan bergerigi mewujudkan nilai kontra	Penggunaan warna putih dalam menampakkan lagi garisan dalam subjek tersebut memberika n elemen penegasan yang baik	Imbangan yang tidak simetri	Saiz dan rupa garisan tersebut adalah berbagai namun tetap mewujudkan subjek yang menarik	Penggunaan garisan yang beralun berulang-ulang pada subjek memberikan nilai irama dan pergerakan	Dari unsur garisan yang berbagai, warna yang harmoni ke rupa bentuk organik yang baik tersebut memberika n nilai kesatuan yang tinggi pada subjek
5	 <i>Rock Crystal: Liquid Inclusion</i>	Garis-garis beralun, garisan kasar juga halus ada pada rajah tersebut	Rupa organik wujud pada subjek tersebut	Bentuknya adalah 2 dimensi tetapi penggunaan warna juga riang memberika n impak 3 dimensi pada rajah tersebut	Jalinan tampak pada subjek tersebut namun bersifat 3 dimensi	Warna sejuk digunakan pada rajah tersebut, iaitu penggunaan warna pastel, gelap, dan juga cerah	Ruang2 nyata pada setiap rupa yang wujud pada subjek tersebut	Rupa organik pada setiap subjek memberika n unsur harmoni apabila ia diberi pengulangan dalam bentuk yang berbeza	Pencahayaan pada setiap objek yang berulang tersebut memberika n kontra	Warna dan tekstur pada subjek tersebut memberika n elemen penegasan	Imbangan yang tidak simetri kerana bahagian kanan, kiri, atas, bawah, tidak seimbang	Kepelbagaian dalam penggunaan tekstur, garisan, juga rupa dalam mewujudkan satu bentuk yang menarik	Kepelbagaian rupa dan bentuk objek yang terdapat dalam subjek tersebut mewujudkan nilai irama dan pergerakan yang menarik	Gabungan daripada ruang, bentuk, rupa, warna dan garisan mewujudkan nilai kesatuan yang tinggi pada subjek.

4 RUMUSAN

Hasil dapatan mendapati, inklusi batu permata kuarza dari Kelantan boleh dihuraikan dengan jelas melalui aspek formalistik seni iaitu unsur seni dan prinsip rekaan. Rumusan bagi 5 jenis inklusi yang dinilai adalah seperti berikut.

Band pattern mempunyai ciri-ciri yang unik dan menarik kerana terhasil dari bentuk corak garisan yang beralun kasar dan halus. Kebanyakan garisan yang terdapat pada subjek adalah garisan beralun, diikuti dengan garisan halus, bergerigi dan kasar. Garisan beralun yang berulang-ulang mewujudkan nilai irama dan pergerakan pada subjek. Manakala *needle inclusion* begitu unik dan moden kerana didominasi oleh garisan menegak dan menyerong yang kukuh dan tepat menggambarkan seakan binaan struktur dalam satu-satu ruang. Garisan halus di dalam subjek tersebut memberikan nilai kontra kerana ia membezakan anta ruang dalaman, dan luaran subjek. Bentuk garisan yang pelbagai pada dalaman subjek telah memberikan lagi elemen kepelbagaian dalam membentuk subjek tersebut. *Tiger stike inclusion* pula menonjolkan bentuk garisan zig zag dan garisan beralun pada subjek tersebut. Nilai irama dan pergerakan terhasil dari garisan yang beralun dan berulang-ulang serta unsur garisan yang berbagai, warna yang harmoni ke rupa bentuk organik yang baik tersebut memberikan nilai kesatuan yang tinggi pada subjek. Walaubagaimanapun *liquid inclusion* berbeza dengan inklusi yang lain, inklusi ini bersifat abstrak dan mempunyai gaya tersendiri. Inklusi ini bersifat abstrak dan mempunyai gaya tersendiri.

Oleh yang demikian, dapat dirumuskan bahawa pendekatan yang berbeza berkaitan maklumat inklusi batu permata yang banyak dianalisa dan dibincangkan dalam bidang geologi atau gemologi dapat juga diterjemahkan melalui bidang seni iaitu formalistik seni. Jika dihayati, setiap inklusi batu permata mempunyai kelainandan keunikan yang tersendiri dan amat berkait dengan alam semulajadi. Hasil penyelidikan ini sesuai untuk dicadangkan sebagai bahan kajian (*subject matter*) bagi mana-mana pengkarya menghasilkan sesuatu karya seni. Sebagaimana yang dinyatakan oleh Roger Fry iaitu elemen-elemen seni boleh digubah dengan berpandukan prinsip-prinsip asas rekaan bagi penghasilan sesuatu karya. Kajian seterusnya terhadap inklusi batu permata lain boleh dijalankan kerana setiap batu permata mempunyai kecantikan dan keunikan inklusi yang tersendiri. Selain itu kepelbagaian rekaan inklusi ini dapat memberikan sumber ilham kepada pelbagai bidang lain selain daripada kesenian.

PENGHARGAAN

Penyelidik merakamkan penghargaan kepada penyelia utama penyelidikan Prof. Ts. Dr. Marzuki bin Ibrahim dan penyelia kedua Nur Haizal Mat Yaakob dari Fakulti Reka Bentuk Inovatif dan Teknologi, Universiti Sultan Zainal Abidin, Gong Badak, Kuala Nerus, Terengganu atas bimbingan dan sokongan dalam menyelesaikan penyelidikan ini. Terima kasih juga kepada pihak yang terlibat secara langsung mahupun tidak langsung antaranya pengusaha batu permata sekitar Kelantan, Malayan Gemological Laboratory Services (MGLS) Petaling Jaya Selangor, Jabatan Seni Reka Logam Halus, KPSK UiTMCK dan rakan seperjuangan dalam memberikan maklumat, data dan cadangan untuk menyiapkan penyelidikan ini.

PEMBIAYAAN

Penyelidikan ini tidak dibiayai oleh mana-mana agensi dan dana penyelidikan.

SUMBANGAN PENULIS

Mohd Zamani bin Daud berperanan sebagai penulis utama dan bertanggungjawab terhadap penyelidikan ini. Nur Syafinaz binti Mohd Anuar, Wan Soliana binti Wan Md Zain, Mazni binti Omar dan Noor Hafiza binti Ghazali sebagai pengumpul data sekunder sementara Hartini berperanan sebagai pembantu penyelidik.

KONFLIK

Penulis mengisytiharkan tiada potensi konflik kepentingan berkenaan dengan penyelidikan, keperangaran dan/atau penerbitan artikel ini.

RUJUKAN

- Abd. Rasid Bin Ismail dan Ahmad Rashidi Hassan (2012). Keindahan Dalam Rekabentuk Motif Seni Hiasan Fabrik Tradisional Melayu: Satu Analisa Formalistik, The 9th Regional Symposium of The Malay Archipelago 2012, Simposium Nusantara 9 2012, Perak, Malaysia, Paper Code: Ac103.
- Abdul Haris (2018), Pelaksanaan Kurikulum Mata Pelajaran Pendidikan Jasmani Peringkat Sekolah Menengah Pertama Di Makassar, Sulawesi Selatan, Universiti Utara Malaysia (UUM).
- Antoon Van den Braembussche (2009), Thinking Art, Publisher Springer Dordrecht, Hardcover ISBN 978-1-4020-5637-6 Published: 15 October 2009, eBook ISBN 978-1-4020-5638-3, Published: 29 September 2009
- Arya Magdalena (2019), Facts About Lodolite: Meanings, Properties, And Benefits, <https://Gemstagram.Com/Facts-About-Lodolite-Meanings-Properties-And-Benefits/>
- Asian Institute Gemological Sciences (AIGS). (2006). Gem Identification, Bangkok Thailand, p. 125-132.
- August). The aesthetic of fish scale texture patterns as textile designs embellishments.
- Badaruddin, M. I., Soon, S., Lee, L., Sahibil, Z., & Saad, M.L.I.H.M. (2019). Theories and methods in analyzing traditional Malay motif designs: an overview comparison. *International Journal*, 2(5), 56-71.
- Bujang, Rahmah and Hamidon, Nor Azlin (2008) Kesenian Melayu / Rahmah Bujang, Nor Azlin Hamidon. Akademi Pengajian Melayu, UM, Kuala Lumpur:. ISBN 9832085373
- C. Barry Carter, M. Grant Norton (2013), Ceramic Materials: Science and Engineering, Springer New York Heidelberg Dordrecht London @ Springer Science & Business Media, 4 Jan 2013, Chapter 36 Minerals and Gems.
- Diana Newall dan Grant Pooke (2021), Art History: The Basic Edition 2nd Edition, Pub. Location London, Routledge, DOI <https://doi.org/10.4324/9781315727851>, Pages 322, eBook ISBN 9781315727851

- Egor Gavrilenko (n.d.), Inklusi Hematite dalam kuarza dari Brazil. Diperolehi 25 Mac 2023 dari URL: <https://www.gems-inclusions.com/inclusions-photo-gallery/night-at-the-prado-museum/>.
- Erik Axel Kilbo Pehrson. (2017). Identification Methods of Sri Lankan Corundum in Comparison to Other Common Gemstones, Independent Project, The Department of Earth Sciences, Published at Department of Earth Sciences, Uppsala University.
- Ghazali, R., Subramaniam, M., Kahn, S.M., Wardi, R.H., Ismail, I.M., & Sherazi, S.M.A. (2019), GIT (2019), Challenges and Outlooks of Global Gem And Jewelry Market 2019, Git Gem & Jewelry Review, Issue 1 / 2019.
- Haziyah Binti Hussin (2000), Pengaruh Alam Semula Jadi Tempatan Dalam Motif Tekstil Melayu Kelantan, Fakulti Reka Bentuk dan Seni Bina Universiti Putra Malaysia.
- In Int'l Conference on Economics, Education, Humanities & Social Sciences Studies
- Jens Götze, Robert Möckel and Yuanming Pan. (2020). Mineralogy, Geochemistry and Genesis of Agate - A Review, Minerals 2020, 10, 1037, DOI:10.3390/min10111037.
- Joel E. Arem, Ph.D., FGA, Donald Clark, CSM IMG (Tiada Tarikh) An Introduction to Gemstone Inclusions, Diperolehi 15 Januari 2023 dari URL: <https://www.gemsociety.org/article/inclusions/>
- Le Thi-Thu Huong, Kurt Krenn and Christoph Hauzenberger. (2017). 'Sassolite- and CO₂-H₂O-bearing Inclusions in Yellow Danburite, The Journal of Gemmology, Volume 35/ No. 6, p. 544-549.
- Liza Marziana Mohammad Noh, and Hamdzuan Haron, and Jasni Dolah. (2015). Analisis Formalistik Dalam Memaknai Simbol Budaya Melayu Abstrak, International Journal of Creative Future and Heritage (TENIAT), p. 49-72. ISSN 2289-4527.
- Maggie Macnab (2012), Design By Nature, Using Universalforms And Principlesin Design, New Riders1249 Eighth Street Berkeley, Ca 9471, ISBN-13: 978-0-321-74776-1
- Marzuki, Ibrahim and Noor Hafiza, Ghazali and Wan Soliana, Wan Md Zain (2021) The application of batik block motifs and marbling technique as pattern designs in contemporary batik. In: International Conference On Design Innovation, Social Science & Technology 2020, 26-27 Nov 2020, Langkawi, Kedah.
- Miles, M. B., Huberman, A. M., & Saldana, J. (2014). Qualitative Data Analysis: A Methods Sourcebook (3th ed.). London: Sage Publication Ltd.
- Mohamad Kamal Bin Abdul Aziz, (2016), Kritikan seni dari perspektif sosio budaya di Malaysia, PhD Tesis, Universiti Malaya.
- Mohd Zamani Daud, Marzuki Ibrahim, Nur Haizal Mat Yaakob, Nur Syafinaz Mohd Anuar, Mazni Omar (2022), Photomicrography on Gemstone Inclusions from The Artistic Aspects, JOMARD Publishing, New Design Ideas Vol.6, No.1, 2022, pp.31-39.
- Mohd. Johari Ab. Hamid (2006). Peranan kritikan seni terhadap perkembangan seni tampak di Malaysia. Penerbit Universiti Pendidikan Sultan Idris, Tanjung Malim.
- Rida Safuan Selian (2015), Nilai Pendidikan berasaskan Makna Simbol Seni Kraf Masyarakat Gayo Pasca Konflik Dan Tsunami Dalam Konteks Sosialisasi, Fakulti Seni Komputeran Dan Industri Kreatif (FSKIK), Universiti Pendidikan Sultan Idris (UPSI)
- Rosiah Md Noor dan Mohd Zahuri Khairan (2019), Tinjauan Terhadap Pendekatan Apresiasi Dan Kritikan Seni Dalam Memahami Karya Seni Rupa, Gendang Alam, Jilid 9, 2019, Doi.Org/10.51200/Ga.V9i.2177
- Rosiah Md Noor dan Mohd Zahuri Khairani (2019), Tinjauan Terhadap Pendekatan Apresiasi Dan Kritikan Seni Dalam Memahami Karya Seni Rupa, Gendang Alam, Jilid 9, 2019, DOI: <https://doi.org/10.51200/ga.v9i.2177>
- Safrizal Shahir. (2011). Penilaian Semula Karya Formalisme dalam Rangka Teori Kritikal Strukturalisme Semiotik: Kajian Kes ke atas Karya Ismail Zain '7.pm': Reassessment of Formalism Artworks in the Framework of Semiotic Structuralism Critical Theory: A Case Study on Ismail Zain Artwork '7.pm'. Wacana Seni Journal of Arts Discourse, 10, 65-93. Retrieved from <https://ejournal.usm.my/wacanaseni/article/view/ws-vol10-2011-4>
- Siti Humaini Bt Said Ahmad @ Syed Ahmad (2020), Elemen Budaya Dalam Karya Seni Catan Malaysia: Satu Tinjauan, Ideology Journal, Vol. 5 Issue 1, 157-164, 2020
- Wan Soliana Wan Md Zain, Marzuki Ibrahim, Salwa Ayob, Noor Hafiza Ghazali, Rushana Sulaiman@Abd Rahim, Mazni Omar, Mohd Zamani Daud, Wan Salwanis Wan Md Zain (2023), Apresiasi Seni Dalam Karya Seni Catan Sulaiman Esa Menerusi Teori Estetik Melayu, Ideology Journal, Vol. 8, No. 1, 2023, pp. 83-93, DOI: <https://doi.org/10.24191/ideology.v8i1.405>

Yusita Kusumarini (2005), Unsur Desain (Spesifik) Dalam Pembelajaran Dasar Desain Interior, Jurusan Desain Interior, Fakultas Seni dan Desain – Universitas Kristen Petra, <http://puslit.petra.ac.id/journals/interior/>.

The Boneless Flower and Bird Painting Art: A Comparison Study Between Traditional and Modern Approach on Lin Ruoxi's Artworks

Feifei Duan¹, *Issarezal Ismail², Ishak Ramli³

^{1,2,3}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA Perak Branch, Seri Iskandar Campus,
32610 Seri Iskandar, Perak, Malaysia

2021689368@student.uitm.edu.my¹, *myissarezal@uitm.edu.my², ishak991@uitm.edu.my³
*Corresponding author

Received: 30 August 2023; Accepted: 11 August 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Lin Ruoxi is one of the representative painters of the contemporary Lingnan School of Painting, and one of the main representative painters of contemporary boneless paintings. His boneless paintings have a distinctive personal style and have a profound influence on the creation of contemporary boneless paintings. The main purpose of this paper is to explore the modernity of Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings from the perspective of stylistics and select Lin Ruoxi's representative works of boneless paintings in the past 40 years as the research objects. The photos are compared with conventional boneless paintings from five perspectives—technique, composition, colour, form, and medium—and the differences are summarised. Specifically, the observation and comparison approach is employed for the research. The study discovered that Lin Ruoxi's boneless painting technique had incorporated numerous other painting techniques based on tradition; the composition makes use of the plane composition principle; the colour draws inspiration from the colouring style of contemporary Japanese painting; the shape is refined and generalised to be more refined, with imagery; and the choice of media tends to be creative and diverse. The analysis of Lin Ruoxi's boneless painting style reveals that while it has its roots in traditional Chinese painting, it is inclusive, pioneering, and innovative, bringing his creations more in line with the demands of contemporary aesthetics. The great eclecticism and modernism in the artistic philosophy are evident.

Keywords: Lin Ruoxi Boneless flower and bird painting Modernity



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

Traditional Chinese painting has a style known as "boneless painting." Boneless paintings frequently include flowers and birds, as well as fish and insects, mountains and rocks, etc. Chinese paintings of boneless have a comparatively long history, dating back to Xu Chongsi's "Boneless Flowers" in the Song Dynasty (Xie Lijun 2003). With the passage of time, boneless painting, as a subset of Chinese painting, encounters the same issues and difficulties as Chinese painting itself, namely the decision to follow tradition or embrace innovation. This issue was successfully resolved by Lin Ruoxi thanks to his insight and creative sensibility.

This article's research goal is to identify a representative boneless painting artist among contemporary painters, analyse and summarise his boneless painting, and summarise his body of work to determine the characteristics of his boneless painting. It encourages the study of contemporary

Chinese boneless painting. This article examines and contrasts traditional boneless paintings with Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings, comparing and contrasting them from five angles—technique, composition, colour, form, and medium—and concludes that there is a distinction between the two. Based on the parallels and divergences between Lin Ruoxi's paintings of boneless, he identified the contemporary elements in Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings and included his findings into a larger examination of contemporary Chinese boneless paintings.

This paper solves certain theoretical gaps in the study of Lin Ruoxi's art and serves as a case study for the study of contemporary Chinese boneless painting by analysing the aesthetic qualities of Lin Ruoxi's boneless painting. Modern Chinese boneless painting is a type of Chinese painting, and understanding its development process will help researchers better understand the development rule of Chinese painting. Learning how to uphold tradition and innovate at the same time is worthwhile.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

This essay focuses mostly on the contemporary elements of Lin Ruoxi's paintings of bony. In order to further the study goal and importance of this work, the literature review will concentrate on two topics: Lin Ruoxi's artistic history and background and the reasons for his boneless painting technique.

2.1 Lin Rouxi's artistic experience and background

Since she was a young girl, Lin Ruoxi has devoted her time to painting original works of art. Six times since 1979, Lin Ruoxi has attempted the test, and in 1984, he was eventually accepted into the Guangzhou Academy of Fine Arts' Chinese Painting Department, laying the groundwork for his subsequent Chinese painting production. Situ Mian from the Guangzhou Academy of Fine Arts' Oil Painting Department recommended that Lin Ruoxi pursue oil painting due to his good modelling skills. Situ Mian, however, had a total epiphany after spending time studying Chinese painting. He thought Lin Ruoxi's creative journey would be more fruitful if he first studied oil painting and subsequently Chinese painting. Move ahead. Situ Mian's remarks were what inspired Lin Ruoxi to paint in the later style of Chinese and Western synthesis. The painstaking development of Lin Ruoxi's flower and bird paintings began when she was assigned to the flower and bird major in her third year of college. He visited Yunnan four times between 1987 and 1994 to draw there. In this time, Lin Ruoxi created several precise paintings of flowers and birds, gained a special knowledge and understanding of tropical plants, established a painting language, and eventually came to be known as the "Banna Diagram" (Zhang Meijie, 2011). This also served as the starting point for the future production of paintings of boneless.

Lin Ruoxi realised his goal after receiving his degree, continued to teach at the Guangzhou Academy of Fine Arts, and has since been able to continue painting passionately (Lin Ruoxi 2005). He made a significant life change by continuing his education to become a teacher. After thereafter, Lin Ruoxi engages in an increasing number of artistic endeavours and achieves more success. At the same time, Lin Ruoxi stopped being content with simply producing quality paintings. He wanted to use words to communicate his expertise and comprehension of painting to a wider audience. He made the decision to continue his education, and Jinan University accepted him to pursue a PhD in literature and art there. Under the direction of instructors Mr. Jiang Shuzhuo and Mr. Rao Fanzi, learn theoretical concepts and research techniques. While pursuing her doctorate, Lin Ruoxi visited the National Palace Museum in Taiwan to conduct research, travelled to the northwest grottoes for fieldwork, and travelled to four different countries in Europe to visit the Louvre, Orsay, and Pompidou Museums as well as Sudan and Ethiopia in Africa. Such encounters not only expanded his perspectives but also visibly altered his painting technique (Zhang Meijie 2011). Lin Ruoxi's knowledge theory system was developed because of this rich learning experience, creating a distinct creative form and a distinctive artistic style.

2.2 The Causes of Lin Ruoxi's Boneless Painting Style

It is impossible to separate Lin Ruoxi's life, character, and wisdom from the development of his boneless painting technique. Lin Ruoxi's knowledge and comprehension of actual life, as well as her own subjective refinement and creativity, are all embodied in this process, which is not a straightforward application of mature skills. Three perspectives may be used to analyse it: cultural impact, creative language exploration, and social context.

Lin Ruoxi has been exposed to traditional Chinese culture since she was young and has done extensive research on traditional painting and art history. He discovered that the meticulous flower and bird paintings of the Song Dynasty focused on sketching, and the patterns were rich in decoration; heavy-color flower and bird paintings are rational and flat, and the colours are conceptual colours, which are primarily similar, flat, and decorative (Li Yuanyuan 2012). The production of his artwork has also been greatly influenced by conventional Chinese literary ideas. To his writings and paintings, he will apply some literary and aesthetic principles. According to him, the primary distinction between Chinese and Western painting is that the former develops from one pole to another, whereas the latter moves back and forth between two poles. He also contends that in order for the two poles to coexist, there needs to be tolerance, neutralisation, and compromise (Lin Ruoxi 2005). Lin Ruoxi has, nevertheless, also been greatly influenced by ideas associated with Western modern art. He loved Mondrian's geometric compositions and straight lines, as well as Kandinsky's use of colour (Wu Juan 2018).

Another element in the development of Lin Ruoxi's style is the investigation and creation of creative language. The foundation of artistic creation is to replicate the flower-and-bird paintings of the Song Dynasty, study the individual works' content, form, and expression techniques, comprehend their artistic conception, and experience the rhythm and beauty of flower and bird life (Shi Botian 2020). The start of artistic sketching, which is more influenced by the painter's subjective sentiments than by the form and structure of objective objects (Zhao Yingzhi 2015). The act of refining the aesthetic experience gleaned from the sensation of life and environment and expressing it via language through highly creative processing is what is meant by the term "real creation"—the creation and sublimation of artistic idea. I investigated my own painting language during this process.

Lin Ruoxi's style of painting is greatly influenced by her social and cultural surroundings. Traditional Chinese culture was greatly impacted by the reform and opening up in the 1980s, and the culture tended to diversify. The assimilation, citation, and fusion of art forms became the pattern of current art growth under the impact of modern Western painting art (Zhang Meijie 2011). In such a setting, Lin Ruoxi expanded his views, invigorated his ideas, learned more about Western modern painting, and came up with more original concepts for his works of art. The development of Lin Ruoxi's boneless painting style (Liu Jiayin 2019) is particularly influenced by the compositional philosophy of western painting and ornate Japanese painting art. The rapidly expanding economy simultaneously improves people's quality of life and encourages a greater search of spirituality. People's life progressively include art. As a result, everyday life and regular people have replaced beautiful and sophisticated aesthetic activities. Paintings with significant visual impact were sought for in order to satisfy the public's aesthetic demands (Huang Xiaoling 2019). Guangzhou is the hometown of Lin Ruoxi. He has been greatly influenced by the Lingnan School of Painting, which was established in Guangzhou between the Ming and Qing Dynasties and promotes "combining the East and the West, taking the Chinese as the foundation, blending the past with the present, and taking the present as the soul." Particularly its eclectic thought and usage of Lingnan Painting Party materials and techniques (Shi Botian 2018).

The intense visual shock that Lin Ruoxi's paintings provide as a modern Chinese artist attracts everyone who likes them, drawing many academics to study Lin Ruoxi's works. Scholars will examine one of Lin Ruoxi's painting styles. Lin Ruoxi's paintings take several different formats. Students like studying Lin Ruoxi's painstaking paintings because of their vibrant colours, distinctive compositions, and sophisticated methods (Zhang Meijie 2011). Lin Ruoxi's ink paintings include a broad perspective,

pouring ink, a calm mood, and a sense of agility despite the serious subject matter, according to contemporary art reviewers (Niu Wenjuan 2019).

In order to determine the artistic qualities of Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings, researchers consistently contrast Lin Ruoxi's creations with those of other well-known contemporary painters by contrasting their composition, colour, technique, form, etc. (Ren Anrong 2020). Additionally, Lin Ruoxi has developed his own logic for his paintings of boneless. Boneless paintings, in his opinion, "non-limited by brush strokes" and communicate themselves via texture, emphasising on the use of "water," breaking through the conventional "water" "Centre" pen notion (Lin Ruoxi 2012).

Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings are now the subject of incomplete research, and his boneless works are frequently incorporated into studies of Gongbi paintings. There is a significant distinction between Lin Ruoxi's careful paintings and her boneless paintings. From the standpoint of style, Lin Ruoxi's paintings of boneless must be methodically sorted, and at the same time, their contemporary elements must be elevated to the highest theoretical level. As a result, there will be a significant improvement in the study of Lin Ruoxi's paintings on the one hand and significant theoretical support for the study of contemporary Chinese boneless paintings on the other.

3 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

This article conducts qualitative research using the observation and comparison approach. The researcher has chosen: 1) sample traditional boneless paintings from the last 40 years; and 2) representative boneless paintings by Lin Ruoxi – for comparison analysis in the form of charts. By comparing of the artworks using the Theory of Practical Art Criticism by Edmund Burke Feldman, the four-step analysis method was used that focuses on the technique, composition, colour, form, and medium. First, briefly describe the fundamentals of the work and the material represented in the image; next, analyse the picture's characteristics from one angle; then, once more, explain the reasons for this characteristic; and finally, sum up and assess the outcomes of the two works' comparison based on the information provided above.

4 FINDING

SAMPLE 1: MEDIA



Figure 1 Lakeside grass paper 34x34cm
(Source: Lin Ruoxi, 1990)

Description: This piece of art features horses, forests, water, mountains, and other scenery, and the overall impression it leaves on viewers is one of tranquilly and distance.

Analysis: Boneless paintings by Lin Ruoxi are no longer restricted to traditional media. For example, raw paper is now more frequently chosen than cooked paper, and textural effects on raw paper demand more careful moisture management. Occasionally, tests are conducted on canvas, etc.

Interpretation: Lin Ruoxi's boneless painting method is the fundamental motivator behind the use of raw paper as the primary material. His expressive methods are varied, and the production on unfinished paper allows for the superimposition of several methods to create the impression of a layered, dense image.

Judgment: Traditional boneless paintings are challenged by the proliferation of new mediums. Lin Ruoxi's yearning for creativity cannot be met by blindly following tradition. The investigation of media is a key element in Lin Ruoxi's paintings with no bones. These efforts are not made to stand out but rather to better understand the image. According to Lin Ruoxi, it is more challenging to express boneless paintings on raw paper because moisture is difficult to regulate on this material. However, when done properly, Lin Ruoxi believes that the results would be more vibrant and rich-looking than typical boneless paintings.



Figure 2 traditional boneless paintings time size unknow silk

Description: Traditional boneless painters mainly paint flowers and birds, fruits and vegetables, fish and insects.

Analysis: Traditionally, silk is the primary medium used for boneless paintings. Silk was chosen since paper was not developed in the early days. The fact that silk does not bleed makes it possible to create conventional boneless paintings.

Interpretation: Early Chinese paintings used a limited number of different media. On the one hand, this is because there aren't enough media resources available, and on the other, classic boneless painting just uses one expressive approach and doesn't need a lot of sophisticated media assistance.

Judgment: There aren't many options for the media used in traditional Chinese boneless painting, which is one of the painting styles. Traditional boneless paintings struggle to grow amid these constraints, and the transition from painting on silk in the morning to painting on cooked paper only happens gradually. This is also true since the creation of cooked paper is simple and can result in cost savings. However, the image effects presented by silk and cooked paper still differ. Silk is more fragile, and it's occasionally difficult to make cooked paper.

SAMPLE 2: COLOR ASPECT



Figure 3 Red ballad paper 53x48cm
(Source: Lin Ruoxi, 2008)

Description: In this piece, flowers are the subject of the illustration, and a variety of complimentary and comparable colours are utilised to convey the image, giving the viewer a vivid and vibrant impression of the work.

Analysis: The vibrant and striking colours used in Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings draw the viewer in, and the blending of diverse complimentary colours strengthens the image's visual impact while also paying heed to the rules of colour composition.

Interpretation: When using colour, Lin Ruoxi pays close attention to how subjective colour is expressed. He attributes emotion to colour, thinks that a picture must be congruent with the presentation of emotion, and demands that both the colour of the objects reflected in a picture and the colour blocks be pure. To give the colour a certain rhythm and sensation of rhythm, the processing of size and hue has to have contrast, variation, coordination, and echo.

Judgment: People frequently experience significant visual impacts when seeing Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings, which is directly tied to the way he employs colour. The use of colour in Lin Ruoxi's boneless painting is influenced by Western colour theory as well as Japanese Ukiyo-e colours. While Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings are rich in colour and transmit powerful and disturbing emotions, they stand in stark contrast to conventional boneless paintings, which are light and exquisite in colour and have a strong literati painting atmosphere.



Figure 4 traditional boneless paintings time size unknow silk

Description: Traditional boneless painters mainly paint flowers and birds, fruits and vegetables, fish and insects.

Analysis: Because traditional Chinese paintings use fewer pigments, namely red, blue, green, yellow, and ochre, they contain less colours than traditional boneless paintings. As a result, there aren't many colour variations in boneless paintings; instead, the predominant colours are red and green. The collisions between water colours and stone colours are the most significant colour alterations since they are necessary for procedures.

Interpretation: The picture's predominant ink colour is one of the characteristics of traditional Chinese painting. This is since Chinese human paintings make up most traditional Chinese painting and encourage the use of ink colour variations to characterise the subject. There are a few different types of traditional Chinese painting pigments, and it is simultaneously influenced by traditional Chinese philosophy on the one hand and traditional Chinese philosophy on the other.

Judgment: The colors of traditional boneless paintings are mainly traditional Chinese painting pigments, and there are relatively few types of colors, mainly red, blue, green, yellow, and ochre. Influenced by Chinese literati paintings, the colors of Chinese paintings are mainly ink, and the picture is depicted through the change of ink color. Therefore, the development of traditional boneless paintings has great limitations, but boneless paintings are also influenced by literati paintings. People feel fresh, elegant and refined.

SAMPLE 3: COMPOSITION



Figure 5 Butterfly note paper 66x66cm
(Source: Lin Ruoxi, 2009)

Description: The principal subjects of Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings are flowers, birds, and landscapes. Paintings and butterflies serve as the primary visual elements in this piece.

Analysis: The composition of Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings has seen significant advancements, essentially embracing a whole composition strategy for layout. It shatters the conventional framework and arrangement and highlights the diagram's simplicity and self-awareness. A personalised composition style is pursued, paying attention to the use of points, lines, surfaces, and rhythm to form a structure, as well as paying attention to the opening and closing, echoing, and sparseness of the picture composition. The compositional elements of western painting are added, expanding the vertical depth and tension of the picture space. The composition of the image is dense, gathering and dispersing, etc., and is rich in shape and powerful abstraction.

Interpretation: Lin Ruoxi's primary inspiration for creating this type of composition came from Western paintings like Piet Mondrian's painting composition, from which he copied and learnt.

Judgment: There are certain features in the composition of Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings. The composition of Yun Shouping's boneless paintings seems more lifelike and natural because he pays attention to the managerial position of the picture and carefully considers the location of every object in the image. This demonstrates how Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings have openly taken from Western

scientific and rigorous expression approaches, breaking through the traditional composition style and making the images expressive and engaging at the same time.



Figure 6 traditional boneless paintings time size unknow silk

Description: Traditional boneless painters mainly paint flowers and birds, fruits and vegetables, fish and insects.

Analysis: The paintings created by traditional "boneless" painters have a straightforward structure and a single image that consists largely of broken branches.

Interpretation: Traditional Chinese paintings continue to be composed in a manner that is mostly similar to the composition of sketch paintings from the Song Dynasty, winning with smallness.

Judgment: The traditional boneless artists' compositional style was modified to meet the demands of the evolution of Chinese painting, which reflected the era's aesthetic requirements. Traditional boneless paintings have a high value on sketches, and many of the works' compositions more closely resemble objects in their natural condition. As a result, traditional boneless paintings have a relatively straightforward composition that mostly uses natural features.

SAMPLE 4: FORM



Figure 7 Tianchi Lake paper 34x34cm
(Source: Lin Ruoxi, 1990)

Description: The mountains and water may be made out in this work's depiction of a landscape deep in the highlands. It captures the emptiness of rivers and mountains.

Analysis: Each form in Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings is a stylized version of an artistic picture, and they frequently include abstract and philosophical shapes. In the images, abstraction and figuration are

frequently blended; there are figurative elements like birds, homes, and bridges as well as abstract ones like mountains, rivers, and forests.

Interpretation: The discordant yet cohesive paintings of Lin Ruoxi are boneless. His modelling traits reflect the synchronisation of these interactions. To offer the viewer a genuine and vivid impression of the picture while still being able to explain himself instinctively, he frequently utilises abstract and generalised pictures to convey the tone of the piece and imagery to describe the specifics. the capacity to win over the audience.

Judgment: Although Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings have more imagery than conventional boneless paintings, they nevertheless retain some of the physical characteristics of the objects they depict and are simply conceptualised, which distinguishes them from Western abstract art in a fundamental way. This depends on how well Lin Ruoxi comprehends conventional Chinese culture. Chinese philosophy places a strong emphasis on the beauty of artistic idea and the similarity of spirit. Fine brushwork and freehand brushwork, which are the evolution of conventional boneless painting, are combined by him to create modelling techniques. This innovation defies convention, has a significant expressive impact, and can be more fully incorporated into contemporary art.



Figure 8 traditional boneless paintings time size unknow silk

Description: Traditional boneless painters mainly paint flowers and birds, fruits and vegetables, fish and insects.

Analysis: Traditional boneless paintings include figurative shapes, which are more akin to Gongbi paintings. The distinction is that line outlines are not necessary with boneless painting.

Interpretation: Originally, traditional boneless painting was a style of painting that was progressively dissociated from precise painting. As a result, despite changes in technique, it nevertheless emphasises on the design's concreteness, retaining some of the shadow of Gongbi painting, particularly in the shape.

Judgment: The form of a typical boneless painting is more definite than the shape of an ink painting, however the shape of a Gongbi painting is not only determined by the geometry of the lines but also by the shape of the various colour blocks individually. This is a serious issue. progress. The colour blocks are not easily smudged, and the shape of the colour blocks may be properly retained since the painting is done on silk or cooked paper. This is a key component of classical boneless paintings as well.

SAMPLE 5: TECHNIQUES



Figure 9 abundant paper 34×46cm
(Source: Lin Ruoxi, 2002)

Description: Nature-based scenes predominate in Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings. From the date of production, Lin Ruoxi's early boneless paintings used a style that was unstable and mostly dependent on colour accumulation and water contact. Later, he employed the method deftly, and the images were bright and rich.

Analysis: In the image, Lin Ruoxi's boneless painting approach employs a variety of techniques, including sprinkling, colliding, accumulating, heaping, spraying, piecing, pasting, chapping, and more. This technique is no longer restricted to the sole method of "colliding water and powder." These approaches are flexibly applied to the image in accordance with the requirements of picture performance, considerably improving the readability of brushstrokes, handwriting, and colour texture as well as the image's overall visual impact.

Interpretation: The boneless painting method used by Lin Ruoxi produces varied and rich textural effects. And these textures are chosen based on the information that has to be conveyed in the image. Some techniques are developed gradually via experimentation, while others are taken directly from other forms of painting. In other words, the occurrence of certain textural effects is unavoidable and incidental.

Judgment: If Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings are compared to Yun Shouping's, it can be concluded that Lin Ruoxi's paintings have more courage to experiment with traditional painting methods and incorporate new ones, which not only expands but also enriches the boneless painting genre. It increases the expressiveness of Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings and extends the distance with conventional painting technique.



Figure 10 traditional boneless paintings time size unknow silk

In conclusion, while Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings share traits with conventional boneless paintings, they also diverge significantly from them. Some aspects of the tradition are being developed in-depth, like the expansion of techniques and the integration of various traditional painting techniques; the choice of media is no longer constrained, only to better express the picture; and the shape is no longer constrained by specific shapes, gradually being replaced by the idea of image modelling. The qualities of foreign artworks are copied in various ways. For instance, to split the image into points, lines, and surfaces, the idea of plane composition is applied; the colour scheme is based on the colour theory of contemporary Japanese paintings. The boneless flower and bird painting style of Lin Ruoxi was formed because of these modifications.

Through comparison, Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings exhibit strong senses of innovation that are not constrained by tradition and are full of tension, composition, and rich and varied texture effects. He does not, however, overly pursue traditional Chinese paintings in terms of aesthetic appeal. In terms of creative thinking and attitudes, he excels at summarising traditions, adhering to the classics, being inclusive, and actively exploring new schemas. The plain, cold, and ethereal literary realm is transformed to the warm, full, and realistic musical domain and ornamental aesthetics. Lin Ruoxi's paintings of boneless have a strong sense of eclecticism. This form of eclecticism, which has had enormous success, reflects Lin Ruoxi's wisdom in balancing the two inclinations of preserving heritage and breaking new ground and innovation in the production of Chinese modern art. His artwork is innovative in shape, vibrant, and fascinating, reflecting It has a strong modern aesthetic and adheres to the artistic trend of current paintings of boneless.

5 CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATION

It is easy to see that Lin Ruoxi has a distinct grasp of Chinese painting from the interpretation of his paintings of boneless. The paintings of boneless by Lin Ruoxi feature the typical aesthetic qualities of Chinese paintings as well as clear specific characteristics, demonstrating that he is an artist with unique creative traits. He strongly adheres to traditional Chinese painting but does not slavishly appreciate Western art. perseverance and willpower.

Therefore, the notion of eclecticism plays a significant part in Lin Ruoxi's distinctive boneless paintings. These characteristics are portrayed in five aspects: technique, composition, colour, form, and medium. The concept of eclecticism combines traditional and modern, Chinese painting and Western painting, allowing Lin Ruoxi to develop his own visual language while also meeting the demands of contemporary aesthetics, locating a means of expression for the contemporary period, and advancing contemporary art. Pursuit results in a contemporary artwork of boneless flowers and birds.

Modern boneless paintings are still in the early stages of production, therefore there will be a lot of unanticipated issues. The case study of Lin Ruoxi's boneless paintings will offer some concepts and techniques for the study of contemporary boneless paintings, but it is more important to develop a comprehensive theoretical framework for this field of research. As a result, it is advised to create a systematic framework for understanding common problems and to approach specific problems differently to ensure that the long tradition of contemporary Chinese painting never sees the current boneless painting style perish.

In other words, the study of the modernity of Lin Ruoxi's boneless painting not only perfects the study of Lin Ruoxi's artistic creation, but also offers several helpful suggestions for the study of contemporary boneless painting. It also has a significant impact on the growth of contemporary Chinese painting. effect.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No acknowledgement to anyone is necessary.

FUNDING

This research is not funded by any organization it is individual expenses.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Duan Feifei as the main author played a role in collecting data, planning research tree and delegate task for research member, while Issarezal Ismail as the corresponding author produced an analysis based on data and literature, and Ishak Ramli conducted literature review and methodology.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

There are no potential conflicts of interest with respect to the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article.

REFERENCES

- Huang, X. L. (2019). The Moderate Results of "Extreme Tranquility" and "Crazy Fascination"—Interpretation of Lin Ruoxi's Chinese Paintings, Taking "Chunhui" as an. Example. *Art Appreciation* (12), 348-349.
- Ren, Anrong. (2020). Study on the formal language of contemporary boneless flower-and-bird painting. (Sichuan University of Science & Engineering).
- Lang, S.J. (2020). Pursuing Big Goals—Lin Ruoxi and His Paintings. *Fine Arts* (03), 47+1.
- Li, Y.Y. (2012). Contemporary fine brushwork flower and bird painting under the influence of design composition (Master's degree thesis, Hunan Normal University).
- Lin, R.X. (2005). Making Vows—The Art Story of Lin Ruoxi, Guangzhou: Lingnan Fine Art Publishing House. 148.
- Lin, R.X. (2005). The Doctrine of the Mean and the Purification of Scherma. *Art Observation* (11), 50-53.
- Lin, R.X. (2012). Boneless Modeling. *The World of Calligraphy and Painting* (06), 28-31.
- Liu, J.Y. (2019). Plane Composition Characteristics in the Composition of Chinese Meticulous Flower-and-Bird Painting—Taking the Works of Zheng Apai and Lin Rouxi as Examples. *Art Appreciation* (12), 31-32.
- Niu, W.J. (2006). Will expression -- Lin Ruoxi's heavy color art. *The fine arts*. (02), 35-37
- Mo, Q.Q. (2013). A brief analysis of the characteristics of Lin Ruoxi's meticulous flower-and-bird painting schema and coloring language. *Popular Literature and Art* (17), 121-122.
- Shi, B.T. (2021). The enlightenment of Lin Ruoxi's meticulous flower-and-bird painting decoration on the graduation creation "Jiamu". (Master's degree thesis, Sichuan Academy of Fine Arts).
- Wu, J. (2018). Comparison of the Artistic Styles of Lin Ruoxi and Mo Gaoxiang's Meticulous Flower-and-Bird Paintings—Analysis from the Perspective of Iconography. *Appreciation of Art* (26), 35-36.
- Xie, L.J. (2003). "Boneless Flower" by Xu Chongzai, the Founder of the School. *Journal of Nanjing Academy of Fine Arts (Art & Design Edition)* (01), 29-33.
- Zhao, Y.Z. (2015). Comparison of Artistic Styles of Jiang Hongwei and Lin Ruoxi's Meticulous Flowers and Birds (Master's Thesis, Shaanxi University).
- Zhang, M.J. (2011). Analysis of the Causes of Lin Ruoxi's Meticulous Flower-and-Bird Painting Style (Master's Thesis, Guangxi Normal University).

A Visual Analysis Study of Motion Graphic Effect as Visual Communication for Mental Health Empowerment

Nur Iylia Amani Abdul Nasir¹, *Nur Aniza Mohd Lazim², Mastura Omar³,
Ellyana Mohd Muslim Tan⁴, Siti Norfatulhana Ishak⁵

^{1,2,3,4,5}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA, Selangor Branch,
Puncak Alam Campus, Malaysia

***Corresponding author**

2021862688@student.uitm.edu.my¹, *aniza32@uitm.edu.my², tora77@uitm.edu.my³,
ellyana@uitm.edu.my⁴, sitinorfatulhana@uitm.edu.my⁵

Received: 21 July 2024; Accepted: 2 August 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

This study analyses the effectiveness of motion graphics in promoting mental health through qualitative content analysis. The study demonstrates the significance of visual elements, design concepts, and motion effects for disseminating ideas and empowering individuals. Color, typography, and images can elicit emotions, encourage empathy, and strengthen audience connections. Storytelling and message delivery are enhanced by motion effects such as pacing, timing, and animation techniques. This study contributes to the growing knowledge of visual communication and mental health and offers designers, practitioners, and stakeholders' valuable insights. More research is necessary to determine the long-term effects and efficacy of motion graphics in real-world settings and to develop evidence-based plans for their application in mental health promotion and support.

Keywords: Motion Graphics, Motion Effects, Visual Communication, Mental Health



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Ideology Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

The mass media play a significant role in the modern world, and they can serve as a unified platform for all public health communication, comprehensive healthcare education, and guidelines. As a result, we examined the various types of mental health messages and advertisements disseminated via multiple mass media forms. The mental health of an individual is crucial to their physical health. The state of one's mental well-being is vital to their physical health and well-being. (Venkat & Janakiram, 2021). It includes a variety of psychological, emotional, and social elements that affect how people perceive the world, think, feel, and act. Our capacity to meet life's problems, build wholesome relationships, and have fun is a sign of our mental health. It entails having a sense of direction, enjoying a sense of community, and feeling joy. In cases where stress is excessive or has a detrimental impact on health, such as depression, it can make it difficult for students to maintain self-control and attain their academic goals (Miskan & Mohd Fisol, 2020). On the other hand, a variety of mental health diseases and conditions, including schizophrenia, bipolar disorder, anxiety, and depression, can be brought on by a poor state of mental health.

Consequently, it is crucial to prioritize mental health and seek professional assistance when necessary. If students exhibit symptoms of a mental health condition, they must immediately seek treatment. Therapies, medications, and alterations to one's lifestyle, or a combination thereof, can be treatment options. In addition, most mental disorders appear in early adulthood and are treated with a substantial delay (Chung et al., 2017). The transition to university occurs at a time when there is a high risk of unhealthy coping, the onset of psychopathology, and academic failure; as a result, it provides a crucial window of opportunity for early detection and intervention (Hawton K, Saunders KE, O'Connor RC, 2012). Working with MERCY Malaysia to provide psychosocial support helpline services based at the CPRC, MoH since March 25, 2020, while in the field, such hospitals and health clinics, Mental Health Services, and Psychosocial Support (Mental et al.) are also offered.

This study examines the analysis of motion graphics used to promote mental health. Motion graphics can promote self-care and wellness by displaying relaxation techniques, mindfulness exercises, and stress-reduction strategies. Motion graphics can encourage individuals to prioritize their mental health and self-care by visually depicting these practices (Larson & Tobin, 2017). Lastly, promoting mental health and well-being through self-care practices such as physical activity, a healthy diet, stress reduction, and social support is essential. By focusing on their mental health, individuals can improve their overall quality of life and contribute to developing a more robust and healthy society.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

This literature review examines motion graphic effects as a visual communication tool for mental health empowerment. Mental health is a major issue worldwide, and effective communication strategies are essential for increasing knowledge, understanding, and empowerment. Motion graphics, distinguished by dynamic visual features and movement, are becoming increasingly popular in various industries, including advertising, entertainment, and education. This study aims to look into the potential of motion graphic effects for conveying mental health messages, increasing well-being, and empowering people dealing with mental health issues.

According to research in social psychology and advertising, mental simulation positively affects customers' attitudes toward product or brand evaluation. The basic idea is that mentally stimulating oneself in a positive scenario produces a positive impact, which increases the perceived realism of the experience and thus leads to persuasion. (Jeong & Jang, 2016)

Several studies demonstrate that motion graphics effects can effectively transmit mental health information to many people. Motion graphics can communicate complex concepts, feelings, and experiences connected with mental health concerns using visual metaphors, dynamic typography, and animated drawings. Such effects can captivate viewers, elicit empathy, and improve their comprehension and connection to the subject. Coloring Psychology Motion graphics can strategically use color to promote mental health because it plays a vital role in eliciting emotions. Hues with much life, like yellows and oranges, might imply optimism and positivism, whereas cool hues, like blues and greens, can imply relaxation and tranquility (Kwallek et al., & Sales, C. (1997).

Additionally, Motion graphics effects are frequently utilized to create visual narratives that empower those struggling with mental health issues. Character development, plot advancement, and emotional pacing are examples of visual storytelling strategies that can help people empathize with the represented events and find solace or inspiration. Furthermore, the interactive nature of motion graphics enables viewers to connect with the content actively, instilling a sense of agency and empowerment.

Accessible and inclusive motion graphics effects are essential for their effective use in mental health communication. According to studies, it is critical to provide features such as closed captioning, audio descriptions, and user control options to accommodate individuals with disabilities or diverse communication preferences. By considering accessibility, motion graphics can reach a

larger audience and promote mental health empowerment. Regarding mental health empowerment, motion graphics effects have emerged as a promising visual communication option. Improving intervention accessibility is a crucial first step for ensuring that individuals with intellectual disabilities can comprehend the purpose and content of digital mental health interventions. (Vereenooghe, 2020).

The visual components of motion graphics effects significantly influence their capacity for empowerment and communication. According to research, viewers' emotional reactions and levels of engagement can be affected by the color schemes, font, and visual styles utilized. Including elements like calming colors, fluid motions, and aesthetically pleasing designs can result in a positive emotional experience that promotes mental health empowerment. Mental health research can direct the development of novel interventions and maximize their efficacy. Psychological therapy that employs emotive mental images may reduce anxiety and depression (Victoria Pile, 2021).

These themes simplify complex concepts, raise awareness, and encourage positive behavior modification. The study highlights the importance of moral considerations, such as maintaining confidentiality and privacy, depicting mental health experiences accurately, and avoiding negative stereotypes. Communicators, mental health professionals, and designers can use motion graphic effects to create compelling visual messages that connect with viewers, promote empathy, and support mental health. This study contributes to the growing body of knowledge on the connection between visual communication and mental health and lays the groundwork for future research and evidence-based approaches to the use of motion graphic effects in mental health empowerment programs. The study's conclusion will highlight the potential for motion graphic effects as a tool for mental health empowerment and provide suggestions for the development of effective mental health visual communication methods in Malaysia.

3 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

The study on motion graphic effects as visual communication for mental health empowerment emphasizes these visual components' potential to effectively communicate mental health messages and empower people toward well-being.

- 1) In this content analysis study, ten samples of animated videos from 2016 to 2021 have been selected for examination.
- 2) The analysis employs themes and variables from three components, namely the elements of design, the principles of design, and the principles of motion design, to examine the Motion Graphic Effect as Visual Communication for Mental Health Empowerment on the existing animated videos produced by various mental health campaigns and retrieved from open sources.
- 3) The analysis will discuss the frequency with which each item is used in mental health campaigns.

Table 3 Element of Design, Principle of Design and Principle of Motion

Video Sample	Element of Design								Principle of design							Principle of Motion							Audio	Fluid motion	Transition	Visual insulation							
	2D	3D	Line	Shape	Form	Texture	Space	Value	Color	Emphasis	Balance	Alignment	Contrast	Repetition	Proportion	Movement	White space	Timing, Rhythm & Pacing	Ease & Weight	Anticipation	Arms	Intensity, Contrast & Saturation					Color & Overlapping action	Engagement	Appeal	Secondary and tertiary animation			
Sample 1	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	-	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	-	10%	-
Sample 2	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	-	10%	-
Sample 3	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	-	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	-
Sample 4	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	-	10%	-
Sample 5	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	-	10%	-	
Sample 6	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	-	10%	-	
Sample 7	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	-	10%	-	
Sample 8	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	-	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	-	10%	-	
Sample 9	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	-	10%	-	
Sample 10	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	-	10%	-	10%	-	
Total	100%	0%	100%	100%	100%	10%	100%	100%	100%	100%	50%	70%	10%	100%	50%	100%	80%	100%	100%	70%	100%	60%	60%	90%	100%	60%	100%	100%	20%	80%	0%		

In mental health awareness videos, several design elements, design principles, and motion principles have been used. According to the data, the most frequently utilized design feature is line, shape, form, space, value and color which is 100%. The highest frequency for the Principle of Design is focus, repetition, and movement, which is 100%. The highest frequency employed for the Principle of Motion is 100% for appeal, anticipation, ease, as well as time, spacing, and rhythm.

5 CONCLUSIONS

The study on motion graphic effects as visual communication for mental health empowerment highlights the potential for these visual elements to convey mental health-related messages and empower individuals toward well-being effectively. These themes simplify complex concepts, raise awareness, and encourage positive behavior modification. The study highlights the significance of ethical considerations, such as maintaining privacy and confidentiality, accurately representing mental health experiences, and avoiding harmful stereotypes. Using motion graphic effects, designers, mental health practitioners, and communicators can create visually compelling messages that resonate with individuals, encourage empathy, and promote mental health. This study contributes to the expanding body of knowledge on visual communication and mental health and lays the groundwork for future research and evidence-based strategies for incorporating motion graphic effects in mental health empowerment initiatives. The study's conclusion will highlight the potential of motion graphic effects as a tool for mental health empowerment and suggest the development of effective mental health visual communication techniques in Malaysia.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The author expresses gratitude to individuals and organizations for their support, guidance, and assistance in their study "A Visual Analysis Study of Motion Graphic Effect as Visual Communication for Mental Health Empowerment." Thank you to the supervisor, Nur Aniza Mohd Lazim and all co-writers shared their experiences and perspectives. The author also thanked the College of Creative Arts for providing the necessary resources, colleagues and friends for their support, and family for their love and understanding. The author's family's faith in their abilities and constant encouragement have driven their pursuit of knowledge and academic endeavors. Overall, the author expresses heartfelt gratitude for their participation in this study.

FUNDING

No financial aid was received.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS / SUMBANGAN PENULIS

Nur Iylia Amani Abdul Nasir is the first author of this article, and her supervisor, Nur Aniza Mohd Lazim, is the corresponding author. Mastura Omar and Ellyana Tan oversaw the research and added necessary literature and content, while Siti Nor Fatulhana Ishak checked the intonation and clarity of the language used in this paper.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST / KONFLIK KEPENTINGAN

No conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

- Bennett, J. (2022, November 10). Visual communication and mental health. *Visual Communication*, 22(1), 46–70. <https://doi.org/10.1177/14703572221130451>
- Duffy A, Saunders KEA, Malhi GS, Patten S, Cipriani A, McNevein SH, MacDonald E, Geddes J. Mental health care for university students: a way forward? *Lancet Psychiatry*. 2019 Nov;6(11):885- 887. doi: 10.1016/S2215-0366(19)30275-5. Epub 2019 July 16. PMID: 31324561.
- Jaeschke, K., Hanna, F., Ali, S., Chowdhary, N., Dua, T., & Charlson, F. (2021). Global estimates of service coverage for severe mental disorders: findings from the WHO Mental Health Atlas 2017 – Addendum. *Global Mental Health*, 8. <https://doi.org/10.1017/gmh.2021.30>
- Jeong, E., & Jang, S. (Shawn). (2016). Imagine yourself being healthy: The mental simulation effect of advertisements on healthy menu promotion. *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, pp. 53, 81–93. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijhm.2015.11.005>
- Low, L. M., Ibrahim, N., & Ismail, S. (2019). Attitudes towards mental health literacy and help-seeking among Malaysian youth: A qualitative study. *BMC Psychiatry*, 19(1), 157. doi: 10.1186/s12888-019-2147-7
- Muhamed Ganasan, H., & Azman, N. (2021, October 10). Kesehatan Mental dan Motivasi Pelajar Semasa Pembelajaran Dalam Talian Sepanjang Pandemi Covid-19. *Malaysian Journal of Social Sciences and Humanities (MJSSH)*, 6(10), 25–40. <https://doi.org/10.47405/mjssh.v6i10.1100>
- Pile, V., Williamson, G., Saunders, A., Holmes, E., & Lau, J. (2021). Harnessing emotional, mental imagery to reduce anxiety and depression in young people: an integrative review of progress and promise. *The Lancet. Psychiatry*. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S2215-0366\(21\)00195-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S2215-0366(21)00195-4).
- Tindall, L. (2009, November 11). J.A. Smith, P. Flower and M. Larkin (2009), Interpretative Phenomenological Analysis: Theory, Method and Research. *Qualitative Research in Psychology*, 6(4), 346–347. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14780880903340091>
- Tuan M. Salman, T. M. I., Abd. Wahid, N., Mohd Yunus, A., Mohd Yusoff, Z., & Ariffin, M. R. (2022). Factors of Depression Among University Students in Malaysia] Faktor Kemurungan di Kalangan Pelajar Universiti Di Malaysia. *International Journal of Islamic Products and Malay Civilization*, 1(1),128–146. Retrieved from <https://journal.uniswa.edu.my/inspire/index.php/inspire/article/view/11>
- Venkat, M., & Janakiram, C. (2021). Mass media coverage in Health & Oral Health-related advertisements: A content analysis in Kerala, India. *Journal of Oral Biology and Craniofacial Research*, 11(3), 451–456. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jobcr.2021.06.001>
- Vereenoghe, L., Trussat, F., & Baucke, K. (2020). Applying the Technology Acceptance Model to Digital Mental Health Interventions: A Qualitative Exploration with Adults with Intellectual Disabilities. *Journal of Mental Health Research in Intellectual Disabilities*. <https://doi.org/10.1080/19315864.2021.1929597>.

From One to Diversity: Explore the Design Principles of Flexible Branding Visual Identity and Its Application on Design Practice

Mei Bingfeng¹, * Md Nagib Padil²

College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA Perak Branch, Seri Iskandar
Campus, 32610 Seri Iskandar, Perak, Malaysia

2022585447@student.uitm.edu.my¹, nagib746@uitm.edu.my²

*Corresponding author

Received: 11 January 2024; Accepted: 14 June 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

As a new trend in visual design, Flexible Branding Visual Identity (FBVI) holds the overwhelming advantage in its being adaptable in situation, flexible in application and rich in connotation, and therefore adopted by increasing number of brands in the building and promotion of visual image. Much attention has been drawn to this field but without much reflection on its usage and the theory behind. This research aims to explore the methods and skills for the use of flexible branding visual identity. Drawing on the theories of visual psychology as well as visual thinking, the research makes a comparison between the traditional and newly-developed approach in brand design in terms of advantage and disadvantage. Along with the review of a great number of cases, the research formulates the idea of overall perception advantage, arguing that flexible logo has the potential to impress the viewers as a self-contained system instead of an individual element. Based on the above discussion, the research concludes some principles about FBVI as guidelines to design practice. In the end, the case of visual identification of Cantonese Temple Fair is to exemplify how the principles are applied to a visual promotion project that addresses the problem of incorporating varieties of local culture into a coherent system.

Keywords: Flexible branding visual identity, Visual communication, Cantonese Temple Fair



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 BACKGROUND OF STUDY

Flexible branding visual identity (FBVI), also known as dynamics branding identity, or adaptive identity, is a new trend in today's brand design. More and more visual identity designs are shifting their focus from a single logo to a systematic group of variant logos. Formally speaking, flexible brand image design often takes a mother structure or core pattern as the main axis and presents a range of graphic styles with similarity through a variety of form principles, utilizing the systematic and recognizable graphic forms for brand image building and brand value dissemination. In recent years, flexible identification design is commonly used in major brands, especially in cultural and artistic brands, because its rich visual expression highlights the multifacetedness of brand image and reinforce the brand impact on people's minds. Secondly, the multiform visual identification system has a natural fit with the Internet. With the help of digital media technology and mobile network platform, the new promotion means is more inclined to the colourful and dynamic presentation, and the visual language under the combination of multiple forms is more conducive to the construction of dynamic brand image than the traditional single form.

Local cultural activities are the active carrier of local culture, which integrates material culture and intangible culture, and combines modern leisure tourism and traditional folk customs into one. Therefore, the influence of cultural activities plays an important role in building cultural soft power. The initial intention of the research is to optimize the brand image, promoting Guangfu cultural activities by invoking the new means of design thinking. We take cultural activities as the source of radiation, traditional Guangfu culture, and driving the cultural industry. At the same time, the subject combines the interdisciplinary fields of marketing, branding and design, to find the modern representation of traditional Guangfu culture, traditional folklore to make the traditional folk cultural activities glow with new charms, to attract more young people to pay attention to traditional folk activities.

2 THE ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT OF FBVI

At the beginning of the twentieth century, brand visual image design was mostly influenced by the modernist style, emphasizing the design concept of "less is more", in the form of simple and clear, the overall consistency of the main, flexible brand image design is not common. The earliest flexible branding can be traced back to 1959 when graphic designer Karl Gerstner created his first brand. The earliest flexible branding can be traced back to graphic designer Karl Gerstner's 1959 identity for the Bo te à musique store in Basel, Switzerland, as shown in Figure 1. It is worth noting that Gerstner's design concept was quite forward-looking, he wanted to establish a flexible visual image that could be applied to different applications and wanted the brand to be remembered not as a figurative graphic, but as an overall atmosphere and tone, which can be said to be the germ of the overall perception advantages of flexible brand visual design. With the continuous development of network and media technology since the middle of the last century, more and more brands realized the weakness of a single logo in image communication. Until the 1980s, a number of classic flexible brand image designs emerged in the fields of radio or internet companies, such as MTV in 1981, NAI in 1993, and Google in 1998, as shown in Figure 2. The most notable feature of these early flexible image designs was the varied styles of the logos. In Asia, the concept of brand visual identity came to Asia later, in the second half of the twentieth century before the Asian countries gradually applied to the brands, flexible brand image design is a latecomer. Among many Asian countries, South Korea is a frontier in the research and practice of flexible brand design. There are many enterprises and organizations boldly use flexible logo, such as Seoul's new city image logo, South Korea E-MART supermarkets and the National Museum of Modern Art, etc., there are a number of design researchers in the theoretical level to do some exploration and summary. According to the author's observation, China's local brand image design, the use of flexible design thinking and successful practice in marketing is not much. As early as 2012 years ago, there are Shenzhen designers Liu Yongqing, Guan Pucha some attempts, and then the 120th anniversary of the University of Zhejiang University in 2017, using flexible design approach to the creation of the activities of the logo and so on.

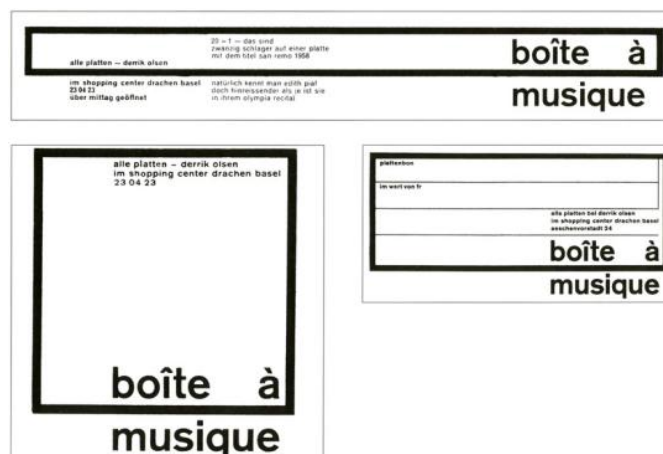


Figure 1 The brand visual identity of Bo te à musique store
(Source: Karl Geatner, 1964, Copyright Consent: Permissible to Publish)

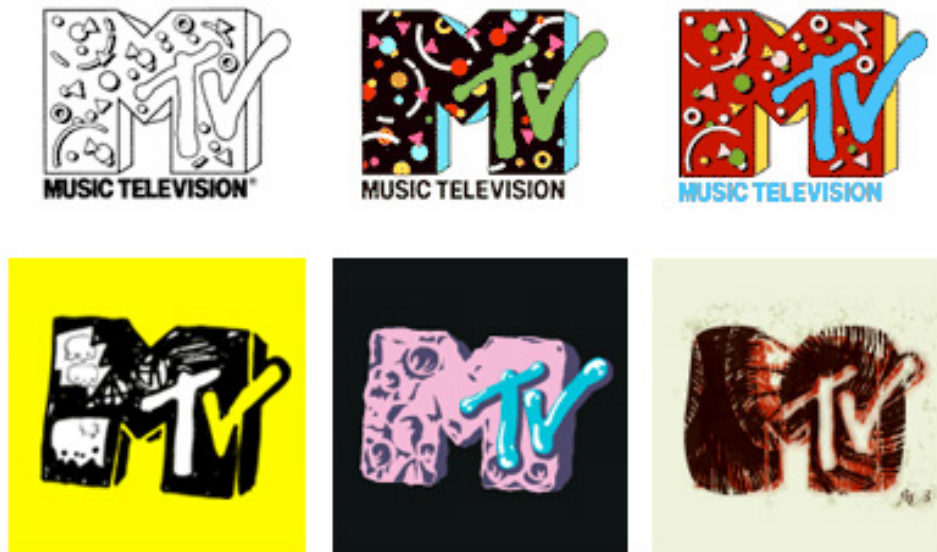


Figure 2 The logo design of MTV CHANNEL
(Source: Tang Wenguang, 2012, Copyright Consent: Permissible to Publish)

3. THE OVERALL PERCEPTION ADVANTAGE OF FBVI

3.1 Visual Interpretation Analysis of Traditional Brand and Multiform Brand Image

In the traditional brand visual identity design theory, it is generally believed that the logo should be as simple as possible, too complex shape is not easy to memorize, and in the process of communication, the logo should be consistent, and appear repeatedly in different brand touchpoints, creating a link between the logo and the brand it denotes, so as to successfully make the brand image impressive. At the same time, the spirit and culture of the brand carried by the environmental setting, such as the interior design of the store, the package of goods, the advertising poster, slowly penetrate the target audience. According to this theory, a simple and recognizable single graphic is the first choice for a logo. However, on the contrary, the multiform brand image logo is not confined to a single shape. They are based on a stable inner connection and develop a rich and varied form, these forms in a variety of application scenarios are not repeated replica but change moderately due to the situation and change. These two very different methods of operation embody the two ways of understanding in Gestalt theory. Wertheimer, M., the founder of Gestalt, once summarized the way we understand graphics into two categories: one is to analyse the whole schema in terms of its "parts" and use this as a starting point to gradually transition to the analysis of the combination of the schema; the other is to analyse the overall structure as a start, and then gradually analyse the subordinate parts sequentially (Rudolf Arnheim, 1954). The "bottom-up" mode of understanding is the theoretical premise of traditional brand visual design. Each brand scene contact of the audience is an interpretation and digestion of the brand logo, and different brand touch points provide the opportunity to superimpose the impression and understanding of the depth of understanding, and thus gradually form the overall perception of the brand in the consumer's mind. flexible brand image design does not put all brand demands on a single logo, but presents a flexible system, the viewer needs to use a bird's eye view to feel the diversified visual language within the system, to achieve consensus among differences and similarities, and then to perceive the whole brand, and further to understand the specific meaning conveyed by each graphic when reviewing each different form. The viewer's experience is more in favour of the "top-down" interpretation path.

3.2 Comparison Analysis of Visual Application in The Traditional Brands and Flexible Brand Images

According to their interpretation mechanism, the two paths of interpretation have their own advantages and disadvantages. For brands with a single stable concept and strong cohesion, using a logo symbol and relatively simple application specifications to convey the brand spirit is conducive to the clear establishment of the brand image in the minds of consumers, and the visual language with less information enables the viewer to obtain precise and specific brand knowledge (Kevin Lane Keller, 2011) consists of two parts: brand cognition and brand image. Therefore, brands using this kind of visual system generally emphasize the constancy of their business philosophy and the robustness and reliability of their image, and are mostly found in large enterprises or official institutions with strong professionalism in their business fields; in contrast, the top-down bird's-eye view experience guided by the flexible visual system will make it difficult for the viewer to focus on thinking because of the large amount of information in a single communication. Given this premise, in the above-mentioned case study of the music store in Basel, it is easy to get a macro and vague sense of the tone or atmosphere of the brand during the first contact with the brand, and it is only after several contacts that the brand can be understood in terms of its specific claims. This kind of characteristic is very suitable for brands with rich concepts and strong diffusion power.

Therefore, flexible brand design is mostly applied to media, culture and art related organizations or activities, which emphasize on the creation of atmosphere, enrichment and expansion of connotation, and dissemination and influence of culture, and flexible brand image design can help them to enhance the cultural charm, and even trigger the interactivity so as to create more topics. In summary, the applications of both are summarized in the table below:

Table 1 The comparison analysis of two types of branding design (Source: by author)

	Traditional Branding Visual Identity Design	Flexible Branding Visual Identity Design
Applicable Brand Characteristics	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Strong cohesion of the concept, the connotation of a single. 2.Emphasizing constancy, stability and reliability. 3.Large enterprises or official organizations with strong specialization in a single business or operation field. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Strong conceptual diffusion and richer connotation 2. Emphasizing the creation of atmosphere, enrichment and expansion of connotation 3. media, culture and art related organizations or activities
Effectiveness	Accurate-perception: the visual language is less informative but specific, obtaining precise brand knowledge and multiple brand scene contacts to feel the atmosphere	Perception - Specific: The visual language is informative and complex, leading to a sense of the brand's tone and ambience, and then to an understanding of the specific claims.
Visual perception	"Bottom-up" from part to whole	"Top-down" from the whole to the parts

In practice, the advantages of multiform visual system are often applied to the following branding solutions:

1. Multiform visual system has the flexibility to extend the content, which is very suitable for business expansion of the brand image design, or the establishment of sub-brand, the overall consistency of the relevance and can clearly identify the brand hierarchy. For example, when many broadcasting stations expand their channels, the new logo will follow the main body of the original visual system and add elements that characterize the channel on this basis.
2. The rich visual effect of the multiform branding system creates a strong atmosphere, which can quickly attract viewers, and the varied styles can cater to the aesthetic trends of different groups and different times. For example, in the classic case of MTV channel's visual system, with constantly repeating the three letters of M, T, V three-dimensional modelling, the main body boldly tries the style of the visual effect, everyone can find their own favourite in this system, just as the channel plays a variety of music. In addition, there are even brands that view the visual system as a "container" that allows everyone to fill in their own personal style of "content" and create their own brand logo through interactive creation.
3. The variable nature of flexible branding makes it easier to meet the ever-changing communication means and media in the future, apart from the traditional forms of print media, but also mobile media with a wide range of audience (Li Nan, 2014). In addition, a number of flexible visual systems are extended from dynamic branding design or inspired by each frame in dynamic motion. In turn, flexible branding provides dynamic branding with key frames of change on the timeline and provides dynamic branding with a direction of inspiration for change.

4 DESIGN PRINCIPLES OF FBVI

It can be seen, through comparison, that the flexible brand image design can play a better role than the traditional brand design as long as it is used properly. To successfully build a flexible brand visual image, it is necessary to find out the guiding design principles, as are shown in the following three points.

4.1 Stability of Core Subjects

The overall perception advantage of flexible brand identity design depends on the effective establishment of a visual system. The famous art theorist Rudolf Arnheim mentioned in his book "Visual Thinking": How does an image come together to make a meaning through its various components? One of the simplest laws upon which the organization of these relationships (i.e., the relationships between parts) relies, is the law of similarity (Rudolf Arnheim, 1969). Therefore, the establishment of similarity through a certain law in the visual elements of different forms is the key to constructing a flexible brand image design, and it is only through similarity that the imagery communication function of the combination of individual elements can be maintained. The basis for this similarity of the internal visual elements must be a stable kernel of connection, which must run through all the pattern variants, so that the flexible combination system is consistent, and this connection should be obvious enough for the viewer to easily perceive. If the connection or similarity is too subtle, the flexible visual design system is bound to become loose and messy. Similarly, brand image visual system, a variety of colourful graphics are derived from the core body. The core body is divided into two categories: one is a fixed structural modelling; the other is a fixed composition logic.

4.1.1 Stable structure modelling

The overall graphic outline or modelling framework is fixed, and the variants continue to enrich the content by filling or replacing additional elements without changing the stable structure. In several successful cases, the core body is highly stable, giving rise to similar combinations of graphic styles. For example, the visual identity of the urban neighbourhood Tigre Sur adopts a flexible branding

approach, using the initials "T" and "Sur" as the source of inspiration to create a series of exciting and vivid graphics (Fig. 3), from which it can be seen that, regardless of the other visual elements of the graphic, it is not the same as the other visual elements. As can be seen from the figure, no matter how the other visual elements of the graphic change, the letter "T", the downward arrow and the triangles on both sides form the core of the visual system, and this fixed modelling combination is always present in each graphic variant, so that the different patterns produce correlation, and the viewer perceives the whole graphic combination through the correlation, thus experiencing the fun of the brand. The viewer perceives the whole graphic combination through the correlation, thus experiencing the fun of the brand.



Figure 3 City Neighborhood Tigre Sur: Visual Identity Design for a Renovation Project
(Source: <https://www.behance.net/gallery/53881143/DISTRITO-TIGRE-SUR>)

4.1.2 Stable compositional logic

Compositional logic consists of the constituent elements and the way they are organized, and the elements are constantly deconstructed and reconstructed around the underlying logic of the graphic combination. Even if no additional elements are introduced, variant graphics centred on this type of body are usually more varied and can even be extended into auxiliary patterns with great adaptability. For example, a network company called FOUND, mainly engaged in website optimization and improve search engine business, they brand visual identity design as an interesting game, the rules of this "game" is to use the dotted line to the F-O-U-N-D four letters in series, respectively, at the beginning of the line and at the end of the line to write "YOU HAVE" and "WEB AGENCY" at the beginning and end of the line respectively. This "rule of the game" is regarded as a fixed underlying logic of graphic composition within the visual system, around which designers have developed a series of interesting logos. Around this logic, designers have developed a series of interesting logo graphics, each of which resembles a road map for a treasure hunt (Figure 4). Individual logos seem to be loosely organized and thinly shaped, but when this compositional logic is fully developed in application scenarios, the powerful recognition and adaptability of the brand visual system is fully revealed and combined with the meaning of the brand name FOUND, the creative concept of the visual and the playful and relaxing atmosphere can be immediately perceived.



Figure 4 Brand visual identity design for web agency FOUND
(Source: Chen Jinming & Wang Xiangliang, 2018)

4.2 Organic Nature of The Core Body

The core body should have potential qualities that can be developed and extended relative to the derived variants, and should have a certain degree of openness to allow for more complementary possibilities, which requires that the core body in the modelling design cannot be a tight "closed loop", in common parlance, just as an organic stem cell, there is a continuous development and growth, and differentiation into different organs. The potential of differentiation into different organs. Therefore, in the case of multiform brand design, the core body generally has the following characteristics:

4.2.1 Simple and concise shape, showing abstract geometry.

The core body generally less use of complex or figurative patterns, the more specific images point to the meaning of the clearer, the more the structure tends to be self-complete, the more repulsive to change, any elements added, or the form of variation is bound to the destruction of the original form and change the imagery. Pure, abstract graphic patterns inclusive, more conducive to the form and meaning of further derivation. It is worth mentioning that the Chinese and English fonts are also often used as the main shape, and the stroke shape of the font is also in line with the principle of simplicity and geometry to a certain extent.

4.2.2 Awareness of grid system

Grid system is the law of layout design, the skilful use of grid can design a harmonious, unified and flexible layout, which is a good reference for flexible brand image design, therefore, many brands will introduce grid system in flexible logos, with grid rules as the logic of the composition, combining both flexible and harmonious variants. For example, in a cultural campaign called "Rotterdam 2001", the designers created a visual system to promote the overall image of Rotterdam's urban charm. In the visual system, there are only two simple elements, circle and square, but the ingenuity lies in the use of the grid system, the two elements according to different sizes and proportions and spatial location in accordance with the flexible combination of the grid arrangement, seemingly monotonous grids and elements, to interpret a strong sense of design and visual effects (Figure 5).

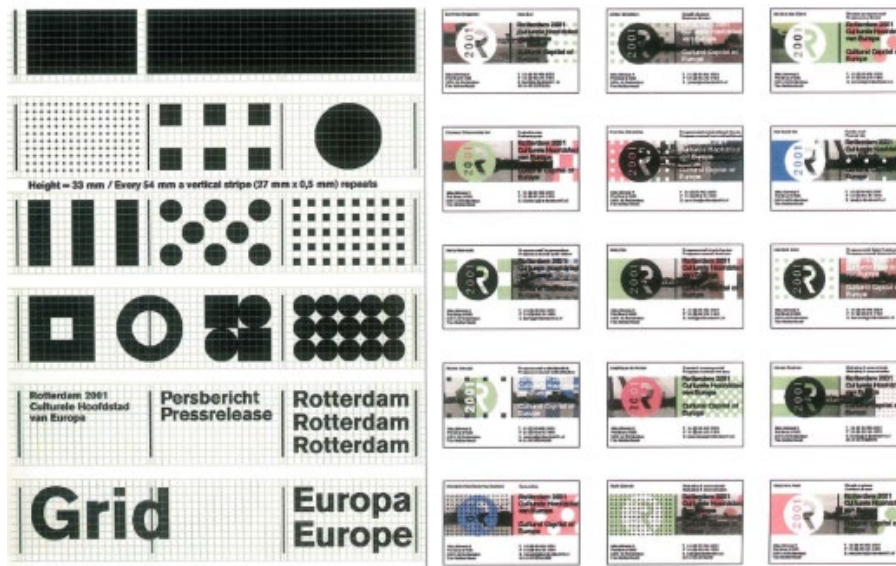


Figure 5 Design of the visual identity for the cultural promotion of Rotterdam 2001 (Source: Chen Jinming & Wang Xiangliang, 2018)

4.2.3 Compositional logic has a high degree of freedom and openness

Compositional logic plays the role of the main axis in the system, and the basic elements, under the leadership of compositional logic, combine graphic patterns in a certain form. Therefore, the organization of the elements of the law cannot be too restrictive or too complex and affect the flexibility of the system. Compositional logic is generally the way of layout arrangement, through the development of a combination of forms to organize the size or location of the elements. In the context of new media art, many designers nowadays use data or coding as the compositional logic for generating graphics, which is a relatively new and flexible design concept, such as the flexible logo designed by the Ukrainian design firm BBDO for the Structure Urban Volunteers team, which abandons the figurative elements that represent the Ukrainian capital, Kiev, and boldly adopts a more experimental approach. The designers used real data as the basis for the logo. The designers used real data as the basis for the logo, placing different statistics such as population density, traffic, lighting, soil borne disease areas, dimensions, and noise on a map of Kiev, and then translating them into a design language (Figure 6). This way of generating graphics is very flexible and free, and according to the laws of data visualization, different data can generate different graphic patterns.

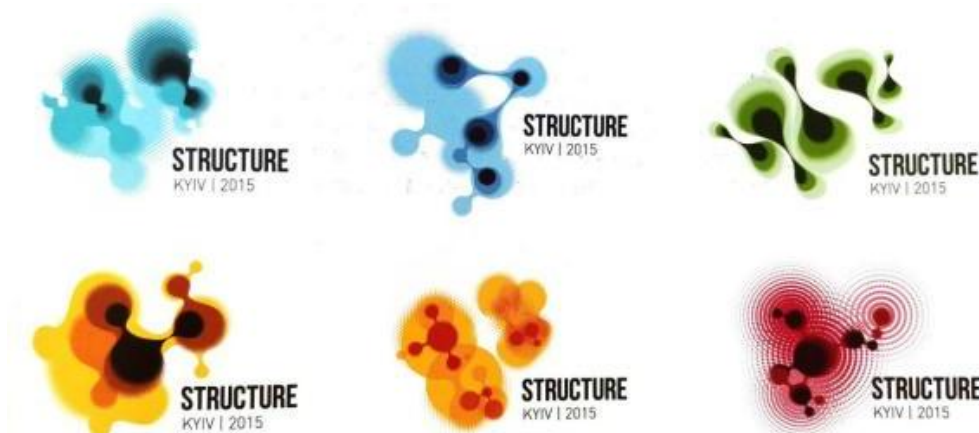


Figure 6 Structure City Volunteer Team Visual Identity Logo Design (Source: Chen Jinming & Wang Xiangliang, 2018)

4.3 Adaptability of Visual System

Visual diversity should be reflected in the design of multiform brand image to adapt to different application scenarios as much as possible. With the development of media technology, cross-platform and cross-media communication is an important direction for brand promotion in the future. The traditional practice of repeating a single brand visual logo is obviously unable to adapt to the trend of media diversification, and innovative design tools such as dynamic branding have emerged. As a form of brand design between traditional brand and dynamic brand, flexible brand has the characteristics of static plane visualization, but also has the subjective experience of dynamic change, which can make up for the gap between the two very well. Therefore, when creating a flexible brand visual system, the needs of traditional print media should be fully considered to ensure that the brand image is conveyed in different application scenarios. At the same time, it is important to ensure that a flexible brand visual system provides an organic pattern of variation, with the flexibility to derive appropriate graphic styles based on the characteristics of the media. For example, the University of Applied Sciences in Hungary undertook a branding exercise after a name change, where the new acronym, MET, and variable graphics simulating classic architecture and cityscapes clearly distinguished the different faculty members, where the graphics flexibly adapted to different layout needs in different sizes of printed materials, and where the graphics cleverly maintained the identity of the core subject and correspondingly adapted to the characteristics of the outer contours of the core body in three-dimensional spaces and on other media such as web-based platforms. In other media, such as stereoscopic space and online platforms, the graphic cleverly maintains the characteristics of the core body's outer contours and makes more flexible changes, accordingly, providing vividness while maintaining a high degree of consistency and recognizability (Fig. 7).















Figure 7 Visual Identity Enhancement of the Hungarian University of Urban Applied Sciences
(Source: Chen Jinming & Wang Xiangliang, 2018)

5 FLEXIBLE BRANDING VISUAL IDENTITY DESIGN FOR GUANGFU TEMPLE FAIR

The Guangfu Temple Fair is a cultural event that combines the culture of praying for blessings, folk culture, food culture, trade and leisure. As an annual grand event, Guangfu Temple Fair and Spring Flower Market, Polo Festival and Beggar's Nest and other traditional folk activities, has a high degree of visibility and wider public participation, but from the nature of the activities of the positioning, the organization of the scale and the degree of importance attached by the government, undoubtedly with the name of "Guangfu" commanding the Guangfu Temple Fair has more potential cultural influence, more comprehensive strength to assume the responsibility of disseminating and promoting the Guangfu culture. Influence, more comprehensive strength to assume the responsibility of disseminating and promoting the culture of Guangfu. The temple fair was originally a religious ceremony for the gods in the north, and the Guangfu temple fair abandoned the traditional temple fair in the reward of the gods and entertainment of the gods in the background, in the beginning of the conception of the positioning of the cultural carnival relying on the City God Temple as the center, is the official sponsorship of a kind of "temple fair" in the form of a new type of cultural and leisure activities, combined with the folk culture of Guangfu.

Guangfu Temple Fair has been ten years, in the scale of activities and the richness of the program is constantly upgraded, however, according to the author's tracking observation, the organizers in the activities of the image of the management and positioning strategy is relatively weak. Specifically manifested in: (1) the overall visual image of the event is not prominent enough, vertical comparison, Guangfu Temple Fair in the main visual color and elements are very traditional, very easy to drown in the same period of the Spring Festival festival publicity design, horizontal comparison, the logo fails to establish a strong and distinctive recognition of the many temple fair activities in the country's logo; (2) the temple fair in Guangfu to provide a good vehicle for the propaganda of the Guangfu culture for the local people is a collective cultural memory. local people is a collective cultural memory revisited, for outsiders is a window to show cultural charm, but in the pre-event publicity strategy, failed to make full use of the advantages of the cultural carrier, strengthen the cultural content output, so as to create the brand memory of the cultural feast. In response to these problems, the introduction of a multiform brand image and a brand promotion strategy based on semiotics can amplify the infectious power of the visual image, externalize the cultural connotations, and contribute to the multidimensional dissemination of cultural activities.

Table 2: Various cultural elements applied in the branding design (Source: by author)

Cultural Features	Cultural Element	Aesthetic Inspiration		
Living	Manchurian window		The pattern and composition form in the window lattice	
Cantonese Music	Guangdong Opera		Opera mask, water-sleeve	
Cantonese Cuisine	Dim sum served in bamboo steamer		Bamboo steamer	
Cantonese Folk art	Guangzhou embroidery		The well-organized pattern	
Cantonese Luck Symbol	Lion dance		Sharpe color and artistic image of lion	
Cantonese mythology	The Stone Statue of the Five Rams		Abstraction of five rams	

6 CONCLUSIONS

Compared with the traditional brand visual image, the visual language of flexible visual identification system is flexible and multi-dimensional communication, which is more conducive to the brand to create atmosphere, enhance the sense of experience and enrich the cultural connotation. Guangfu Temple Fair is defined as a new type of folk cultural activity, which can incorporate all

kinds of cultural resources and provide the compatible function of cultural carriers. The brand system of multiform visual system has the advantage of strong adaptability, which can dock the image symbols in the brand framework of Guangfu Temple Fair, and present the cultural outlook, atmosphere and value positioning of the Guangfu Temple Fair in the three dimensions of cultural symbols, aesthetics symbols and value symbols more adequately. It should be noted that the relationship between flexible visual identity system and cultural activities is not "one-to-one", and there are many possibilities for the selection of cultural symbols and the refinement of aesthetic symbols. The introduction of this case illustrates on the one hand the feasibility of flexible visual identity system in cultural activities, and on the other hand, it provides a demonstration path for the subsequent research or practice. The case illustrates the feasibility of multiform visual identity systems in cultural activities on the one hand and provides a model for subsequent research or practice on the other.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No acknowledgment to anyone is necessary.

FUNDING

No financial aid was received.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Author's individual work covers data collection, analysis and writing etc.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST / KONFLIK KEPENTINGAN

No conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

- Arnheim, R. (1954). *Art and visual perception: A psychology of the creative eye*. Univ of California Press.
- Arnheim, R. (1969). *Visual thinking*. Univ of California Press.
- Chen Jinming & Wang Xiangliang (2018). *Flexible Visual Identity—logos for a stronger brand*. The Images Publishing Group.
- He, Xingchi & Sun, Xi. (2019). Holistic Awareness of Variable Brand Identity Design. *Journal of Hangzhou University of Electronic Science and Technology (Social Science Edition)* (04), 74-78. doi:10.13954/j.cnki.hduss.2019.04.013.
- Keller, K. L., Parameswaran, M. G., & Jacob, I. (2011). *Strategic brand management: Building, measuring, and managing brand equity*. Pearson Education India.
- Li, N.. (2014). Research on Multiform Design of Brand Logo (Master's thesis, Qingdao University). <https://kns.cnki.net/KCMS/detail/detail.aspx?dbname=CMFD201501&filename=1014305096.nh>
- Liu, Julia. (2014). Introduction to polymorphic logo design and expression. *Design* (04), 99-100. doi:CNKI:SUN:SJTY.0.2014-04-047.
- Tang, W.G.. (2012). Between motion and stillness (Master's thesis, Nanjing Arts Institute). <https://kns.cnki.net/KCMS/detail/detail.aspx?dbname=CMFD201301&filename=1012506875.nh>
- Wang, Y.Z. & He, Zheng. (2014). A Comparative Study of Dynamic Signs and Polymorphic Signs. *Design* (09), 108-109. doi:CNKI:SUN:SJTY.0.2014-09-051.
- Yu Xiafei. (2018). Research on polymorphic logo design based on gene theory. *Design* (18), 144-145.

Enhancing Visitor Experience Using Service Design Approach for Museum Sustainability

*Ana Baidza Abu Bakar¹, Muhammad Zaffwan Idris²

^{1,2}Fakulti Seni, Kelestarian dan Industri Kreatif, Universiti Pendidikan Sultan Idris, Malaysia

*Corresponding author

*anabaidza@gmail.com¹, zaffwan@fskik.upsi.edu.my²

Received: 11 January 2024; Accepted: 14 June 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Countries all over the world have recognised museums' functions in showcasing a country's background, historical moments, and significant events where it can provide a fascinating glimpse into its history and tradition, bringing us to the highlights of a country's achievement. As a result, many countries began to develop their museums to be more focused on delivering visitor-oriented services in order to attract more visitors, which is supported by numerous recent studies on the museum and/or visitor experience. Currently, museums are expected to provide better services by providing positive experiences and satisfaction to visitors which may reverberate on the brand royalty, resulting in visitors returning to the museums. These circumstances will offer free advertising through the museum's visibility on the public radar in the future for attracting newcomers. Understanding visitors' visiting styles, behaviours, needs, and motivations is critical because it provides details on visitors' expectations while also understanding the visitor experience, all of which can be aptly accomplished using the service design approach. The foundation of this paper will be a proposed framework for museum experience based on service design, as it is performed using service design tools such as personas and customer journey maps, which will benefit the museum institution by observing visitors' perspectives and thus improving museum services. Finally, it is believed that observing museums' capability as a service provider from the visitors' perspectives while considering museums' intentions will benefit museums in the long run, while also ensuring their sustainability as a major contributing factor to the tourism industry, which is in line with the current consumerism trend.

Keywords: Museum, Service Design, Personas, Visitor Experience.



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Ideology Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

In recent times, museums have emerged as an asset for countries in Europe and Asia (Ser, 2020), whereas in Malaysia, it only contributes 27.8% to the tourism industry in 2019 (MTPB, 2019). Between January 2019 and December 2019, visiting museums was among the lowest for main tourist activities, down from 30.6% from the same period on 2018 (MTPB, 2018, 2019). However, there was a gain in the first quarter of 2020, it is still among the three lowest activities preferred by tourists in Malaysia (MTPB, 2020b). Despite a slight increase in the first quarter of 2020, it remains one of the three least popular activities among tourists in Malaysia (MTPB, 2020b). When COVID 19 pandemic hit the country and the implementation of the Movement Control Order (MCO) has caused the country to close its borders since 18 March 2020, no more information on the most popular activities among local and

international tourists for the years 2020, 2021, and the first quarter of 2022 can be obtained (MTPB, 2020a, 2021, 2022).

Furthermore, according to the Department of Museums Malaysia (DMM) Annual Report from 2017 to 2019, the number of museum visitors has decreased since 2017 with 3,181,012 in 2017, 2,972,445 in 2018, a 6.56% decrease from 2017, and 2,782,578 in 2019, a 6.39% decrease from 2018. According to the report, the National Museum of Malaysia is one of the topmost visited museums by local and international tourists, but it has seen a decrease in visitors since 2017 (JMM, 2017, 2018, 2019). During the Covid-19 Pandemic, tourist numbers fell even further because of the country's implementation of the MCO in 2020 and 2021 (JMM, 2020, 2021). These figures demonstrate that museums in Malaysia, particularly the National Museum, have lost their appeal to current tourists even before the pandemic outbreak. As a result, it is time for Malaysian museums, particularly the National Museum, to realise their full potential in boosting the tourism sector.

Today, museums all over the world are becoming more focused on providing visitor-oriented services, which is supported by data from numerous recent studies on the museum and/or visitor experience (Liu & Idris, 2020; Lykourantzou et al., 2013; Muhammad Hashim, 2013; Tsiropoulou et al., 2016). Understanding visitors' visiting styles, behaviours, needs, and motivations is critical because it provides details on visitors' expectations while also understanding the visitor experience. Furthermore, museums are expected to provide better services in the future by providing positive visitor experiences and satisfaction, which may echo back on the brand royalty, resulting in visitors returning to the museums, which can offer free advertisement through the museum's visibility on the public radar (Tsiropoulou et al., 2016).

In the current context, museums have evolved from object-oriented, in which the artefacts displayed on the pedestal are believed to deliver knowledge on their own, to more realistic visitors-oriented conditions in which museum management begin to acknowledge the contribution of visitors themselves in the interpretation of the museum's exhibits (Matuk, 2016; Mavragani, 2018; Pirnar & Sari, 2013). According to Falk and Dierking (2013), to achieve a new level of visitor satisfaction in museums, museums must look through the eyes of visitors and focus more on the visitor experience. While Liu & Idris (2018) emphasised the importance of conducting a visitor experience study, which has been overlooked in many previous studies, they used a novel approach that categorises museum visitors based on their motivations and needs. According to Almshari et al. (2019), museums should also provide visitors with personalised interaction and services, ensuring a more inclusive and enjoyable visit for all.

Similarly, many studies have suggested that effective exhibition production can affect visitor experience; for example, some museums may not be visited because the presentation of museum exhibition material failed to provide knowledge and a positive visitor experience, forcing museums to reinvent themselves by incorporating new media to attract more museum visitors (Neuburger & Egger, 2017). In addition to the physical service provided by museums, other aspects for museums to consider are service quality and service satisfaction, which is a major factor considered by visitors when selecting destinations (Mavragani, 2018). Thus, Mavragani (2018) emphasised that research on visitor expectations and perceived service offered by museums is also required to determine positive visitors' attitudes towards the institution, their future revisit intentions, and their willingness to recommend to others, all of which can lead to increased museum revenues.

2 PURPOSE OF THIS STUDY

The goal of this research is to determine the strategic approaches that museums in Malaysia should take to improve their current services. This can be accomplished by considering museum services from the perspective of visitors as well as considerations from the perspective of museums as service providers to deliver meaningful experiences through the service design approach. It is critical to establish proper guidelines for local museums to optimise the visitor experience as perceived by its

visitors. Museums must find ways to enhance the visitor experience by developing new methods for interpreting the museum's products, which can be tangible or intangible, by providing entertainment through an increased level of interactivity, and by improving experience (Chan et al., 2019). Without a doubt, museums must become more visitor-centred rather than focusing solely on physical preparations such as layout arrangements and exhibitions detailing (i.e., object-based approach). The visitor-based approach can help museums understand occurrences at museums from the perspective of museum visitors, whether the environment settings are successful or not, and thus reflect on the visitor experience (Lanir et al., 2017). Recognizing visitor expectations and how museum visitors perceive museum services will influence future re-visit intentions and willingness to recommend the museums to another potential visitor (Mavragani, 2018). Finally, it is believed that observing local museums' capability as a service provider from the perspective of visitors while considering museums' intentions will benefit museums in the long run, while also ensuring their sustainability as a major contributing factor to Malaysia's tourism industry, which is consistent with the current consumerism trend.

3 MUSEUM SERVICE DESIGN

Service design has been recognised as one of the best approaches for designing services. It provides tools and procedures that potentially will elevate the visitor experience for museums to be proficient in delivering good services while offering better experiences to museum visitors. According to Bourliou (2020), service design in museums allows us to identify services that can improve the visitor experience by connecting audiences with museum exhibitions and, of course, the museum's services. Furthermore, service design can provide innovative approaches to service providers and service designers to analyse, innovate, and improve services (Frischhut et al., 2012).

Furthermore, to comprehend the visitor experience, museum managements and professionals must first comprehend the visitor's behaviour. Recognizing visitor behaviours allows museum curators to evaluate their work and assess the physical layout, which influences how visitors interpret the exhibits (Lanir et al., 2017). Nowadays, most museum management and professionals recognise the need for improved visitor-centric displays, especially when they have the necessary equipment and technology to do so. Lanir et al. (2017) stated in their findings that while a great deal of effort is put into designing and building the small details for the exhibitions, yet little research has been done on their effects on the visitors' behaviours, which is due to the lack of measuring tools to evaluate how effective their designs are going to be.

Figure 1 shows that there are four iterative stages of the service design which are exploration, creation, reflection, and implementation (Stickdorn, 2018; Stickdorn & Schneider, 2011). All four stages are intended to discover and gain insights into service experiences from the perspective of stakeholders by putting themselves in the shoes of customers, employees, managers, or even competitors, where these experiences will be visualised into new ideas and concepts, and finally to implement the new or improved service design to all sections of an organisation (Stickdorn & Schneider, 2011; Stickdorn & Schwarzenberger, 2016).

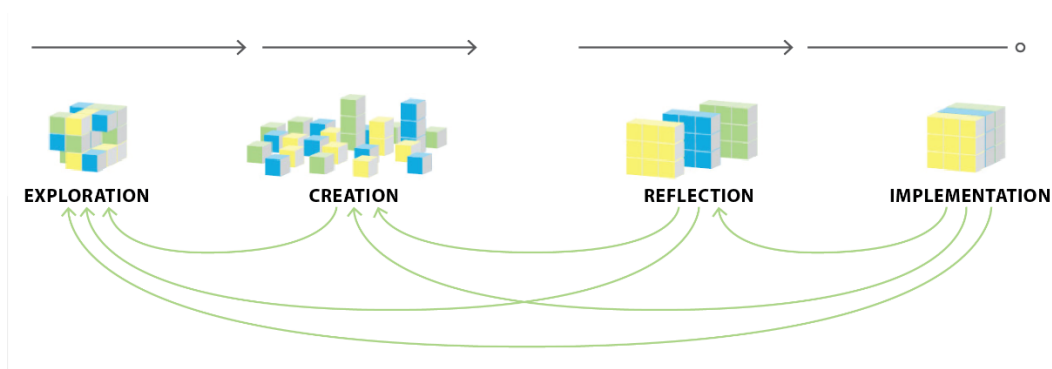


Figure 1 Four iterative stages of the service design thinking
(Source: Stickdorn & Schneider, 2011)

This approach has been described as an iterative process aimed at identifying design flaws and making improvements to ensure that the intended customer only receives feasible services with positive experiences. In the context of museums, this iterative approach ensures the sustainability of local museums by making necessary improvements to service design, resulting in a memorable and enhanced visitor experience for museum visitors. Many tools have been identified for each stage of service design, including service safaris, customer journey maps, shadowing, personas, idea generation, service prototype, desktop walkthrough, storytelling, service blueprint, and business model canvas, to name a few (Stickdorn & Schneider, 2011).

3.1 Museum Personas Based on Falk’s Identity Related Motivation (IRM)

Museum visitors come from various demographics, psychographics, and behavioural segmentation. In other words, each museum visitor has different characteristics, motivations and behaviour that influences their experiences when visiting museums, making each visitor experience highly personalised and unique (Falk & Dierking, 2016). Personalization research can improve museum visitor knowledge by designing services with appropriate content adaptation, allowing for improved visitor experience (Mokatren et al., 2019). One of the techniques to personalize museum experience is by adopting one of the service design tools, i.e., to create ‘personas’ based on types of visitors (Liu & Idris, 2020).

Personas in service design refer to a fictional profile, often created to portray a particular group based on their shared interests, that represents a character with which clients and design teams can interact (Stickdorn & Schneider, 2011). Service providers can gain further understanding of customer demographics and preferences by producing personas cards to represent market segments as shown in Figure 2. Museum visitors can be categorized using Falk’s identity related motivation (IRM) where they can play the role of one or more of the following five categories which are (1) explorer, (2) facilitator, (3) experience seeker, (4) professional/ hobbyist, and (5) recharger. To better understand each type of visitors: explorer are those who are curiosity driven with a generic interest in the content of the museum, facilitator are those who are socially motivated, experience seeker are those who are motivated to visit because they perceive museum as an important destination, professional/hobbyist are those who feel a close tie between the museum content and their professional or hobby, and lastly, recharger are those who are primarily seeking to have a contemplative, spiritual and/or restorative experience (Falk, 2016).



Figure 2 Personas card for museum visitors

Personas created based on Falk’s IRM can represent a personalised experience for many museum visitors (Falk, 2016; Mokatren et al., 2019). According to Almshari et al. (2019), museum visitors can be classified based on two key triggering features, namely their motivations for visiting and the perceived success factors that contribute to their museum experience. These visitor clusters correspond

to both Falk's visitor categorization and a classification of exploration styles, indicating that these two aspects can serve as reliable indicators to identify museum visitors' personas, which will facilitate in the design of museum services. This approach is expected to assist in the identification of museum visitors' personas solely based on available information, without the use of any other data or prior knowledge about the visitors.

Museum experience involves period before the visit, during the visit and after the visit (Falk & Dierking, 2016). Allegedly, museum experience begins before visiting the museums, i.e., pre-visit, and prolonged after they leave the museums, i.e., post-visit, while the during-visit occur when they are in the actual museum environment (Falk & Dierking, 2016; Liu & Idris, 2020). This paper will merely discuss enhanced visitor experiences using service design approaches such as personas, service safaris, customer journey maps, and service blueprints; thus, the terms 'visitors' will be used mostly where we will be focusing on museum visitors during-visit experiences as this will directly involve museum physical settings' services within the museum actual environment.

3.2 Proposed Framework for Visitor Experience During Visit

Based on Falk & Dierking (2016), visitors often explore the exhibit in various sequences when visiting a museum. For instance, some visitors begin at the first exhibit and work their way through the museum until they reach the exit, others choose to skip certain exhibit that do not capture their interest, and some even begin at the exit and exploring in a reverse order. These patterns of museum exploration are influenced by multiple factors, including museum visit frequency, their expectations, and their knowledge and experiences that they already have prior their museum visitation (Almeshari et al., 2019; Falk & Dierking, 2016). Hence, for service design to work properly, one must first study and observe these exploration styles prior to designing better services that can enhance visitor experience.

Apart from personas, this study utilizes shadowing, service safaris and customers journey maps as service design tools to examine visitor's experiences during the exploration stage of their museum visit. These tools enable a comprehensive observation and analysis of visitors' interactions with museum services and its environment, as well as identifying touchpoints along the way. Shadowing enables observing and tracking visitors over time to gain a better understanding of their actions, thoughts, emotions, and motivations. Other service design tools such as service safaris allows client to understand the customer common needs while customers journey maps capture the customer's viewpoint and highlight opportunities for redesigning the museum services by identifying their intended or unintended affordances (Kara et al., 2015; Reason et al., 2016; Stickdorn & Schneider, 2011).

Within the context of this study, shadowing and customer journey maps for museum services provide a broad overview of the factors that influence the visitor experience constructed from the visitor's perspective. Personalizing the map by to cater specific types of museum visitors can make an immersed visitor-focused experience. Referring to Stickdorn & Schneider (2011), customer journey maps that is designed based on personalised character can offer a heightened empathic engagement to the newly created made-up journey. This led us to adopt another service design tool, personas, as to represent the types of museums' visitors to personalise the customer journey. By identifying and engaging with each persona derived from Falk's IRM, service designers can gain different perspectives on museum services, allowing them to develop new or enhanced museum services that can cater to various types of museum visitors, ensuring a positive visitor experience.

Figure 2 is a proposed framework adapted from Enninga et al. (2013), illustrates the museum during-visit service design map. This map depicts the progressions of an iterative process in service design, including start, research, concept, and result, as well as directing us to where the visitor context and visitor experience overlay within the map. It is also mapped to the four stages of service design, namely exploration, creation, reflection and implementation (Stickdorn & Schneider, 2011). During the research stage, museum aims and visitors research must be attained together considering service design approach must consider both the relationship between service providers, which is museum, and

customers, which is visitors, to improve overall services. As a result, museum commitment must be obtained during this stage as well, which are given by museum curators and management. Visitors' research is conducted by looking into museum visitors' contexts, it includes personal, social, and physical contexts, and additionally, service design tool, i.e., museum personas, are determined during this stage too.

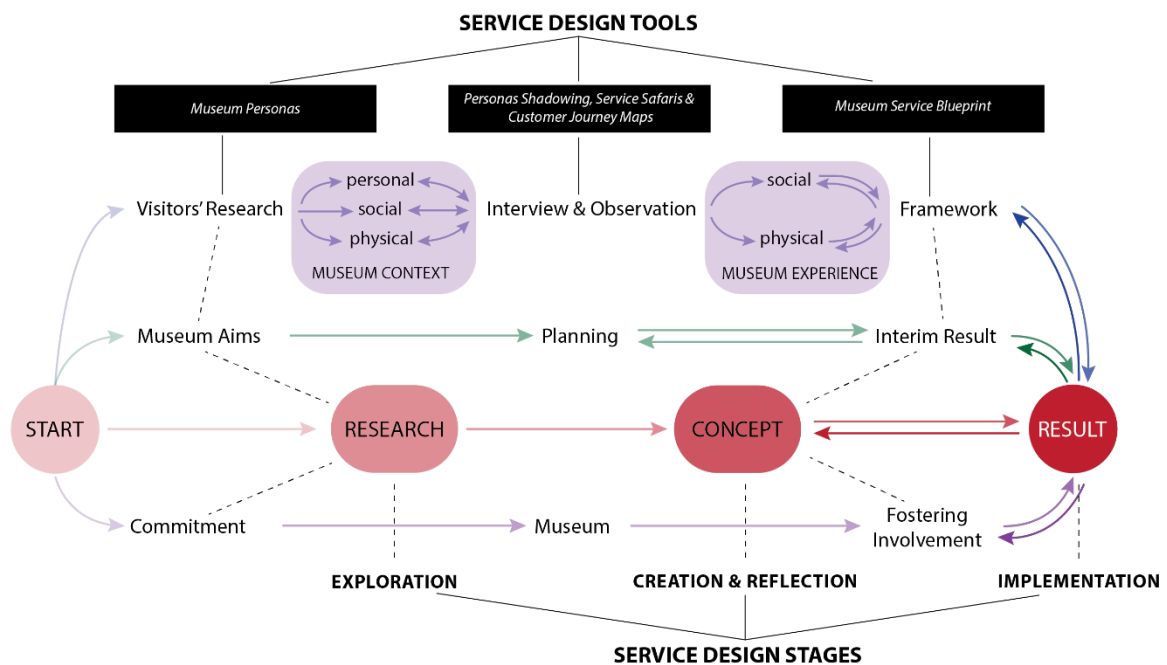


Figure 3 Museum during-visit service design map

Hence, all these processes during research stage are moved forward to planning, for museum aims, and interview and observation, for the visitors' research. The interview and observation utilize another two types of service design tools, namely shadowing and customer journey maps. It should be noted that, in addition to shadowing and customer journey maps, there are numerous other service design tools that can be used during the exploration stage Stickdorn & Schneider (2011). This proposed framework will only determine issues and aspects that can improve and enhance visitors' experiences from social and physical contexts, as personal context is the only factor that museum's management and service designer cannot change.

During the concept stage, a framework is built using another service design tools from the create and reflect process, i.e., museum service blueprint, based on the previously determined outcome. By fostering involvement from museum management, this blueprint can be determined as an absolute result for the museum service design that can enhance visitor experience, or it can only be considered as an interim result. Since service design is an iterative and non-linear process, it is possible to return to the planning stage and repeat the process until a satisfactory result is achieved. However, the process should not go in circles but should constantly move forward (Stickdorn, 2018). Finally, when reaching the result stage, museum management and service designers can assess the effectiveness of their enhanced service design through long-term studies to evaluate the outcomes by utilizing surveys and making informed decisions regarding potential future iterations such as going through the process again, which is the worst-case scenario, or else in different aspects that can also contribute to the enhancement of the museum services such as branding and marketing.

4 DISCUSSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

A museum during-visit service design map for investigating museum visitors' experiences is proposed based on personas and a process-based framework, which can assist in improving museums' services by observing visitors' perspectives. This framework is expected to provide valuable insights into visitors' experiences, allowing for further exploration and improvement. Personas can be employed as service design tools by categorising museum visitors into five groups based on Falk's IRM, namely explorer, facilitator, experience seeker, professional/hobbyist, and recharger. Consequently, employing a user-friendly and accessible tool to identify museum visitors' personas would facilitate and speed up the selection of personas in museum studies Almeshari et al. (2019).

In today's context, the adoption of technologies such as augmented reality (AR), virtual reality (VR) and mixed reality (MR) poses new challenges for designers and service providers. While Flach et al. (2017) believes that to provide enriching experiences, designers should investigate the affordances of the product, which in this case is the museum's services, where the affordance construct can bridge the gap between the users' point-of-view are aligned with the product perspectives. Therefore, designers need to guarantee that integrating technology such as AR, VR and MR in the museum will be a success by enhancing engagement while preserving authenticity, thus offering meaningful affordances to the visitors (Matuk, 2016). As a result, any new studies on museum services or museum AR should prioritise visitors' perspectives over product perspectives to gain deeper insights into visitor experience. The use of technology, such as augmented reality (AR), as a novel tool, can assist museums in providing up-to-date, high-quality services and a diverse range of exhibitions. Consequently, this can encourage repeat visitors and recommendations of their positive experiences to others, ensuring museums' long-term growth.

5 CONCLUSION

This study proposes on how museum managers, curators, and designers can use service design approaches to create improved and enhanced service design that cater to museum visitors' satisfaction. The aims are for museums to understand their visitors' needs and motivations to align their services and collaborate with service designers to improve the visitor experience. Museums can fulfil their roles and capacities by interpreting visitors' needs and motivations and then implementing the suggested visitor experience enhancement strategies. This, in turn, will attract more local and international tourists to visit museums, resulting in increased visitor numbers. Therefore, evaluating museums' effectiveness as service providers from the perspective of visitors, while keeping the museums' aims in mind, is expected to yield long-term benefits. To summarize, the pursuit of museum sustainability requires an innovative mindset that seeks to modernize the traditional approaches and embrace forward-thinking strategies. As a result, it will transcend the museum, i.e., an old institution, and support their sustainability as significant contributors to the thriving tourism industry, aligning with the prevailing consumerism trend.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No acknowledgement to anyone is necessary.

FUNDING

No financial aid was received.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Ana Baidza binti Abu Bakar, as the main author, played a pivotal role in conceiving and designing the study, and writing the manuscript. Muhammad Zaffwan Idris, as the corresponding author, made significant contributions to the manuscript by providing critical revisions and valuable feedback.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

There is no conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

- Almeshari, M., Dowell, J., & Nyhan, J. (2019). *Using Personas to Model Museum Visitors*. 5. <https://doi.org/10.1145/3314183.3323867>
- Bourliou, E. (2020). *The study of "Tsitsanis Museum" and suggestions for the improvement of the service and the customer experience*.
- Chan, B. Y., Ismail, Z. I. B. A., Jack, L. P., & Asli, M. F. (2019). Augmented Reality Mobile Application: A Feasibility Study in a Local National Museum. *Journal of Physics: Conference Series*, 1358(1). <https://doi.org/10.1088/1742-6596/1358/1/012057>
- Enninga, T., Manschot, M., Gessel, C. Van, Gijbels, J., & Lugt, R. (2013). *Insights from Nine Case Studies*.
- Falk, J. H. (2016). *Identity and the Museum Visitor Experience*. Routledge.
- Falk, J. H., & Dierking, L. D. (2013). *The Museum Experience Revisited*.
- Falk, J. H., & Dierking, L. D. (2016). *The Museum Experience*. Routledge.
- Flach, J. M., Stappers, P. J., & Voorhorst, F. A. (2017). Beyond affordances: Closing the generalization gap between design and cognitive science. *Design Issues*, 33(1), 76–89. https://doi.org/10.1162/DESI_a_00427
- Frischhut, B., Stickdorn, M., & Zehrer, A. (2012). Mobile Ethnography as a new research tool for customer-driven destination management – A case study of applied service design in St. Anton/Austria. *The New Golden Age of Tourism and Hospitality*, 161–167.
- JMM. (2017). *Laporan Tahunan 2017*. <http://www.jmm.gov.my/files/Laporan%20Tahunan%202017%20JMM.pdf>
- JMM. (2018). *Laporan Tahunan 2018*. <http://www.jmm.gov.my/files/Laporan%20Tahunan%202018%20JMM.pdf>
- JMM. (2019). *Laporan Tahunan 2019*. <http://www.jmm.gov.my/files/Laporan%20Tahunan%20JMM%202019.pdf>
- JMM. (2020). *Laporan Tahunan 2020*. <http://www.jmm.gov.my/files/Laporan%20Tahunan%20JMM%202020.pdf>
- JMM. (2021). *Laporan Tahunan 2021*. <http://www.jmm.gov.my/files/Laporan%20Tahunan%20JMM%202021.pdf>
- Kara, H., Gergen, K. J., & Gergen, M. M. (2015). *Creative research methods in the social sciences : a practical guide*. Policy Press.
- Lanir, J., Kuflik, T., Sheidin, J., Yavin, N., Leiderman, K., & Segal, M. (2017). Visualizing museum visitors' behavior: Where do they go and what do they do there? *Personal and Ubiquitous Computing*, 21(2), 313–326. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00779-016-0994-9>
- Liu, S., & Idris, Z. (2018). Constructing a Framework of User Experience for Museum Based on Gamification and Service Design. *MATEC Web of Conferences*, 176. <https://doi.org/10.1051/mateconf/201817604007>
- Liu, S., & Idris, Z. (2020). *An Innovative Framework for Exploring the Museum Experience*. 2. www.ijmsssr.org
- Lykourantzou, I., Claude, X., Naudet, Y., Tobias, E., Antoniou, A., Lepouras, G., & Vasilakis, C. (2013). *Improving museum visitors' Quality of Experience through intelligent recommendations: A visiting style-based approach*. <https://doi.org/10.3233/978-1-61499-286-8-507>
- Matuk, C. (2016). The learning affordances of augmented reality for museum exhibits on human health. *Museums and Social Issues*, 11(1), 73–87. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15596893.2016.1142815>
- Mavragani, E. (2018). Museum Services in the Era of Tourism. In *The Future of Museums* (pp. 37–47). Springer International Publishing. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-93955-1_4
- Mokatren, M., Wecker, A., Bogina, V., & Kuflik, T. (2019). A museum visitors classification based on behavioral and demographic features. *ACM UMAP 2019 Adjunct - Adjunct Publication of the 27th*

- Conference on User Modeling, Adaptation and Personalization*, 383–386.
<https://doi.org/10.1145/3314183.3323864>
- MTPB. (2018). *Malaysia Tourism Performance January - December 2018* (Vol. 277, Issue 3).
<http://mytourismdata.tourism.gov.my/>
- MTPB. (2019). *Malaysia Tourism Performance January - December 2019*.
<http://mytourismdata.tourism.gov.my/>.
- MTPB. (2020a). *Malaysia Tourism Performance January - December 2020*.
<http://mytourismdata.tourism.gov.my/>.
- MTPB. (2020b). *Malaysia Tourism Performance January - March 2020*.
<http://mytourismdata.tourism.gov.my/>.
- MTPB. (2021). *Malaysia Tourism Highlights (January - December) 2021/2020*.
<http://mytourismdata.tourism.gov.my/>
- MTPB. (2022). *Malaysia Tourism Highlights - 1st Quarter (January-March) 2022*.
<http://mytourismdata.tourism.gov.my/>
- Muhammad Hashim, N. H. (2013). *Understanding Exhibition Experience: A User-Centred Approach to Designing Engaging and Pleasurable Evaluation Tools for Digitally Responsive Museum Exhibitions*.
- Neuburger, L., & Egger, R. (2017). An Afternoon at the Museum: Through the Lens of Augmented Reality. In *Information and Communication Technologies in Tourism 2017* (pp. 241–254). Springer International Publishing. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-51168-9_18
- Pirnar, I., & Sari, F. O. (2013). *The Changing Role of Museums: For Tourists or Local People?*
<https://www.researchgate.net/publication/262916392>
- Reason, B., Lovlie, L., & Brand Flu, M. (2016). *Service Design for Business: A Practical Guide to Optimizing the Customer Experience*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Ser, S. (2020). *Museums And Tourism: Reengineering the Role of Museums in Malaysia's Cultural Heritage Tourism*.
- Stickdorn, M. (2018). *This Is Service Design Doing*. O'Reilly Media, Inc.
- Stickdorn, M., & Schneider, J. (2011). *This is Service Design Thinking. Basics - Tools - Cases*. BIS Publishers.
- Stickdorn, M., & Schwarzenberger, K. (2016). Service Design in Tourism. *Entrepreneurship and Tourism*, 261–275.
- Tsiropoulou, E., Thanou, A., & Papavassiliou, S. (2016). *Modelling Museum Visitors' Quality of Experience*.

Exploring the Application of Design Elements that Combine Mixed Components with Ceramic Tea Sets

ZhongyueZuo¹, *Nor Nazida Awang², Rusmadiyah Bin Anwar³
^{1,2,3}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA Perak Branch,
Seri Iskandar Campus, 32610 Seri Iskandar, Perak, Malaysia

*Corresponding author

misszuozhong@gmail.com¹, *nazida803@uitm.edu.my², rusma935@uitm.edu.my³

Received: 11 January 2024; Accepted: 14 June 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

The purpose of this study is to explore the research on the application of design elements by combining multiple materials with ceramic tea sets. This research emphasizes the design elements of combining multiple materials with ceramic tea sets mainly in the analysis and study of material types, process technology, and consumers' aesthetic demands. This project adopts a qualitative research method because it is suitable for studying the innovative elements in contemporary ceramic tea set design, and discovering the visual and technological innovation of integrating comprehensive materials into ceramic tea sets; specifically, this research analyses the application of the design elements of shape, colour, and material in combining multiple materials with ceramic tea sets, and examines the styling principles of ceramic tea set design, the forms of expression, and their influencing factors in this analysis. Research. In general, this study will summarise some useful design principles and development trends for modern ceramic tea set design. It will provide a methodology and theoretical reference for the design of practical ceramic tea ware and hopefully promote the development of ceramic tea ware design. It will be beneficial to designers, researchers, scholars, students, and those interested in research.

Keywords: ceramic tea set, comprehensive materials, design elements, aesthetic value.



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

The ceramic tea set is an essential household item in people's lives, owned and used by almost everyone. Ceramic material has its unique charm, its non-corrosive so that the tea set itself will not be oxidized and damaged. With the continuous improvement of technology and the increase of public demand, the use of various materials in the design of ceramic tea sets has prompted artists to change the original single material and design approach, by combining with other material components to change the style of the tea set and the practical function. With the incorporation of diverse designs and innovative elements, people's growing material needs, and aesthetic sensibilities have driven innovation in the design of everyday ceramic tea sets. Among many materials, the combination of natural materials and ceramics brings a new experience that cannot be achieved by other industrial materials.

2 OVERVIEW OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF CERAMIC TEA SETS

Ceramic tea set development is long, from the late Eastern Han Dynasty, after the Wei Jin and North and South Dynasties, Tang, Song, Yuan, Ming, and Qing Dynasties, through the firing of porcelain craftsmen in the continuous improvement of the skills integration experience, so that the development of ceramic tea set slowly towards maturity. 1, from the Tang Dynasty onwards, the type of tea set is

mainly copper and ceramic tea set, because by the Tang and Song Dynasty in the whole society, the beginning of the importance of the trend of domestic copper and porcelain, and not emphasize gold and jade (Wang Yunju, 2021), of which the Yuezhou kiln is the most prominent, the Yuezhou kiln is characterized by a thin bone, uniform glaze, glaze green and green glaze, Lu Yu's "The Book of Tea", the evaluation of porcelain as a tea utensil in various places at that time, is "Yuezhou on", because it is "similar to jade", "class ice", porcelain green tea colour green. (Tian Zibing, 2010) 2, Song Dynasty: the history of Chinese tea is "tea in the Tang and Sheng in Song", the first is because of the royal family for the promotion of tea, both the common people and dignitaries joined the ranks of tea, the second is the economic prosperity of the Song Dynasty and the government for the respect of the literati, so that the literati more the pursuit of quality of life and spiritual satisfaction, drinking tea, the quality of life and spiritual satisfaction.

Secondly, the economic prosperity of the Song Dynasty and the government's respect for the literati made the literati pursue more quality of life and spiritual satisfaction, and tea drinking was the most elegant daily pastime at that time. Tea culture in the Song Dynasty was more developed than in the Tang Dynasty, so the production and modelling of tea sets were more refined, and the production of ceramic tea sets gradually increased. In addition, during this period, Ding, Ru, the official, brother, five famous kilns, as well as Yaozhou kiln, Jizhou kiln, Magnetic kiln, and other distribution throughout the country, promoted the development of ceramic tea sets. Song Dynasty ceramic tea sets, simple and solemn in shape, the pursuit of natural nourishment in colouring, the overall embodiment of the people of the Song Dynasty to focus on the taste of life, which is the result of the combination of the social background of the Song Dynasty, the aesthetics of the present day, and the aesthetics of the Song Dynasty. (Wang Yunju, 2021) 3, the Yuan Dynasty is an important period of the development of ceramic tea sets, which he inherited from the Tang and Song dynasties, the Ming and Qing dynasties. High-footed cups flourished in the Yuan Dynasty, and the biggest change in the tea set was that Jingdezhen created the famous blue and white porcelain decorated with underglaze colours inherited from the magnetic kiln and the Jizhou kiln, and the shape of the vessel was influenced by the living habits of the nomadic Mongolians, which had a very high multi-cultural value. (Wang Yunju, 2021) 4, the Ming Dynasty and the Tang and Song Dynasties tea set is different, the Ming Dynasty tea set is much simpler, especially in the number of varieties reduced a lot. Based on the Song Dynasty, the Ming Dynasty made historic progress in simplifying tea sets. The white porcelain tea sets of Jingdezhen and the purple sand tea sets of Yixing in Jiangsu Province all made great progress during the Ming Dynasty, with a whole new chapter in shapes, styles, and colours. (Wang Yunju, 2021) 5, in the Qing Dynasty, the gradual increase in the types of tea, in addition to green tea, there are black tea, oolong tea, white tea, black tea, yellow tea six tea, and the shape of these teas still belongs to the bar-shaped loose tea and tea drinking the same way as the Ming Dynasty (Li Wenjie, 2008). Pottery tea sets and porcelain tea sets further development, and the number of Jingdezhen kiln production and production is very large. Among them, the highest level of porcelain official kilns created the burning of ancient Chinese porcelain at the top: pastel, enamel, and other coloured porcelain, the development of Zisha pots in the Qing Dynasty Jiaqing, Daoguang years reached its peak, the porcelain tea set is also technically the peak, the best of which belongs to the celadon porcelain tea set, the tea set is mainly burnt in the kiln, known as the "glutinous rice tire" (Wang Rhyme Ju, 2021). 6, modern tea sets and porcelain tea sets. 6, modern tea drinking, generally popular green tea, black tea, floral tea, oolong tea, pressed tea, and a variety of tea, tea brewing and drinking in different ways, the use of a variety of vessels. 1950, after the Ming Dynasty Golden Dawn of the successful reproduction of ivory white, the emergence of Jianbai porcelain, high-white porcelain, porcelain sculpture is known as the modern Chinese porcelain world, "Three Golden Flowers! ", of which Jianbai porcelain is rated as the crown of white porcelain, this white glaze tea set, suitable for brewing all kinds of tea. Coloured porcelain tea set varieties of many colours, especially blue and white porcelain tea set the most striking, there are blue and white glaze red, doucai, etc., patterned blue and white, light and elegant colours. (Li Wenjie 2008)

3 FUNCTIONAL AND MODELING CHARACTERISTICS OF MODERN CERAMIC TEA SETS

In the production and manufacturing process of modern tea sets, designers first need to clarify the function of tea sets, focusing on improving the practicality and aesthetics of tea sets. With the development of modern manufacturing and the maturity of new technologies, the production of ceramic tea sets will continue to apply new ideas, constantly stimulating ceramic tea set manufacturing and design ideas of innovation, we need to design tea sets in the tea set based on the actual function of the innovative design, rather than simply the appearance of change.

China's daily use of ceramic tea mainly in Jingdezhen as the manufacturing centre, generally used in the traditional mode of hanging glaze art, such as purple sand pots as China's tea in the rookie show the peak of China's tea production process. In the manufacturing process, the tea set needs to reflect minimalism, through the curve of the soft and thick shape of the pot body, forming the best proportion of the match. The design of ceramic tea set modelling is also a key issue that people need to pay attention to in the current manufacturing process of tea reflects the fusion of high technology and various schools of thought, making ceramic tea set in function and form with greater progress, abandoning the traditional functionalism and putting forward a more practical content, the human visual and sensory better linked together. In China's current ceramic tea set design process, people found that only improving the function of the tea set, in the same technical standards and large-scale production mode, cannot effectively promote the sustainable development of the product, instead of the need to make the ceramic tea set has a more pleasing to the eye modelling, will be an effective combination of aesthetics and technology.

A few days ago, many design forms reflect compositionally, and there are many reorganizations and divisions, such as the use of straight lines in the body of the pot, the overall presentation of simplicity, and paying more attention to modernism, through modernism to express the design concept. With the neck and development of science and technology, but also make a variety of materials combined with the application of more possibilities, the application of elements is also becoming more and more diversified, designers can be more diversified to express the concept.

4 COMPREHENSIVE MATERIALS

4.1 Interpretation of integrated materials

The interpretation of the material is diverse, in which "Myer's new encyclopaedia" on the "material" is defined as: "from the raw materials obtained from within, for the production of semi-finished products, workpieces, parts and finished products of the initial material, such as metal, stone, leather, plastic, paper natural fibres, chemical fibres and so on. ". Design art originated in primitive society, this period of creation activities on the ground, such as wood, bamboo, cotton, wool, stone, bone, and other natural materials used directly; to the period of artisanal society, the most notable feature is the use of pottery and fire as well as the development of metal material technology, these processed materials to make a qualitative leap in people's lives, and therefore produced class division, such as the court of the creation of artifacts and the folk creation of the difference; to the In the early 19th century, mechanized mass production brought new energy and power, new materials were commonly used, and a variety of synthetic materials were produced, such as light metals, plastic stools, new materials made new products in an endless stream of forms, and the texture and texture of different materials also gave different feelings of use (Yang Shifu, 2021).

The concept of "integrated materials" was proposed in the 20th century in the West, which refers to the use of different materials in product design, to form an obvious appearance of differentiation and contrast in terms of shape, texture, light, colour, and texture, and to bring people a rich sense of experience. The application of integrated materials in interdisciplinary fields such as science and

technology and design and art has made certain achievements, and naturally, it has also received extensive attention from ceramic designers. (Yang Shifu, 2021) At present, the comprehensive materials used in ceramic design on the market are mainly metal materials, non-metallic materials, and organic polymer materials, and the commonly used materials are glass, cement, rattan hemp, gold, silver, copper, plastic, rubber, and so on.

4.2 The application of comprehensive materials in artwork

The application of composite materials in art is very wide, providing artists with more creative possibilities and means of expression, in the creation of paintings and works of art, through collages, such as paper, fabric, and leather for the expression of artistic concepts, so that the expression of the picture is more visual, but also to make the picture not only two-dimensional plane space. In sculpture works, it is more commonly used to comprehensive materials to create, the artist can be combined metal, wood, plastic, fibre, and other materials, to form a new form of expression of the work; in installation artworks, the use of a variety of materials is even more commonplace, the artists have a very good understanding of the physical and chemical properties of the material, through the use of the characteristics of the material, placed in the work of art for the creation of expression to create interactive and experiential artworks, the artist will be able to use the material to express their ideas.

Through the use of material properties, artists place them in their works to create and express, creating an interactive and experiential art experience that touches and resonates with people's hearts and minds. Practice shows that the use of integrated materials improves people in the process of artistic creation of space and level, but also through the integrated materials broaden the channels of expression of artistic ideas, in the design of ceramic tea sets, also through the combination of a variety of materials, to explore a richer way of expression, and constantly improve the attempt to explore the crafts, can choose and try more and more rich materials, our design language farther, the more options for design expression. The richer the materials we can choose and try, the more far-reaching our design language is, and the more selective the design expression is while enriching the user's sensory experience.

5 APPLICATIONS OF INTEGRATED MATERIALS IN THE DESIGN OF CERAMIC TEA SETS

5.1 The application of wood materials and ceramic tea set combination

Most of the current combination of ceramics and wood methods are inlaid, attached, and as a combination of other parts with, etc., through the wood surface treatment technology or bending process to make it and ceramics interspersed, splicing and thus become an innovative tea set Figure 1 for the inlaid and parcelled, the use of the two combination, the main body of the teapot using a wooden handle and base inlaid, the combination of this method of combining the combination of the method compared to other combining method will be a little simpler. Design and production method is the ceramic first fired, and then according to the size of the size of the custom wood part, in function of the functionality and practicality of the anti-scald, the design of the method of the modern composition of straight lines, the overall look of the lines smooth, simple design, and the design of the teacups, the designer takes into account the temperature of the brewing water according to the user to choose to drink the tea, choose to use the temperature of the brewing water, so it can be detached according to the hot and cold Cup base of the wood kit, this design method has a flexible and versatile; Tea tray also uses wood, with teapots and tea cups with the overall design has a certain practicality and aesthetics, to give the user a variety of possibilities to choose; Figure 2 used inlaid, in the handle part of the use of wooden materials inlaid, ebony handles and light cyan pot body combination, the handle anti-scalding has the role of preventing scalding, but also has a Decorative role, the top in the parcel of coloured rope and pendant, the overall dynamic and interesting, quite a classical charm.



Figure 1 Natasha Duda's work
(Source: Puxiang.com)



Figure 2 Square inch clay Shadow Ching porcelain side handle teapot Image from the Internet
(Source: Adib, 2023)

Ceramics and wood parts can be divided into two individuals, they each have their use function, indispensable, such a combination of methods in the design is often used by designers, and products on the market are also relatively common types. It is in the process of choice and requirements are not high, needs designers on the overall shape and function of the design and consideration, control ceramic moulding part of the shape of the regular, wood according to the style and size of the moulding to match the output can be. Wood and ceramic tea design combined with the design and processing technology is more mature, but also designers choose more of a material.

5.2 The combination of metal materials and ceramic tea set application

A ceramic tea set and the combination of metal materials is also one of the designers often choose to create, the combination of the two and collision can produce a unique artistic effect and functional wash design, metal material has its unique physical properties, usually, ceramic teapots will use metal spout (Figure 3, Figure 4), such as stainless steel or copper spout, the metal spout can be better control of pouring the flow of water, increasing the durability of teapots and Practicality; in ceramic teacups and teapots handle is also commonly used metal materials, such as stainless steel or copper materials; in teacups and teapots commonly used on the surface of the inverted silver material and brass material to do some workmanship, through the carving of the surface decorations or stickers (Figure 3), to increase the decorative and gorgeous sense of the tea set, with artistic value and appreciation value. In addition, metal material is also commonly used as some accessories in the tea set to participate in the design of the tea set, such as tea funnel, tea tray, tea tray, etc., which has practical functionality and utility, and at the same time, also enhances the diversity of the overall design. The use of metal material

characteristics, combined with ceramic tea design, with the diversity of ceramic tea, ceramic tea design provides more possibilities.



Figure 3 Tea Man's Notebook from the Internet



Figure 4 Ceramic Tea Set from the Qing Dynasty from the Internet

5.3 The combination of glass materials and ceramic tea set application

Glass materials and ceramic materials combined with three broad methods of fusion, sintering, and sol-gel method, according to the design approach is not the same choice of process, in the existing industrial materials, glass material with transparency and smooth corrosion resistance, but also through the chemical processing techniques for bending and deformation of shaping the shape of the form, so it can be through the design of modelling on the combination of its ceramic tea ware process, presenting a variety of modelling styles design, is a way to explore the diversity of ceramic tea ware form styles. A variety of modelling form style designs is also a way to explore the diversity of ceramic tea set form style, in the combination of ceramics and glass in the process, we need to measure the modelling style, the size of the precise measurement, usually using borosilicate heat-resistant glass blowing process and porcelain production is completed, with the gel adhesive bonding fixed. According to the idea of design and creation, you can also choose different colours of glass to decorate, glass material is fresher and more natural, but also more loved by the user.



Figure 5a and Figure 5b Taiwan Yilong EILONG ceramic glass tea set Jingyan composite material rose celadon glass teacup
(Source: web,2023)

6 CONCLUSIONS

In the development of ceramic tea set design, designers through the appropriate materials to express different ideas, ceramic tea set design the material not only convey the language of art but also through different materials to convey a variety of concepts, to truly achieve the artist and the viewer of the art of aesthetic interaction. Ceramic art expression forms and aesthetic unity, and ceramic tea set as a product, the first key lies in the function first, so in the consideration of the expression of the concept, the selection of materials at the same time, but also pay attention to the material has the practicality of expression. Combined with different materials to create a unique aesthetic effect, and improve the practicality and durability of the tea set, through the combination of ceramic tea set and a variety of materials, designers can break through the traditional scope of creation, to create more innovative and personalized tea works, enriching the artistic expression of tea culture, and improve the appearance of the ceramic tea set feeling as well as the use of experience.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No acknowledgment to anyone is necessary.

FUNDING

No financial aid was received.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Author's individual work covers data collection, analysis and writing etc.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

No conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

- Guo, A. N. (2022). The Beauty of Design of Contemporary Daily-use Ceramic Composite Materials (Master's thesis, Jingdezhen Ceramic University).
- Li, J. Y. (2022). Study on the embodiment of ceramic craft aesthetics in the modelling design of tea sets. *Ceramic Science and Art* (04), 50-51. doi:10.13212/j.cnki.csa.2022.04.021.

- Qin, X. H. (2021). Research on the application of different materials in the design of ceramic tea sets. *Fujian Tea* (07),92-93.
- Lu, T. (2021). Research on the application of division and reorganisation in ceramic tea set modelling design. *Ceramics* (01),156-157. doi:10.19397/j.cnki.ceramics.2021.01.056.
- Xu, C. & Li, H. (2020). Application of integrated materials in ceramic tea set design. *Fujian Tea* (10),160-161.
- He, Y. N. (2019). Research on the application of comprehensive materials in modern ceramic tea set design (Master's thesis, Nanjing Arts Institute).
- Gao, Y. N. (2019). Research on Morphological Design of Glass Incense Set (Master's thesis, Beijing Institute of Fashion Technology).
- Li, C. X. (2019). Research on the application of segmentation and restructuring in the modelling design of ceramic tea set (Master's thesis, North China University of Science and Technology).
- Lin, S. (2018). Embodiment of ceramic craft aesthetics in tea set modelling design. *Fujian tea* (07),160.
- Tu, H. L. (2018). Analysis of tea set design combining ceramics and natural materials. *Today Media* (01),115-116.
- Zheng, X. & Zhang, L.Z. (2013). The application of composite materials in ceramic tea sets. *Art Education Research* (24),45.
- Zheng, X. (2014). Research on the application of different materials in the design of ceramic tea sets (Master's thesis, Hebei Union University).
- Du, C. C. (2013). Research on the application of emotional experience of multiple materials in modern tea set design (Master's thesis, Wuhan University of Technology).

The Influence of Rice Paper on the Texture Characteristics of Modern Chinese Boneless Paintings

Feifei Duan¹, *Issarezal Ismail², Ishak Ramli³

^{1,2,3}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA Perak Branch, Seri Iskandar
Campus, 32610 Seri Iskandar, Perak, Malaysia

2021689368@student.uitm.edu.my¹, myissarezal@uitm.edu.my², ishak991@uitu.edu.my³
*Corresponding author

Received: 24 January 2024; Accepted: 11 August 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

To analyse and summarise the textural features of contemporary Chinese boneless painting, this essay focuses on the application of modern Chinese boneless painting techniques on rice paper. On raw, cooked, and half-cooked rice papers, we experimented with Chinese contemporary boneless painting techniques in this study to produce a range of modern boneless painting texture samples. The texture and visual effects offered are significantly distinct yet rice paper with different qualities is expressed using the same contemporary Chinese boneless painting methods. It so displays how the paper used in the creation of modern Chinese boneless paintings has an impact on their artistic manner. This sort of research, which summarises the technical features of current Chinese boneless paintings from the standpoint of painting media, is very important to the advancement and innovation of contemporary Chinese boneless paintings. The adoption of contemporary Chinese boneless painting methods can also aid more painters.

Keywords: modern Chinese boneless painting, rice paper, technique, texture



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Ideology Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

The term "Xuan paper" refers to the drawing paper used in Chinese artworks. Hemp, bark, and plant fibres are often processed as the primary raw ingredients. In terms of performance, it is separated into three categories: raw rice paper, cooked rice paper, and semi-cooked rice paper. Cooked rice paper and half-cooked rice paper are both manufactured from raw paper, although rice paper itself is raw (Wang Jian & Xing Sen 2022).

By surrendering the qualities of excellent brushwork and freehand painting and incorporating aspects of Western painting, modern Chinese boneless painting evolved from traditional boneless painting. The most distinctive aspect of Chinese contemporary boneless painting is its portrayal of texture, which departs from the conventional notion of "pen and ink" in painting and places "skill" as the primary factor. The artwork displays a rich texture effect to attain its painting goal by utilising contemporary boneless painting methods. Many media factors, such as water, paint, paper, tools, etc., limit the use of techniques, so it is necessary to study how these media perform to better fulfil their functions. This article's primary concern is to have an in-depth understanding of Xuan paper and master the properties of different Xuan papers, to better demonstrate the techniques of modern Chinese boneless painting.

The qualities, elements, and functions of Xuan's paper have been extensively investigated by professionals (Liu Qingren 2008), and this has considerably aided artists in understanding the capabilities of paper. Traditional boneless paintings, however, make use of baked paper. Rarely use paper with other qualities for production. Because cooked paper is the foundation of traditional boneless painting techniques, these artists lack a clear understanding of the picture effects that will result from creating boneless paintings on other types of paper.

Numerous studies have found that the traditional boneless painting period's relatively few painting techniques and painting medium (Xuan paper) severely restrict the creation of texture effects. Then, to merge contemporary boneless painting methods and produce greater textural effects, it is required to have a thorough grasp of the composition and qualities of paper with other features. Many efforts may be performed on rice paper with the addition of contemporary boneless painting methods. This has the potential to both improve the texture of contemporary boneless paintings and to further the development of contemporary Chinese boneless paintings.

The goal of this essay is to examine the many effects of contemporary Chinese boneless painting methods on rice paper. Analyse the artistic qualities of contemporary Chinese boneless paintings from the viewpoint of painting methods; examine the causes of the development of the texture in these works; and discuss the importance of the research on Xuan's paper. This offers more creative approaches for researching contemporary Chinese boneless painting methods using not just rice paper but also colours, tools, and other materials. The advancement of Chinese traditional culture and art, as well as the promotion of Chinese modern boneless painting, may all be facilitated by the creation of Chinese modern boneless painting techniques. These advancements will also help Chinese traditional culture and art get wider recognition and attention.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

The goal of this essay is to examine the many effects of contemporary Chinese boneless painting methods on rice paper. Analyse the artistic qualities of contemporary Chinese boneless paintings from the viewpoint of painting methods; examine the causes of the development of the texture in these works; and discuss the importance of the research on Xuan's paper. This offers more creative approaches for researching contemporary Chinese boneless painting methods using not just rice paper but also colours, tools, and other materials. The advancement of Chinese traditional culture and art, as well as the promotion of Chinese modern boneless painting, may all be facilitated by the creation of Chinese modern boneless painting techniques. These advancements will also help Chinese traditional culture and art get wider recognition and attention. The artwork is layered and better expresses the beauty of creative conception thanks to rich ink colour variations. It is primarily employed for creating freehand paintings. To reduce the paper's ability to absorb water and make the ink and colour more difficult to disseminate, glue and alum water are added to raw rice paper to create cooked rice paper. It is more suited to producing delicate brushwork and conventional, boneless paintings with rather rigid outlines. Paintings that blend tiny freehand brushwork and fine brushwork with freehand brushwork are more frequently employed because the water absorption capacity of half-baked rice paper is between that of uncooked rice paper and cooked rice paper (Zou Hongwei 2008).

It so displays how the paper used in the creation of modern Chinese boneless paintings has an impact on their artistic manner. This sort of research, which summarises the technical features of current Chinese boneless paintings from the standpoint of painting media, is very important to the advancement and innovation of contemporary Chinese boneless paintings. The adoption of contemporary Chinese boneless painting methods can also aid more painters. The development of boneless painting methods has since been a popular area of inquiry for many academics who are looking for new ways to express themselves through contemporary boneless paintings.

The "boneless drawing" is a Chinese painting style that uses colour or ink to sculpt the picture without an outline, thus while researching contemporary boneless painting approaches, traceability should begin there. unharmed means of expressing oneself (Suna 2009). This method subsequently evolved into a style of painting, and the boneless technique of "hit the water and hit the powder" was also progressively produced. "Hit the water and hit the powder" is a modern phenomenon. More techniques, including "mixed impact staining," "interlaced dot colour," "colour and ink mixing," and "colour accumulation and ink accumulation," have been developed (history Xia Yang 2020). These methods are used to create rich, contemporary images of contemporary art paintings that visually satisfy the expectations of the general audience. Modern boneless painting exhibits the most naturalistic use of technique as a visual art form, and the texture effect is made possible by the material used for painting. The primary medium of boneless paintings is water. Modern boneless paintings have distinctive textural changes when they are exposed to water (Wu Yuhua, 2016). Of course, the involvement of pigment and ink in the textural effect is also inextricably linked. The boneless artwork has a new appearance because of the combined efforts of these three (Hong Shixing 2020). Another significant method for learning methods is the production of contemporary boneless paintings. Accidental texture effects are formed throughout the creative process, and these effects are highly helpful in presenting the picture. As a result of numerous research studies, this unintentional texture effect has evolved into a necessary texture component (He Li 2006). Modern boneless painting is a different form of painting, too. Additionally, it will be inspired by various other painting styles, such as watercolour painting, which similarly use water as a painting medium. The two's methods share a lot of parallels. can benefit from one another's knowledge (Tang Feng & Xu Jiali, 2021). In conclusion, there is a wealth of study on the style and texture of contemporary boneless painting, which has also substantially advanced contemporary boneless painting.

There are still certain gaps in the research on the method of modern boneless painting, despite the extensive study that has been done on its technique and texture. Prior research concentrated on how to advance the methods of contemporary Chinese boneless paintings, omitting the significance of rice paper as a painting medium and the study of the interaction between rice paper and the texture of contemporary boneless paintings. By examining the performance characteristics of rice paper and the textural characteristics created under the impact of methods, this study aims to address the little-researched role of rice paper in the study of contemporary boneless painting techniques. To better support the development of contemporary boneless paintings, it may be used as a reference for the study of the link between various painting media and the texture of boneless paintings.

3 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

The experimental observation research methodology is used in this study (Figure 1). The goal of this research is to determine how various rice paper characteristics affect the texture of contemporary art paintings. Using experimental observation, it is discovered that applying contemporary boneless painting techniques on rice paper with various qualities would result in textured results with more details. The texture effect created when the same contemporary Chinese boneless painting technique is applied to rice paper with various qualities is radically different, demonstrating yet another way that rice paper has a significant impact on the texture effect of modern Chinese boneless painting.

To simulate the texture of contemporary boneless paintings, this project will use three types of rice paper with various characteristics and modern painting techniques. The performance of rice paper, contemporary boneless painting techniques, the colours used, the amount of water utilised, and the visual experience provided by the texture effects should all be considered as a starting point for observing and analysing these texture effects.

Describe the rice paper, colours, processes, etc. utilised in contemporary boneless painting experimental works; analyse the experimental works are two steps in Edmund Feldman's (Edmund Feldman, 1993) four-level structural critique that may be used to analyse experimental works. The given texture effects evaluate and assess the influence of various texture effects on contemporary boneless

painting approaches, as well as describe the experimental processes that led to the production of such texture effects.

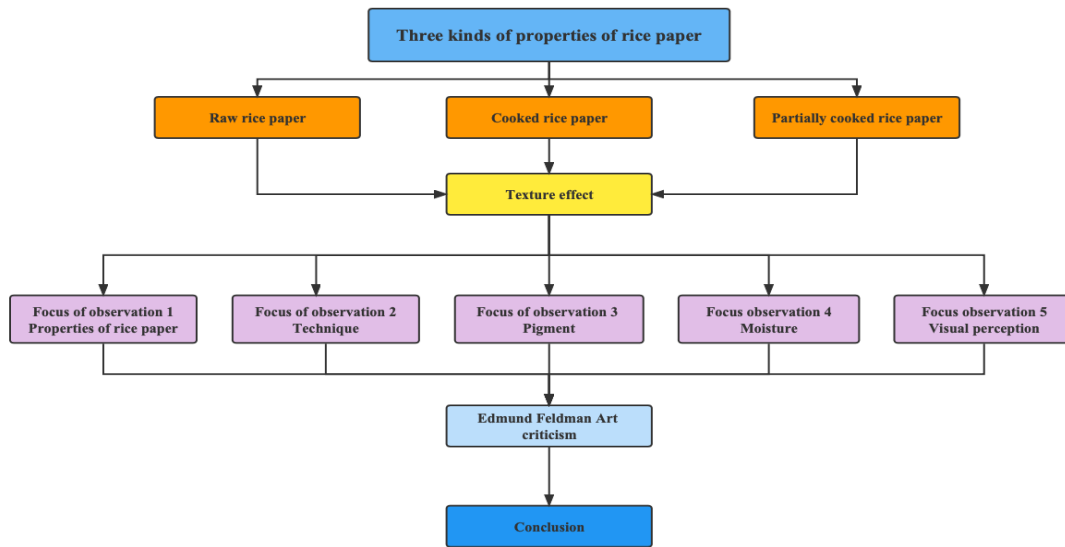


Figure 1 Experimental observation research

4 RESULT AND DISCUSSION

4.1 Sample 1: Raw rice paper

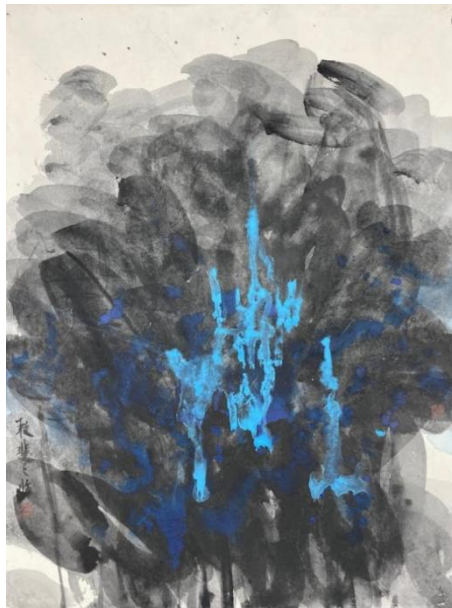


Figure 2 Experimental works of modern boneless paintings on raw rice paper
"Secret" 45*60cm raw rice paper, 2023

Description: In this experimental piece, rice paper that has not been cooked is used. The artwork uses mineral ink, watercolour, and ink, and it is described using the terms "colour accumulation and ink accumulation," "water collision," and "water flushing."

Analysis: This experimental piece captures the serenity of a deep, dense forest. The ink colour is chosen as the picture's background colour, and it is painted over layer by layer from light to dark to create a texture effect resembling a shadow and a far-off forest. This emphasises the forest's depth and

density while also giving it a mysterious appearance. To give the image greater depth, two distinct blues are utilised to superimpose each other simultaneously. The blue is more akin to a coating of fog covering the ink, which fits the picture's overall tone better.

Interpretation: The effectiveness of the paper is used to analyse this experimental activity. The "ink accumulation method" can be used since raw rice paper has a considerable seepage effect after being exposed to water. The edge of the outline created by the brush on the paper will immediately take on the appearance of uneven seepage when the ink comes into contact with the raw rice paper. When ink is accumulated repeatedly, the previous ink colour will be "water flushed" away. The resultant blurred beauty is created by the effect, which causes the edge of the contour to continually leak, liquefy, and spread outward. The ink colour seems deep and rich when it is superimposed, adding to the layers of the image. Regarding the "colour accumulation method," consideration should be given to the use of mineral colour and watercolour on the one hand, and the "water collision method" on the other hand, when accumulating colours. Mineral colours are frequently used on the top layer because the material of mineral colour is composed of fine particles, which will form precipitation during the colour accumulation process, causing the picture to have a mottled and thick florescent appearance. The process of colour accumulation is the process of colliding colours with water so that the effect of uneven distribution of colours on the screen can be formed.

Judgment: This experimental piece's textural effect greatly enhances the contemporary boneless painting style. The mix of various approaches gives the image a greater textural appearance than the conventional boneless painting method. The image simultaneously conveys change and vibrancy, which makes it simpler to convey the artist's feelings and thoughts.

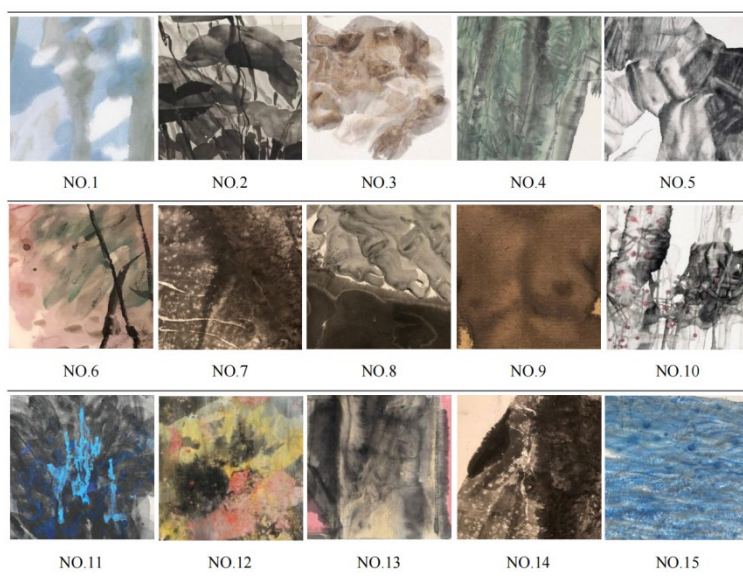


Figure 3 Experiments on various texture effects of modern boneless paintings on raw rice paper

Table 1 Analysis of the texture effect of sample 1 modern boneless painting

Figure 1	technique	moisture		pigment		texture effect	visual feeling
		many	few	water color	mineral color		
	hit the water and hit the powder	•		•	•	The contour line will be blurred and unclear; the layered effect of different shades will appear after the color dries	Imagery
Raw rice paper	color accumulation and ink accumulation		•	•		There is obvious bleeding effect, either deep or shallow; at the same time, layers of pigments are super imposed to give a thick feeling	Mystery
	water flushing	•		•	•	After the water dries, only traces of color will be left, irregular and changeable	Hazy feeling

4.2 Sample 2: Cooked rice paper

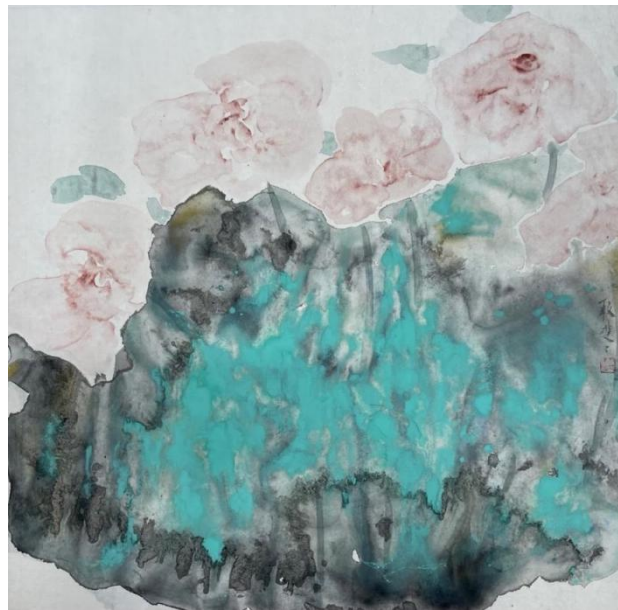


Figure 4 Experimental works of modern boneless paintings on cooked rice paper "Brilliant" 53*53cm cooked paper, 2023

Description: For the purposes of this experiment, cooked rice paper is used. The terms "colour accumulation method," "collision colour method," and "water flushing method" are used to describe the painting, which was created using ink, mineral colour, and watercolour.

Analysis: This experimental piece depicts peony blooms that are in the early stages of flowering in the summer, capturing their graceful and polished nature. In order to convey the branches and leaves of the peony flower, the picture uses pink-green as the primary colour and light as the base colour. Despite the lack of clarity in the expression of the branches and leaves, the texture is created by the collision of ink colour and water. The result, as well as the buildup of green on top of the black colour, depicts the opulent scene. With this form of image expression, the picture has more tension and encourages the spectator to use their imagination. To maintain the consistency of the painting's language, the peony flower's colouring follows the same imagery in the description of the flower head. The colour refers to

a darker colour, accentuating the layered petals of the peony flower, which are many but not disorganised.

Interpretation: The effectiveness of the paper is used to analyse this experimental activity. Modern boneless paintings are frequently made using cooked rice paper, a kind of paper. Glue alum is applied to the paper's surface, which can stop water from penetrating the paper. It is appropriate for accumulating colour, striking powder, hitting water, hitting colour, and flushing water and colour. Additionally, controlling the image is made easier. Whether it is ink colour or pigment, water's impact on it won't generate wavy, distorted, or realistic contour edges; instead, it will frequently leave a rather distinct, unaltered watermark line. To differentiate the delicate brushwork, this line is frequently utilised. lines that are outlined. Because of this, the textural impression created by contemporary boneless paintings painted on cooked rice paper frequently provides viewers a sensation of looseness, unrigid Ness, richness, and variety, which enhances to the picture's sense of relaxation and makes it simpler to accept.

Judgment: This experimental piece extends the texture effect based on conventional boneless paintings. Traditional boneless paintings do not frequently have large regions of flushing or colour buildup. As a result, order is sought amid the turmoil. There are also painstaking layers of rich details present at the same time. As a result, the texture effect created has more imagery and is comparable to ink painting, but there are also significant variances. People feel hearty after experiencing this type of textural impact.

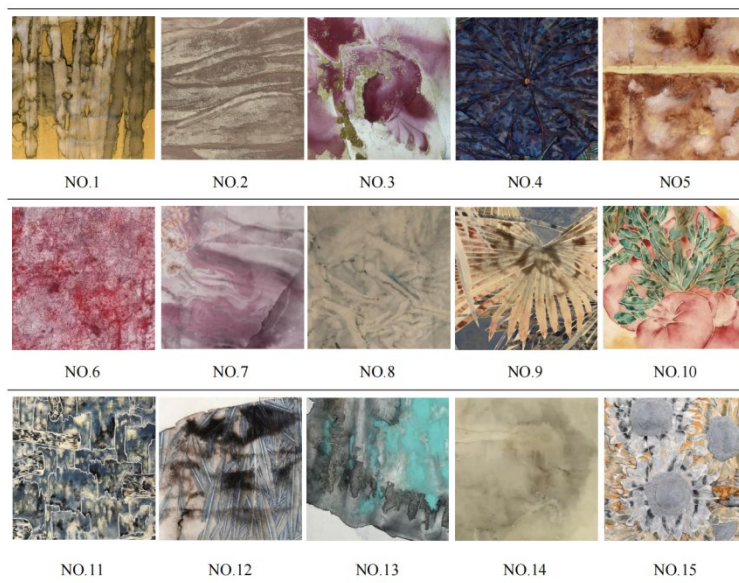


Figure 5 Experiments on various texture effects of modern boneless paintings on cooked rice paper

Table 2 Analysis of the texture effect of sample 2 modern boneless paintings

Figure 2	technique	moisture		pigment		texture effect	visual feeling
		many	few	water color	mineral color		
	hit the water and hit the powder	•		•	•	It will leave clear water marks and form outlines; the colors will blend, change a lot, and have layers	Mottled feeling
cooked rice paper	color accumulation and ink accumulation	•		•	•	No seepage, multi-color (ink) can be superimposed, the water flows naturally, and the changes are rich	Heaviness
	water flushing	•		•	•	There is no obvious contour line after the water dries, but the color is uneven and has a flowing effect	Stereoscopic

4.3 Sample 3: Semi-cooked rice paper



Figure 6 Experimental works of modern boneless paintings on half-cooked rice paper
"Dream" 55*76cm semi-cooked rice paper, 2023

Description: In this experimental piece, the rice paper is just partially baked. The primary colouring materials employed in the image are mineral colours and watercolours, and the "colour accumulation method," "collision colour method," and "water flushing method" are utilised to characterise the image.

Analysis: This experimental piece shows a sight of jellyfish drifting in the water organically and expresses a peaceful visual experience. Blue and red are used to blur the backdrop to gradually introduce colour relationships into the image. The jellyfish in the lower half of the image uses a lot of water to collide with the blue, making it appear to be looming and slowly moving upwards. However, because the jellyfish itself has been processed to weaken its shape, it appears in a sort of non-existent effect, and the image creates a blurred visual effect.

Interpretation: The effectiveness of the paper is used to analyse this experimental activity. When the water-colour pigments are expressed on semi-cooked rice paper, it is challenging to produce the effect of dyeing. Half-cooked rice paper has some bleeding properties, but the bleeding is not noticeable, and it will not make a distinct outline edge. It is difficult to create overlaid effects because dyeing is not properly connected between each stroke, creating an uneven colour effect that also makes it simple to generate harmonious colour changes when it is piled and collided. Mineral pigments, which can cover colour, are therefore thought to be used for colour accumulation and contrast enhancement. such that the resulting texture effect frequently has a hazy appearance.

Judgment: This experimental work's textural effect is a result of the properties of semi-cooked rice paper. Other mediums are required for modern boneless painting methods, and the given textural result is more typical of contemporary painting. It is not constrained by conventional boneless painting methods. Images and feelings must be handled.

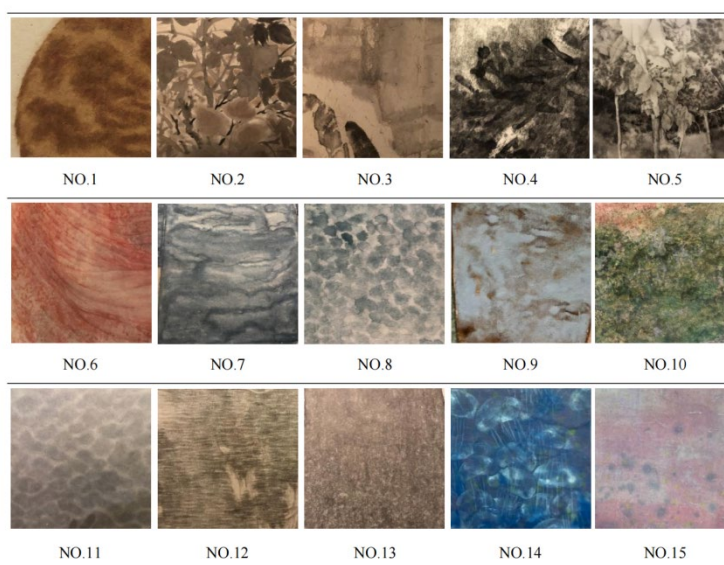


Figure 7 Experiments on various texture effects of modern boneless paintings on cooked rice paper

Table 3 Analysis of the texture effect of sample 3 modern boneless painting

Figure 3	technique	moisture		pigment		texture effect	visual feeling
		many	few	water color	mineral color		
	hit the water and hit the powder	•			•	No obvious water mark, easy to pick up color, produce gradient effect	Shock
Semi-cooked rice paper	color accumulation and ink accumulation		•	•	•	There will be a bleeding effect, the color is easy to reconcile after stacking, and the effect is relatively soft	Femininity
	water flushing	•		•	•	The color will not leave a visible mark when the water dries, and will blend with the paper to form a block	Sense of ease

5 CONCLUSIONS

Numerous texture effects of contemporary boneless paintings have been achieved through research on the performance of various rice papers and experimentation with modern boneless painting techniques. Such expected experimental results demonstrate that the research's course is correct. The experimental results show, on the one hand, how different types of rice paper can affect the texture of modern boneless paintings. On the other hand, they also demonstrate how important it is to conduct in-depth research into the medium of modern boneless painting if modern boneless paintings are to advance and innovate.

Research on the performance of various rice sheets and experimenting with contemporary boneless painting techniques have led to the creation of several textural effects in contemporary boneless paintings. These anticipated experimental outcomes show that the research's route is appropriate. The outcomes of the experiment demonstrate, on the one hand, how various varieties of rice paper might impact the texture of contemporary minimalist paintings. On the other hand, they also show how critical it is to carry out in-depth analysis of the contemporary boneless painting medium for modern boneless paintings to progress and innovate.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No acknowledgement to anyone is necessary.

FUNDING

This research is not funded by any organization it is individual expenses.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Duan Feifei as the main author played a role in collecting data, planning research tree and delegate task for research member, while Issarezal Ismail as the corresponding author produced an analysis based on data and literature, and Ishak Ramli conducted literature review and methodology.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

There are no potential conflicts of interest with respect to the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article.

REFERENCES

- Chen, H.Y. (2018). A Brief Analysis of "Intentional" and "Unintentional" in the Chinese Painting Method of "Bumping Water and Powder". *Fine Arts* (07), 144-145.
- He, L. (2006). The texture is a New Expansion of the Chinese Brush and Ink Form. *Decoration* (03), 118.
- Hong, S.X. (2020). From Color to Texture—The Transformation of the Aesthetic Form of Boneless Painting. *Beauty and the Times (Part 2)* (11), 21-22.
- Lin, R.X. (2004). The Modern Significance of Boneless. *Art Observation* (04), 38-44.
- Liu, R.Q. (2008). Explanation of the four characteristics of Xuan's paper. *Paper and Papermaking* (S1), 76-78.
- Shi, X.Y. (2020). Practice and Innovation of Texture Techniques in Boneless Flower and Bird Painting. (Master's Thesis, Sichuan Normal University).
- Su, N. (2009). Discussion on the Boneless Method of Chinese Painting. *Science and Education Literature* (03), 266, 268.
- Tang, F.& Xu, J.L. (2021). Comparison of boneless painting and watercolor painting in art teaching. *Art Education Research* (16), 112-113.

- Wang, J.& Xing, S. (2021). The relationship between Chinese painting creation and paper carrier. *China Papermaking* (12), 6.
- Wu, Y. H. (2016). On the Enlightenment of Chinese Boneless Paintings to Watercolor Paintings from the Perspective of Water. *Art Technology* (03), 224, 226, 228.
- Yang, T. (2012). Deciphering the Boneless Pastel Technique of Ceramics. *Research on Ceramics* (02), 85-87.
- Zhang, W. (2009). Thoughts on Chinese Painting Materials. *Journal of Soochow University (Engineering Edition)* (05), 107-108.
- Zou, H. W. (2008). A Preliminary Study on the Characteristics of Xuan Paper and the Development of Expression Methods. *Journal of Xiangtan Normal University (Natural Science Edition)* (02), 148-150.

A Systematic Review on The Cultural Design Process for Cultural Creative Product in China

Yuan Jing¹, *Maszura Abdul Ghafar², Athira Azmi³

^{1,2,3}Faculty of Design and Architecture, Universiti Putra Malaysia, Serdang, Selangor, Malaysia

gs62788@student.upm.edu.my¹, *maszu@upm.edu.my², athira.azmi@upm.edu.my³
*Corresponding author

Received: 30 January 2024; Accepted: 14 June 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Lack of cultural creative product's (CCP) appeal and innovation are causing low purchasing interest among locals especially in China. There is a need to enhance the product appeal to improve the product purchasing in China. The purpose of this study is to identify what are the best cultural design processes for CCP in China. This desktop study investigates on the current cultural design processes in China, the emotion of cultural design processes for CCP, and the best cultural-emotion design processes characteristics for CCP. This paper uses systematic review to identify topic's themes, knowledge gaps and approaches towards traditional cultural element, design process and cultural creative products. 30 journals articles were searched through Google scholar database between 1991 to 2022. This study found that when traditional connotation elements and creative design were injected into the CCP design processes, these elements could transform and develop CCP into cultural emotion and functional experiences, hence, enhance purchasing power for users. The findings of this study would aid local manufacturers rise in sales through instilling connotation features and creative design during cultural design processes in CCP.

Keywords: Cultural Design Process, Cultural Creative Product, Cultural Features, Functional Experiences.



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

The consumer market is transforming because of changing customer needs and perceptions. The design process places a great deal of emphasis on the diversity and cultural aspects of the product descriptions (Hus et al., 2011). Culture consists of patterns that form the external and internal image of a community. Culture has two functions, namely, building a country's image, defining its identity, and encouraging national consciousness and nationalism despite spirituality, humanitarianism, and mentality (Wan et al., 2023). Science and technology are revolutionizing the world, and traditional product cultures are being explored with more development on modern products (Wu, 2015). China's Beijing Palace Museum, one of the most famous museums, is making cultural products more popular. Cultural relics from the Palace Museum were exhibited to people from throughout the country and around the world in 2012, providing information on the museum's cultural products (Tu et al., 2019). It allowed people to become more familiar with the history and culture of China in museums, resulting in increased tourism to China.

Chinese economic development has become reliant on the cultural economy in the past ten years. China intends for the cultural industries to develop into an expanding market, which will benefit domestic economies (Shan, 2014). Specifically, Chinese cultural sectors maintain the traditional cultural industry and, through design creativity, emphasize aesthetics in order to satisfy people's higher goals (Tu et al., 2019). In order to develop cultural industries in major Chinese cities, the Chinese government first created cultural industry clusters in first-tier cities, such as Beijing, Shanghai, and Shenzhen (Shan, 2014). The Chinese government also provides support to local cities to build museums to communicate the people's spiritual life and showcase their traditional culture. Moreover, museums emphasize the domestic traditional cultural output and social value in people's social lives (Song & Li, 2018).

Since 2020, the COVID-19 outbreak has significantly impacted the travel and tourism industries (Leposa, 2020). China has to face the enormous challenge of cultural industry development (Zhang, 2022). The Chinese economy must be restructured in the cultural and creative industries, especially in local city tourism (Vecco et al., 2022). In this way, the museum's cultural and creative products also play an important role in the local city's economy as the cultural industry and tourism recover and develop. Several studies have found that the lack of traditional culture inheritance and development affects the competitiveness of Chinese cultural creative products. Science and technology are rapidly globalizing, and the traditional culture of products is being explored with more development on modern products (Wu, 2015), so more cultural and creative products will be produced for tourism, attracting more tourists and improving the local economy. Wu (2015) contends that while China boasts one of the world's oldest and most complex cultures, Chinese traditional culture struggles to represent itself in modern products. Therefore, there is an evident need to enhance the appeal of cultural and creative products to elevate their market presence and encourage increased product purchasing in China.

2 METHODOLOGY

In this section the method uses systematic review that involves comprehensive review of scholarly sources between 1991-2022 on topics mentioned above. This paper looks to identify gaps, point of departure, and the state of knowledge in the field.

A review of the cultural design process of cultural creative products spanning 1991 to 2022 is provided in this section. This research aims to pinpoint Chinese cultural design processes that are most effective for such products. The current analysis focuses on three key aspects of the cultural design process: enhancing cultural connotation and creating creative designs.

2.1 Connotation of Traditional Cultural Elements

The culture products refer to the "culture" and the "products" (Maccarrone-Eaglen, 2009) that extend a product's saleable item and are offered to a market while satisfying people's demand. Miller (2012) denoted that in a consumer society there are three factors of consuming products that there are society, families, and individuals. In society, different levels of needs are met, which is consistent with Maslow's theory (Heylighen, 1992). In addition, the products must consider their roles so they can express their value for consumption (Miller 2012), with the economy being the primary reason for leading consumption. Cultural products impact users by allowing them to compare a culture's past and present meanings. Wang et al. (2013) suggested a cultural product named "cultural-inspired," while MacLeod (2006) extends the concept of cultural products as a difference in the experiences of tourists and locals. Wang et al. (2013) and Wu (2015) agree that each cultural product has different meanings for the specific culture. In China, most cultural products represent tourism products, created from museum artifacts that represent a city's traditional heritage.

It is necessary to rethink cultural meaning and elements in China's cultural products to satisfy customer's spiritual needs for cultural products by considering "creative design, aesthetic of life, and fashion" (Tu et al., 2019). The China government wants cultural industries to become the domestic

market, so new CCP must be introduced (Shan, 2014). This study finds multiple views about culture as experiences and activities, which explain that the usage of culture represents activities and characteristics in a particular social context (Wang et al., 2013). Some include defining the traditional elements to represent cultural connotation analysis (Zhang et al., 2020).

China has a long history and culture; traditional elements accumulate in genes over time. The Chinese culture is one of the oldest and most complex cultures in the world (Wu, 2015). The civilization dates back thousands of years and has profoundly influenced other cultures. Chinese culture is a diverse and complex mix of traditional and modern elements (Zhang, 2021). Generations have passed down these elements from generation to generation, keeping them alive even today in spirit. Yang et al. (2019) acknowledge that Chinese people pride themselves on their cultural roots and strive to maintain them. Chinese traditional culture is rich in traditions, values, and arts passed down through generations. Chinese culture is essential to the world's cultural heritage and should be respected and preserved (Zhang, 2021). Chinese traditional culture includes practices, beliefs, art forms, and customs handed down through the generations. They also give the Chinese people a sense of unity and cultural identity. This cultural heritage is an essential part of the Chinese national identity and is a source of pride and inspiration for the Chinese people. It is an essential part of Chinese culture and identity that should be respected and preserved. Traditional cultural elements are incorporate into museums (Falk & Dierking, 2013).

Hence, culture gives cultural creative products authenticity and depth. The cultural creative product preserves and transmits heritage. Products with nostalgic connotations make people feel connected to the past. Traditional cultural heritage resources must be preserved to instil local culture and attract tourists. CCP as culturally inspired products, represent the life story and activities that went into them.

2.2 Cultural Connotation and Creative Design as Part of Design Process

In Song and Li's (2018), cultural heritage and historical knowledge can be incorporated into creative design elements. Heritage experts organize ancient artifacts and important historical information into cultural elements to be shared with designers. The designer extracts the cultural elements and creates the final product (Song & Li, 2018). The connotation of cultural heritage is part of the design process for incorporating cultural creative products (Zhang, 2021). Song and Li (2018) identified that the formation and application design processes, from ancient artifacts to CCP. Song and Li (2018) summarized that the cultural design process into three primary stages (Table 1).

Table 1 The formation and application process of object knowledge in cultural creative products

(Source: Adapted from Song & Li ,2018)

Design process	Heritage Experts	Creative Designers
Stage 1: Input	Ancient Artifacts	Object design knowledge
Stage 2: Output	Historical material resources	Cultural creative Products (CCP)
Stage 3: Analysis and Finishing		

In Song and Li (2018) study, they summarized that the cultural design process into three primary stages. Their process begins by extracting regional cultural resources to analyse their cultural significance. After that these cultural meanings are then transformed into design symbols, patterns, and other elements. Finally, the design elements are transferred to the product design stage. The cultural resource is influenced by multiple factors, including spirit, material, and institutional influences which

then are transformed into design meaning during the design process (*ibid.*). During early-stage design processes, cultural knowledge (Abdul Ghafar & Ibrahim, 2018) is needed to hinder misleading product output. This study agrees with scholars (Hofstede, 1991; Abdul Ghafar & Ibrahim, 2018) that cultural resources perceive cultural meaning in different layers of the social environment. Hofstede (1991) national culture model describes differences between cultures are through four concepts of symbols, heroes, rituals, and values; Song and Li's (2018) cultural influences are based on regional spirits, materials, and institutions from historical sources to subsequent levels of design; whilst Lin (2007) denotes that culture is one core components of cultural products that duplicate traditional elements; and An (2021) views cultural resources as a redesign of cultural features adapted in a product connotation that add value towards the community context. Therefore, this study explores the process by which regional cultural resources provide meaning in design. Several researchers have highlighted the importance of cultural knowledge in avoiding misleading product outcomes. There is a comparison of Song and Li's regional influences with Hofstede's national culture in this article.

Meanwhile, Chen and Yang (2016) regarded that cultural heritage could provide the foundation for creative design to transform them into culturally enriched products, providing the origin of cultural and creative products. Symbols and features from culture are seen as factors that could transformed into design elements, fostering creativity and shaping new product experiences (*ibid.*). To transform cultural influences into contemporary product functions, designers play a pivotal role in applying and enhancing the cultural connotation of products (An, 2021). However, Song and Li (2018) defined cultural design as a creativity process rather than solely on the product's connotation.

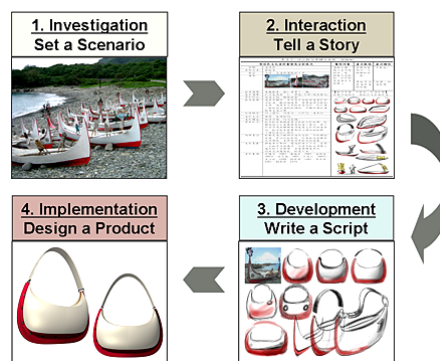


Figure 1 The cultural product design process
(Source: Adopted from Lin ,2007)

Figure 2 illustrates Lin's (2007) four steps design creativity involvement in a cultural product, starting with investigation in which a cultural feature is identified to establish a scenario. After understanding the user and the cultural environment, the second step involves interaction. During the third step, development, the identified scenario is applied to tell the story and design products that meet the user's needs. In the fourth step, designers evaluate and check the cultural features based on the preceding stages, thereby modifying prototypes and conducting further assessments. However, Chen & Yang (2016) identified cultural and creative products design processes in two stages: 1) cultural connotation, and 2) creative design. Song and Li (2008) and Wu (2015) argued that cultural products need to incorporate cultural meaning and historical narratives as part of the design factors in translating symbols or patterns into functionality. Hence, give cultural products extensive cultural value (Hsu & Tsai, 2015). Hsu & Tsai suggested that cultural products must possess three key design factors that are functional, aesthetic, and symbolic. Bai and Zhou (2019) highlighted that when exploring design factors in cultural usage, products should represent activities and characteristics within a specific social context. Thus, this study foresees that the aforementioned concepts are aligned with how the five stages of design thinking (Li & Li, 2022) contribute to the enhancement of creativity and design factors.

Therefore, this study foresees that cultural design enhances cultural connotations of a cultural product and fosters creativity. Cultural heritage and resources facilitate the transformation of culture connotation into creative functional experiences, resulting CCP design that impart cultural values to users.

2.3 Cultural Emotions and Experiential Design as Part of Design Process

The strong connection between customer emotion, experience, and product design has only been demonstrated in a small number of studies (Waqas et al., 2020). Khalid and Helander (2006) pointed out that the success of a product in the marketplace depends on factors such as its aesthetic appeal, ability to provide pleasure, and level of satisfaction. These emotional characteristics strongly influence customer interactions with products (Khalid & Helander, 2006). Khalid and Helander also assert that culture exerts a powerful emotional influence on consumers and shapes how they perceive and interact with products. In product design, culture differences especially between the Western and East Asian cultural emotions should not be avoided (ibid.). Consumers' national cultures greatly influence how they experience and behave about certain aspects of product design and activities (Hofstede, 1991; Waqas et al., 2020). Gharib (2017) perceived that emotions are a result of users' relationships with products, meanings, and experiences. Hence, by incorporating cultural features into the design process they can establish emotional bonds between users and products (ibid.). In product design, personality, feelings, and emotions can contribute to meeting consumer demands (Khalid & Helander, 2006). Thus, this study anticipates that consumers' emotions and experiences may affect product function and support cultural product interactions.

Users' experiences with a product are essentially determined by their cultural backgrounds (Waqas et al., 2020); connection between design strategy and consumers (Noble & Kumar, 2008); full filling users' need that are aligned with product design, functions and services; and understanding users' emotions and psychological responses (Khalid & Helander, 2006; Hsu et al., 2018). Zhang & Shi (2020) suggested that CCP needed to cater today's society lifestyle when cultural connotations are analysed. To improve sustainable users' behaviours, CCP would need to enhance contemporary cultural value, and influence users' buying decisions. Bhamra et al. (2011) argue that design intervention strategies such as incorporating creative functions in the CCP design could aid users' buying decisions. Additionally, Li et al. (2021) found that perceived value and purchase intentions are positive influences on CCP purchasing.

Consumers' experiences with a product are essentially determined by their cultural backgrounds, according to Waqas et al. (2020). Creating a connection between design strategy and consumers (Noble & Kumar, 2008) and aligning design strategies with cultural functions and services can effectively address consumers' cultural needs. Understanding consumer emotions and psychological responses (Khalid & Helander, 2006) could contribute to the design of user experiences (Hsu et al., 2018). Zhang & Shi (2020) report that CCP better addresses the needs of today's society when cultural connotations are analysed. In addition to improving sustainable behaviour, cultural value, and consumer buying decisions, Bhamra et al. (2011) argue that design intervention strategies incorporate creative functions in the design of products. Furthermore, Li et al. (2021) found that perceived value and purchase intentions are positive influences on CCP purchasing.

Hence, these studies demonstrate the intricate interconnection between cultural experiences, design strategies, and consumer behaviour. For product design to be effective, cultural context must be acknowledged and accommodated, whilst emotional and psychological aspects must be addressed. Creative functions must be integrated into the design process as a value in influencing users' purchasing intentions. These principles should be incorporated into the product design processes as part of CCP successful users' interactions.

3 DISCUSSION

In this segment, this study will build its inference on CCP value as part of users' cultural knowledge, CCP innovation from past to present, and CCP design process.

3.1 CCP Value as Part of Users' Cultural Knowledge

CCP incorporates traditional cultural features into their design. Traditional culture can be expressed through handicrafts, decorations, artwork, souvenirs, tourism products, and more. Moreover, these products offer insights into historical social life through an experiential representation of intangible culture. In addition to encapsulating various cultural outcomes, CCP seamlessly incorporates them into everyday life. In this way, CCP brings traditional culture into homes, allowing for an emotional experience with cultural relics from the past. Designers need to use creative design processes to create CCP products that are multifunctional and embed cultural meanings.

To meet modern market demands, CCP products need to communicate traditional culture and values to consumers. In recent years, the growth of CCP industries such as the Palace Museum in Beijing has been directing consumers globally to become aware of Chinese traditional culture. Products' user experiences, designs, and functions must be incorporated into CCP. CCP's cultural and functional diversity could create a new usage culture that connects ancient traditional lifestyles with modern lifestyles. CCP can be arts, a popular culture, and aesthetic spirits.

3.2 CCP Innovation from Past To Present

Consumers cannot feel contextual traditional culture collectively through dire innovation and cultural meaning. High pricing and low quality CCP features reflect a deflated local economy. Low quality and high pricing of CCP features reflects deflated local economic of the CCP sales. To enlighten CCP, each contextual city must identify measures to keep their culture sustainability to the future generation, so CCP give connection from the past culture. Therefore, present CCP must give representation meaning of the past culture. From CCP, consumers can relate to past culture through creative products at home. Memories of the culture relic would relate then to the experiential past history. Future CCP isn't just about preserving the past, but also presenting modern life with new products.

3.3 CCP Design Process on Customers' Needs

Cultural design contributes to creative design by articulating cultural features. In the cultural theme, heritage and resources are integral components that contribute to the development of creative functional experiences that ultimately add cultural value to products. Creative design processes are clarified, facilitating the creation of products that meet modern needs.

Products with cultural value and modern functions meet people's needs to influence customer purchasing behaviors with cultural creative products. Creative design and cultural features are expressed through cultural design processes. Cultural heritage and resources can be incorporated into creative themes. Culture is the development of cultural transformations into creative functional experiences to increase the cultural value of products. To express cultural features and creative design, cultural and creative products use cultural design processes. The use of experience to influence customer purchase behavior is also another way of giving modern function and cultural value to purchasing.

4 CONCLUSION

Analyzing CCP design processes reveals that there is a significant interaction between the product's emotional experience and cultural heritage. Incorporating traditional values (motifs and symbols), and

aesthetics into CCP design can create emotional connections that resonate with local and global audiences. Emotions such as nostalgia and pride in one's cultural heritage may be mixed with curiosity and appreciation among consumers. The study of CCP design process could aid designers' insights to inspire innovation while honoring historical context, ensuring the end product is not just a commodity, but an embodiment of cultural identity. Consumers are also increasingly seeking products with emotional depth and cultural significance. In addition to enhancing consumer engagement, culturally enriched designs can differentiate between CCP products.

The emotional experience of a product and its cultural heritage are profoundly intertwined with CCP design processes. Through incorporating traditional values, including motifs, symbols, and aesthetics, CCP design establishes emotional connections with local and global audiences. This blend of elements induces a range of emotions, combining nostalgia and pride in cultural heritage with curiosity and appreciation on the part of consumers. CCP design can provide designers with valuable insights to foster innovation while respecting historical contexts, ensuring the final product transcends being a mere commodity and truly represents cultural identity. Increasingly, consumers are looking for products with depth and cultural significance, and CCP products can stand out by offering culturally enriched designs.

Furthermore, CCPs help preserve traditional cultural knowledge and foster cross-cultural understanding by transmitting intangible cultural knowledge. Traditional cultural expressions are presented on a contemporary CCP could ensure consumers relevance in the modern world and ensuring cultural sustainability. In the future, design processes in CCP should continue to emphasize authenticity, relevance, and emotional impact, fostering an ecosystem where culture and commerce complement each other. Additionally, this finding contributes to the perpetuation and dynamic evolution of global cultural heritage preservation by satisfying the experiential needs of today's discerning consumers.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

This a part of the first author PhD research in Universiti Putra Malaysia.

FUNDING

None.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS / SUMBANGAN PENULIS

All the authors have contributed to the paper meticulously.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST / KONFLIK KEPENTINGAN

There is no conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

- Abdul Ghafar, M., & Ibrahim, R. (2018). The Malaysian AEC Professionals Work Culture Could Improve Organizational Team Productivity during Industrialized Project Delivery. *Pertanika Journal of Social Sciences & Humanities*, 26(3).
- An, Y. (2021). Research on Cultural and Creative Product Design under the Background of Chinese Traditional Culture Communication, *2021 4th International Conference on Arts, Linguistics, Literature and Humanities (ICALLH 2021)*, 16, 219-224.
- Chen, H. and Yang, Y. (2016) "Turning Cultural Heritage into Cultural and Creative Products: A Case Study of Value Creation Out of Cultural Artifacts Collaborated Between the National Palace

- Museum And The Bright Ideas Design, Co. Ltd.". *Journal of Library and Information Studies [online]* 14 (1), 115-149.
- Heylighen, F. (1992). A cognitive - systemic reconstruction of Maslow's theory of self - actualization. *Behavioral science*, 37(1), 39-58. <https://doi.org/10.1002/bs.3830370105>
- Hofstede, G. (1991). Empirical models of cultural differences.
- Hsu, C. H., & Tsai, W. C. (2015). A design strategy of cultural and creative products on the global market. In *Cross-Cultural Design Methods, Practice and Impact: 7th International Conference, CCD 2015, Held as Part of HCI International 2015, Los Angeles, CA, USA, August 2-7, 2015, Proceedings, Part I 7* (pp. 36-48). Springer International Publishing.
- Hsu, C. H., Lin, C. L., & Lin, R. (2011). A study of framework and process development for cultural product design. In *Internationalization, Design and Global Development: 4th International Conference, IDGD 2011, Held as part of HCI International 2011, Orlando, FL, USA, July 9-14, 2011. Proceedings 4* (pp. 55-64). Springer Berlin Heidelberg.
- Hsu, C. L., Chen, Y. C., Yang, T. N., Lin, W. K., & Liu, Y. H. (2018). Does product design matter? Exploring its influences in consumers' psychological responses and brand loyalty. *Information Technology & People*, 31(3), 886-907.
- Khalid, H. M., & Helander, M. G. (2006). Customer emotional needs in product design. *Concurrent Engineering*, 14(3), 197-206.
- Leposa, N. (2020). Problematic blue growth: A thematic synthesis of social sustainability problems related to growth in the marine and coastal tourism. *Sustainability Science*, 15, 1233-1244. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11625-020-00796-9>
- Li, W., & Li, Z. (2022). Research on Creativity Model of Creative Product Design Based on Twenty-four Solar Terms. In *2021 International Conference on Culture, Design and Social Development (CDS D 2021)* (pp. 305-310). Atlantis Press.
- Li, Z., Shu, S., Shao, J., Booth, E., & Morrison, A. M. (2021). Innovative or not? The effects of consumer perceived value on purchase intentions for the palace museum' s cultural and creative products. *Sustainability*, 13(4), 2412. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su13042412>
- Lin, R. T. (2007). Transforming Taiwan aboriginal cultural features into modern product design: A case study of a cross-cultural product design model. *International Journal of Design*, 1(2).
- Maccarrone-Eaglen, A. (2009). An analysis of culture as a tourism commodity. *Tourism Culture & Communication*, 9(3), 151-163.
- Macleod, D. (2006). Cultural commodification and tourism: a very special relationship. *Tourism Culture & Communication*, 6(2), 71-84. <https://doi.org/10.3727/109830406777410580>
- Miller, D. (2012). *Consumption and its consequences*. Polity.
- Qing, W. U. (2015). Traditional Chinese culture in modern Product Design. *Canadian Social Science*, 11(10), 32-39.
- Shan, S. L. (2014). Chinese cultural policy and the cultural industries. *City, Culture and Society*, 5(3), 115-121. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ccs.2014.07.004>
- Shi, B., & Guangyun, Z. (2019). Analysis on Advantages and Influencing Factors of Design and Development of Museum Cultural & Creative Products. In *IOP Conference Series: Materials Science and Engineering* (Vol. 573, No. 1, p. 012067). IOP Publishing.
- Song, Y., & Li, M. (2018, December). Research on cultural and creative product development based on museum resources. In *IOP Conference Series: Materials Science and Engineering* (Vol. 452, No. 2, p. 022090). IOP Publishing.
- Tekin, H., & Tekdogan, O. F. (2015). Socio-cultural dimension of innovation. *Procedia-Social and Behavioral Sciences*, 195, 1417-1424. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sbspro.2015.06.438>
- Tu, J. C., Liu, L. X., & Cui, Y. (2019). A study on consumers' preferences for the Palace Museum's cultural and creative products from the perspective of cultural sustainability. *Sustainability*, 11(13), 3502. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su11133502>
- Vecco, M., Clarke, M., Vroonhof, P., De-Weerd, E., Ivkovic, E., Minichova, S., & Naza-rejova, M. (2022). The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on creative industries, cultural institutions, education and research. Geneva: World Intellectual Property Organization.

- Wang, Y. H., Qin, S. F., & Harrison, D. (2013, August). Culture-inspired design principles, methods and tools in current products. In International Conference: Consilience and Innovation in Design. Tokyo, Japan. <http://design-cu.jp/iasdr2013/papers/1271-1b.pdf>.
- Waqas, M., Hamzah, Z. L. B., & Salleh, N. A. M. (2021). Customer experience: a systematic literature review and consumer culture theory-based conceptualisation. *Management Review Quarterly*, 71, 135-176.
- WMD, W. S. A., Mokhtar, M., Arzain, N., & M Hum, Y. D. (2023). Culture Malay Community Value Profane on Modern Malaysian Islamic Art Exhibition. *Idealogy Journal*, 8(2), 203-208. <https://doi.org/10.24191/idealogy.v8i2.478>
- Yang, L., Yu, W., Jiang, S., & Jia, S. (2019). The application of “emotion retrospection” in the design of museum cultural creative products. In *Design, User Experience, and Usability. Design Philosophy and Theory: 8th International Conference, DUXU 2019, Held as Part of the 21st HCI International Conference, HCII 2019, Orlando, FL, USA, July 26 - 31, 2019, Proceedings, Part I 21* (pp. 547-556). Springer International Publishing.
- Zhang, J. (2021). Exploring the Application of Traditional Elements in Cultural and Creative Product Design. *Art and Design Review*, 9, 332-340. <https://doi.org/10.4236/adr.2021.94029>
- Zhang, L., Zhang, C., & Shi, M. (2020). Applying mobile technology for developing cultural and creative products in tourism: a case study on the forbidden city. In 2020 IEEE 20th International Conference on Software Quality, Reliability and Security Companion (QRS-C) (pp. 542-549). IEEE. <https://doi.10.1109/QRS-C51114.2020.00095>
- Zhang, Y. (2022). The Application and Practice of Traditional Cultural Symbols in the Brand Design of “Nation Tide” . In 2021 Conference on Art and Design: Inheritance and Innovation (ADII 2021) (pp. 266-270). Atlantis Press.

Augmented Reality for Interactive Experiences in Museums: A Review

Yunzhen Shi¹, *Maszura binti Abdul Ghafar², and Mohd Faiz Yahaya³

^{1,2}Architecture Department, Faculty of Design and Architecture, Universiti Putra Malaysia, Selangor, Malaysia

³Industrial Design Department, Faculty of Design and Architecture, Universiti Putra Malaysia, Selangor, Malaysia

shiiiieshi@gmail.com¹, *maszu@upm.edu.my², mfaizy@upm.edu.my³

*Corresponding author

Received: 30 January 2024; Accepted: 14 June 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Declining interest of visitors towards museum exhibits are causing museum to be vestige and dire. There is a need to personalized museum experiences through the exhibited artifacts display value. This desktop study uses a systematic review from the Scopus and IEEE XPLORE databases over ten years (2014 to 2023). The purpose of the paper is to identify what is the best Augmented Realities (AR) interaction for museum spaces. The discussion will be based on methods or tools to AR interactions, manifestations of AR interaction in museum spaces, and interaction modalities in museum spaces. This study found that when intelligent terminals are used to digitalize virtual exhibits together with wearable devices, it could create interactive gamified multi-mode interfaces for user-exhibit experiences. The outcomes of this paper would aid museums' design curators to utilize AR interaction and yield visitors interest toward learning and entertainment of museum artifacts.

Keywords: Augmented Reality; museum; digital technology; digital museum.



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

Museums, as the heritage and cultural institutions aims to fulfilling visitors needs for learning, entertainment, and socializing (Russo & Peacock, 2009). Museums are facing downturn due to lower gratification towards museums artifacts resulting dire and low visitor numbers especially in China. China museums are lacking contemporary digital enable exhibition to offer enjoyable learning and entertainment towards cultural museum artifacts. The cultural heritage could gain a new perspective and achieves a higher position in the community when delivered through digital technology (Chandini Pedit et al., 2015). Utilizing digital technology in museum exhibition halls could be one of the methods employed for educational process in museums that enable access to information resources, preservation, and distribution of exhibitions themes (Aziz, 2017). Allison (2008) suggested that human-computer interaction could enhance user experiences and contribute to intuitive systems that help to reconceptualize the history narration through the artifacts. To efficiently and effectively share content and context with visitors, museums are rapidly adopting state-of-the-art technologies (Guazzaroni & Pillai, 2019), and confronted with technological developments and sophisticated customer demands, museums must adapt their roles, develop new capabilities, and stay true to their mission and identity (Pine & Gilmore, 2013; Padilla-Melendez, 2013).

Our main objective in this review is to determine the most effective techniques for augmented reality interactions in museums. There is a need to personalized museum visits in order to maximize the display value of exhibited artefacts. Consequently, the research can assist developers and designers in comprehending the possibilities and difficulties associated with creating exhibitions that effectively integrate augmented reality interactions. The conclusions drawn from the analysis suggest that employing augmented reality technology can enhance visitors' overall museum experiences.

2 METHODOLOGY

This desktop study conducted a systematic review of the Scopus and IEEE XPLORE databases over a ten-year period (2014 to 2023). The discussion and arguments will be based on methods or tools for AR interactions, manifestations of AR interaction in museum spaces, and interaction modalities in museum spaces. The bibliometric data consisted of 695 documents, and the results were encoded and synthesized using multiple criteria with Microsoft Excel tools (refer to Figure 1).

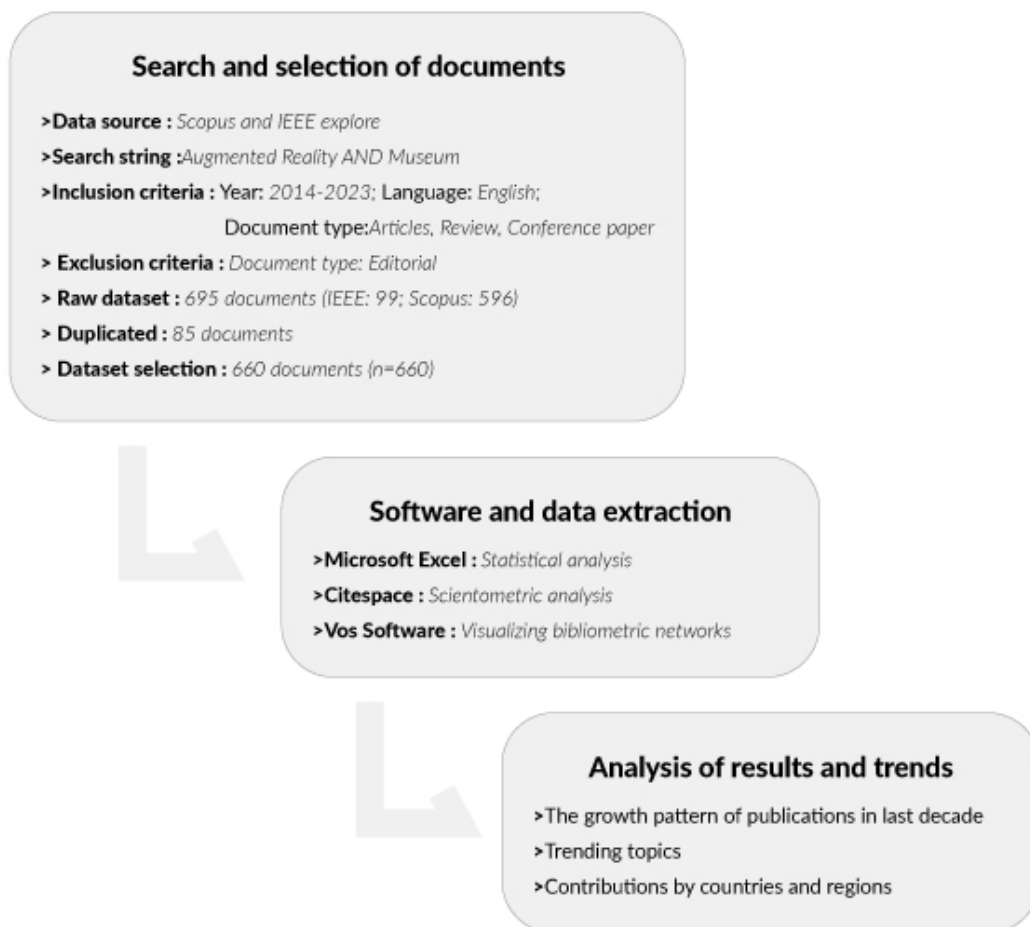


Figure 1 The desktop methodology in this study

3 LITERATURE REVIEW

This section explores about methods or tools for AR interactions, manifestations of AR interaction in museum spaces, and interaction modalities in museum spaces.

3.1 Methods or tools to AR interactions

The latest technologies for creating, visualizing, and interacting with digital 3D heritage content have become more readily available in public education, entertainment venues, and academic/research units. Consequently, there is an increasing exploration of the potential use of wearables in museum exhibits. Jung et al (2020) identified that wearing Virtual realities (VR) or AR multimodal devices could help visitors navigate a heritage site better, whilst Google Cardboard VR headset could give immersion experience of an artifact. Dieck & Jung (2017) supported that by using handheld AR, it could enhance user satisfaction while still preserving cultural heritage and offering a user-adapted learning experiences.

Modern approaches such as interaction design incorporation, interactive storytelling, and artificial intelligence could direct a new paradigm for museum experience design (Dal Falco & Vassos 2017; Vermeeren et al., 2018; Harada et al., 2018). The use of human-computer interaction for museum artifacts can offer a unique interactive and storytelling experience (Zidianakis et al., 2022; Benko et al., 2016). When AR replicas were visualized in real time, visitors could interpret historical figures through narrative-based setups (Rizvić et al. (2021). This study agrees that augmented museum exhibitions together with supplementary information could contribute to creation of an 'animated archive of cultural materials' (Patti.,2020) (refer to Figure 2). In the same vein, this initiative could catalogue objects alongside their descriptions and identify multiple representations of the same artifact.



Figure 2 A 3D-augmented book titled *Constitutio Criminalis Theresiana (Nemesis Theresiana)*. Courtesy of Duguleană M.
(Source: Duguleană, M. 2018, Copyright Consent: Permissible to Publish)

Additionally, Lehto et al. (2020) found that incorporating stories is advantageous for younger guests. Thus, by enhancing the learning process, we can improve the storytelling experiences of historical locations, thereby piquing tourists' curiosity about the past. In the digital presentation of content related to museum items, augmented reality devices can offer a variety of experiences and styles. Research has shown that wearable technology increases user satisfaction (Dieck et al., 2018). Additionally, heritage routes can become more approachable and user-friendly through the use of mobile applications with digital narrative content (Basaraba et al., 2019). Despite the numerous benefits of augmented reality

(AR) technology, one drawback is the time-consuming process of creating AR applications (Viinikkala et al., 2016). This leads to increased production costs and poses challenges for widespread AR promotion.

3.2 Manifestations of AR interaction in museum spaces

Furthermore, Lehto et al. (2020) found that incorporating stories is advantageous for younger guests. Thus, while enhancing the learning process, it improves the storytelling experiences of historic locations. This, in turn, piques tourists' curiosity about the past. In the digital presentation of content related to museum items, augmented reality devices can offer a variety of experiences and styles. Wearable technology has been shown to increase user satisfaction (Dieck et al., 2018). Additionally, heritage routes can become more approachable and user-friendly by using mobile applications with digital narrative content (Basaraba et al., 2019). Despite the numerous benefits of augmented reality (AR) technology, one drawback is that creating AR applications is time-consuming (Viinikkala et al., 2016), increasing production costs and posing challenges to widespread AR promotion.

For instance, AR is applied in the restoration of damaged sacred objects, contributing to the rejuvenation of these culturally significant heritage artifacts (Boboc et al., 2017). It aids in determining the most effective restoration strategy to create a precise replica, thereby reducing costs and expediting the restoration process. Through the use of 3D reconstruction technology, a digital model of the damaged object can be generated (Parfenov et al., 2022) (refer to Figure 3). Subsequently, the optimal restoration strategy is identified by implementing an AR application developed based on this digital model (Abate et al., 2018; Blanco-Pons et al., 2019). Despite its advantages, augmented reality technology encounters challenge due to the lack of clear guidelines on its utilization. Another substantial obstacle to the widespread adoption of AR technology in the reconstruction process is the limited experience with AR applications.



Figure 3 The example of 3D reconstructed Prejmer Fortified Church, a UNESCO monument from Transylvania, Romania. (Source: Voinea et al., 2019, Copyright Consent: Permissible to Publish)

Many discussions have been sparked by the emergence of cutting-edge technology, such as multi-touch displays, mobile and portable electronics, and their innovative applications. According to applied pioneering research, the revolutionary impact of modern technologies on creative and cultural heritage continues to be a central focus in academia (Wang, 2021). These cutting-edge technologies are essential for museums to effectively utilize digital technologies, enhance visitor experiences, and create new opportunities for digital exhibitions (Darzentas et al., 2022). Despite the opportunities presented by indoor environments, many recent augmented reality experiences—such as discovering cultural heritage locations (Bujari et al., 2017) and enhancing experiential learning (Vlizon et al. 2021)—have been designed using smartphones and tablets as supporting hardware, particularly for outdoor settings (Slavec et al., 2021; Tzima et al., 2021). A mixed reality system with geoinformatics support was described by Evangelidis et al. (2020) as a means of bringing historical events back to life. Today's travelers anticipate using integrated tools to share and document their experiences during and after their visit, as well as to obtain crucial information prior to, during, and following their trip. Museums can now readily reach their audiences through digital technologies and possibilities, thanks to the development of new websites, mobile applications, and social media (Sookhanaphibarn et al., 2015). With digital technology, viewers have a wide range of options and sources to choose from when enjoying excursions and experiences.

Overall, digital museums are revolutionizing the museum experience, with many new technologies enhancing the quality of the encounter and enabling visitors to immerse themselves in profound learning. Therefore, a thorough exploration of the application of integrated AR interaction can optimize the display space and form of exhibits through the 3D reconstruction of cultural relics (Zhu, et al., 2023) and protect intangible cultural heritage data and images by using fused intelligent terminal apparatus and realistic video images in the scene (Christopoulos, et al., 2011).

3.3 Interaction modalities in museum spaces

With AR gaining attention in museums, AR technology has subverted the traditional way of museum display, making it more 'humane'—a trend that helps visitors deeply understand and explore the culture of historical artifacts rather than simply observe and browse (Mason, 2020). Digital technology, which is popular with younger users, can change the way museums are visited.

The interactive mode of implementing virtual animations for cultural relics through mobile applications is highly attractive to visitors. Among the mobile application developed are 'Seek Out Katipunan' that allows users to view 3D animations of displayed artifacts within the museum's environment (Colcol et al., 2017); Research has shown that applications for augmented reality (Fenu & Pittarello, 2018), 3D holographic interfaces, and integration with the Meta platform can be advantageous even for senior individuals (Pedersen, 2020). Furthermore, augmented reality technologies have been implemented in galleries, libraries, archives, and museums (GLAMs) to engage visitors with cultural heritage contents (Hoang & Cox, 2018). A literary museum is enhanced by an augmented reality online application that uses storytelling techniques to transport visitors to the virtual world of Svevo's scholarly work. This study predicts that interactions between humans and computers will intertwine two seemingly unrelated narratives—one virtual and the other authentic. For instance, visitors visualize and engage with the virtual narrative during real-time encounters. Another illustration is The Museum Coffee Table (Teneketzi, 2020), an augmented physical surface that enables access to information about artists and their creations through tangible objects. This arrangement makes it possible for the whole family to spend quality time together at the table, sip coffee, and learn new information while enjoying the museum.

One interactive method to acquire knowledge about cultural artifacts more efficiently is through the use of wearable technology. Utilizing markers, projection mapping, and animations to present folklore heritage, national traditions, and legends, AR technology can create virtual try-on experiences for traditional costumes and accessories in digital Intangible Cultural Heritage (ICH) content (Wen & Chen, 2016). It can also immerse users in a traditional setting (Xie & Tang, 2018) and measure user adoption

of AR-specific devices (Laštovička-Medin, 2019; Han et al., 2019; Litvak & Kuflik, 2020). Regarding the smart glasses themselves, this study assumes that, although novelty was viewed favorably, some users found the interface challenging. Nevertheless, they integrated the smart glasses into their everyday usage and perceived pleasure as a beneficial outcome. The extended time required to develop AR applications is a drawback of AR technology, despite all its benefits (Viinikkala et al., 2016). Combining gamification with human-computer interaction may help create immersive user experiences (Liarokapis et al., 2017). For example, the Hellenic Maritime Museum enhances learning and makes it more engaging by offering students interactive, gamified educational activities during their visits (Rammos & Bratitsis, 2019).

The utilization of mobile learning processes significantly enhances academic results. The objective of the mobile augmented reality multi-user gaming application provided in (Angelopoulou et al., 2011) is to acquire historical information while playing, both indoors and outdoors. Serious games, commonly known as "games with educational purposes," serve as valuable teaching tools in the humanities by allowing players to actively engage and fully immerse themselves in a virtual world, as noted by Mortara et al. (2014). Differentiating the various serious games reviewed (Damala et al., 2016), one can use different game genres (such as adventure, strategy, or puzzle games) and additional learning objectives. These objectives may include games focused on historical reconstruction (like *The Playing History* or *The Battle of Thermopylae* (Christopoulos et al., 2011) or *Discover Babylon*) and games designed to raise awareness of cultural diversity (such as *Time Explorer* or *Tate Trumps*).

Storytelling is another form of gamification that has the potential to fundamentally transform how users interact with cultural heritage (CH). The evolution from traditional storytelling to digital storytelling (DS) integrates the age-old craft of storytelling with the latest technological advancements (Vert et al., 2021). In interactive digital storytelling (DS) applications, extended reality (XR) technologies have proven effective in enabling users to immerse themselves in historical events, interact with historical figures (Rizvić et al., 2021), and gain a deeper appreciation for traditional Chinese poetry (Zhao & Ma, 2020).

Human-computer interaction can take various forms, including wearables, museum exhibits, gamification of locations to encourage interaction, and more. However, immersive technologies also demonstrate strong potential to serve the public interest in heritage, encompassing both intangible and tangible aspects such as objects, structures, and historic locations. Improving people's experiences and encouraging learning and collaboration are closely related to how well augmented reality (AR) performs in human-computer interaction. The many ways that augmented reality (AR) will be used in museums—including content, locations, types of interactions, and environments—will enable multi-sensory experiences (Marto et al., 2022).

Furthermore, Ferdani et al. (2020) suggest that the dynamic enhancement of user knowledge, enjoyment, and engagement can be achieved through the combination of non-game mechanisms and interactive gamification. Users are immersed in an interactive experience when digital immersive elements are incorporated into museum displays (Lisi et al., 2019) through the interactive gamification of multimodal interfaces (Liarokapis et al., 2017). In conclusion, findings from several studies indicate that mobile augmented reality-mediated engagement activities have a beneficial effect on visitors' interactions with cultural material in museums and are a crucial component of the storytelling experience in this setting. The reason this approach is popular is that stories captivate and immerse consumers in a way that makes them feel more personally connected to historical events and cultural heritage. As far as storytelling is concerned, the most common is using characters, often associated with a place, to inform the user about history, stories, or legends.

In terms of the impact of implementing AR interactions within the historical context of various museum artifacts, participatory activities can enhance visitors' experiences at historic sites, improve the learning process, and heighten their interest in historical locations. In this context, the study predicts that utilizing augmented reality interactions might be a solution to enhance the user experience in museums.

Visitors can engage with cultural heritage in a sensual, affective, and constructive way by immersing themselves in historical culture. A very immersive experience can be created by including interactive activities into augmented reality interactions, which will increase visitor engagement. Thus, wearable technology is paired with intelligent terminals to create interactive, gamified interfaces that digitize virtual exhibits. As a result, users would have more and more immersive experiences.

4 DISCUSSION

In this section it will discuss on the commonly used methods or tools of AR interaction in museums, the optimal performance of AR interaction in museum spaces, and interactive modes suitable for museum environments

4.1 Common methods or tools for AR interaction in museum

The traditional museum exhibit has been transformed by AR technology, rendering it more "humane." Instead of mere observation and browsing, this approach encourages visitors to fully understand and explore the culture of historical items. Wearable technology, such as smart glasses, is widely available and well-received by museum visitors (Litvak & Kuflik 2020). For instance, the Hecht Museum in Israel enhanced its outdoor displays with audio and visual aids using smart glasses (tom Dieck et al., 2018). Focusing on the 19th-century British Painting Museum exhibition, Google Glass was employed to assess the impact of wearable technology on users' learning experiences. The results indicated improvements in users' satisfaction, comprehension, knowledge, and abilities. Although the study identified some challenges specific to outdoor contexts, such as illumination, wearables received positive feedback. Addressing these challenges will be essential for future advancements.

Regarding the technological components, a number of considerations come into play when choosing the tracking method. One important consideration is the application's intended use area, which includes both indoor and outdoor environments. The quantity of research that has been done on tablets and smartphones is consistent with what we anticipate will happen to the common display technology. Mobile devices are unquestionably among the most widely utilized instruments for experiencing augmented reality due to their ubiquitous ownership—nearly every potential user possesses one (Craig, 2013). Head-mounted displays, on the other hand, are more frequently utilized indoors compared to other display types, and their adoption rate is lower outdoors, which could be attributed to site layout considerations.

4.2 The best performance of AR interaction in museum

About the results of each study, we obtained some interesting results regarding the impact of using AR interactive forms on the experience of historical artifacts in museums. The apparent prevalence of 3D modeling is evident in content types. 3D modeling is widely used because it is easier to entertain than natural images/videos, can reproduce the original model faithfully, and even because of the lack of what the author intended to portray as accurate. The comparison of Koo et al.'s (2020) produced application with independent and guided tour types highlights the potential for the mobile app visit experience to emerge as a competitive alternative. Moreover, they claim that the app markets itself as more beneficial and adaptable because it can handle an infinite number of users and does away with the requirement for reservations, unlike guided tours. For the demand, it is always adequate (Koo et al., 2020). To round off this list of advantages, companies can avoid paying exorbitant fees for purchasing and maintaining gadgets by allowing employees to use their own devices (Sprung & Haxha, 2020).

Upon closer examination of the integration of participatory activities, game mechanics emerge as the most commonly employed. Varinlioglu & Halici (2019) found support for the use of game elements in gamified environments, as these components enhance user immersion during visits. Confirming this, the study by Lehto et al. (2020) established a correlation between users' interest in the app and their

preexisting interest in the game. Notably, the application received higher ratings from users already interested in the game compared to those with no prior interest (Lehto et al., 2020).

4.3 Interactive mode suitable for museum

According to Dunleavy et al. (2009), augmented reality technology can aid users in comprehending abstract concepts by providing visual assistance. Wu et al. (2013) have highlighted that augmented reality (AR) enables the overlay of virtual items and data onto the real world. Leveraging information science and technology, exhibitions can now offer a more interactive experience, allowing visitors to engage with touchscreen computer displays and hands-on activities. Exhibition strategies should surpass the expectations of younger visitors to capture their interest and encourage exploration of museums and appreciation for archives. Incorporating interactive display technologies into cultural heritage museums is recommended to transform the perception of artifact exhibitions.

Digital resources enhance the enjoyment of visiting a cultural heritage site by providing visitors with access to relevant, engaging, and user-driven learning opportunities (Longo et al., 2018). Additionally, Lin & Lin (2017) suggest an emerging trend in cultural tourism is the use of technology to enhance visitor experiences. This increases the flexibility and educational value of visits to digital museums, allowing visitors to design customized tours based on their interests and time constraints. Utilizing interactive media for digital exhibitions and artwork in digital museums is a key aspect of digital technology. Furthermore, interactive entertainment and art are increasingly prevalent in public spaces. A notable trend is the rise of digital public art, blending digital and public art (Narumi et al., 2016). All things considered, the experience of visiting digital museums is undergoing a significant transformation due to the continual introduction of new technology.

5 CONCLUSION AND FUTURE WORK

An emerging field that leverages the array of mobile devices available and the services offered by museums in daily life is the use of engagement activities in the context of implementing augmented reality technology in museums. This literature study explores the types of augmented reality technology suitable for museums and potential future applications.

In conclusion, the results from various studies suggest that participatory activities using augmented reality interactions have a positive impact on the museum visitor experience. Analysing the engagement levels of different visitors, augmented reality digital means can effectively maximize the protection and presentation of Intangible Cultural Heritage (ICH). The seamless integration of content with real video images in the scene is achieved using intelligent terminals. The public can engage more effectively with historical events and cultural heritage through intuitive and visually striking virtual object presentations.

Museums and visitors can now engage and connect on a deeper level thanks to augmented reality interactive technologies. Creating AR experiences involves using various interactive techniques to present complex information about relevant artifacts, with the widespread use of portable mobile devices being a common approach. In this way, AR interaction allows for dynamic access and exchange of detailed information about exhibited artifacts. The promotion and application of AR interaction in museums aim to facilitate the transition for visitors from a physical to a digital mode of experiencing exhibits.

However, there are still limitations to the use of AR interaction, most of which are associated with the sophisticated technological know-how needed to create these applications. One of the most viable and approachable ways for individuals to experience cultural heritage using augmented reality is still through mobile technologies. The availability of AR content, clear visualization, and user interface design are all important factors to consider, ensuring that AR applications provide a positive user experience. The use of smart glasses stands out as the best option when considering users' flexibility to interact with AR technology, ensuring both enjoyment and practicality. As an alternative to engaging

with a mobile touchscreen display, this allows users to free up their hands and achieve experience goals based on gestures.

Gamification patterns are widely utilized in electronic educational resources. The AR tools used for developing exhibits seamlessly integrate game-like behaviors, employing serious game methods or narrative storytelling forms. By incorporating game-related concepts into applications showcasing cultural artifacts, user engagement and collaboration can be heightened. Gamification, as a viable tool, allows participants not only to engage with real elements of cultural artifacts but also to experience deeper layers of cultural heritage content in virtual environments. Utilizing smart glasses in conjunction with portable mobile devices to achieve gamified AR interaction forms, combined with user behaviors, can enhance users' "cultural immersion" experience in museums. Obstacles encountered in the development process of augmented reality interaction technology have led to extended time requirements for development, primarily focused on the need for caution in dealing with specific environments in different locations. This is due to considerations of creative quality, limited financial and time resources, issues related to cultural heritage preservation, or current technological limitations.

While this paper presents a research approach, there are limitations that indicate potential future research directions. The analysis is limited to research on museums published in Scopus and IEEE XPLORE databases, categorizing this article as a literature type. Future researchers may wish to examine conference papers, reviews, editorials, papers, and theses, and it is necessary to include articles from before 2014. This not only broadens the scope of the article but also evaluates whether there have been significant changes in the application of AR interactive technology in museums.

From the perspective of future work, designers can consider creating mobile augmented reality applications that are narrative-driven and gamified, combined with the use of smart glasses. Clouding is also enhancing the visitor's experience in museums. This will be a progression in the field of human-computer interaction.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

This a part of the first author PhD research in Universiti Putra Malaysia.

FUNDING

None.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS / SUMBANGAN PENULIS

All the authors have contributed to the paper meticulously.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST / KONFLIK KEPENTINGAN

There is no conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

- Aggarwal, R., & Singhal, A. (2019, January). Augmented Reality and its effect on our life. In 2019 9th International Conference on Cloud Computing, Data Science & Engineering (Confluence) (pp. 510-515). IEEE.
- Angelopoulou, A., Economou, D., Bouki, V., Psarrou, A., Jin, L., Pritchard, C., & Kolyda, F. (2012). Mobile augmented reality for cultural heritage. In *Mobile Wireless Middleware, Operating Systems,*

- and Applications: 4th International ICST Conference, Mobilware 2011, London, UK, June 22-24, 2011, Revised Selected Papers 4 (pp. 15-22). Springer Berlin Heidelberg.
- Abate, A. F., Barra, S., Galeotafiore, G., Díaz, C., Aura, E., Sánchez, M., ... & Vendrell, E. (2018). An augmented reality mobile app for museums: virtual restoration of a plate of glass. In *Digital Heritage. Progress in Cultural Heritage: Documentation, Preservation, and Protection: 7th International Conference, EuroMed 2018, Nicosia, Cyprus, October 29–November 3, 2018, Proceedings, Part I 7* (pp. 539-547). Springer International Publishing.
- Aziz, M. N. A. (2017). Preserving Intangible Cultural Heritage Knowledge: A Framework for Tangible User Interface in Malaysian Museums. *Ideology Journal*, 2(2), 13-31.
- Benko, H., Holz, C., Sinclair, M., & Ofek, E. (2016, October). Normaltouch and texturetouch: High-fidelity 3d haptic shape rendering on handheld virtual reality controllers. In *Proceedings of the 29th annual symposium on user interface software and technology* (pp. 717-728).
- Basaraba, N., Conlan, O., Edmond, J., & Arnds, P. (2019). Digital narrative conventions in heritage trail mobile apps. *New Review of Hypermedia and Multimedia*, 25(1-2), 1-30.
- Blanco-Pons, S., Carrión-Ruiz, B., Lerma, J. L., & Villaverde, V. (2019). Design and implementation of an augmented reality application for rock art visualization in Cova dels Cavalls (Spain). *Journal of Cultural Heritage*, 39, 177-185.
- Boboc, R. G., Gîrbacia, F., Duguleană, M., & Tavčar, A. (2017, March). A handheld Augmented Reality to revive a demolished Reformed Church from Braşov. In *Proceedings of the Virtual Reality International Conference-Laval Virtual 2017* (pp. 1-4).
- Bujari, A., Ciman, M., Gaggi, O., & Palazzi, C. E. (2017). Using gamification to discover cultural heritage locations from geo-tagged photos. *Personal and Ubiquitous Computing*, 21(2), 235-252.
- Chandini Pendit, U., Zaibon, S. B., & Abu Bakar, J. A. (2015). Conceptual model of mobile augmented reality for cultural heritage site towards enjoyable informal learning aspect. *Jurnal Teknologi*, 77(29), 123-129.
- Christopoulos, D., Mavridis, P., Andreadis, A., & Karigiannis, J. N. (2011, May). Using Virtual Environments to Tell the Story:" The Battle of Thermopylae". In *2011 Third International Conference on Games and Virtual Worlds for Serious Applications* (pp. 84-91). IEEE.
- Craig, A. B. (2013). Understanding augmented reality: Concepts and applications.
- Damala, A., Hornecker, E., Van Der Vaart, M., & Ruthven, I. (2016). The Loupe: tangible augmented reality for learning to look at Ancient Greek art. *Mediterranean Archaeology and Archaeometry*, 16(5), 73-73.
- Darzentas, D., Cameron, H., Wagner, H., Craigon, P., Bodiaj, E., Spence, J., ... & Benford, S. (2022). Data-inspired co-design for museum and gallery visitor experiences. *AI EDAM*, 36, e3.
- Dal Falco, F., & Vassos, S. (2017). Museum experience design: A modern storytelling methodology. *The Design Journal*, 20(sup1), S3975-S3983.
- Duguleană, M. (2018). eHERITAGE Project–Building a Cultural Heritage Excellence Center in the Eastern Europe. In *Digital Heritage. Progress in Cultural Heritage: Documentation, Preservation, and Protection: 7th International Conference, EuroMed 2018, Nicosia, Cyprus, October 29–November 3, 2018, Proceedings, Part II 7* (pp. 215-223). Springer International Publishing.
- Dunleavy, M., Dede, C., & Mitchell, R. (2009). Affordances and limitations of immersive participatory augmented reality simulations for teaching and learning. *Journal of science Education and Technology*, 18, 7-22.
- Dolan, R., Conduit, J., Fahy, J., & Goodman, S. (2016). Social media engagement behaviour: a uses and gratifications perspective. *Journal of strategic marketing*, 24(3-4), 261-277.
- Evangelidis, K., Sylaiou, S., & Papadopoulos, T. (2020). Mergin'mode: Mixed reality and geoinformatics for monument demonstration. *Applied Sciences*, 10(11), 3826.
- Fenu, C., & Pittarello, F. (2018). Svevo tour: The design and the experimentation of an augmented reality application for engaging visitors of a literary museum. *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies*, 114, 20-35.
- Ferdani, D., Fanini, B., Piccioli, M. C., Carboni, F., & Vigliarolo, P. (2020). 3D reconstruction and validation of historical background for immersive VR applications and games: The case study of the Forum of Augustus in Rome. *Journal of Cultural Heritage*, 43, 129-143.
- Guazzaroni, G., & Pillai, A. S. (Eds.). (2019). *Virtual and augmented reality in Education, Art, and Museums*. IGI Global.

- Han, D. I., tom Dieck, M. C., & Jung, T. (2018). User experience model for augmented reality applications in urban heritage tourism. *Journal of Heritage Tourism*, 13(1), 46-61.
- Hoang, T. N., & Cox, T. N. (2018). Alternating reality: an interweaving narrative of physical and virtual cultural exhibitions. *Presence*, 26(4), 402-419.
- Colcol, H. C. R., Padilla, J. V., Buella, Y. D. V., Barrientos, I. E., Calimlim, V. T. V., & Fernando, M. C. G. (2017, November). Seek out Katipunan: a mobile augmented reality for museum visualization. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Communication and Information Processing* (pp. 72-76).
- Hollebeek, L. D., & Macky, K. (2019). Digital content marketing's role in fostering consumer engagement, trust, and value: Framework, fundamental propositions, and implications. *Journal of interactive marketing*, 45(1), 27-41.
- Harada, T., Hideyoshi, Y., Gressier-Soudan, E., & Jean, C. (2018). Museum experience design based on multi-sensory transformation approach. In *DS 92: Proceedings of the DESIGN 2018 15th international design conference* (pp. 2221-2228).
- Ibrahim, R. (2011). Demystifying the arduous doctoral journey: The eagle vision of a research proposal. *Electronic Journal of Business Research Methods*, 9(2), pp130-140.
- Jung, K., Nguyen, V. T., Piscarac, D., & Yoo, S. C. (2020). Meet the virtual jeju dol harubang—The mixed VR/Ar application for cultural immersion in Korea's main heritage. *ISPRS International Journal of Geo-Information*, 9(6), 367.
- Koo, S., Kim, J., Kim, C., Kim, J., & Cha, H. S. (2019). Development of an augmented reality tour guide for a cultural heritage site. *Journal on Computing and Cultural Heritage (JOCCH)*, 12(4), 1-24.
- Lehto, A., Luostarinen, N., & Kostia, P. (2020). Augmented reality gaming as a tool for subjectivizing visitor experience at cultural heritage locations—case lights on!. *Journal on Computing and Cultural Heritage (JOCCH)*, 13(4), 1-16.
- Litvak, E., & Kuflik, T. (2020). Enhancing cultural heritage outdoor experience with augmented-reality smart glasses. *Personal and ubiquitous computing*, 24, 873-886.
- Liarokapis, F., Petridis, P., Andrews, D., & de Freitas, S. (2017). Multimodal serious games technologies for cultural heritage. *Mixed reality and gamification for cultural heritage*, 371-392.
- Lu, W., Wang, M., & Chen, H. (2020, June). Research on intangible cultural heritage protection based on augmented reality technology. In *Journal of Physics: Conference Series* (Vol. 1574, No. 1, p. 012026). IOP Publishing.
- Laštovička-Medin, G. (2019, June). The Materiality of Interaction & Intangible Heritage: Interaction Design. In *2019 8th Mediterranean Conference on Embedded Computing (MECO)* (pp. 1-6). IEEE.
- Longo, F., Nicoletti, L., & Padovano, A. (2018). An interactive, interoperable and ubiquitous mixed reality application for a smart learning experience. *International Journal of Simulation and Process Modelling*, 13(6), 589-603.
- Lin, F. T., & Lin, Y. C. (2017, November). An ontology-based expert system for representing cultural meanings: An example of an Art Museum. In *2017 Pacific Neighborhood Consortium Annual Conference and Joint Meetings (PNC)* (pp. 116-121). IEEE.
- Mortara, M., Catalano, C. E., Bellotti, F., Fiucci, G., Houry-Panchetti, M., & Petridis, P. (2014). Learning cultural heritage by serious games. *Journal of Cultural Heritage*, 15(3), 318-325.
- Mason, M. (2020). The elements of visitor experience in post-digital museum design. *Design Principles and Practices*, 14(1), 1-14.
- Marto, A., Gonçalves, A., Melo, M., & Bessa, M. (2022). A survey of multisensory VR and AR applications for cultural heritage. *Computers & Graphics*, 102, 426-440.
- Narumi, T., Yabe, H., Yoshida, S., Tanikawa, T., & Hirose, M. (2016). Encouraging people to interact with interactive systems in public spaces by managing lines of participants. In *Human Interface and the Management of Information: Applications and Services: 18th International Conference, HCI International 2016 Toronto, Canada, July 17-22, 2016. Proceedings, Part II 18* (pp. 290-299). Springer International Publishing.
- Nisi, V., Cesario, V., & Nunes, N. (2019). Augmented reality museum's gaming for digital natives: Haunted encounters in the Carvalhal's palace. In *Entertainment Computing and Serious Games: First IFIP TC 14 Joint International Conference, ICEC-JCSG 2019, Arequipa, Peru, November 11–15, 2019, Proceedings 1* (pp. 28-41). Springer International Publishing.

- Padilla-Meléndez, A., & del Águila-Obra, A. R. (2013). Web and social media usage by museums: Online value creation. *International journal of information management*, 33(5), 892-898.
- Paliokas, I., Patenidis, A. T., Mitsopoulou, E. E., Tsita, C., Pehlivanides, G., Karyati, E., ... & Tzouvaras, D. (2020). A gamified augmented reality application for digital heritage and tourism. *Applied Sciences*, 10(21), 7868.
- Patti, I. (2020, November). Standard Cataloguing of Augmented Objects for a Design Museum. In *IOP Conference Series: Materials Science and Engineering* (Vol. 949, No. 1, p. 012054). IOP Publishing.
- Panou, C., Ragia, L., Dimelli, D., & Mania, K. (2018, March). Outdoors Mobile Augmented Reality Application Visualizing 3D Reconstructed Historical Monuments. In *GISTAM* (pp. 59-67).
- Parfenov, V., Igoshin, S., Masaylo, D., Orlov, A., & Kuliashou, D. (2022). Use of 3D laser scanning and additive technologies for reconstruction of damaged and destroyed cultural heritage objects. *Quantum Beam Science*, 6(1), 11.
- Pedersen, I., Gale, N., Mirza-Babaei, P., & Reid, S. (2017). More than meets the eye: The benefits of augmented reality and holographic displays for digital cultural heritage. *Journal on Computing and Cultural Heritage (JOCCH)*, 10(2), 1-15.
- Pine, B. J., & Gilmore, J. H. (2013). The experience economy: past, present and future. *Handbook on the experience economy*, 1, 21-44.
- Ramos, D., & Bratitsis, T. (2021). Museum Exhibits that Interact with Pupils' Mobile Devices. The Case of Hellenic Maritime Museum. In *Internet of Things, Infrastructures and Mobile Applications: Proceedings of the 13th IMCL Conference 13* (pp. 189-201). Springer International Publishing.
- Rizvić, S., Bošković, D., Okanović, V., Kihic, I. I., Prazina, I., & Mijatović, B. (2021). Time travel to the past of bosnia and herzegovina through virtual and augmented reality. *Applied Sciences*, 11(8), 3711.
- Russo, A., & Peacock, D. (2009). Great expectations: Sustaining participation in social media spaces. *Museums and the Web 2009: Proceedings*, 23-36.
- Sookhanaphibarn, K., Chatuporn, U., & Nakornphanom, K. N. (2015). User modeling on social media for art museums and galleries. In *Social Computing and Social Media: 7th International Conference, SCSM 2015, Held as Part of HCI International 2015, Los Angeles, CA, USA, August 2-7, 2015, Proceedings 7* (pp. 89-95). Springer International Publishing.
- Slavec, A., Sajinčič, N., & Starman, V. (2021). Use of smartphone cameras and other applications while traveling to sustain outdoor cultural heritage. *Sustainability*, 13(13), 7312.
- Sebastiani, A. (2021). Digital Artifacts and Landscapes. Experimenting with Placemaking at the Impero Project. *Heritage*, 4(1), 281-303.
- Sprung, G., & Haxha, A. (2020). IFAR: MobileAR for cultural heritage. *CEUR Workshop Proceedings*, 2618(April), 1-4.
- Tzima, S., Styliaras, G., & Bassounas, A. (2019). Augmented reality applications in education: Teachers point of view. *Education Sciences*, 9(2), 99.
- tom Dieck, M. C., Jung, T. H., & tom Dieck, D. (2018). Enhancing art gallery visitors' learning experience using wearable augmented reality: generic learning outcomes perspective. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 21(17), 2014-2034.
- tom Dieck, M. C., & Jung, T. H. (2017). Value of augmented reality at cultural heritage sites: A stakeholder approach. *Journal of destination marketing & management*, 6(2), 110-117.
- Teneketzi, A. (2020). Exploring the emerging digital scene in Art History and museum practice. *Esboços: histórias em contextos globais*, 27(45), 187-206.
- Varinlioglu, G., & Halici, S. M. (2019). Gamification of Heritage through augmented reality. *Ecaade Sigradi*, 513-518.
- Viinikkala, L., Yli-Seppälä, L., Heimo, O. I., Helle, S., Härkänen, L., Jokela, S., ... & Lehtonen, T. (2016, October). Reforming the representation of the reformation: Mixed reality narratives in communicating tangible and intangible heritage of the protestant reformation in Finland. In *2016 22nd International Conference on Virtual System & Multimedia (VSMM)* (pp. 1-9). IEEE.
- Voinea, G. D., Girbacia, F., Postelnicu, C. C., & Marto, A. (2019). Exploring cultural heritage using augmented reality through Google's Project Tango and ARCore. In *VR Technologies in Cultural Heritage: First International Conference, VRTCH 2018, Brasov, Romania, May 29-30, 2018, Revised Selected Papers 1* (pp. 93-106). Springer International Publishing.

- Vlivos, S., Sharamyeva, J. A., & Kotsopoulos, K. (2021). Interdisciplinary Design of an Educational Applications Development Platform in a 3D Environment Focused on Cultural Heritage Tourism. In *Emerging Technologies and the Digital Transformation of Museums and Heritage Sites: First International Conference, RISE IMET 2021, Nicosia, Cyprus, June 2–4, 2021, Proceedings 1* (pp. 79-96). Springer International Publishing.
- Vert, S., Andone, D., Ternauciuc, A., Mihaescu, V., Rotaru, O., Mocofan, M., ... & Vasiu, R. (2021). User evaluation of a multi-platform digital storytelling concept for cultural heritage. *Mathematics*, 9(21), 2678.
- Vermeeren, A. P., Calvi, L., Sabiescu, A., Trocchianesi, R., Stuedahl, D., Giaccardi, E., & Radice, S. (2018). *Future museum experience design: crowds, ecosystems and novel technologies* (pp. 1-16). Springer International Publishing.
- Wang, E. (2021). *Creating an Augmented Reality Museum Experience for Cultural Heritage Using a Textile-Based Capacitive Sensor as the Interactive Input*. Drexel University.
- Wen, Y., & Chen, J. (2016). Intangible cultural heritage display using augmented reality technology of Xtion PRO interaction. *IJSSST*, 17(40), 29-1.
- Wu, H. K., Lee, S. W. Y., Chang, H. Y., & Liang, J. C. (2013). Current status, opportunities and challenges of augmented reality in education. *Computers & education*, 62, 41-49.
- Xie, X., & Tang, X. (2018). The application of augmented reality technology in digital display for intangible cultural heritage: The case of cantonese furniture. In *Human-Computer Interaction. Interaction in Context: 20th International Conference, HCI International 2018, Las Vegas, NV, USA, July 15–20, 2018, Proceedings, Part II 20* (pp. 334-343). Springer International Publishing.
- Zhao, Z. (2017, October). Digital protection method of intangible cultural heritage based on augmented reality technology. In *2017 International Conference on Robots & Intelligent System (ICRIS)* (pp. 135-138). IEEE.
- Zhao, Z., & Ma, X. (2020). ShadowPlay2. 5D: A 360-degree video authoring tool for immersive appreciation of classical Chinese poetry. *Journal on Computing and Cultural Heritage (JOCCH)*, 13(1), 1-20.
- Zidianakis, E., Partarakis, N., Kontaki, E., Kopidaki, S., Xhako, A., Pervolarakis, Z., ... & Stephanidis, C. (2022, June). Web-Based Authoring Tool for Virtual Exhibitions. In *International Conference on Human-Computer Interaction* (pp. 378-385). Cham: Springer Nature Switzerland.
- Zhu, C., Fong, L. H. N., & Gan, M. (2023). Rethinking the consequences of postmodern authenticity: The case of a World Cultural Heritage in Augmented Reality. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 26(4), 617-631.

A Content Analysis of Graphic Elements in 2D and 3D Animated Explainer Videos for 3D Laser Scanning in Construction

Muhammad Amirul¹, Sharkawi Che Din², *Nabila Aimi Binti Mohamed Ghazali³

^{1,2}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA, Selangor Branch,
Puncak Alam Campus, Selangor, Malaysia

2022783185@student.uitm.edu.my¹, sharkawi237@uitm.edu.my², nabilaaimi@uitm.edu.my³
*Corresponding author

Received: 8 February 2024; Accepted: 8 February 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

This study attempts to perform a content analysis of the visual components used in animated explainer videos that are both 2D and 3D, with an emphasis on how well they explain 3D laser scanning in the construction industry. The utilization of 3D laser scanning technology in contemporary construction procedures necessitates excellent communication and understanding among stakeholders. This study attempts to find patterns, trends, and best practices in the depiction of 3D laser scanning concepts by a methodical analysis of graphic elements. This study used a qualitative content analysis study of 10 2D and 3D Animated explainer video for 3d laser scanning in construction. To ensure a rigorous analysis, a scoring system will be developed to objectively evaluate the quality and impact of the identified graphic elements. Data will be collected systematically, and the prevalence of different graphic elements will be analyzed using percentages or ratios. A comparative analysis will be conducted to discern any notable differences between 2D and 3D videos in terms of graphic usage. The goal is to draw meaningful conclusions about which graphic elements are most effective in explaining 3D laser scanning in construction. The comparative content analysis of graphic elements in 2D and 3D animated explainer videos for 3D laser scanning in construction reveals an interplay between visual storytelling and technical information dissemination. The utilization of both 2D and 3D animations allows for a comprehensive communication strategy, catering to diverse audience preferences and learning styles within the construction industry. Furthermore, the study underscores the importance of a balanced integration of graphic elements, ensuring that technical accuracy is not compromised for the sake of visual appeal. Striking this equilibrium is essential for maintaining the credibility of the explainer videos within the professional construction community.

Keywords: Graphic element, 2D, 3D, Animated, Laser scanning.



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Ideology Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

The construction industry has witnessed significant advancements in recent years, with 3D laser scanning emerging as a transformative technology for project planning and execution. The construction industry has been engaged in increasing productivity, efficiency, output quality, infrastructure value, and sustainability by implementing emerging technologies, such as Building Information Modelling and 3D laser scanners (Arayici et al., 2011).

As the complexity of 3D laser scanning in construction projects grows, the need for effective communication tools becomes crucial. Animated explainer videos, incorporating both 2D and 3D

graphic elements, have become popular for simplifying intricate concepts and processes. Videos are better at conveying messages because those messages become more memorable than other options such as written instructions or personal seminars. According to the article, "Messages conveyed in video are more engaging and they lead to a higher retention rate. 90% of information transmitted to the brain is visual and visuals are processed 60,000 times faster. Compared to email, video is far more engaging. Studies have shown that the average viewer retains 95% of the message if it is in video form" (Smiley, 2022).

Explainer videos have one of the highest recall rates of any information presentation method available today (Oentoro & Oentoro, 2023). This study explores existing research related to the use of graphic elements in animated explainer videos specifically for 3D laser scanning in construction.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 Graphic Elements

Graphic element is the art of combining images, text, and ideas to create works that capture a viewer's attention to tell a specific message. The elements of design are best understood as being the building blocks of any design. There are seven elements of graphic design. Graphic design is a craft where professionals create visual content to communicate messages. By applying visual hierarchy and page layout techniques, designers use typography and pictures to meet users' specific needs and focus on the logic of displaying elements in interactive designs, to optimize the user experience. Graphic Designers create visual concepts to communicate information. They create everything from posters and billboards to packaging, logos, and marketing materials. Graphic Designers use elements such as shapes, colours, typography, images and more to convey ideas to an audience (Khan, 2022).

Graphic elements such as line, shape, form, texture, space, value, and colour can significantly complement textual information, making it more accessible and engaging for the audience. In a world where visuals are omnipresent, the importance of graphic design is magnified. In contemporary communication platforms, be it a social media post, a billboard advertisement, or the homepage of a website, the graphical component assumes a pivotal role in efficiently conveying messages. The process involves the text, images, colours, and symbols, constituting both an art and a science. The deliberate combination of these elements serves the overarching purpose of visually communicating a particular idea or message in a compelling manner (Fanning, 2015).

The visual language that we use to interpret our world, understand information, and make connections. Good graphic design can convey a message or create an impact much more efficiently than words alone. As the saying goes, "a picture is worth a thousand words." For example, in graphic design, a well-crafted logo, a thoughtfully designed website, or a cleverly designed advertisement can convey a complex idea quickly and effectively.

Whether it's building a brand identity, explaining complex data, or guiding the user's navigation on a digital platform, graphic design plays an indispensable role. Graphic design agencies play a critical role in visual communication, serving as collaborators and problem-solvers.

2.2 Animated Explainer Videos

Explainer videos are short films that explain abstract concepts and relationships, usually in an educational context. They apply storytelling techniques and focus on relevant facts using different visualizations. Explainer videos are short films that explain abstract concepts. They apply storytelling techniques and typically last between one and three min, which usually comes with an increased speaking rate (Brame, 2016; Krämer and Böhrs, 2017, 2018).

Animated Explainer Videos can have a positive effect on engagement, particularly if associated with an enthusiastic performance (Findeisen et al., 2019). do not go into detail, and instead focus on the most relevant facts using animations, illustrations, graphics, photos, or text (Krämer and Böhrs, 2017). Animated explainer videos have proven to be a great asset for businesses seeking to produce effective video content. Such videos can transmit an understandable narrative that viewers are able to connect with, and studies show they lead up to 40% more people becoming customers than written words alone.

Explainer videos bring about increased involvement in the customer journey, allowing brands to display their products or services in a captivating fashion. Essentially helping companies stand out from other players on the marketing scene. (Everything You Need to Know About Explainer Videos (2023).

2.3 3-Dimensional (3D) Laser Scanning in Construction

3D scanners are very analogous to cameras. Like cameras, they have a cone-like field of view, and like cameras, they can only collect information about surfaces that are not obscured. While a camera collects colour information about surfaces within its field of view, a 3D scanner collects distance information about surfaces within its field of view. The "picture" produced by a 3D scanner describes the distance to a surface at each point in the picture. This allows the three-dimensional position of each point in the picture to be identified (Ebrahim, M. A. B. 2015). 3D laser scanning is a rapidly evolving technology that is revolutionizing the construction industry. In an era defined by technological advancement, the construction industry has witnessed a transformative shift towards innovative methods and tools. 3D laser scanning technology is a relatively new technique for quickly getting three-dimensional spatial information. It was hailed as another technological revolution in the field of surveying and mapping after global positioning system (GPS) technology which accurately reconstructs the scanned objects and builds high-fidelity, high-precision 3D point clouds (Xu et al., 2015). There are more benefits to deploying the technology on your next project.

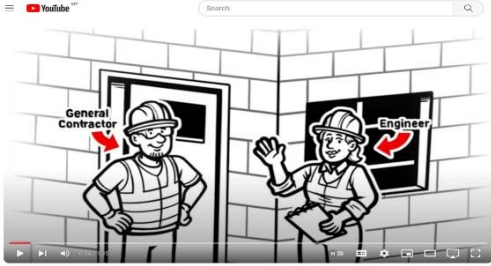



Most significant reasons projects could benefit from laser scanning. Improves quality and accuracy, laser scanning is accurate and allows construction teams to take planning and detail to a whole other level on site. Provides immediate information, Scans can be performed and accessed immediately, thereby improving operations, streamlining productivity, and reducing rework Cuts costs, laser scanning is much faster than conventional methods of project mapping.

Scanned data can be completed in minutes, which is far quicker than conventional methods, many of which can take hours or even weeks. The data scans created empower teams to develop more detailed workflows. Construction is a bottom-line business, so any cost savings that project teams can produce only go to increase profitability on a project. In fact, some estimate that using the technology versus conventional 2D scanning on a project can demonstrate a savings of up to 50%, with the most significant gains coming from an accelerated timeline (Ellis, 2023).

3 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

The research methodology for the study used a qualitative content analysis of 10 2D and 3D animated explainer videos for 3D laser scanning in construction. To ensure a rigorous analysis, a scoring system was developed to objectively evaluate the quality and impact of the identified graphic elements. Data were collected systematically, and the prevalence of different graphic elements was analysed using percentages or ratios. A comparative analysis was conducted to discern any notable differences between 2D and 3D videos in terms of graphic usage. The goal was to draw meaningful conclusions about which graphic elements are most effective in explaining 3D laser scanning in construction.

Table 1 Animated explainer videos for 3D laser scanning in construction

No.	Sample video 2D/3D	Year published	Duration
1.	 <p>What is 3D Laser Scanning Explained TruePoint Laser Scanning</p>	2022	1:35 minute
2.	 <p>What is 3D Laser Scanning Explained Challenges</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Initial cost 2. Training <p>Scanning</p>	2021	10:43 minute
3.	 <p>WHAT IS SCAN-TO-BIM</p> <p>have heard the term "scan-to-BIM", but what does this actually mean?</p> <p>What is Scan to BIM? The BIM</p>	2017	6:50 minute
4.	 <p>POINT CLOUD (LASER SCAN)</p> <p>+/- 4 mm Scan Accuracy</p> <p>What is Scan to BIM?</p>	2020	2:59 minute

Scan to Revit | BIM Model for Renovation Existing

5.



How A Laser Scanner Works by Leica

2021

1:21 minute

6.

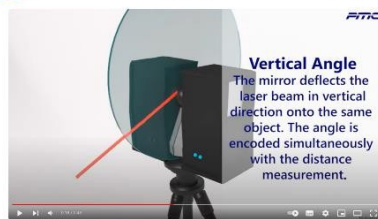


Trimble Field Technology - 3D Laser Scanner

2018

1:17
minute

7.



How Does a Laser Scanner Work?

2021

0:43
minute

8.



Benefits of 3D laser scanning surveying for complex projects

2019

1:43
minute

9.



3D Laser Scanning

2013

0:42
minute

10



3D scanning Animated Video

2019

:36 minute

4 RESEARCH DESIGN

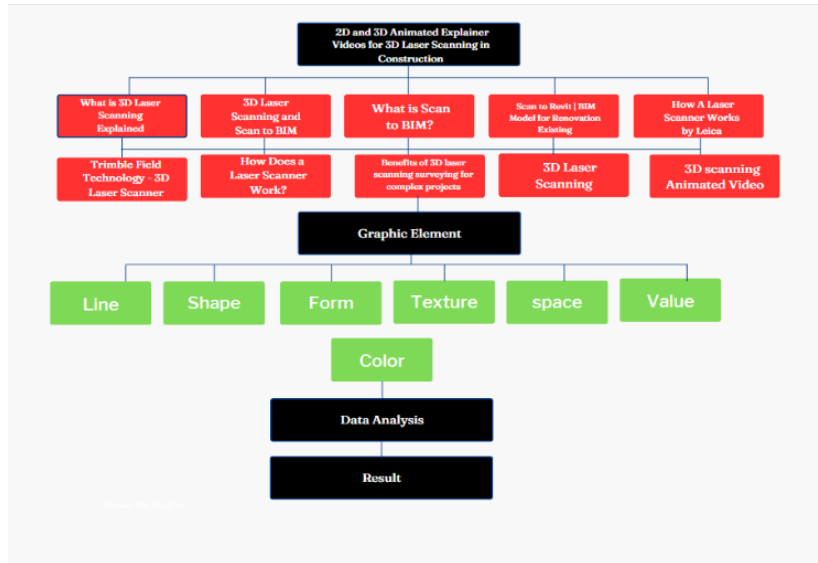


Figure 1 Research Process

This research was designed to investigate how graphic elements in both 2D, and 3D animated videos contributed to the explanation of 3D laser scanning in the context of construction. To achieve this, a diverse selection of animated videos related to 3D laser scanning in construction was gathered for analysis. The primary focus of the study was on identifying and categorizing graphic elements, such as line, shape, form, texture, space, value, and colour used in these videos. A systematic content analysis approach was employed, wherein each video was carefully watched, and observations regarding the types of graphics utilized were recorded. These observations were then categorized based on their purpose, clarity, and overall effectiveness in conveying information about 3D laser scanning.

Table 2 Element of design in each animator explainer video sample

Video Sample	Element of Design								
	2D	3D	Line	Shape	Form	Texture	Space	Value	Color
Sample 1	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓		✓
Sample 2	✓		✓	✓			✓		✓
Sample 3		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Sample 4		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Sample 5		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Sample 6	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
Sample 7		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
Sample 8	✓		✓	✓				✓	✓
Sample 9		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Sample 10	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓

5 RESULT

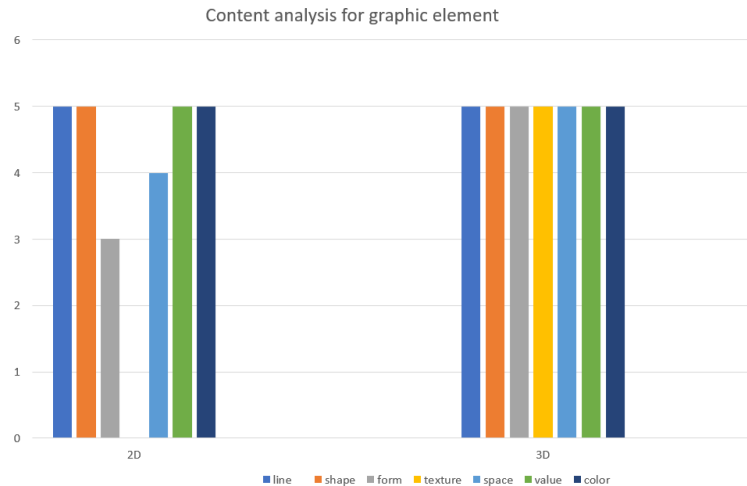


Figure 2 Content analysis of graphic elements in 2D and 3D animated explainer videos

6 DISCUSSION

The study's findings demonstrated the use of a content analysis of graphic elements in 2D and 3D animated explainer videos for 3D laser scanning in construction. To transmit types of graphic elements commonly used in 2D and 3D animated explainer videos for 3D laser scanning in construction, they would look at 2D, 3D, and the elements of design, such as line, shape, form, texture, space, value, and colour are design elements.

6.1 2D

The findings show that 2D animations simplify complex concepts and establish a foundational understanding of 3D laser scanning principles. These graphic elements, such as infographics and simplified diagrams, prove effective in conveying key information about the technology's benefits and applications. Moreover, the use of vibrant colours and engaging visual metaphors enhances viewer retention and comprehension.

6.2 3D

The finding for 3D, 3D animations play a pivotal role in providing a more immersive and realistic depiction of 3D laser scanning processes. The dynamic visualization of scanning equipment, point clouds, and construction sites adds a layer of authenticity, aiding in bridging the gap between theoretical knowledge and practical application. The depth and spatial awareness afforded by 3D animations contribute significantly to a more profound understanding of the intricacies involved in 3D laser scanning within the construction context. Through this study, researchers could learn more about the most effective and engaging graphic elements observed and how the elements contribute to conveying complex information.

6.3 Comparative analysis of 2D and 3D

The comparative content analysis of graphic elements in 2D and 3D animated explainer videos for 3D laser scanning in construction reveals an interplay between visual storytelling and technical information dissemination. The utilization of both 2D and 3D animations allows for a comprehensive communication strategy, catering to diverse audience preferences and learning styles within the construction industry.

Furthermore, the study underscores the importance of a balanced integration of graphic elements, ensuring that technical accuracy is not compromised for the sake of visual appeal. Striking this equilibrium is essential for maintaining the credibility of the explainer videos within the professional construction community.

7 CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the synergy between 2D and 3D graphic elements in animated explainer videos for 3D laser scanning in construction emerges as a powerful tool for knowledge dissemination. This finding data provides valuable insights for content creators and instructional designers, guiding them in crafting effective and informative visual narratives that contribute to enhanced understanding and implementation of 3D laser scanning technologies within the construction industry.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The authors express gratitude to the College of Creative Arts at University Teknologi MARA (UiTM Selangor Branch) for providing the research data. They extend special appreciation to their supervisor, lecturers, and friends whose indispensable guidance, support, and expertise have been essential in completing this research study successfully. Their constructive feedback, invaluable input, and encouragement have greatly influenced the direction and quality of this work, contributing significantly to its overall success.

FUNDING

None.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS / SUMBANGAN PENULIS

All the authors have contributed to the paper meticulously.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST / KONFLIK KEPENTINGAN

There is no conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

- Almukhtar, A., Saeed, Z. O., Abanda, H., & Tah, J. H. (2021). Reality capture of buildings using 3D laser scanners. *CivilEng*, 2(1), 214-235.
- Conference Proceedings Of »E Learning and Software for Education« (ELSE)*, 13(01), 429–434. <https://www.cceol.com/search/article-detail?id=538087>
- Hanif, M. (2020). The Development and Effectiveness of Motion Graphic Animation Videos to Improve Primary School Students' Sciences Learning Outcomes. *International Journal of Instruction*, 13(4), 247–266. <https://doi.org/10.29333/iji.2020.13416a>
- Ivanova, S. (2017). Using Explainer Videos to Teach Web Design Concepts.
- Nur Khadijah Zaifa, Sharkawi Che Din, Nur, & Ghazali, M. (2023). Analysing The Effectiveness of Digital Illustration in Motion Graphics For Malaysian Sparkling Drink Products. *Ideology Journal of Arts and Social Science*, 8(2). <https://doi.org/10.24191/idealogy.v8i2.482>
- Rahman, M. M., Che Rusuli, M. S., & Mohd Nasir, N. (2021). The Content Analysis Study of Motion Sepasgozar, S. M., Hawken, S., Sargolzaei, S., & Foroozanfa, M. (2019). Implementing citizen centric technology in developing smart cities: A model for predicting the acceptance of urban technologies. *Technological Forecasting and Social Change*, 142, 105-116.
- Top 5 Explainer Video Benefits - Vidico. (2022, June 29). <https://vidico.com/explainer-video-production/explainer-video-benefits/>

Vastola, B. (2023, June 15). 3D Laser Scanning Transforming Construction Industry. EIN Presswire.
<https://www.einpresswire.com/article/639732586/3d-laser-scanning-transforming-construction-industry>

Exploring The Usage of Motion Graphic Elements in Projection Mapping Video to Promote Agrotourism in Malaysia

Aida Nasuha Nasruddin¹, Nabila Aimi Mohamed Ghazali², Sharkawi Che Din³
^{1,2,3}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA, Puncak Alam Campus, Selangor, Malaysia

2022798549@student.uitm.edu.my¹, sharkawi237@uitm.edu.my³

*Corresponding author

Received: 8 February 2024; Accepted: 8 February 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Agrotourism is a rapidly growing industry in the country that tries to attract tourists by showcasing agricultural practices, rural life, and biodiversity. The cutting-edge technology known as projection mapping provides a dynamic platform for the telling of stories and the creation of immersive experiences. The purpose of this study is to explore the use of motion graphic elements in projection mapping videos to promote Agrotourism in Malaysia. By selecting and analyzing 10 videos of projection mapping related to tourism, the research aimed to discover the effectiveness of motion graphic elements in enhancing the promotional impact of agrotourism destinations. The research finding revealed that the usage of motion graphic elements such as vibrant color with pleasing design and sound design plays a pivotal role in captivating viewers' attention. The investigation of motion graphic elements in projection mapping videos for Malaysian agrotourism promotion provides insightful information about the visual and audio elements that are involved in creating an appealing narrative. By understanding and implementing these findings, organization in the agrotourism industry can enhance their promotional efforts, creating more immersive and captivating experiences for tourists.

Keywords: Motion graphic element, Projection Mapping, Agrotourism



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

Agrotourism is an expanding tourism concept in Malaysia, where visitors can engage in a variety of activities related to the agricultural sector. Agrotourism refers to rural tourism that incorporates agricultural features for educational purposes, leisure and involvement in conventional management practices. Its primary attribute is the engagement of visitors in farming activity (agricultural productivity) (Baranova, 2019).

Motion graphic elements are increasingly being used to enhance visual storytelling and attract audiences (Khairulah, 2023) and they can be included in projection mapping videos. A motion graphic is an image that has been progressively modified to look like a moving animation (Hapsari, 2019). Motion graphics elements, including animated visuals, typography, and special effects, can add dynamic and visually appealing content to projection mapping videos.

One of the latest techniques for projecting images onto surfaces is called "video mapping," which allows users to create dynamic video displays on practically any surface. Video mapping, also known

as projection mapping, combines audio-visual components to produce the physical illusion of visuals (Yoo, 2014). On the other hand, projection mapping involves projecting visuals onto irregular objects or surfaces, creating a unique and interactive experience for viewers. By combining these elements, designers can create visually stunning and engaging experiences for visitors to agrotourism destinations.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 Motion Graphic Elements

Motion graphic elements are widely used in various industries, including agriculture, to enhance visual communication and user experience. Motion graphic elements refer to visual elements that are designed to move or change over time in a digital medium. According to (Shir, 2014) the famous animator John Whitney used the term "motion graphics" for the first time in 1960. The first person to successfully use motion graphics in his works was Saul Bass. Motion graphics or moving graphics are created by video or animation technology and by making a hallucination of movement or changing the appearance of visual factors (Shir, 2014). Motion graphics, comprising animated elements, typography, and visual effects, add dynamism and visual interest to projection mapping videos.

According to Smith (2018), motion graphics are essential for conveying emotions, increasing the overall story, and providing viewers with a visually engaging experience. These elements work as dynamic visual aids that are capable of clearly conveying complicated information regarding farming activities, sustainable practices, and agricultural processes. These elements, which include animated infographics and videos, can help visitors understand complicated concepts more easily and be more interested in what they are viewing. Motion graphics, according to a study by Barnes (2019), are dynamic visual communication tools that can be used to convey information in an engaging, interesting, and effective way. With the presence of motion graphics, agrotourism industries may tell powerful narratives to promote their special offers while creating a stronger bond between visitors and the agricultural environment by using motion graphics to convey storytelling.

2.2 Two-Dimensional (2D) Elements

The use of two-dimensional objects in motion graphics, such as forms, lines, and text, is referred to as 2D elements. Colour, typography, and composition all contribute to the aesthetic appeal of motion graphics, which is why they are necessary for producing visually captivating and captivating images. In motion graphics, 2D elements focus on combining the usual graphic design principles with audio and animation. Creating and enhancing 2D elements for motion graphics is essential to the development of 2D motion graphics creation and rendering, which improves animation technology and its uses. According to Wahyudi & Kusuma (2021), people are typically more engaged in the utilization of two-dimensional elements, particularly when information is being conveyed. Overall, 2D elements are an essential aspect of motion graphics, contributing to their visual appeal and effectiveness in conveying information.

2.3 Three-Dimensional (3D) Elements

3D elements enhance the visual appeal and immersive experience of artwork. According to RedAlkemi (2023), adding 3D elements to designs enhances their visual impact and helps create a unique style. By using 3D modelling software, objects, typography, or entire scenes can be enhanced with realistic textures, lighting effects, and shadow effects. Viewers will be drawn in and the designs will be more interesting as a result.

2.4 Projection Mapping Technique

Projection mapping has become increasingly popular as a form of visual expression (Murayama, 2014). It is a projection technique that is used in interactive or video installations to adapt to the shapes of irregularly shaped objects (Katkeviča, 2022). This technology is widely used in a variety of industries, such as architecture, design, and entertainment. This technique allows real-time input to create interactive environments that can immediately respond to changes. The content employed in projection mapping depends on the project's purpose, venue, and creative vision, and the system's ability to adapt to real-time input allows it to create dynamic and interactive environments (T Nishanka, 2021).

In the realm of visual arts, projection mapping allows artists to create immersive, dynamic installations. According to Katkeviča (2022), projection mapping is essential for a strong story, a successful marketing plan, and comprehensive entertainment. In recent years, it has proven to be a powerful urban art technique in which public buildings and icons are used as canvasses. Additionally, by using the right technology and professional skills, it is possible to create an unforgettable environmental performance. Pioneers such as Krzysztof Wodiczko paved the way for projecting onto architectural structures, challenging conventional notions of static art. The technological procedures of projection mapping have progressed with the introduction of high-resolution projectors, advanced mapping software, and real-time content rendering, facilitating intricate and seamless visual experiences.

The use of projection mapping will enhance the visual appeal and impact of the show, creating realistic and fantastical scenes, atmospheres, and effects that would be impossible or impractical with traditional scenery, lighting, or props. Additionally, projection mapping can be used to add versatility and flexibility to stage design, allowing for quick changes between scenes, locations, or moods without requiring physical changes. It encourages creativity and experimentation by enabling designers, directors, and performers to explore different possibilities of projection and performance.

2.5 Agrotourism Industry in Malaysia

Agrotourism in Malaysia is a tourism concept that maximizes the use of farm settings and environments, with hospitality in promoting tourism activities. Agrotourism refers to tourism in agricultural areas like orchards, agroforestry farms, herbal farms, and animal farms. Agrotourism is defined by the National Agro-Food Policy 2011-2020 as a leisure activity that combines agricultural practices with tourism and multiplies incomes of agricultural communities and the country's GDP (Mansor, 2015). According to Mansor (2015), agrotourism is also known as farm-based tourism. Through a collaboration between tourism and agriculture, visitors can engage in agricultural-related activities while relaxing and spending time and money for joy and happiness.

Agrotourism in Malaysia has emerged as a significant and growing industry, offering a unique blend of agricultural experiences, local customs, and traditions. The country's rich agricultural heritage, coupled with the appeal of its rural communities, has contributed to the increasing interest in agrotourism among both domestic and international tourists. Mansor (2015) states that agrotourism in Malaysia encompasses both agricultural activities and cultural and traditional aspects of different regions, presenting vast potential for future development. This industry has been identified to revitalize rural economies, particularly in areas where agriculture has traditionally played a dominant role.

Agrotourism has also been recognized as a tool for rural economic progress, offering farmers and rural communities a way to diversify their incomes. Research by (Annamalah et al., 2016) has highlighted the potential of farm-based tourism to generate income, particularly for rural areas through farm-based tourism activities. As Malaysia's economy has transitioned from a heavy reliance on agriculture to a more industrialized base, agrotourism presents a promising avenue for sustaining and promoting agricultural activities, while also providing unique and authentic experiences for tourists. The industry's ability to attract a younger demographic of tourists also highlights its potential for growth and sustainability (Mansor, 2015).

2.6 Visual Communication to Enhance Tourist Engagement

Visual communication plays a pivotal role in enhancing tourist engagement, particularly in the context of promoting agrotourism in Malaysia through the usage of motion graphic elements in projection mapping videos. Motion graphic design is one of the powerful elements that are frequently needed for effective informative communication. According to Shir, 2014 the use of graphics, photos, and the variety of images that make up each motion graphic can enhance its visual quality and raise audience attraction. Motion graphics can improve the entire viewing experience. Wang et al. (2020) examine how these features influence viewers' attention spans and emotional responses. Social media is also a powerful tool for promoting tourism. Creating engaging content with impressive videos is the most crucial step to attract more visitors to agrotourism destinations.

3 RESEARCH AND METHODOLOGY

This study employed a qualitative method. The research design for this study employed content analysis to analyse the usage of motion graphic elements in projection mapping video. As stated by (Krippendorff, 2013), content analysis is a research method for getting reliable conclusions about texts or other significant material and the contexts in which they are found. A sample of 10 videos of projection mapping in Malaysia and international videos related to tourism was selected for data analysis. The videos were selected based on projection mapping videos that contain content of 2D and 3D elements. The purpose of this research is to explore the effectiveness of motion graphic elements to promote agrotourism in Malaysia which will improve the advertising materials utilised in agrotourism strategies.

3.1 Research Flow and Design Methodology

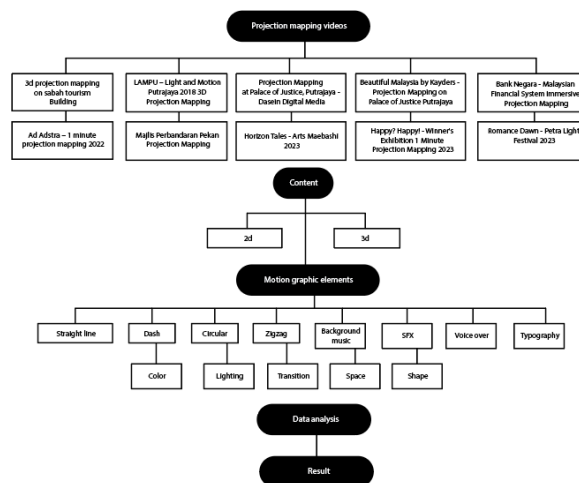


Figure 1 Framework of study

3.2 Data Analysis

Table 1 Content analysis of motion graphic elements in projection mapping video






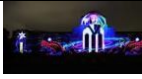



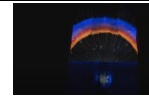
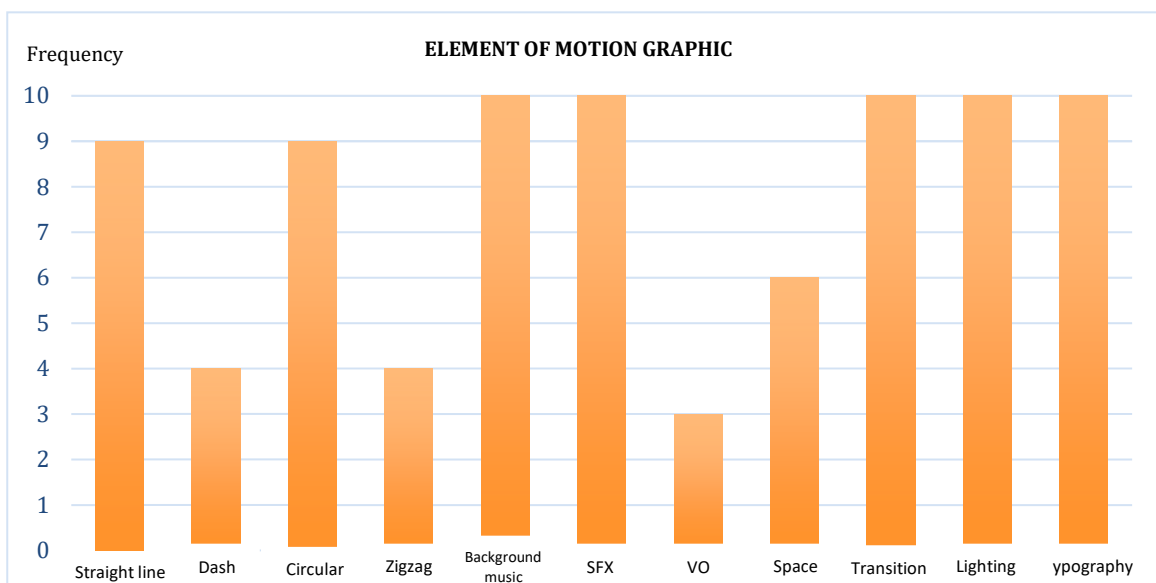
Video						
Details	3d projection mapping on Sabah tourism Building	LAMPU – Light and Motion Putrajaya 2018 3D Projection Mapping	Projection Mapping at Palace of Justice, Putrajaya - Dasein Digital Media	Beautiful Malaysia by Kayders-Projection Mapping on Palace of Justice Putrajaya	Bank Negara - Malaysian Financial System Immersive Projection Mapping	
Number of videos	1	2	3	4	5	
Years of production	2018	2018	2019	2020	2020	
Duration (mins)	7:15	4:27	3:26	5:09	1:36	
Content	2D	/	/	/	/	
	3D	/	/	/	/	
Elements of motion	Straight line	/	/	/	/	
	Dash					
	Circular	/		/	/	
	Zigzag		/	/	/	
	Background music	/	/	/	/	
	SFX	/	/	/	/	
	Voice over				/	
	Typography	/	/	/	/	
	Colour	Bright colour	Bright and vibrant colour	Bright colour	Bright and vibrant colour	Bright colour
	Lighting	/	/	/	/	/
Transition	/	/	/	/	/	
Space	/	/	/	/	/	
Shape	Geometry	Geometry Abstract	Geometry Abstract	Geometry Abstract	Geometry Organic	

Table 2 Content analysis of motion graphic elements in projection mapping video

Video						
Details	AD ADSTRA – 1 MINUTE PROJECTION MAPPING 2022	Majlis Perbandaran n Pekan Projection Mapping	HORIZON TALES - ARTS MAEBASHI 2023	Happy? Happy! - Winner's Exhibition 1 Minute Projection Mapping 2023	Romance Dawn - Petra Light Festival 2023	
Number of videos	6	7	8	9	10	
Years of production	2022	2023	2023	2023	2023	
Duration (mins)	4:00	8:45	4:00	2:47	3:55	
Content	2D /	3D /	2D /	2D /	2D /	
Elements of motion	Straight line	/	/	/	/	
	Dash	/	/	/	/	
	Circular	/	/	/	/	
	Zigzag	/	/	/	/	
	Background music	/	/	/	/	/
	SFX	/	/	/	/	/
	Voice over	/	/	/	/	/
	Typography	/	/	/	/	/
	Colour	Bright and vibrant colour	Bright colour	Bright and vibrant colour	Bright and vibrant colour	Bright and vibrant colour
	Lighting	/	/	/	/	/
Transition	/	/	/	/	/	
Space	/	/	/	/	/	
Shape	Geometry	Geometry Organic Abstract	Geometry Organic Abstract	Geometry Abstract	Geometry Abstract	

4 FINDING



T

4.1 Discussion

The finding of the research explored the usage of motion graphic elements in projection mapping video to promote agrotourism in Malaysia. The results indicate that this projection mapping video primarily uses two-dimensional content. Two types of motion graphic elements that are frequently employed in lines are 9% of circular and 9% of straight lines. The chart shows the minimal usage of voice over, which is only 3%. This is since voice over usage is not recommended since viewers will find themselves more interested in the displayed graphics and animations than in hearing spoken information. The efficiency of projection mapping videos can also be affected by the colours that are utilized in them. For instance, viewers are probably going to find bright, cheery colours more appealing than dark, muted colours. The sound design of projection mapping videos is also important. The sound design that is used should be appropriate for the tone of the video and striking a delicate balance between not being overly loud or causing distractions. The duration of projection mapping videos should also be considered because effective projection mapping videos are often designed to capture attention quickly and convey a message or evoke emotions within a concise timeframe. Videos that are too short may not be effective in conveying their message, while videos that are too long may losing the viewer's attention.

5 CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the findings highlight on the utilization of motion graphic elements in projection mapping videos to promote agrotourism in Malaysia. The predominant use of 2D elements in these videos indicates a current pattern in the industry, possibly influenced by their ease of use and straightforwardness. The common use of straight lines and circular motion graphic elements shows a preference for visually understandable and visually pleasing designs. Furthermore, the impact of colour such as red, blue, yellow and green in projection mapping videos is highlighted, emphasizing the importance of choosing vibrant and cheerful colours to enhance viewer appeal. Additionally, the research emphasizes the significance of sound design, emphasizing the need for background music and sound effects that align with the video's tone without being overly distracted. Considering duration of projection mapping videos is also important because to ensure that they strike a balance between conveying the intended message and maintaining viewer engagement.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

First and foremost, I would like to express my sincere gratitude and appreciation to all those who have contributed to the successful completion of this research project. Special thanks to my supervisor Madam Nabila Aimi, and not to forget to all the lecturers. Their valuable insights and feedback have played a crucial role in refining the research methodology and enhancing the quality of the study. And I would like to express our gratitude to my friends, and family members for their encouragement and understanding throughout the research process. Their unwavering support has been a constant source of motivation and inspiration.

FUNDING

None.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All the authors have contributed to the paper meticulously.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

There is no conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

- Annamalah, S. (2016). Agro-tourism: A cash crop for farmers in Malaysian Rural Area.
- Baranova, A.Y., & Kegeyan, S. (2019). Agrotourism as an element of the development of a green economy in a resort area. *E3S Web of Conferences*.
Computer Graphics. Visit the main page. (n.d.).
https://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/Computer_graphics
- Dionyssopoulou, P., Pridezi, A. E., & Mylonakis, J. (2014). Visual communication management technologies in promoting tourism destinations. *International Journal of Management Technology*, 2(1), 29-44.
- Hapsari, A. S., & Hanif, M. (2019). Motion graphic animation videos to improve the learning outcomes of elementary school students. *European Journal of Educational Research*, 8(4), 1245-1255
- Katkeviča, S., & Strode, A. (2022). Projection Mapping Method in Advertising Design. *Human, Technologies and Quality of Education*, 2022.
- Khairulah, M., Che Din, S., Mohd Lazim, N., & Mohamed Ghazali, N. (2023). The Content Analysis of Motion Graphic Elements in Malaysian Music Videos. *Idealogy Journal*, 8(2). doi:10.24191/idealogy.v8i2.486
- Khosravi, M., & Lim, Y. P. (2013, September). Projection mapping for tourism in the city of Esfahan. In 2013 International Conference on Informatics and Creative Multimedia (pp. 335-339). IEEE.
- Li, H., Ito, H. Visitor's experience evaluation of applied projection mapping technology at cultural heritage and tourism sites: the case of China Tangcheng. *Herit Sci* 11, 52 (2023).
<https://doi.org/10.1186/s40494-023-00898-4>
- Mansor, N., Rashid, K. M., Mohamad, Z., & Abdullah, Z. (2015). Agro tourism potential in Malaysia. *International Academic Research Journal of Business and Technology*, 1(2), 37-44.
- Nishanka, T., Prajwal, D., Nishmitha, M., & Bhat, V. S. (2021). Real-time Flow Visualization using Projection Mapping Technique. *IOP Publishing Ltd*, 1187(1), 012013.
<https://doi.org/10.1088/1757-899x/1187/1/012013>
- Shahrulnizam, S., Che Din, S., Mohd Lazim, N., & Mohamed Ghazali, N. (2023). The Usage of Motion Graphics in Promotional Videos: A Case Study for Digital Technology Hub. *Idealogy Journal*, 8(2). doi:10.24191/idealogy.v8i2.477
- Shir, M. F. D., & Asadollahi, M. O. S. T. A. F. A. (2014). The role of motion graphics in visual communication. *Indian Journal of Scientific Research*, 7(1), 820-824.
SSRN Electronic Journal. <https://doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.2876269>
- Zaifa, N. K. (n.d.). Analysing The Effectiveness of Digital Illustration in Motion Graphics For Malaysian Sparkling Drink Products. [idealogyjournal.com. https://doi.org/10.24191/idealogy.v8i2.482](https://doi.org/10.24191/idealogy.v8i2.482)

Citra Alam: The Malay Male Teenager Characters Design Principle Based on Physical Form and Facial Features for Action Genre

Azri Hilmi Rizalman¹, Danish Md Shamsul Maarif¹, Muhammad Hafizudin Ahid¹,
*Mohd Firdaus Mohd Herrow², Nizar Nazrin³

¹Department of Information Technology, Centre for Diploma Studies,
Universiti Tun Hussein Onn Malaysia, Pagoh Higher Education Hub, Johor, Malaysia

²College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA Selangor Branch,
Puncak Alam Campus, Selangor, Malaysia

³College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA Kedah Branch, Merbok Campus,
Kedah, Malaysia

azri.hilmi0121@gmail.com¹, danishsm03@gmail.com¹, afeezaheed@gmail.com¹,
*firdausherrow@gmail.com², nizarnazrin@uitm.edu.my³
*Corresponding author

Received: 22 February 2024; Accepted: 9 August 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

A character in an animation is the primary element to tell a story. The character is a medium to help the audience relate and be interested in a story. Particularly, the race of a character allows the audience to relate to the character's lifestyle. However, nowadays, many character designs do not represent their race. For example, the characters in Malay animations lack resemblance to Malay individuals. Malaysian artists are influenced by the popularity of Japanese animation or anime, leading them to create characters akin to those in anime. The current research explored the basis of the design and human anatomy of the Malays to develop a guideline for creating a Malay character. Considering that male teenage characters, aged between 13 and 17 years old, are a recent animation trend, the study focused on creating Malay male teenage characters. Accordingly, this research explored the human anatomy through the use of golden ratio measurement to determine the proportions of a Malay male teenager. Other than that, an interview with specialists in the design field was conducted to validate the developed guidelines. The results of this research findings and the measurements can be used to create a guideline for making a Malay character along with some other factors in design. This research can be further improved in the future by including data for other races in Malaysia to have comprehensible guidelines for creating multi-race characters.

Keywords: Identity, Proportions, Character design, Facial features, Malay Teenager



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Ideology Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

Many components contribute to a story's progress, plot, and climax in animation. Among the most important components are characters. The representation of characters in an animation allows the audience to relate to the story, particularly through factors such as their lifestyle, situation, and race. One of the most relatable aspects for the audience is the character's race. (Lu, 2009) suggests that audience members are more likely to connect with and engage in a story if they share the same racial background as the character. This is through a phenomenon as a result of race projection.

A character's race in an animation is usually determined by its country of origin. This is evidenced by animations from different countries. As an example, Western animations feature Caucasian or African as main characters. On the other hand, Japanese feature Japanese main characters as main characters. This attracts the audience to relate more to the story due to the reflection of their culture, lifestyle, and shared experiences

An animation character's race is usually visualised through their character design. This includes their facial features, common body proportions, clothes, and props. These elements reflect the character's race. However, some character designs do not represent their race. This paper discussed the importance of the character's design to their race in order to develop a guideline for creating a Malay male teenage character for an action genre.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

A person's facial features are usually closely related to their race. To illustrate, the Chinese have narrower eyes, Indians have a lot of facial hair, and Malays have matured tan skin. Due to these common tropes, it is easy to identify the race of some animation characters. However, most animated characters do not accurately represent their race, causing audiences to be left confused and unable to relate to the animation. According to (Lu, 2009), This holds particular significance in Malay animation, where characters embodying Malay individuals may lack visual authenticity. Following a comprehensive literature review, guidelines have emerged to address this concern, specifically tailored for the depiction of Malay male teenagers. These guidelines aim to enhance cultural representation, acknowledging the importance of accurately reflecting race and identity in characters to facilitate a stronger audience resonance within the realm of animation.

2.1 Facial Feature

According to (Thompson et al., 2005) the pivotal role of anthropological studies in elucidating the intricate nuances of facial features and their profound influence on an individual's racial identity. The variations observed in the nose, orbit, labia-oral region, ear, and facial region extend beyond mere physical distinctions; they serve as powerful markers that distinguish one racial group from another, unveiling a mosaic of height, width, shape, and size disparities. These nuanced variations are not just anatomical but also intricately intertwined with cultural and social backgrounds, emphasizing the dynamic interplay between biology and identity construction. Understanding these facial feature differences enriches our comprehension of the intricate tapestry of human diversity, shedding light on the complex interconnections between physical attributes and the multifaceted nature of racial identity. In Malaysia, the rich cultural tapestry is woven with distinctive facial characteristics among its three (3) main ethnicities—Malays, Indians, and Chinese. These variations encompass differences in skin tone, eye shape, nose size, and hair distribution, contributing to the vibrant diversity that defines the visual identity of each ethnic group in the country.

2.1.1 Golden Ratio

Utilizing advanced medical technologies and specialized instruments, professionals can delve deeper into facial analysis, employing techniques like 3D imaging and computer-aided measurements. The golden ratio, a mathematical principle, plays a pivotal role in discerning facial harmony by highlighting optimal proportions. This precision in measurement not only aids in cosmetic procedures but also proves valuable in medical diagnostics, allowing for a comprehensive understanding of individual facial nuances and contributing to personalized treatment plans. The classification of facial shapes divided into three (3) main groups, guided by specific ratio values, streamlines the evaluation process, enhancing precision in cosmetic and medical applications: Short (<1.6), Normal (=1.6), and Long (>1.6) (Packirisamy et al., 2012). Utilising this method allows for advancements in understanding the intricate relationships between race and facial features, as well as the complex concept of human identity.

2.1.2 Own Race Projection

The art of storytelling relies on connecting with the audience, and one potent way to achieve this is through authentic representation of a character's race. Known as 'own race projection,' this concept emphasises that people feel a stronger affinity for characters who resemble their own racial or ethnic background (Lu, 2009). By accurately portraying a specific race's lifestyle, traditions, and cultural nuances, storytellers create a profound connection between their characters and the audience, fostering empathy and understanding. This concept bridges diverse cultures, enhances the narrative experience, and promotes cultural appreciation and social cohesion. As a result, the audience could embrace the diverse tapestry of human experiences through authentic racial representation and experience a lasting impression that transcends cultural boundaries and forges a shared emotional journey.

2.2 Vitruvian Man and The Golden Ratio of Body Proportions

According to (Alzyoud et al., 2022), Leonardo da Vinci's masterpiece, the Vitruvian Man, crafted in 1490, transcends its temporal origins to stand as a timeless emblem of the symbiotic relationship between art and mathematics. This renowned drawing not only captures the essence of human anatomy but also serves as a testament to Leonardo's intellectual depth. Inspired by the golden ratio, an enigmatic mathematical concept inherent in both nature and art, the Vitruvian Man meticulously embodies these proportions within the confines of a square and a circle. The harmonious balance achieved in the artwork, where the golden ratio subtly dictates the relationships between the man's body height, the distances from his head to his fingers, and from his navel to the floor, elevates it to an iconic symbol. Enduring through centuries, the Vitruvian Man becomes a source of admiration and awe, a visual manifestation of the profound connection between precision and beauty, leaving an indelible mark on the collective consciousness of generations that continue to marvel at its brilliance.

2.3 Character Design

Character design serves as the narrative cornerstone, influencing how audiences connect with a story. It encompasses various elements, including facial features and expressions, pivotal for fostering engagement. As highlighted by (Liu et al., 2020), distinct traits like large, well-structured eyes can evoke a sense of cuteness and endearment in a character, emphasizing the profound impact design choices wield in shaping emotional resonance and audience attachment within a narrative framework. Moreover, the deliberate exaggeration of body shapes, distinctive characteristics, and unique clothing not only allows a character to stand out but also enhances visibility and recognition among the audience. This intentional amplification serves as a powerful tool for storytelling, enabling characters to leave a lasting impression. Research, exemplified by (Liu et al., 2019b), delves into the global impact of character design, showcasing the recognition and respect accorded to specific styles across cultures. Notably, Western and Japanese character designs have achieved prominence on the international stage, underlining the cross-cultural influence and resonance that well-crafted character designs can achieve in captivating audiences worldwide.

3 METHODOLOGY

In this research, mixed methods were employed to attain comprehensive results. These approaches were categorized into two (2) segments. The initial method involved a qualitative approach, wherein a semi-structured interview was conducted with two specialists. This interview aimed to delve into the intricacies of human proportions and character design, shedding light on valuable insights that contributed significantly to the overall research objectives. The qualitative method provided a nuanced understanding, enriching the study with diverse perspectives from the specialists' expertise. One (1) was a character design specialist, and the other was a doctor who could explain human anatomy. The participants had expertise in their respective fields. The interview delved into the intricate interplay among facial features, body anatomy, and race, with a particular emphasis on the art of crafting characters representative of a specific ethnicity, in this case, focusing on the creation of a Malay

character. The research seamlessly transitioned into the analysis phase, employing content analysis as a crucial methodological tool. This method played a pivotal role in realizing the primary objective of the research, facilitating a systematic examination and interpretation of the gathered qualitative data, thereby enhancing the depth and rigor of the study.

The second method, a quantitative approach, integral to fulfilling the research's second objective. This involved gathering proportional measurements utilizing the Golden ratio, a mathematical concept renowned for its aesthetic significance. The dataset was curated from 10 participants aged 13 to 17 years old, hailing from Sekolah Tahfiz Maahad Muar. Employing rigorous golden ratio calculations, the collected measurements underwent meticulous analysis to ascertain the golden ratio within the dataset. The insights garnered from this quantitative analysis were subsequently employed to initiate character designs, marking the inception of a short animation. The utilization of both qualitative and quantitative methods ensured a holistic exploration of the complex dynamics between human proportions and character design, contributing to a nuanced and well-rounded research outcome.

In the culminating phase of the research, a synergistic approach was adopted, integrating mixed methods to refine the study's outcomes. The Golden ratio served as a guiding principle for crafting specific character designs, seeking to ascertain the feasibility of developing Malay male teenage characters through this mathematical concept. Subsequently, a qualitative method was deployed, involving another interview with Dr Suraya Md Nasir to evaluate the outcomes derived from the character designs. To validate the research's success in establishing guidelines for creating Malay male teenage characters, a survey tailored for audiences aged 13 to 17 years old was meticulously designed and implemented. The synthesis of these diverse methods culminated in the creation of a short animation, acting as a tangible manifestation of the study's findings and providing a visually compelling representation of the guidelines formulated through this comprehensive research endeavour.

4 FINDINGS

4.1 Interview Findings

In the insightful interview with the expert, a depth of knowledge was acquired concerning character design, forming the foundation for creating resonant and culturally authentic characters. By exploring into the intricacies of the target audience's preferences, designers can craft characters that not only captivate but also mirror diverse cultural and ethnic identities. This approach ensures a portrayal that goes beyond aesthetics, fostering meaningful connections between characters and audiences. The expert emphasized the importance of understanding ethnic society contexts and cultural diversity, which play a critical role in character relatability. Figure 1 visually encapsulates the thoughtful questions posed to the participant, illustrating the depth of research undertaken for a well-rounded and relatable character design process. The insights gained from this interview are invaluable for anyone seeking to create characters that truly resonate with and reflect the range of the audience.

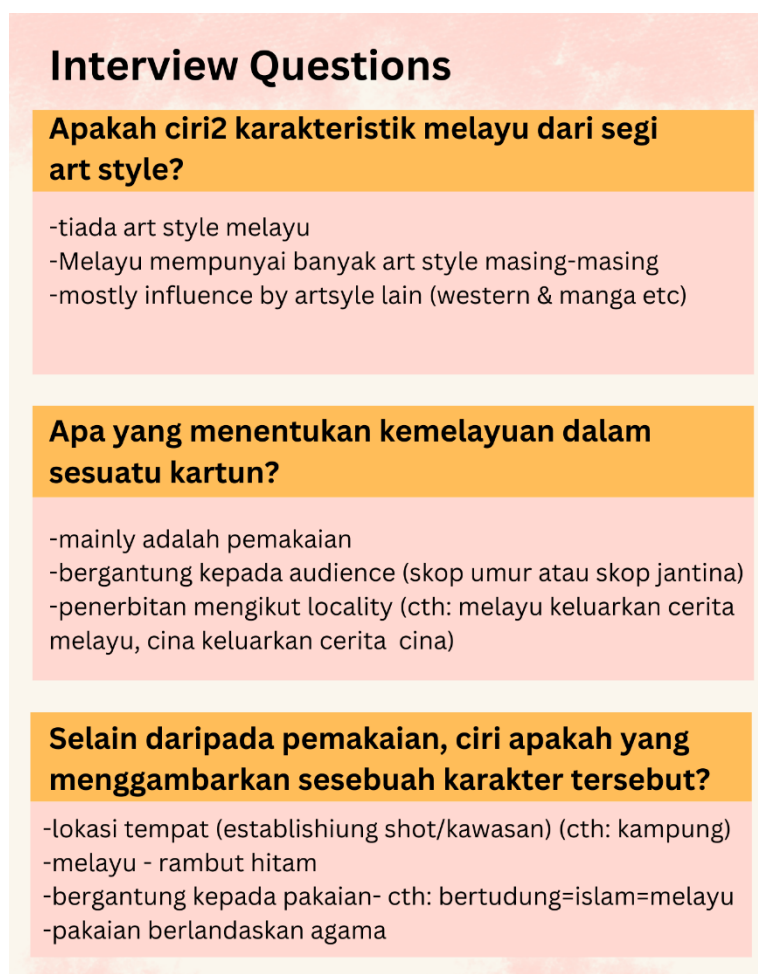


Figure 1 Key questions for Expert in Character Design

The expert stated that no specific art style is exclusively attributed to Malays, as they have various unique styles which are influenced by Western and Manga arts. However, the Malay identity of a character design predominantly depends on the character's appearance, which can be tailored to suit different audience demographics, such as age or gender. Additionally, the production of animated characters often aligns with the cultural background, with Malay producers creating Malay stories and Chinese producers creating Chinese stories. Beyond the character's appearance, other factors also play a role in portraying Malay identity. For example, the story setting or location can help establish a cultural context. In addition to visual cues, cultural and religious nuances are subtly conveyed through characters' interpersonal interactions and rituals. The incorporation of traditional customs, language nuances, and communal traditions serves as a rich tapestry, deepening the portrayal of Malay culture and Islam within the narrative. These elements not only shape individual characters but also contribute to a more immersive and authentic storytelling experience, fostering a greater understanding of the diverse cultural landscape within the context of the narrative.

The character's face remains crucial, as a solid drawing and appeal are essential to captivate the audience. Appealing appearances resonate better with viewers, while unattractive characters may fail to engage the target audience. When portraying a Malay teenager's face, characteristics like youthfulness, dark or tanned skin, non-pointed or larger noses. This is because the indicators of Malay character appearance include tanned or brown skin, non-pointed noses, black hair, and medium-sized eyes. In addition, symbolic elements representing Malay identity, like logos or inscriptions on clothing, are highlighted. The style used by the artist, such as chibi or realistic, may influence this aspect. Interestingly, the character's body shape and proportion do not significantly determine their ethnicity. In general, the interview underscored the significance of combining elements like appearance, clothing, and context that effectively depict the Malay identity in cartoons.

Figure 2 presents crucial inquiries related to human anatomy, particularly focusing on the distinctive characteristics of Malays. This examination unveils notable aspects of Malay facial features, highlighting specific traits such as the distinctive 'M' shaped hairline, well-defined jawlines prevalent among men, broad non-pointed noses, moderately curly hair, average-sized lips and eyes, and moderately thick facial hair. Shifting the focus to body anatomy, the diversity within Malay individuals becomes apparent, with variations observed based on age. This comprehensive analysis sheds light on the nuanced aspects of Malay physiology, offering valuable insights for experts in the field. Typically characterized by small to average-sized bodies, Malays undergo noticeable changes during puberty, usually around 15 to 16 years old. Malay teenage boys, aged 13 to 17, exhibit a remarkable shift in average height, initially registering as relatively short before the onset of puberty (aged 13 to 15). Post-puberty (aged 16 and above), their stature undergoes a significant increase, reaching an average height of 160 cm. Described as apple-shaped, the Malay body shape embodies a unique blend of features, providing valuable insights into the intricacies of their physiological development, during adolescence.



Figure 2 Key questions for Expert in Human Anatomy

The data analysis underscores the correlation between facial features and ethnicity, highlighting Malays as possessing predominantly average-sized features. Noteworthy distinctions emerge in facial traits across ethnicities, exemplified by fair skin in Chinese individuals, tanned skin in Malays, and dark skin in Indians. These differences serve as discernible markers, particularly in the multicultural landscape of Malaysia. The amalgamation of these unique facial and anatomical characteristics offers a robust basis for ethnicity differentiation. In the Malaysian context, these disparities are pronounced, allowing for a relatively straightforward identification of individuals' ethnic backgrounds through visual cues, contributing to a nuanced understanding of the diverse tapestry of the nation.

4.2 Facial Measurements

Following the interview, the study advanced to gauge the facial proportions of 10 male participants, aged 13 to 17, from Sekolah Tahfiz Maahad Muar. According to (Alam et al., 2015) recommended determining the golden ratio by dividing the bizygomatic width by the total facial height. In line with this methodology, Figure 3 showcases a representative participant, serving as an exemplar for the meticulous measurement process employed to analyse facial features and uncover potential correlations with the interview findings.



Figure 3 The side and front view of a participant

Table 1 The golden ratio face proportion for students aged 13-17 years old

Students	Upper Facial Height	Middle Facial Height	Lower Facial Height	Total Facial Height	Bizygomatic Width	Golden Ratio
F1(1)	49.75 mm	55 mm	56.45 mm	161.20 mm	112.45 mm	1.45
F1(2)	58.30 mm	58.75 mm	57.00 mm	175.05 mm	117.15 mm	1.50
F2(1)	72.25 mm	63.9 mm	59.10 mm	195.25 mm	117.10 mm	1.65
F2(2)	67.95 mm	62.85 mm	62.15 mm	192.90 mm	120.25 mm	1.60
F3(1)	62.85mm	57.25mm	59.05 mm	179.15 mm	120.20 mm	1.50
F3(2)	65.10 mm	67.2 mm	59.30 mm	191.65 mm	116.10 mm	1.60
F4(1)	67.15 mm	69.95mm	56.95 mm	194.05mm	130.30 mm	1.50
F4(2)	73.00 mm	60.9 mm	67.70 mm	201.50 mm	130.00 mm	1.55
F5(1)	72.55 mm	57.75 mm	69.40 mm	199.70 mm	123.00 mm	1.60
F5(2)	68.95 mm	64.6 mm	62.04 mm	195.54 mm	125.95 mm	1.60
		Mean				1.55

Table 1 provides a concise overview of the meticulously analysed data concerning the golden ratio of facial proportions among students aged 13 to 17. The measurements were conducted with precision, rounding to the nearest decimal for accuracy. Notably, the data reveals that Malay students exhibit a mean golden ratio of 1.55 with a margin of error of ± 0.05 . This observation implies that, on average, Malay teenagers tend to have facial proportions leaning towards the shorter side within the golden ratio spectrum. In crafting the character's design, this insightful data on Malay students' facial proportions becomes a pivotal foundation, guaranteeing authenticity and accurate representation. The empirical findings guide the nuanced detailing of the character's features for a true-to-life portrayal.

4.3 Body Measurements

Table 2 The participants' upper body measurement data

No.	Age	Height (cm)	Weight (kg)	Measurement in circumference (cm)				
				Neck	Shoulders	Chest	Bicep	Waist
1.	13	139.5	31	28.9	38.2	68.1	19.7	57.3
2.		169.5	52	31.1	44.1	69	22.0	70.6
3.	14	164.8	46.5	31.7	43.1	74	21.6	64.2
4.		167	52	33	45.7	78.2	22	64.6
5.	15	151.5	52.7	36.3	43.8	88.4	28.2	84.7
6.		164.8	59	33.2	40.8	77.2	21.5	69.5
7.	16	174	55.1	35	44	79	27	74
8.		170	68.2	35	47	96.6	30.7	73.4
9.	17	162	66.4	35.9	47	86.3	27.4	76.5
10.		168.4	68.9	37.7	46.3	89.8	28.9	79.2

Table 3 The participants' upper body measurement data

No.	Age	Length (cm)					
		Arm circumference	Arm length	Arm's length (outspread)	Hand length	Elbow to Armpit	Forearm
1.	13	20.0	42.6	138.1	16.19	17.04	36.45
2.		21.5	47.0	160.0	17.86	18.8	40.21
3.	14	21	53	172	20.14	21.2	45.35
4.		23.4	50	169.5	19	20	42.78
5.	15	25.9	41.8	158.1	15.88	16.72	35.76
6.		22.6	46.5	161	17.67	18.6	39.79
7.	16	25.8	55	178	20.9	22	47.06
8.		26.6	52.6	177	20	21.04	45
9.	17	24.3	46.5	167.8	17.67	18.6	39.8
10.		25.8	46.9	172.6	17.82	18.76	40

Table 2 and Table 3 present the measurements of 10 participants using the golden ratio of Vitruvian Man. According to (Abu-Taieh and Al-Bdour, 2018), there are a few aspects that need to be measured when using the golden ratio of Vitruvian Man. For example, the length of the outspread arms is equal to the height of a man. The data was calculated by comparing the length of outspread arms and the height of each participant using a 1:1 ratio. It is counted as valid if the ratio measurement is correct by ± 5 cm. The result shows that six (6) out of 10 participants achieved a golden ratio. As for the shoulder, the maximum width of the shoulders is a quarter of the height of a man. The data was calculated by comparing the length of the maximum width of the shoulders and the height of each participant using a 1:4 ratio. It was counted validifies if the ratio measurement was ± 5 cm.

The result was that eight (8) out of 10 participants achieved a golden ratio. Then, for the forearm, the distance from the elbow to the tip of the hand was a quarter of the height of a man. The data was calculated by comparing the distance from the elbow to the tip of the hand and the height of each participant using a 1:4 ratio. The result was counted as valid if the ratio measurement was correct by ± 5 cm. This results in 10 out of 10 participants achieving a golden ratio.

Next, the upper arm, the distance from the elbow to the armpit, is $1/8$ of the height of a man. The data was calculated by comparing the distance from the elbow to the armpit and the height of each participant using a 1:8 ratio. It is counted as valid if the ratio measurement is correct by ± 5 cm. This results in 10 out of 10 participants achieving a golden ratio. Finally, for the hands, the length of the hand is $1/10$ of the height of a man. The data was calculated by comparing the length of the hand and the height of each participant using a 1:10 ratio. It is counted as valid if the ratio measurement is correct by ± 5 cm. This results in 10 out of 10 participants achieving a golden ratio.

4.4 Character Design Development

Figure 4 shows the design of the main characters generated from the analysed data. From the data, it is concluded that Malay male teenagers have short facial faces. Other than that, the data confirms that the Malays are mostly medium-sized proportions, including their facial features, such as eyes and distribution of facial hair. Figure 4 and Figure 5 reveal the characters designed based on the information gathered in the study, with more muscular characters presented in Figure 5.



Figure 4 Characters based on measurements



Figure 5 A Malay male based on measurements

4.5 Validation Interview

After the characters were meticulously developed, a crucial validation interview with the expert ensued. The expert enthusiastically affirmed that the characters had successfully achieved the objective of authentically resembling Malay individuals. Nevertheless, the dialogue with the expert shed light on the nuanced aspects that must be taken into account to truly instil a Malay identity in a character. It became evident that physical appearance is insufficient to convincingly convey a character's identity to the audience. Elements such as the character's surroundings, activities, actions, and outfits play pivotal roles in shaping and affirming their racial identity. This insight underscores the complexity of character creation, emphasizing the need to delve deeper into the intricacies of cultural context and human behaviour to authentically portray a Malay character. Understanding how these factors interplay with human anatomy is essential in crafting characters that resonate with the audience on a profound level, transcending superficial appearances.

4.6 Questionnaire

In addition to the validation interview, participants engaged in a quantitative survey using Google Forms to assess the character designs' effectiveness in representing Malays. The survey revealed a noteworthy 95 percent agreement among participants that the characters accurately portrayed the Malay people, as depicted in Figure 6. This resounding consensus underscores the success of the research in achieving its intended goal. However, it is essential to acknowledge and address a few factors that surfaced during the study, warranting careful consideration for future developments in character representation, including cultural sensitivity, diverse perspectives, and evolving societal norms in various narrative contexts.



Figure 6 Participants' responses on whether the character looks Malay

Figure 7 visually presents the responses to the question, 'Does the character look like a protagonist?'. The chart indicates a compelling division among respondents, with 57.5% affirming that the characters indeed resembled protagonists, while the remaining 42.5% held a contrary view. Despite the somewhat split feedback, the research deems the endeavour successful, given that a majority—more than half of the participants perceived the characters as protagonists. This outcome underscores the effectiveness of incorporating the golden ratio in protagonist design, highlighting its potential impact on audience perception and acceptance. Further analysis of the dissenting opinions may provide valuable insights for refining future character design strategies.

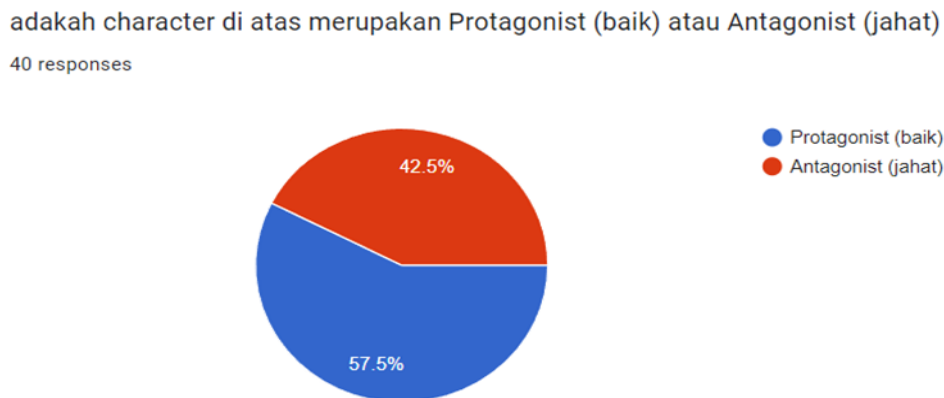


Figure 7 Chart for the question 'Do these characters look like protagonists?'

5 DISCUSSION

5.1 Character Guideline Creation

Figure 8 presents the comprehensive guidelines derived from the meticulous data measurements obtained in the current study. Specifically, concerning facial features, it's observed that the bizygomatic width (Zy-Zy) of a Malay male teenager typically constitutes approximately $\frac{2}{3}$ of the total facial height (Gb-Me), with a mean ratio of 1.55ss. Moreover, the upper, middle, and lower facial heights are ideally distributed at approximately equal distances. Additionally, the proportions of essential facial components such as the eyes, nose, ears, and mouth are recommended to be of medium sizes, ensuring a harmonious facial structure. These guidelines serve as valuable references for various applications, including anthropological studies, medical assessments, and artistic representations, contributing to a deeper understanding of facial morphology within the Malay male teenage population.

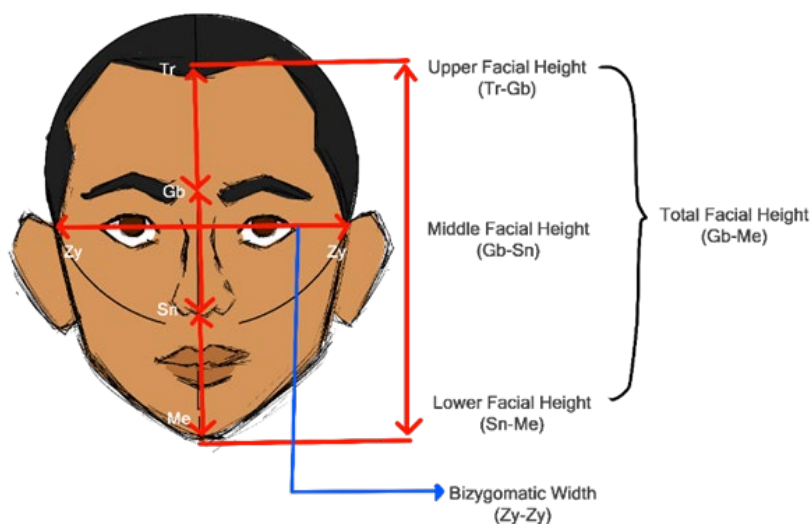


Figure 8 Framework guideline for facial features

On the other hand, Figure 9 shows the guidelines for body anatomy. There are a few aspects that need to be measured based on the golden ratio of Vitruvian Man. First, for the head, from below the chin to the top of the head, it is $\frac{1}{8}$ of the height of a man. The data was calculated by comparing the distance from below the chin to the top of the head and the height of each participant using a 1:8 ratio. It is counted as valid if the ratio measurement is ± 5 cm. Accordingly, 10 out of 10 participants achieved the golden ratio. Second, the measurement between the chest and the top of the head is $\frac{1}{6}$ of the height of a man. The data was calculated by comparing the distance from above the chest to the top of the head and the height of each participant using a 1:6 ratio. It is counted as valid if the ratio measurement is correct by ± 5 cm. All participants (10) achieved the golden ratio. Third, the upper arm, the distance from the elbow to the armpit, is $\frac{1}{8}$ of the height of a man. The data was calculated by comparing the distance from the elbow to the armpit and the height of each participant using a 1:8 ratio. The finding is valid if the ratio measurement is ± 5 cm. Accordingly, all participants achieved the golden ratio. Fourth, the length of the hand is $\frac{1}{10}$ of the height of a man. The data was calculated by comparing the length of the hand and the height of each participant using a 1:10 ratio. It is counted as valid if the ratio measurement is by ± 5 cm. The study found that 10 out of 10 participants achieved the golden ratio.

In addition to the aforementioned anthropometric measurements, the study delved into further proportions, unravelling the intricacies of human body ratios. Fifth, the revelation that the outspread arms' length equals a man's height, meticulously calculated with a 1:1 ratio and validated within a ± 5 cm range, highlighted a noteworthy trend. Surprisingly, 6 out of 10 participants exhibited adherence to the golden ratio in this aspect. Moving on to the sixth observation, the revelation that the maximum width of shoulders amounts to a quarter of a man's height, assessed through a 1:4 ratio with a tolerance of ± 5 cm, showcased an intriguing alignment. Astonishingly, 8 out of 10 participants manifested the

golden ratio in this dimension. The seventh metric explored the distance from the elbow to the tip of the hand, emphasizing a 1:4 ratio in tandem with the participant's height, and validated within a ± 5 cm range. Remarkably, the study unearthed a unanimous adherence to the golden ratio, as all 10 participants impeccably aligned with this particular anthropometric proportion. These findings not only contribute to understanding of human body proportions but also underscore the prevalence of the golden ratio across diverse aspects of anatomical measurements, shedding light on the fascinating harmony inherent in the human form.

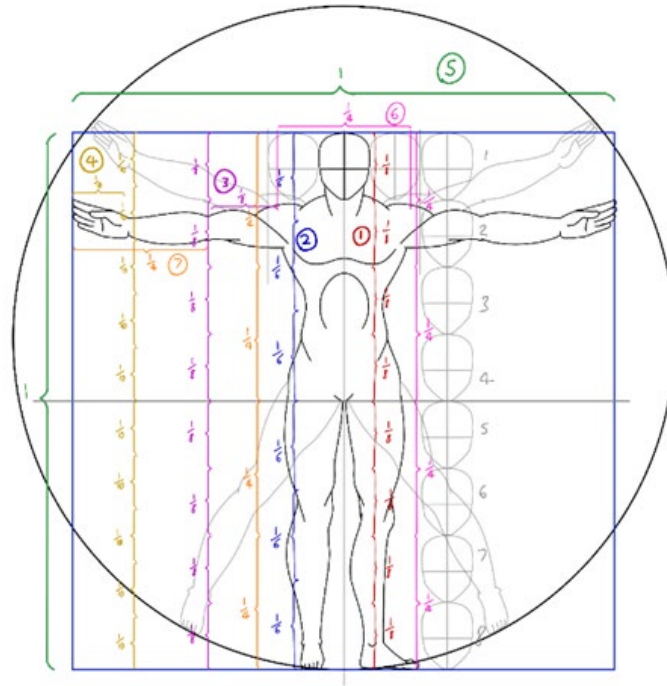


Figure 9 Framework Guideline for Body Proportion

6 CONCLUSION

In conclusion, while it is certainly possible to construct a character that visually embodies a particular race, it should not be considered an absolute mandate, given the influential factors of the character's surroundings, accessories, and general demeanour. The successful creation of a Malay character through a meticulous examination of human anatomy, facial traits, and the essentials of character design attests to the efficacy of extensive research. Moving forward, the evolution of this research can be amplified by further exploration into diverse character designs, paving the way for the development of a comprehensive framework that authentically represents various races, thereby ensuring the preservation of race identity in the realm of animation. This continuous refinement of character portrayal not only broadens creative horizons but also contributes significantly to fostering cultural diversity and inclusivity in the evolving landscape of animated storytelling, ultimately enriching narratives and resonating more deeply with diverse audiences worldwide.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Special appreciation is extended to the supervisor, Mohd Firdaus bin Mohd Herrow, for the consistent support and guidance provided throughout the entire project session. The author would like to express gratitude to the interviewee for actively participating in and evaluating this study. Acknowledgment is extended to the Centre for Diploma Studies, Universiti Tun Hussein Onn Malaysia, for granting the opportunity to undertake this research. Finally, the successful completion of this research owes its realization to the unwavering motivation and assistance provided by the authors' friends, who stood by them from the project's inception to its conclusion.

FUNDING

None.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All the authors have contributed to the paper meticulously.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

There is no conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

- Abu-Taieh, E. M. O., & Al-Bdour, H. S. (2018). A Human Body Mathematical Model Biometric Using Golden Ratio: A New Algorithm. In *InTech eBooks*. <https://doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.76113>
- Alam, M. K., Noor, N. L. M., Basri, R., Yew, T. K., & Wen, T. H. (2015). Multiracial Facial Golden Ratio and Evaluation of Facial Appearance. *PLOS ONE*, *10*(11), e0142914. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0142914>
- Characters. *Symmetry*, *11*(5), 664. <https://doi.org/10.3390/sym11050664>
- Liu, K., Chang, K., Liu, Y., & Chen, J. (2020). Animated Character Style Investigation with Decision
- Liu, K., Chen, J., & Chang, K. (2019). A Study of Facial Features of American and Japanese Cartoon
- Lu, A. S. (2009). What Race Do They Represent and Does Mine Have Anything to Do with It? Perceived Racial Categories of Anime Characters. *Animation*, *4*(2), 169–190. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1746847709104647>
- Packirisamy, V., Kumar, P., & Rao, M. K. (2012). Identification of Facial Shape by Applying Golden Ratio to The Facial Measurements: An interracial study in Malaysian population. *North American Journal of Medical Sciences*, *4*(12), 624. <https://doi.org/10.4103/1947-2714.104312>
- Thompson, A. a. R., Katic, M. J., Forrest, C., Alt, K. W., Bagić, I., G, B., Cunha, E., Cvičelová, M., Davies, S. G., Erasmus, I., Gillett-Netting, R., K, H., Kemkes-Grottenthaler, A., Khomyakova, I., Kumi, A. S., Kgamphe, J. S., N, K., Le, T., Malinowski, A., Yahia, E. (2005). International Anthropometric Study of Facial Morphology in Various Ethnic Groups/Races. *Journal of Craniofacial Surgery*, *16*(4), 615–646. <https://doi.org/10.1097/01.scs.0000171847.58031.9e>
- Tree Classification. *Symmetry*, *12*(8), 1261. <https://doi.org/10.3390/sym12081261>

Unveiling Design Gaps: An Examination of Eid Envelope Design Elements in Malaysian Banks

*Nurulakma Abdul Wahab¹, Sharkawi Che Din², Farhanah Abu Sujak³
^{1,2,3}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA

nurulakma_wahab@uitm.edu.my¹, sharkawi237@uitm.edu.my², farha717@uitm.edu.my³

Received: 23 February 2024; Accepted: 12 August 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Malaysia celebrates its diverse cultural heritage through various festive traditions, including exchanging money packets during significant occasions such as 'Hari Raya Aidilfitri', 'Angpow' for the Chinese, and 'Purple Packets' for Indians. This study investigates the design elements of Eid envelopes and their impact on consumer behaviours. Specifically, it explores whether these designs are exclusive to Eid or generic, reflecting broader corporate branding strategies. Understanding consumer preferences regarding Eid envelope design can inform banks on enhancing cultural relevance and consumer engagement. The research aims to contribute insights into cultural representation and community engagement in Malaysia's multicultural context. The study seeks to inform interventions promoting inclusive cultural practices and social cohesion across diverse communities by analysing design aesthetics, cultural symbolism, and consumer perceptions. Through this investigation, the study endeavours to bridge gaps between design, cultural identity, and consumer behaviours in Malaysia's dynamic socio-cultural landscape, fostering a deeper understanding of the role of design in shaping cultural narratives and promoting social cohesion.

Keywords: Money Packets, Angpow, Design Elements, Bank Malaysia



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

Malaysia greatly values and honours its diverse multi-ethnic citizenry, embracing its unique cultural backgrounds and beliefs. The country's population consists of three primary ethnic groups, namely, the Malay, Chinese, and Indian, each bringing their distinct heritage and traditions to the country. Aside from these major ethnicities, Malaysia is also enriched by the presence of other indigenous groups that further contribute to its opulent multicultural society. The tradition of giving money packets usually happens during the major festive of these three major ethnics. As for Malay, it is called "Duit Raya"; for Chinese, it is called "Angpow" while Indians call it "Purple Packet".

The country's diversity is manifested when these multicultural groups blend to commemorate and honour their respective major festivities, which play significant roles in the country's socio-economic growth and development. Noteworthily, Islam holds a distinguished role as Malaysia's official religion, as established in the constitution (Nor, 2011). As such, one of Malaysia's most notable and widely celebrated festivities is 'Hari Raya Aidilfitri', which is significant for the Muslim community and is observed with much enthusiasm nationwide.

The 'Hari Raya Aidilfitri' is celebrated for an entire month nationwide, specifically during Syawal, the tenth month in the Islamic Hijri calendar. A significant aspect of this revered tradition is offering money or 'duit raya' in rejoicing to the occasion, commonly given in a money packet or the 'sampul duit raya'. It is perceived that handing out money during this festive period is an act of charity, which promotes camaraderie among families, friends, and neighbours (Rusli, 2017). Nevertheless, the 'duit raya' is primarily given to children and may be extended to young adults who are not yet employed or to older people as a sign of remembrance. Importantly, it was expounded by Shah (2018) that this serves as an opportunity to advocate the virtues of sharing and selflessness while imparting the values of decorum in the recipients. It is customary for the 'duit raya' to be enclosed within sealed money packets, which are typically distributed by banks or companies as complimentary offerings after a transaction as the month of festivity is approaching.

This research aims to observe whether the elements of design for the Eid envelope attract consumers to keep the money envelope and whether the elements being used are exclusively made during Eid or randomly designed. This research is being implemented because most corporate banks have their own identity as, the typography, colour, element, and composition.

2 MONEY ENVELOPES

In Malaysia, banks may provide various services related to money packets, especially during festive seasons or special occasions. At the same time, the specific offerings can vary between banks and over time. It's important to note that offerings can vary, and banks may change their promotions or services over time. These practices differ across different cultures, and the significance of giving money during festive occasions often includes blessings, good wishes, and hope for prosperity in the coming year (Ling, 2021). Using decorative envelopes adds a lively and ceremonial touch to giving and receiving money. Money envelopes can be divided into four categories.

2.1 Duit Raya Packets

Many Malaysian banks release special "Duit Raya" packets during the Islamic festival of Eid al-Fitr. These packets usually contain new banknotes in smaller denominations and are designed with festive and cultural themes. The purpose is to facilitate the tradition of giving and receiving money (Duit Raya) during the festive season.



Figure 1 Example of Duit Raya Packets by RHB Bank
(Source: Adib, 2021, Copyright Consent: Permissible to Publish)

2.2 Special Edition Banknotes

Some Malaysian banks issue special edition banknotes or coins to commemorate certain events, anniversaries, or festivals. These collectables may be packaged in special envelopes or packets for distribution.



Figure 2 Example of Special Edition Coin to Commemorate Malaysia's 45th Independence Day (Source: Adib, 2021, Copyright Consent: Permissible to Publish)

2.3 Promotional Campaigns

Banks in Malaysia often run promotional campaigns during festive seasons, offering special incentives, gifts, or packets containing small amounts of money to attract customers. These promotions may be part of marketing efforts to encourage new account openings or increase banking service usage.

2.4 Customised Corporate Packets

Some businesses or corporate clients may work with banks to create customised money packets for distribution during events, celebrations, or corporate gifts. These packets may feature the company's branding or customised designs.

In the vibrant tapestry of Malaysian culture, money packets have emerged as symbols of unity, goodwill, and tradition. Their significance extends far beyond the monetary value they hold. They are the threads that weave together the diverse communities of Malaysia, fostering harmony and understanding (Nurul & Nuraisyah, 2013). As we celebrate our cultural diversity, we must recognise the enduring importance of these humble envelopes, for they are not just gifts of money but of tradition, blessings, and love. In their simplicity, money packets encapsulate the essence of Malaysia's cultural richness and its people's unwavering commitment to preserving their heritage.

3 METHODOLOGY

The researcher employs a simple random sampling technique to carry out this study. Gathering a research sample devoid of any predetermined pattern or bias is called simple random sampling, recognised as the most productive means of gathering data from the larger population.

Acquiring data from various sources is necessary to support this research endeavour. Both primary and secondary data are indispensable to substantiate and reinforce the research findings. Consequently, this study will adopt a quantitative approach, which entails distributing questionnaires to gather primary data. These questionnaires constitute crucial and essential components during the preliminary data collection phase. Despite the inclusion of recurring queries grounded in objective facts or perspectives,

the questionnaires distributed in this investigation will serve as a valuable tool to analyse many characteristics and correspondences, encompassing attitudes, beliefs, values, perceptions, observation, and comprehension. Thus, the collected responses from the questionnaire and analysis will yield a comprehensive understanding of the research subject.

The questionnaire was distributed electronically through Google Forms, allowing the respondents to respond to the given inquiries through their mobile devices and personal computers. The researcher has meticulously devised various inquiries, bearing the title "An Examination of Eid Envelope Design Elements in Malaysian Banks", to ensure the acquisition of pertinent and comprehensive data.

4 LITERATURE REVIEW

4.1 Money Packets

In Malay customs, Duit Raya is usually presented in an envelope size 154mm x 79.5mm in green, and it is often decorated with Islamic patterns that give the vibes of Syawal. In Chinese tradition, the envelope is usually red, representing prosperity, longevity, or good fortune. By adopting this tradition, Indians also have their purple money packet to be given during Deepavali festive.

The amount of money dispensed within money packets may vary and is contingent upon many factors, including but not limited to the giver's interpersonal relationship with the recipients, personal inclinations, and prevalent traditions. Although bestowing monetary packets is customary, it is important to highlight that the custom encompassing these endowments may vary across different communities and geographical expanses of Malaysia (Ling, 2021).

Giving money packets, or the "ang pow" in Chinese tradition, may hold distinctive cultural and symbolic significance in various societies. Presenting money packets to others is entrenched, especially within Asian cultures, including Chinese and Malay (Chee, 2011). Although not compulsory, giving money packets during special occasions or celebrations is customary as a gesture of good fortune and blessings for the recipients. The money packets often contain fresh and crisp banknotes symbolising affluence and prosperity while expressing heartfelt wishes for the receivers' well-being, success, and good fortunes in the upcoming year or during momentous milestones.

Other cultures across the globe also possess a rich tapestry of long-standing customs, giving money packets on significant occasions, including cultural festivals, religious events, weddings, and other important commemorations (FasterCapital, 2023). These enduring traditions, deeply ingrained within the very fabric across various cultures, are integral. Noteworthy, this act of bestowing and receiving monetary packets is often accompanied by spoken expressions of well-meaning intent and greetings, further amplifying the profundity of these gestures.

Monetary packets may be a pragmatic manifestation of aid or assistance and are perceived as fulfilling a socio-cultural practice in various instances. For instance, when money packets are given to the newlyweds, the money given can prove invaluable in starting their new married life journey. Additionally, such financial contributions can significantly alleviate any expenses during festivities. Children are also frequently given money packets on various occasions to educate them about saving and the value of money while exhibiting the importance of sharing and giving to charity. Meanwhile, the customary practice of giving money packets to the elders in some societies is a profound testament to the admiration and reverence of the wisdom and experience of the elders. It is also a tangible way to pay homage while exhibiting gratitude towards the elders, strengthening the bond, and fostering unity.

It is necessary to highlight that the reasons for giving money packets vary from one culture to another and even across various parts of the same society. The act is saturated in tradition and symbolism, reflects the giver's personal and cultural beliefs, and, more importantly, helps to extend social links. Nevertheless, giving and receiving money packets is more directed toward the symbolic gesture and

cultural implications than monetary worth. The amount in the money packets can also differ according to socio-economic situations and personal preferences. More interestingly, the design and aesthetics of the money packets can exhibit perceivable variations, often showcasing ornamental patterns and symbols closely associated with the specific occasion or cultural elements.

4.2 Design Elements

According to Corrigan (2021), typography is the deliberate and strategic placement of type to enhance written language's readability and visual appeal. However, Carton (2020) views typography as incorporating the art of skilfully arranging a typeface in various combinations of font, size, and spacing, which are indispensable in all forms of design, whether in print or digital format. The choice of typeface can either make or break a design, as it can reflect the personality and essence of the creation on the page. Thus, when executed precisely and carefully, a typeface should effectively transmit the intended emotions and sentiments in the design.

As Yadav, Chakrabarti & Bisovi (2014) mentioned, the alphabet was created to communicate through written symbols; it now serves another purpose: to create design. Typography is a major function of design. Typography is the art or process of setting and arranging typefaces to stylise their appearance. Typography can do everything from adding meaning to drawing attention and using it right can mean the difference between mediocrity and stardom in advertising. The specific shape of a typeface may elicit an emotional or cognitive reaction in the reader, a sense of mood, personality or beauty. The type also serves to represent the expression of various actions.

As Lupton (2010) mentioned, typography plays a significant role in user experience in graphic design. One key factor is font choice, with different fonts conveying different emotions and attitudes. For example, serif fonts are often associated with traditional, formal settings, while sans-serif fonts are seen as more modern and informal. Typographers are very interested in typography designed for likeability and clarity of content because such focus is closely connected to the motivational aspects of reading actions (Unger, 2018). Typographers regularly draw on visual cueing techniques, such as grouping, hierarchy, and emphasis created through visual relationships determined by typeface, colour, or placement. Readers are also more likely to group description words or see them as members of the same category when they appear in the same typeface (Oppenheimer and Frank, 2008).

We are surrounded by many different and vibrant colours, which are immensely significant, especially in advertising. Colours are visual stimuli that evoke emotions, create connections, and leave a lasting impression on the audience. The colours can convey any intended message aligned with the promoted products or services (Vikaliuk, 2020). Meanwhile, the New Design Group (2021) stipulated that colours are the first element that captures the audience's attention even before textual contents are perceived. Hence, a well-thought advertisement design possesses the potential to deliver a profound and impactful message to its viewers through careful selection and utilisation of appropriate colours. The intricate interplay between colours and human perception is fascinating and seeks a deeper understanding of the intricacies of the minds and how people interpret their surroundings. Colours could immensely influence emotions, thoughts, and, ultimately, actions. Therefore, the impact of colours is fundamental to reaching the target audience on a profound and subconscious level.

The influences that colours must communicate in ways surpassing words' limitations are intriguing. Colours have a transformative influence on a person's mood and possess the unique capacity to evoke various associations and stimulate the imagination in unparalleled ways (Iakovleva, 2016). More interestingly, colours have distinct characteristics that can invoke certain emotional responses (Roohi & Forouzandeh, 2019). Colour psychology's profound effects on people eventually gained prominence and is extensively employed in brand management. For instance, warm colours, which are in the red

region of the colour spectrum, which include red, orange, and yellow, are able to invoke the emotions of warmth and comfort or anger and hostility. On the contrary, cool colours on the blue spectrum, including blue, purple, and green, would frequently be described as calm, but they can also evoke feelings of sadness or indifference (Cherry, 2020). Realising that colours profoundly impact consumer emotions and perceptions of products and services, and advertisers make it an integral aspect of their strategies.

The profound impact of colours on human emotions and perceptions is a phenomenon that cannot be denied, as its ability to evoke a myriad of emotions in a person exceeds the limitations of words. Studies on the effects of colour psychology and associations of different colours have provided insights into how colours can be exploited to shape and influence human experiences. Therefore, the significance of understanding and utilising colours and typefaces in designing money packets should be further investigated.

A single colour can have many different meanings and has the potential to communicate different meanings in different cultures. In Asia, orange is a cheerful, spiritually enlightened, and life-affirming colour, while in the US, it is a colour of road hazards, traffic delays, and fast-food restaurants. Colours can symbolise a rite of passage, differentiate a premium from a discount brand, and distinguish between fun and serious, young and old, male and female. In addition to all the traditional meanings associated with colours in various cultures (those linked to birth, weddings, funerals or even the colour of the mailbox), there are also those layers of meaning brought about by international marketing and communication: for instance, Coca-Cola red (Thomas, Kelly & Martin, 2000).

The meanings associated with different colours are essential to marketers because the tools used to communicate brand image are mechanisms of meaning transfer. The presence of such patterns opens the possibility of managing colour to create and sustain brand and corporate images across international markets. Colour combinations are considered culturally bound with certain ideologies and traditions (Geboy, 1996). It is important to remember that religion is an important part of culture and that colours have their associations with all religions. Inappropriate use of colour can be perceived as offensive. Colours are important as the banks in Malaysia are associated with their corporate colour.

5 FINDINGS AND DISCUSSIONS

An initial question was asked on the purpose of using the money envelopes. 77.6% of the respondents used money envelopes mainly during festivals like Eid and Chinese New Year. Meanwhile, another 54.1% used money envelopes for weddings, 16.3% used them for birthdays, and 28.5% used them for all the festivities mentioned above and celebrations. However, only 12.2% of the respondents claimed to have never received Eid money envelopes from local banks, whereas a significant 87.8% reported that they had received the packet at least once. This indicates that over half of the respondents obtained their envelopes from local banks.

72.2% of respondents received Eid money envelopes from Maybank. Another 46.4%, 35.1%, and 33% received envelopes from other local banks namely, CIMB Bank, Bank Islam Malaysia, and RHB Bank. When asked about their preference for the money envelope design on a scale of 1 to 5, 51% of the respondents favoured the horizontal type, while 13.3% preferred the vertical type. The preferred design is further inquired in the eleventh question. A significant 76.5% of the respondents preferred the rectangular shape, while a minimum of 5.1% preferred a square shape. Nevertheless, an observable 18.4% did not prefer either shape.

One of the questions focused on the colours that should be used for Eid money envelopes. 37.8% selected bright colours, 66.3% selected cool colours, 45.9% chose pastel colours, and only 2% preferred black. The subsequent question was whether the money envelope should be universal or reserved solely

for certain occasions. 62.2% agreed that the money envelope's design should be appropriate for a specific celebration, such as Eid, the Chinese New Year, Diwali, and others, while 37.8% preferred a standard design.

The survey participants were queried regarding the Eid money envelope designs. Of the respondents, 39.8% opted for all the above design features, whereas 43.9% favoured Islamic Art design, 34.7% chose 2D or cartoon-based design, and 33.7% looked for typographic design. Nevertheless, one respondent expressed no preference for aesthetically pleasing design. The participants were also asked whether they preferred traditional or modern styles for money envelopes. The findings revealed that 56.1% preferred modern and traditional designs, whereas 29.6% preferred modern designs and 14.3% favoured traditional designs.

Regarding the font style for Eid money envelope designs, 64.3% of the survey participants chose handwritten script, 30.6% preferred serif, 13.0% favoured San-serif. In comparison, another 13.3% selected both San-Serif and Serif. The remaining 20.4% of the participants opted for all the above font styles. Additionally, when asked if any of the Eid money envelope designs matched the organisation's image, 81.6% responded positively, while 18.4% expressed otherwise.

Furthermore, question 13 asked the respondents to indicate their preferred design for the Eid celebration. Of those surveyed, 66% favoured minimalist design, 10% preferred a complete design on a money envelope, and the remaining 23.7% stated that it made no difference to them whether the design was full or minimalist.

Question 16 asked which bank they preferred to exchange their money at for Eid, 81.4% (79 respondents) of the participants selected Maybank, 45.4% (44 respondents) opted for CIMB bank, 29.9% (29 respondents) chose Bank Islam Malaysia, and 19.6% (19 respondents) selected Public Bank Berhad. RHB bank followed behind with 16.5% (16 respondents), while Bank Rakyat received 13.4% (12 respondents) of the votes. Ambank and Hong Leong bank received 12 votes, equivalent to 12.4% of the total responses. Bank Simpanan Nasional was chosen by 9.3% (9 respondents), whereas Al-Rajhi Bank received 8.2% (8 respondents). Additionally, 7.2% (7 respondents) of participants preferred HSBC Bank Malaysia, Affin Bank, Standard Chartered Bank Malaysia, and Citibank Malaysia for exchanging their money for Eid. Both Alliance Bank and Agrobank were selected by 5.2% (5 respondents), and Co-Op Bank Pertama and MBSB Bank Berhad received 4.1% (4 respondents) of the votes.

It is recommended that the designer of these money packets consider the elements and colour used before designing. It is compulsory to inject the elements of each major ethnicity's tradition to maintain the unique identities and culture, besides showing love and appreciation. It is hoped that more research like this can be done to study the role of elements of the money packet in the future in more detail.

6 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

This study concludes that an underlying guide for graphic designers and money packet producers is to aid them in including traditional and cultural elements into corporate designs for any festivities and specific celebrations. The results from this study also provide the opportunity to enhance the design and elements involved in the production of money packets, especially for corporate and business organisations in Malaysia. It may further expand the development of innovative designs for money packets in the corporate banking sector while correctly placing the cultural and traditional elements. Aligning contemporary insights on culture and values could harness a harmonious relationship between corporate banks or business organisations and society. In addition, this research can serve as an indispensable parameter for printing owners and corporate banks when designing money packets for different festivities or any specific celebrations.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No individual or organisation is to be acknowledged.

FUNDING

None.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All the authors have contributed to the paper meticulously.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

There is no conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

- Alfa and Friends (2020). Science in early years education: How 'duit raya' makes your toddler money-smart. <https://www.alfaandfriends.com/how-duit-raya-makes-your-toddler-money-smart/>
- Bernama. (2023, March 4). Sampul duit raya yang "bercerita" tentang negeri-negeri di Malaysia. BERNAMA. <https://www.bernama.com/bm/rencana/news.php?id=2178409>
- Carton, A. (2020, March 9). What is typography? Why is it important for graphic designers? Design Hill. <https://www.designhill.com/design-blog/what-is-typography-why-is-it-important-for-graphic-designers/s>
- Chee, K.T. (2011), Identity and Ethnic Relations in Southeast Asia, Racializing Cheesiness, Springer, ISBN : 978-90-481-8908-3
- Cherry, K. (2020, May 28). Colour psychology: Does it affect how you feel? Very Well Mind: Theories: Cognitive Psychology. <https://www.verywellmind.com/color-psychology-2795824>
- Corrigan, S. (2021). Why is typography important in graphic design. <https://www.flux-academy.com/blog/why-is-typography-important-in-graphic-design>
- Geboy, L. D. (1996). Color makes a better message. *Journal of Health Care Marketing*, 16, 52-55.
- FasterCapital, (2023), Rich Cultural Tapestry, <https://fastercapital.com/keyword/rich-cultural-tapestry.html>
- Ismail, F. (2017, June 29). The 'duit raya' rounds. *New Straits Times*, <https://www.nst.com.my/opinion/columnists/2017/06/252904/duit-raya-rounds>
- Iszahanid, H. (2019, June 11). Pemberian duit raya dituntut dalam Islam. *BH Online*. <https://www.bharian.com.my/rencana/agama/2019/06/572879/pemberian-duit-raya-dituntut-dalam-islam>
- Jamal, N. N. (2016, June 27). It's about "duit raya" and a strategy. *IIUM Today*; International Islamic University Malaysia. <https://news.iium.edu.my/?p=108020>
- Khairulah, M., Che Din, S., Mohd Lazim, N., & Mohamed Ghazali, N. (2023). The Content Analysis of Motion Graphic Elements in Malaysian Music Videos. *Ideology Journal*, 8(2). doi:10.24191/ideology.v8i2.486
- Ling, S.H. (2021) Exploring the multicultural design of Malaysian Ang-Pow. *Design Research Annual*.
- Lupton, E. (2010). *Thinking with Type: A Critical Guide for Designers, Writers, Editors, & Students*. Princeton Architectural Press.
- Nor, M. R. M. (2011). Religious tolerance in Malaysia: An overview. *Middle-East Journal of Scientific Research*, 9(1), 23-27.

- Nurulhuda A. M & Nuraisyah C. A, (2013), Preservation Of Cultural Heritage In Malaysia: An Insight Of The National Heritage Act 2005, Proceedings of International Conference on Tourism Development
- Oppenheimer, Daniel, and Michael Frank. 2008. "A Rose in Any Other Font Would Not Smell as Sweet: effects of Perceptual Fluency on Categorisation." *Cognition* 106 (3): 1178–1194. doi:10.1016/j.cognition.2007.05.010.
- Roohi, S., & Forouzandeh, A. (2019, May), Regarding colour psychology principles in adventure games to enhance the sense of immersion. *Entertainment Computing*, 30. <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S1875952118300417?via%3Dihub>
- Rusli, M. F. (2017, June 23). Al-Kafi #637: Hukum memberikan duit raya. Pejabat Mufti Wilayah Persekutuan. <https://muftiwp.gov.my/artikel/al-kafi-li-al-fatawi/777-hukum-memberikan-duit-raya>
- Saito, Y. (1999). Japanese aesthetics of packaging. *The Journal of Aesthetics and Art Criticism*, 57(2), 257. <https://doi.org/10.2307/432317>
- Selangor Journal. (2022, April 18). Giving “duit raya” helps strengthen brotherhood among Muslims. *Selangor Journal*. <https://selangorjournal.my/2022/04/giving-duit-raya-helps-strengthen-brotherhood-among-muslims/>
- Shah, A. (2018, June 14). Lost “grace” of duit raya. *New Straits Times*. <https://www.nst.com.my/lifestyle/pulse/2018/06/379852/lost-grace-duit-raya>
- Shahrulnizam, S., Che Din, S., Mohd Lazim, N., & Mohamed Ghazali, N. (2023). The Usage of Motion Graphics in Promotional Videos: A Case Study For Digital Technology Hub. *Ideology Journal*, 8(2). doi:10.24191/idealogy.v8i2.477
- Siek, H. L., & Chen, T. L. (2013). Green ang pow and purple ang pow in Malaysian daily life practice. *International Association of Societies of Design Research*, 4262–4271. <http://design-cu.jp/iasdr2013/papers/1893-1b.pdf>
- Siek, H. L. (2021). Exploring the multicultural design of Malaysian ang pow. *Design Research Journal*, 9(3), 1–19. <http://eprints.sunway.edu.my/1796/1/Ling%20Siek%20Hwee%20Exploring-the-multicultural-design-of-malaysian-ang-pow.pdf>
- Talib, Y. Y. A. (2019, June 5). Budaya “duit raya.” *HM Online*. <https://www.hmetro.com.my/hati/2019/06/462665/budaya-duit-raya>
- The Borneo Post (2011, August 27). Giving ‘duit raya’ a sincere act that comes from the heart. <https://www.theborneopost.com/2011/08/27/giving-duit-raya-a-sincere-act-that-comes-from-the-heart/>
- Thomas, J. M, Kelly, H & Martin S. R, (2000), Managing Images in Different Cultures: A Cross-National Study of Color Meanings and Preferences, Vol. 8, No. 4, pp. 90-107, *Journal of International Marketing*, Sage Publications, Inc.
- Unger, G. (2018), *Theory of Type Design*. Rotterdam: Netherlands Architecture Institute, Nai Uitgevers Publishers
- Vadav, P., Chakrabarti, D., & Bisoyi, D. (2014). Typography as a statement of Design. In *Int. Ergon. Conf. HWWE* (p. 6).
- Zhao, C. (2010). Analysis of multi-cultural influences of modern packaging design. *Scientific Research*, 21–23. <https://www.scirp.org/pdf/21-1.6.pdf>
- Zaifa, N., Che Din, S., Mohd Lazim, N., & Mohamed Ghazali, N. (2023). Analysing The Effectiveness Of Digital Illustration in Motion Graphics For Malaysian Sparkling Drink Products. *Ideology Journal*, 8(2). doi:10.24191/idealogy.v8i2.482

Batik Inspiration of Shibori Tie-dye Techniques

Lilinieta Talib¹, *Nur Fatin Umar², Zolina Mohamad³

^{1,2,3}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA, Perak Branch, Seri Iskandar
Campus, Malaysia

neita201@uitm.edu.my¹, *nurfatinumar@uitm.edu.my², zolinamohamad@uitm.edu.my³

*Corresponding author

Received: 7 April 2024; Accepted: 11 August 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

This article presents the study of the tie and dye subject in the Fashion Design Program, College of Creative Arts and Design, UiTM Perak, Malaysia, which focuses on how the program's first-year diploma students are experimenting with exploring colours by using related tie-dye Shibori techniques with batik inspiration on fabric which can be incorporated and utilised in many ways for fashion design work. This article addressed the background of tie-dye Shibori techniques within the realm of batik inspirations, expanding the traditional understanding of the ancient Japanese art of tie-dyeing. The study aims to explore the students' experimental level of activities on techniques of tie-dye Shibori by focusing on the types of Shibori outcome techniques and the pre-and post-activity learning experience in the experiment process. The methodology mainly the Action research design involves closed observations by participatory approach, interactive process and reflective practice in which students critically show their actions and outcomes to learn from the process of tie-dye Shibori techniques. Findings of the results indicate the three tie-dye Shibori techniques that students have chosen and each of the techniques highlights the significant uniqueness and challenges in the process. This article concludes by exploring students' skills and understanding, the young fashion designers stage can prove that the subject of tie-dye Shibori has its potential. These can be seen in terms of students' perceptions towards self-appreciation in their work art performance. These various perceptions can significantly impact fashion design student's motivation, job satisfaction, and overall well-being at work after graduating from their studies and in the future sustainable community.

Keywords: Tie-Dye Shibori, tie-dye Shibori techniques



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

The Fashion Design Program, College of Creative Arts and Design, UiTM Perak, Malaysia, has introduced tie and dye as an elective subject at the diploma level since 2018. The subject learning objective of this subject is to let students be creative in exploring colours by using related batik techniques on fabric which can be incorporated and utilised in many ways for fashion design work. Batik is a traditional textile art form that involves dyeing fabric using a resist technique. Batik production commonly employs the wax-resist dyeing approach, utilizing hot wax to form designs on textiles (Pereiz, 2023). This process involves applying wax and dye to the material, a well-established method in batik creation. Batik and tie-dye share a connection through their pattern-making techniques, which involve resisting dyeing. Tie-dye is characterized by the application of geometric manipulations to a base material before dyeing it (Guo et al., 2013). Specifically, in batik, a method called batik *jumput* incorporates tie-

dyeing by binding the fabric with strings before dyeing, (Prawoto, 2019). Widiastuti in 2023 describes the tie-dye technique as a distinctive method for crafting patterns on fabric by using ties to obstruct certain areas from coloration.

The subject of tie-dye *Shibori* techniques offers students a unique opportunity to develop their creative abilities by delving into the principles of colour, pattern, and design. These techniques, while fostering artistic expression in textile arts, necessitate meticulous experimental efforts. This study offers insights into the educational journey through the tie-dye *Shibori* techniques, which share similarities with the traditional batik design. Through detailed observation and analysis, the study presents the experimental outcomes achieved by the students. This study involved with 20 second-semester diploma students from the Fashion Design Program, which durations throughout two and a half years. The instructor or the lecturer in charge provided an initial briefing and demonstration to ensure students had the foundational preparation for the course.

The results represented the outcome of the experiment by revealed challenges and responses to the progress of the tie-dye process from all participating students. The final stage of the experiment was completed by the application of tie-dye *Shibori* outcome into the student final assessment fashion design.

2 BACKGROUND OF TIE-DYE *SHIBORI* TECHNIQUES

Tie-dye is a skill that has been commonly practised in many parts of the world. The tie-dye craft is also seen as a decoration of the people and is used extensively in homes and public places to beautify. The creative characteristics of tie-dye influence consumers to crave them if they are well-finished. Taste and respect for tie-dye as well as the acceptable norms and traditions reflect the type of tie-dye that is produced (Ghartey et. al., 2022).

Tie-dye is also a term used to describe several dyeing techniques and the resulting dyed products of these processes. The process of tie-dye typically consists of folding, twisting, pleating, or crumpling fabric or a garment before binding it with string or rubber bands, followed by the application of dye or dyes (Guo et al. (2013). The manipulations of the fabric before the application of dye are called resists, as they partially or completely prevent ('resist') the applied dye from colouring the fabric. More sophisticated tie-dye may involve additional steps, including an initial application of dye before the resist, multiple sequential dyeing and resist steps, and the use of other types of resists (stitching, stencils) and discharge (Barasa et. al.,2020).

In addition, tie-dye is a method of bonding the fabric together to avoid the absorption of dye to a specific area Ladna, (2019). Ladna added stitching to the techniques used to prevent the absorption of dye to a particular area. Jodivan (2020) on the other hand adds that the quality of the string should be strong as strings are tied in various ways before immersing it in the dye bath. He again reiterated that the colour is absorbed in all except the tied areas thus revealing a patterned result which is seen by untying the dyed material.

From hippies influenced in the '70s to the '90s, tie-dye came back to the global market in the world. According to Kaupke (2022) influential designers like Stella McCartney, MSGM and Gucci are giving tie-dye go products and fast-retailers like Zara, Pull & Bear, and Asos are jumping on the psychedelic bandwagon.

Lucy Pickford (2020) describes *Shibori* as an ancient Japanese art of tie-dyeing, renowned for its signature blue colour. This technique stands out due to its innovative methods of manipulating textiles, which go beyond mere dyeing to produce intricate patterns. The name '*Shibori*' translates to actions such as squeezing or pressing, reflecting the process of binding the fabric to create designs that resist dye in specific sections (Behera,2017). Modern tie-dye involves similar techniques to *Shibori*, such as folding and twisting fabric, but it also includes new techniques, such as crumpling and using rubber bands to create distinctive patterns. Tie-dye continues to be a favoured trend in contemporary fashion, as evidenced by its frequent inclusion in designer lines and its widespread appeal as an enjoyable crafting pursuit for individuals across various age groups (Meng, 2023).

In the modern era, the art of tie-dye has become a widespread and easily accessible technique for personalizing apparel and fabrics. It stands as an emblem of individuality and artistic flair, particularly with the advent of economical dyes that have popularized transforming clothes into vibrant, psychedelic works of art (Bristi, 2018). Furthermore, various educational and community programs have embraced tie-dye, offering workshops and courses to foster artistic talents and vocational skills (Widihastuti, 2023; Yanti, 2023). Tie-dye also serves as a practical tool in education, where it is incorporated into chemistry curricula to demonstrate scientific principles such as polymerization (Bopegedera, 2017).

3 METHODOLOGY

This study is based on the qualitative paradigm study, this is because the nature of the study required the researchers to rely entirely upon closed observation of the process. The Action research design was adopted for the study. This was used because it is a methodology that typically involves a collaborative approach where researchers work closely with participants. The goal is to engage those affected by the problem in the research process to ensure that the solutions are relevant and effective. It's particularly prevalent in fields like education, social work, and community development. This study applies a purposive sampling technique as this method involves selecting participants based on specific criteria relevant to the research objectives. This study applies the Pre- and Post-Activity Analysis as a systematic approach used to evaluate the outcomes of tie-dye activities on students of fashion design. This method involves a thorough examination of changes in student knowledge before and after their participation in tie-dye activities. The process begins with the collection of baseline data, which provides a snapshot of the student's knowledge before the activity (Nipriansyah et. al., 2021). This initial step is crucial as it establishes a reference point against which post-activity outcomes can be compared. The final step involves a detailed analysis of the extensive observation data to determine the extent and nature of any changes. Following the activity, observations and documentation of the student's knowledge and perceptions are conducted to capture the immediate effects of the activity.

4 STUDENTS APPLICATION OF SHIBORI TIE-DYE (BATIK) TECHNIQUES

In 2018, the Fashion Department at the College of Creative Art and Design, UiTM Perak, incorporated the tie-dye technique into its curriculum as an elective course for diploma students. This addition offered students the opportunity to explore this vibrant textile art form, enriching their educational experience and skill set in the realm of fashion design. The syllabus required each student to do hands-on learning with the tie-dye *Shibori* techniques. This is to ensure that students understand the application of the fundamental knowledge and

understanding of tie and dye. Six Shibori techniques have been taught in the syllabus, such as *Kanoko Shibori*, *Kumo Shibori*, *Itajime Shibori*, *Arashi Shibori* and *Nui Shibori* (Nernere, 2012).

4.1 The Process of Tie-Dye Experiment

The experiment took place in a fully equip workshop allocated in the campus of UiTM Perak. The process begins by exploring the various monochromatic colour schemes as an option to be used rather than using the traditional blue colour for the *shibori* technique. The material fabrics used are pure cotton from calico fabric and viscose rayon, and the batik colour uses synthetic dye, “resistance dye batik” colours monochrome such as pink, blue, red, green, black and yellow used for the samples.

Then the student needs to prepare tools such as A4 size fabric, Remazol dye, rubber bands, industrial gloves, a basin and a strainer. Next, the instructor in charge will give a demonstration of Folding Techniques, Binding Techniques and Stitches Techniques in one sequence. To produce a quality design, the resulting motive tie and dye will be worked out in the appropriacies of Shibori techniques and colour combination with emphasis on elements of balance and assertion. After putting in some dyes, the fabric must dry either in direct sunshine or at room temperature. To finishing the batik tie dye, silicate is used for permanenting the colour into the product or fabric. The process of completion of the Tie-dye experiment will take about an hour duration however the process of drying took within 24 hours. The expected results for each student experiment will be the production of a Tie-dye *Shibori* pattern and students will be given options to apply them to a shirt design or any fashion product such as a bag, trousers, skirt or hat.

The student results of the *Shibori* experiment on A4 size fabric are shown in Figures 1, 2 and 3. The final fashion product design on tie-dye shibori application techniques are shown in Figures 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8.



Figure 1 *Nui shibori*
Sources: Author (2023)
Copyright Consent:
Permissible to Publish

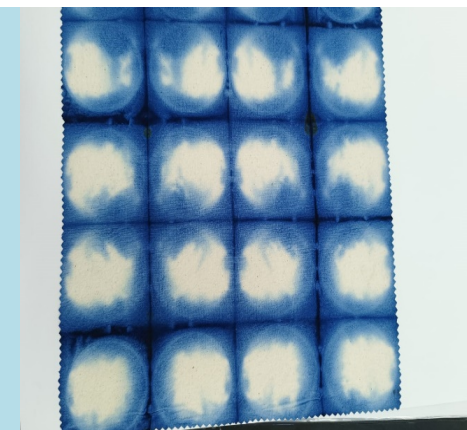


Figure 2 *Itajime Shibori*
Sources: Author (2023)
Copyright Consent: Permissible to
Publish



Figure 3 *Kumo shibori*
Sources: Author (2023)
Copyright Consent:
Permissible to Publish



Figure 4 *Spiral shibori* on shirt and *stripe shibori* on trousers
Sources: Author (2023)
Copyright Consent:
Permissible to Publish



Figure 5 *Itajime shibori* on pario
Sources: Author (2023)
Copyright Consent:
Permissible to Publish



Figure 6 *Nemaki shibori* on a bag
Sources: Author (2023)
Copyright Consent:
Permissible to Publish



Figure 7 *Stripe shibori* on shirt
Sources: Author (2023)
Copyright Consent:
Permissible to Publish



Figure 8 *Nui Shibori* on jacket
Sources: Author (2023)
Copyright Consent:
Permissible to Publish



Figure 9 *Itajime shibori* on blouse and skirt.
Sources: Author (2023)
Copyright Consent:
Permissible to Publish

5 EXPERIMENT RESULTS AND EXPLANATION OF SHIBORI TECHNIQUES

The process began with the collection of baseline data, which provided the level of the student's knowledge before the tie-dye *Shibori* experiment activities. After the completion of the experiments, a reference point against which post-activity outcomes from the students can be compared. This final step involves a detailed analysis of the extensive observation data to determine the extent and nature of any changes.

In capturing the immediate effects of the activity, this study revealed challenges to the progress of the tie-dye process time-consuming. The results of this observation on the experiment have shown the accomplishment of students' participation in producing three types

of *Shibori* tie-dye design. From the analysis of the observation, students took part and successfully produced the Tie-dye *Shibori* patterns within the duration time given which was 24 hours. There were some difficulties during the experiment, however, the instructor managed to guide the struggle of all students and reached the understanding on basic application of the fundamental knowledge of tie and dye techniques.

5.1 Results of Nui *Shibori*

Figure 1 shows the Nui *Shibori*, a traditional Japanese tie-dye technique that involves stitching or gathering fabric before dyeing to create textured and intricate patterns. The term "nui" translates to "stitch" in English, reflecting the sewing aspect of this technique on A4 fabric. The uniqueness of this *Shibori* gives students alternative options for pattern creation design using stitching techniques in the process. The difficulties of this *Shibori* will be depends on the quality of the stitching technique which almost all students found it much challenging to begin with.

5.2 Results of Itajime *Shibori*

Figure 2 shows the Itajime *Shibori*, a traditional Japanese tie-dye technique that involves folding and clamping fabric between wooden or plastic shapes to create geometric patterns. The word "itajime" translates to "board clamp" in English, which refers to the method of securing the fabric with wooden boards or shapes before dyeing. The uniqueness of this *Shibori* gives student a lot of room to be created by repeating patterns they have imaging for the design. By using a special folding technique, pattern of this *Shibori* looks more structure and dominant. The outcome results of this *Shibori* will mainly depend on the fabric folding technique and the neatness of the tying process.

5.3 Results of Kumo *Shibori*

Figure 3 shows the Kumo, also known as "spider web" or "spiderweb" *Shibori*, is a type of tie-dye technique that creates intricate, radial patterns resembling spiderwebs on fabric. This technique involves manipulating the fabric to create tension and binding it with thread or string to resist the dye. The uniqueness of this *Shibori* pattern will depend on the winding tension thread which is much more complex. This is why, a high level of creativity and a consistent level of skills will be the top preferences for an artistic *Shibori* design.

In summary, the analysis of the student's level of understanding and skills was increased by the differences in tie-dye *Shibori* outcome techniques. In addition, the level of work art appreciation has also emerged in the observation by looking at the students' perceptions towards self-appreciation in their work performance. These are self-recognition, positive self-talk, seeking feedback, celebrating small wins, setting personal goals, reflective practices, sharing successes, rewarding oneself, and maintaining a positive attitude. These later various of perceptions can significantly impact student's motivation, job satisfaction, and overall well-being at work after graduating from their studies and in future. The immediate response was students as the participants in this social experiment were excited to produce more different fashion products for their final assessment at the end of the semester.

Even though it was only an elective Diploma in Fashion Design subject in the aspect of tie and dye, this subject gave creative ideas and techniques for fashion students to explore more in advance the *Shibori* potential techniques. The creativity uses different colours to make a variety of colours for meeting the fashion market trend and demand nowadays.

6 CONCLUSION

In conclusion, tie-dye techniques play a significant role in the creation of patterns and designs in all fashion design production. The tie-dye process, characterized by geometric operations and colour blocking, aligns with the resist dyeing method used in batik, contributing to the rich cultural heritage and artistic value of these textile art forms. Having said so, it is a very structured method of producing the end product that can be appreciated by fashion designers and their communities. This study's objective was to achieve an understanding of tie-dye *Shibori (Batik)* techniques that are still proven can be used in the fashion design industry. Exploring students' skills and understanding who are only at the young fashion designers stage can prove that the subject of tie-dye *Shibori* has its potential. These can be seen in terms of students' perceptions towards self-appreciation in their work art performance. These various perceptions can significantly impact fashion design student's motivation, job satisfaction, and overall well-being at work after graduating from their studies and in the future sustainable community.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

First and foremost, the researcher is grateful to Allah SWT for being able to finish this study. The researcher would like to thank her fashion students, CAAD1162A batch Mac 2023 appreciate the cooperation given during the tie-dye elective class. Besides, the researcher would like to acknowledge the Department of Fashion Design, College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA (UiTM Perak) for this study.

FUNDING

There are no funding sources.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Lilinieta Talib developed the study and case study, and Nur Fatin Umar and Zolina Mohamad examined the intonation and clarity of the language used in this paper.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

There are no conflicts of interest.

REFERENCES

- Barasa, N. and Olal, F. O. (2020). Creative designing of fabric patterns by tie-dyeing with synthetic dyes. *International Journal of Innovative Research and Development*, 9(2). <https://doi.org/10.24940/ijird/2020/v9/i2/feb20059>
- Bristi, U. (2018). The effect of temperature variation on dyeing tie-dye cotton fabrics dyed with reactive dye. *Journal of Textile Science and Technology*, 04(04), 117-128. <https://doi.org/10.4236/jtst.2018.44008>
- Whitehead, B. (2019). *Shibori for textile artists*. Batsford.

- Behera, S. K. and Khandual, A. (2017). Tie-dye textiles in the fashion domain. *International Journal of Engineering Research And*, V6(05). <https://doi.org/10.17577/ijertv6is050356>
- Bopegedera, A. M. R. P. (2017). Tie-dye! an engaging activity to introduce polymers and polymerization to beginning chemistry students. *Journal of Chemical Education*, 94(11), 1725-1732. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jchemed.6b00796>
- Ellis, C., & Boutrup, J. (2019). The art and science of natural dyes: Principles, experiments, and results.
- Ghartey, K. E., Bruce-Amartey, E., & Acquaye, R. (2022). Socio-cultural challenges of small and medium-scale batik and tie-dye industry in Ghana. *Journal of Textile Science and Technology*, 08(03)
- Guo, R., Jiang, S. K., Yuen, C., Ng, M. C. F., & Lan, J. (2013). Metallised textile design through electroless plating and tie-dyeing technique. *Journal of the Textile Institute*, 104(10), 1049-1055. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00405000.2013.773125>
- Jodivan, V. (2020) *The Chemistry of Dyeing*. Artistic Science Journal, 19, 39-44. Schiffer Publishing.
- Kaupke L. L. (2022), April 23) 4 vibrant motifs to transform your wardrobe. <https://www.harpersbazaar.com/fashion/a36051877>
- Ladha, D. (2019, January 19) Dyeing. <https://www.fibre2fashion.com/industry-article/3871/dyeing>
- Renwick, D. (2019) *Participant Recruitment in Qualitative Research: How Many Participants Do I Need for Qualitative Research?* Crux Publications, New York.
- Meng, X., Yang, C., & Zhu, C. (2023). Impact of tie-dye techniques on the durability and aesthetic appeal of textiles. *Fibres & Textiles in Eastern Europe*, 31(5), 43-55. <https://doi.org/10.2478/ftce-2023-0044>
- Nernere, M. S. (2021). Pembuatan dan pemanfaatan kain shibori sebagai produk lanjutan. *Jurnal Atma Inovasia*, 1(2), 174-182. <https://doi.org/10.24002/jai.v1i2.3932>
- Nipriansyah, N., Sasongko, R. N., Kristiawan, M., Susanto, E., & Hasanah, P. F. A. (2021). Increase creativity and imagination children through learning science, technologic, engineering, art and mathematic with loose parts media. *Al-Athfaal: Jurnal Ilmiah Pendidikan Anak Usia Dini*, 4(1), 77-89. <https://doi.org/10.24042/ajipaud.v4i1.8598>
- Pereiz, Z., Pebriyanto, Y., Naulita Turnip, O., Maya Sylvani, M., Karelius, K., Putra Ramdhani, E., ... & Prasetya Toepak, E. (2023). Synthesis of $\text{mil-100}(\text{fe})@ \text{fe}_3\text{o}_4$ from magnetic zircon mining waste modified by ctab for naphthol dye in water removal. *BIO Web of Conferences*, 79, 12005. <https://doi.org/10.1051/bioconf/20237912005>
- Pickford, L. (2020). Shibori: Japan's centuries-old tie-dyeing technique. *Nihon Blog*.
- Prawoto, E. C. (2019). Pembuatan batik jumput teknik ikat desa grogol. *Jurnal Abadimas Adi Buana*, 3(1), 43-47. <https://doi.org/10.36456/abadimas.v3.i1.a1942>.
- Widihastuti, W., Istanti, H. N., Putri, G. E., Dewi, A. V., Fitrihana, N., & Kamis, A. (2023). Project-based collaborative learning for making tie-dye to improve the skills of vocational high school students. *TEKNOBUGA: Jurnal Teknologi Busana Dan Boga*, 11(2), 84-91. <https://doi.org/10.15294/teknobuga.v11i2.43540>
- Velasquez, A. (2019). In fashion, tie-dye is the great democratizer. *Source Journal*.133-147. <https://doi.org/10.4236/jtst.2022.83011>

The Impact of Digital Yao Jewelry on Cultural Inheritance

Yan Li¹, *Emilia Abdull Manan²

^{1,2}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA Kelantan Branch, Machang Campus,
Kampung Belukar, 18500 Bandar Machang, Kelantan, Malaysia

2022337353@student.uitm.edu.my¹, *emilia494@uitm.edu.my²

*Corresponding author

Received: 7 June 2024; Accepted: 16 August 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Incorporating digital technology into cultural preservation endeavors has gained growing importance in recent years. This abstract is a study that examines the influence of digitalization on the cultural transmission of Yao jewelry, a traditional skill deeply rooted in the historical and cultural heritage of the Yao population. The Yao people, renowned for their exceptional silversmithing mastery, have a profound heritage of crafting jewelry that encapsulates their cultural essence and principles. The study examines using digital resources, such as 3D modeling and virtual reality, to document, showcase, and promote Yao jewelry. The main objective is to investigate the capabilities of modern technologies in improving the visibility and recognition of this art form, specifically among younger generations and a worldwide audience. While digitalization offers advantages like improved accessibility and broader audience reach, there are apprehensions about the authenticity and conservation of the traditional craftsmanship employed in the production of Yao jewelry. The study investigates the equilibrium between utilizing digital technology and preserving the authenticity of the craft. This study employed quantitative analysis to examine the utilization of digital technology in the conservation and advancement of Yao jewelry among various regions of the Yao community. The research seeks to discern patterns and themes about using digital tools to preserve culture, specifically in lesser-known rural regions where traditional traditions may be in danger of extinction. The study's primary objective is to enhance the ongoing discussion over the impact of digital technology on the conservation and advancement of traditional cultural practices.

Keywords: Digitalization, Yao Jewelry, 3D Design, Cultural Inheritance



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon

1 INTRODUCTION

In a time characterized by the swift evolution of technology, the convergence of tradition and digital innovation has emerged as a significant concern for conserving culture. The Yao ethnic jewelry exemplifies the cultural legacy of the Yao people and demonstrates how digital technology may impact and potentially reshape cultural heritage. This introduction establishes the context for examining digitalization's diverse and profound influence on the conservation and dissemination of traditional art forms, with a specific emphasis on the complex and symbolic Yao jewelry.

The Yao people, who reside in many areas throughout southern China, possess a rich heritage of artistic expression, particularly in the intricate creation of silver jewelry that holds profound cultural and social importance. Historically, these artifacts not only function as decorations but also act as representations of one's individuality, social standing, and cultural stories. With the world's growing digitalization, one must consider the impact of this technological shift on the cultural legacy of

traditional crafts. The emergence of digital technology has resulted in a fundamental change in how cultural objects are viewed, conserved, and distributed. The Yao jewelry industry has embraced advancements such as 3D modeling, virtual displays, and online marketplaces. These technological innovations provide unique chances for increased visibility and interaction. These digital channels facilitate the global dissemination of Yao jewelry and serve as a means for engagement and education, promoting a more profound comprehension and admiration of the artistry involved. However, shifting to digital representation is full of difficulties. The cultural significance of Yao jewelry is closely tied to the authenticity and authentic experience of traditional craftsmanship. Consequently, it is crucial to treat the digitization process cautiously to guarantee that it enhances rather than undermines the authenticity of the art. The study focuses on the delicate equilibrium between innovation and preservation. This study seeks to assess the impact of digital Yao jewelry on cultural preservation by conducting a thorough analysis of the current state of digital technology in connection to traditional art forms. The objective is to explore how digital tools might be utilized to improve the exposure, recognition, and dissemination of Yao jewelry. Additionally, it aims to tackle the potential hazards and ethical concerns linked to digitalization.

This study will employ a quantitative analysis methodology, which involves gathering data through surveys from designers, artisans, cultural experts, and consumers. Additionally, quantitative data analyses will examine digital engagement and market trends. This dual approach will offer a comprehensive understanding of the influence of digitalization on Yao jewelry and its cultural legacy. This research is predicted to have numerous contributions. The objective is to offer a deeper understanding of how digital technology contributes to preserving culture, expand the existing knowledge on the digitalization of traditional crafts, and propose sustainable approaches that honor and highlight the cultural importance of Yao jewelry. The main objective of this study is to initiate a broader discussion on how tradition and technology cross in the framework of cultural legacy.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 Digital Jewelry Design Technology

In the current age of digital technology, the design of jewelry brands presents exceptional chances and problems that have never been experienced before. The utilization of digitalization and technical innovation has had a significant influence on the process of designing, manufacturing, and marketing jewelry companies. Jewelry designers employ digitalization and technology innovation to investigate and exploit technical methods, expanding the potential and creating novel opportunities for jewelry firms. Digital jewelry is a novel concept that has emerged in recent years. It encompasses the virtual models created using computer software driven by digital technology. These models are then transformed into physical jewelry products using hardware technology, primarily 3D printing. Additionally, digital jewelry includes intelligent wearable products that are personalized, intelligent, virtual, and convenient. This is made possible through continuous advancements in science and technology, particularly on the Internet, big data, the Internet of Things, cloud computing, and virtual reality. The ultimate goal is to create intelligent wearable jewelry products (He &Hao, 2017).

The utilization of digitization in jewelry brand design is initially evident in the design process. The production process in the gold jewelry business has been stagnant for centuries, with no substantial innovations in jewelry design and manufacturing. In the past few decades, the gold industry has started using technological inventions from the twentieth century, such as electroforming, CNC machining, rapid prototyping, laser soldering, and metal injection molding (MIM), in their production process. This has resulted in significant innovations in the industry (Damiano Zito, 2017). In the present era, the jewelry industry relies on conventional manufacturing processes characterized by expensive labor and

unrefined craftsmanship. There is a need for more efficiency in these methods and an improvement in the quality of the end product (Ferreira et al., 2013). Typically, traditional jewelry designs are created through hand-drawing or handcrafting. Nevertheless, due to the advancement of digital technology, many jewelry designers opt to use computer-aided design tools like Midjourney, Matrix, Rhino, 3D printing, Procreate, CNC, and other cutting-edge technologies for their design process. Using this innovative digital program, designers can produce jewelry design sketches within a virtual setting and make immediate adjustments and modifications to the design, resulting in a notable enhancement in the design's adaptability and productivity. Simultaneously, the software can replicate jewelry's natural appearance and texture, aiding designers in effectively showcasing their design work. Using digital technology in jewelry brand design enables designers to showcase their creativity and concepts with enhanced speed and precision. Furthermore, implementing digital and technical advancements has led jewelry brands to emphasize personalization and customization in their design. Consumers can engage in jewelry design and personalize jewelry to suit their preferences and requirements using digital technologies. Jewelry manufacturers can utilize virtual reality (VR) and augmented reality (AR) technology to enable consumers to immerse themselves in a virtual setting where they may explore and select their preferred jewelry styles, materials, and accessories. This personalized and customized jewelry design mode not only caters to consumers' specific preferences but also boosts the market competitiveness of jewelry manufacturers.

2.2 Yao Jewelry

The Yao people are an ethnic minority in China, primarily residing in Guangxi, Hunan, Guangdong, Yunnan, and Jiangxi provinces. Some Yao individuals have also migrated to other countries, including Vietnam, Thailand, Laos, and Myanmar in Southeast Asia, as well as the United States and France in Europe. The Yao people have a lengthy historical background and a prosperous culture, renowned for their distinctive cultural customs, abundant ethnic essence, and the portrayal of a diligent and brave demeanor (Yang, 2023).

The jewelry tradition of the Yao people has a lengthy and traceable lineage dating back to prehistoric times. The Yao people have consistently preferred silver jewelry, which they adorn daily, during marriage ceremonies, and at significant festivals. The silver jewelry culture of the Yao people holds a crucial place. It carries significant meaning in the hearts of the Yao people, serving as an integral component of their intangible cultural legacy. The Yao people lack a written vocabulary, relying solely on their spoken language. Consequently, preserving their nation's historical memory relies solely on transmitting their language from one generation to the next. During the migration process, the ancestors of the Yao people would inscribe significant totems and objects onto jewelry patterns to preserve their culture for future generations (Yan, 2019). The costume accessories of the Yao people are crafted from various materials, predominantly metals like gold, silver, and copper, as well as natural elements such as bamboo, wood, animal bones, and feathers. Initially, the Yao accessories predominantly consisted of materials derived from nature. Subsequently, metal jewelry increasingly supplanted them, with silver jewelry emerging as the predominant adornment. This is because silver is an inherent form of currency with distinct economic worth. Nevertheless, while it may not possess the same level of value as gold, it surpasses the value of copper, tin, and other metals. Silver, commonly used for crafting silver jewelry, has also emerged as a viable alternative for numerous other natural adornments. Furthermore, silver possesses the qualities of malleability, excellent ductility, vibrant hue, and corrosion resistance, making it an ideal material for crafting jewelry among the Yao people. The silver jewelry produced is aesthetically pleasing and possesses enduring worth, making it a prevalent accessory in various ethnic clothing cultures (Deng, 2023).



Figure 1 Yao Silver Headdress

(Source: Guangdong Yao Museum Photographed by the author)



Figure 2 Yao Silver Collar

(Source: Guangdong Yao Museum Photographed by the author)



Figure 3 Yao Silver Chest and Neck Jewellery
(Source: Guangdong Yao Museum Photographed by the author)

2.3 Cultural Inheritance

Presently, there is a heightened focus on the role and significance of culture in sustainable development. Cultural elements are distinctive attributes that can be included in products to ensure culture's sustainable dissemination and its value transformation (Hartley,2019). Consequently, it is vital to verify the techniques for incorporating cultural components into the design of creative products. Previous studies have identified several aspects that influence cultural and creative product design. These factors include aesthetics, creativity, practicality, and commercial value. They are carefully considered during design (Hsueh,2022). The cultural significance of traditional elements is evident in the following aspects: First and foremost, traditional aspects serve as a crucial medium for preserving the national cultural legacy, symbolizing the nation's historical recollection and cultural history. Furthermore, historic elements possess distinctive artistic worth, exemplifying a nation's artistic aptitude by their profound significance, aesthetically pleasing appearance, and meticulous craftsmanship. The traditional principles encompass profound philosophical concepts, such as the "unity of heaven and mankind" and "harmonious coexistence," which continue to hold valuable guidance for advancing contemporary society. Traditional symbols possess significant social cohesion, enhancing national identity, fostering pride, and facilitating social peace and stability (Jin, 2022).

Traditional symbols encompass various design components and forms, including patterns, colors, shapes, and techniques. The components and forms are intricately interwoven to provide the distinctive allure of traditional symbols. Patterns are a significant means of expressing cultural symbols, showcasing a country's artistic skill with deep significance, aesthetically pleasing patterns, and meticulous craftsmanship. Furthermore, colors also have a significant impact on traditional symbols. Varying color combinations can evoke distinct emotions and convey specific meanings. For instance, red is often associated with feelings of excitement and good fortune, while blue is commonly linked to a sense of tranquility and profoundness. Regarding modeling, conventional symbols again underscore the utilization of lines, the fusion of form and essence, and the abundance of meanings portrayed in a minimalist fashion. Regarding handicrafts, the traditional emblems embody the distinctive artistry of several historical times, including techniques like confetti, embroidery, and ceramics. They showcase

the national culture's extensive range and profound nature through their exceptional abilities and distinctive artistic approaches (Chen&Sharudin,2023).

3 METHODOLOGY

This study will utilize a quantitative analysis methodology, which entails collecting data through questionnaires from designers, craftspeople, cultural specialists, and consumers. In addition, the quantitative data studies will assess digital engagement and market developments. Broadly speaking, this study uses quantitative methodologies to analyse data. The main objective of quantitative research is to employ statistical methods to examine data and identify correlations. Large-scale survey research is carried out by using organised interviews or questionnaires, which produce statistics through quantitative research and are quickly distributed to a substantial sample of participants (Dawson, 2007a). Sekaran (2003), Creswell (2014), and Dawson (2007) assert that employing a quantitative technique facilitates a swift and effective engagement with a substantial number of participants. Furthermore, as stated by Polit and Beck (2010), evaluating a study's quality greatly depends on its generalizability, which can be attained through qualitative methods. Furthermore, quantitative statistics are widely acknowledged for their standardization and reproducibility, making them a reliable source of exact and unbiased information (Frechting, 2002). Accordingly, data will be collected just once throughout the research duration of this study to evaluate the relationship between the specified parameters.

The study sought to determine the relationship between digital technology and the cultural history of Yao jewelry, as previously stated. The researchers employed quantitative analysis methodologies in their examination. Quantitative methodologies are better suited for social sciences rather than humanitarian studies. The data utilized consisted of quantitative numbers, such as statistics, percentages, and graphs. Using quantitative analysis in digital Yao jewelry design allows researchers and designers to acquire valuable knowledge regarding market trends, consumer preferences, design efficiency, and manufacturing processes by employing a data-driven methodology. The jewelry business in China's domestic market has experienced substantial expansion, especially in economically thriving cities and areas. Regions such as the northern areas, with Beijing as the leading force, and the Jiangsu and Zhejiang areas, with Shanghai as the leading force, together with the Greater Bay Area, with Guangzhou and Shenzhen as the leading forces, have more excellent representation. The study explicitly targets the Guangshen area within the broad bay region as the subject of sampling. This decision is influenced by the proximity of the area to Hong Kong and Taiwan, where advanced design concepts and development models were implemented at an early stage. The expansive bay area is widely regarded as the earliest and most highly developed location, showcasing a jewelry design pattern that epitomizes China's most usual and all-encompassing design style.

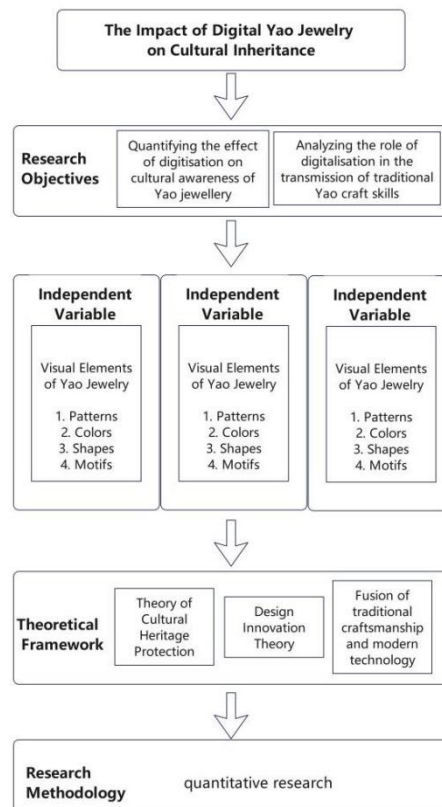


Figure 4 Research Design

4 RESEARCH FINDING

The combination of digital technology and traditional crafts has recently led to the emergence of a new style in jewelry production known as digital Yao jewelry. The fusion has profoundly influenced the cultural heritage of the Yao people, encompassing their own history and creative customs.

4.1 Conservation of Traditional Artistry

Incorporating digital technology into conventional handicrafts has dramatically benefited the preservation of the opulent legacy of elaborate designs, such as those seen in Yao jewelry. The accuracy of contemporary instruments has created new opportunities for protecting and disseminating these cultural artifacts. 3D scanning technology, specifically, has demonstrated its transformative impact. It allows for the generation of intricate digital designs of Yao jewelry, accurately capturing every contour, spiral, and etching with great precision. Preserving the jewelry's cultural relevance and artistic integrity relies heavily on this level of detail. After being scanned, these digital models can be stored eternally, protecting against the potential loss or deterioration of the physical elements in the future. Furthermore, digitization enables the dissemination of Yao jewelry creations worldwide. Yao craftsmanship can be accessed and appreciated by folks worldwide through internet media. Enhanced visibility encourages cultural diversity and cultivates a more profound comprehension and admiration of the cultural tales inherent in each jewelry item.

Moreover, converting Yao jewelry designs into digital format enables artisans and designers to enhance their creativity and develop new ideas. Utilizing a digital model as a foundation allows them to explore various materials, scales, and interpretations of conventional designs. This enables them to

produce modern items that attract new consumers while paying homage to their historical roots. Combining traditional elements and contemporary design ideas guarantees that Yao jewelry maintains its relevance and vibrancy worldwide. 3D modeling enhances the efficiency of the production process. Designers can replicate the production process, detect possible obstacles, and make modifications before utilizing any tangible materials. This conserves time and resources and reduces waste, which aligns with contemporary sustainability objectives.

Overall, the emergence of digital technology has significantly influenced the conservation and widespread distribution of Yao jewelry. The technology has facilitated the precise replication of intricate designs, thereby preserving the old craftsmanship and patterns and making them more widely available to a larger audience. The application of 3D scanning and modeling techniques has played a crucial role in capturing the fundamental nature of these cultural items, establishing a solid basis for their ongoing appreciation and development in the digital era.

4.2 Expanding the Influence Of Yao Culture

The digital revolution has brought about a new age in the recognition and admiration of cultural arts, specifically the detailed and richly symbolic patterns of Yao jewelry. The worldwide stage has been prepared for the world to observe the remarkable beauty and expert artistry of the Yao people, thanks to the advent of digital Yao jewelry. The digital transformation has made Yao jewelry readily available. It has also sparked the curiosity and appreciation of many audiences, particularly the younger generations, who are increasingly attracted to combining traditional and contemporary elements. The digital renditions of Yao jewelry function as mere duplicates and act as portals to individualized modification and self-expression. The technology empowers craftspeople to provide a higher degree of customization, enabling consumers to actively participate in the creation process and infuse their jewelry with their own narratives and artistic preferences. This customization not only amplifies the uniqueness of each piece but also encourages the individuality of Yao craftsmanship, resulting in each piece becoming a one-of-a-kind representation of the wearer's identity.

Furthermore, the internet domain has allowed Yao artists to exhibit their craftsmanship to a broader clientele, surpassing geographical limitations. The growth of this industry has resulted in a significant increase in the need for customized and culturally diverse jewelry, establishing Yao craftsmanship as a highly desirable artistic expression in the international market. The outcome is a dynamic interchange of cultural legacy that enhances worldwide culture while safeguarding and advocating the distinctive customs of the Yao people. The influence of digital Yao jewelry extends beyond its visual appeal and ability to be customized to individual preferences. This signifies a notable advancement towards implementing sustainable practices in the jewelry sector. It is possible to reduce waste and optimize resource utilization by enabling digital designs before physical production. This approach is in line with current values of sustainability and environmental awareness, guaranteeing that the attractiveness of Yao jewelry can be appreciated without harming the integrity of our earth.

To summarize, the advent of digital Yao jewelry has increased the availability of this magnificent art form and revitalized the recognition of Yao culture globally. Technology has facilitated the connection between a new generation and traditional creativity, customized expression, and sustainable methods. This ensures that the legacy of Yao's artistry thrives in the digital age.

4.3 Fostering Cultural Identity and Promoting a Sense of Pride

Digitalizing Yao jewelry has increased prominence and significantly strengthened the Yao community's cultural identity and pride. The use of digital platforms has allowed for the display of the

intricate craftsmanship of Yao jewelry, serving as a potent means of cultural validation. This has facilitated the Yao people's ability to rediscover and embrace their cultural past within a contemporary framework. The Yao people's cultural inheritance is now more accessible than ever, thanks to the compelling digital exhibition of their traditional handicrafts, which has instilled a sense of pride in their community. The convenience of access has played a crucial role in promoting a stronger feeling of community and collective history among the Yao people while reinforcing a revitalized sense of pride and contentment in their cultural traditions.

Furthermore, the digital medium has created an interactive platform that allows the Yao people to participate actively in preserving and promoting their cultural legacy. Online forums, social media, and virtual exhibitions provide platforms for individuals to discuss and share their thoughts on the cultural importance of Yao jewelry. This contact has fostered a dynamic community life that flourishes through recognizing and perpetuating traditional values. The influence of digital Yao jewelry extends to the younger cohorts, who are now more predisposed to adopt and perpetuate their cultural legacy. Digital technology has facilitated the younger generation's acquisition and admiration of traditional craftsmanship, guaranteeing the preservation and evolution of the art of Yao jewelry creation for future cohorts.

Moreover, the internet domain has created fresh economic prospects for the Yao community. The capacity to access a worldwide audience has resulted in a surge in the demand for genuine Yao jewelry, bolstering the economic sustenance of artisans and craftspeople. The economic empowerment of the Yao people is a clear demonstration of their ability to bounce back from challenges and adjust to new circumstances. They have effectively utilized technology to maintain their cultural traditions. The emergence of digital Yao jewelry has acted as a catalyst for the revitalization and sense of cultural identity within the Yao community. Utilizing this method has empowered the Yao community to regain and commemorate their cultural heritage in a modern and easily understood manner, promoting a deep feeling of togetherness and contentment that extends throughout the community and beyond.

4 FOSTERING INNOVATION AND CREATIVITY

Incorporating digital technology into crafting Yao jewelry has brought about a revival of creativity and resourcefulness, revitalizing an age-old form of artistic expression. Designers are now free from the limitations of conventional materials and techniques, enabling them to explore new realms of artistic innovation. Designers have a wide range of new materials to explore in the digital realm, including sustainable and eco-friendly possibilities and innovative materials with distinctive qualities. These novel materials expand the possibilities in jewelry design and respond to the contemporary consumer's inclination toward ethical and innovative items.

In addition, digital technology has brought forth many novel techniques to produce Yao jewelry. Methods such as 3D printing, laser cutting, and computer-numerical control (CNC) machining have facilitated designers in creating intricate and elaborate patterns that would have been exceedingly difficult, if not unattainable, using conventional manual techniques.

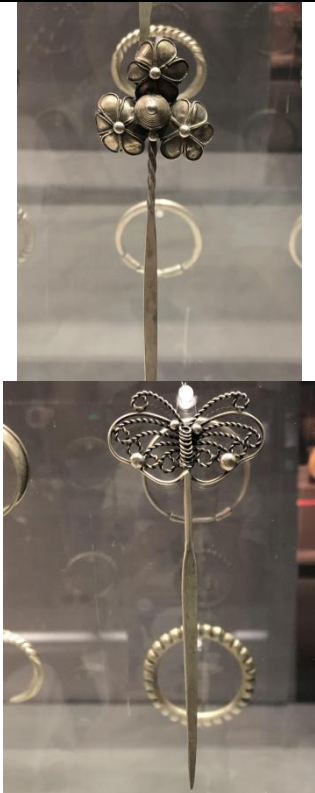
Designers are interested in using new technology and maintaining the essential ideas of ancient Yao craftsmanship. The Yao culture seamlessly integrates artistic aspects with modern design, creating a harmonic fusion of traditional and contemporary influences. This combination results in unique and contemporary artworks that convey a narrative, a cultural legacy, and a progressive outlook. The appeal of these groundbreaking yet culturally authentic works has drawn a wide range of customers. Customers who cherish the distinctiveness of traditional craftsmanship blended with contemporary aesthetics find



these objects highly valuable. The increased clientele includes traditional art enthusiasts and individuals interested in contemporary designs with a significant narrative.



Moreover, the digitization of Yao jewelry creation has facilitated increased customization and personalization. Customers now have the opportunity to engage in a collaborative process with designers to produce unique artworks that embody their personal preferences and interests while still paying homage to the esteemed tradition of Yao craftsmanship. Ultimately, integrating digital technology into the art of crafting Yao jewelry has ignited a surge of creativity that has rejuvenated the industry. Designers are expanding the limits of what can be achieved, producing unique and contemporary artworks that engage a broader audience and guarantee the ongoing development and significance of Yao jewelry in the worldwide art and culture scene.


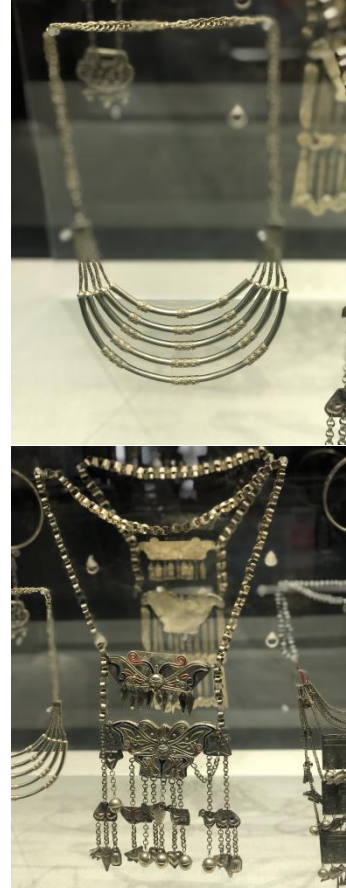
Digital Yao jewelry's impact on cultural heritage preservation is significant. It has conserved ancient artisanal skills, expanded the influence of Yao culture, strengthened cultural identity and pride, and fostered innovation and creativity. The rapid advancement of technology presents a vast opportunity for digital Yao jewelry to enhance and spread this valuable cultural heritage.




Table 1. Types of Yao Jewelry


Batch	Types of Jewelry	Jewelry Name	Jewelry Pictures	Jewelry Meaning
1	Head Jewelry	Silver Hairpin		<p>The silver hairpin is an ornament that Yao women put in their hair, with a flat head and only one, which is aesthetically pleasing and has value for use. Silver hairpin is a kind of historical memory of Yao folk craft, a kind of remembrance and inheritance left by Yao ancestors to their descendants.</p>

Batch	Types of Jewelry	Jewelry Name	Jewelry Pictures	Jewelry Meaning
2	Head Jewelry	Silver Earrings		<p>The earrings of Yao jewelry are mainly in large circles, and the earrings are in the shapes of fans, plum blossoms, cones, etc. Yao women like to wear them regardless of their age. Some of the complex and flexible patterns engraved with various totems convey the Yao people's worship of historical heroes and ancestors as well as their good wishes for good fortune and avoidance of misfortune.</p>
3	Head Jewelry	Silver Crown		<p>The Silver Magic Crown is a fan-shaped silver jewelry that resembles a flame in shape, is usually a decoration fixed to a woman's hat and is also sewn onto her clothes when in full regalia. Not only can it indicate their honourable status, but also a manifestation of might.</p>

Batch	Types of Jewelry	Jewelry Name	Jewelry Pictures	Jewelry Meaning
4	Head Jewelry	Silver Tree		<p>The silver tree is the unique headdress of Yao men, and it is the headdress of men who have status and prestige in the local villages of Yao people. It is shaped like a small tree with various shapes of flowers, birds, fishes and insects carved on it and decorated with colourful threads, and at the top of it is the statue of the national hero-worshipped by the local Yao people.</p>
5	Head Jewelry	Silver Cone		<p>A silver cone is a type of silver jewelry whose head is shaped like a cone, an ornament that can be added to the head, hat, or tiara. It can be worn by both men and women and is worn at grand festivals or at weddings. As part of the silver jewellery of the Yao people, it carries the cultural connotations of the Yao people for thousands of years and has accumulated the religious beliefs of the Yao ancestors.</p>

Batch	Types of Jewelry	Jewelry Name	Jewelry Pictures	Jewelry Meaning
6	Neck Jewelry	Silver Collar		<p>The Yao people wear silver collars around their necks regardless of gender. Twelve collars are worn during grand festivals, tied up with red threads, and usually, only one is worn during regular times. Each of the twelve collars is engraved with a different pattern, representing different blessings and meanings.</p>
7	Neck Jewelry	Silver Necklace		<p>A silver chain is used to connect the silver collar, adorned with rich shapes underneath, mainly flowers, bats, unicorns and other motifs representing auspicious symbols, each layer of which symbolizes a different meaning and represents the good wishes of the Yao people.</p>

Batch	Types of Jewelry	Jewelry Name	Jewelry Pictures	Jewelry Meaning
8	Chest Jewelry	Silver Lock		<p>It is a traditional custom for Yao people to wear silver locks. It is similar to a rectangular shape, modelled like a lock. It is engraved with words such as "long life" and "long life and wealth" and is hung on the chest with a silver chain, meaning it can ward off evils and wish for a long life.</p>
9	Chest Jewelry	Silver Drum		
10	Hand Jewelry	Silver bracelet		<p>There are three types of bracelets for the Yao people: large flat round bracelets, flat head bracelets, and coil bracelets. Bangles are one of the more common types of jewelry, and almost every Yao woman carries one in her hand.</p>

Batch	Types of Jewelry	Jewelry Name	Jewelry Pictures	Jewelry Meaning
11	Hand Jewelry	Silver ring		It is a love token for young Yao men and women. Woven with silver thread symbolizes the unity of the Yao people.

Source: Author's field research

5 CONCLUSIONS

The investigation of the impact of digital Yao jewelry on cultural inheritance has highlighted the significant influence of technology on the conservation and spread of traditional art forms. Digitalization has become a means of documenting and a dynamic platform that rejuvenates the cultural narrative of the Yao people. This study has revealed that digital Yao jewelry acts as a medium for cultural exchange, surpassing geographical limitations and involving a worldwide audience in the diverse legacy of the Yao people. The combination of 3D design and virtual reality has specifically emphasized the capacity of immersive technologies to capture the complex features and symbolic significance of Yao jewelry. This enhances the aesthetic appeal and enlightens viewers on the cultural value inherent in each artwork. The study has demonstrated that digital representations may coexist with and enhance

traditional craftsmanship, thereby preserving the essence of Yao's creativity and celebrating it in the digital domain. Nevertheless, the process of achieving a digital cultural legacy is challenging. It is crucial to carefully handle the equilibrium between technological advancement and safeguarding genuine cultural traditions. When undertaking digitalization, it is of utmost importance to prioritize the preservation of the cultural identity of the Yao community. This means taking measures to prevent the erosion of cultural value or displacement of traditional artisans as they shift to digital platforms.

The results of this study support the idea of a cooperative strategy in which digital platforms and the Yao community collaborate to select and distribute digital Yao jewelry carefully. This collaboration can result in a more profound recognition and comprehension of Yao culture, promoting a feeling of common humanity and cultural variety. To summarize, the impact of digital Yao jewelry on cultural preservation is complex, presenting both advantages and obligations. At the crossroads of history and technology, it is crucial to carefully utilize digital innovation to ensure the ongoing success and inspiration of Yao jewelry for future generations. When approached with cultural awareness and respect, the digital sphere can serve as a valuable tool in protecting and promoting the abundant cultural history of the Yao people.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

This study was guided by Emilia Manan. The author appreciates her substantial assistance and support.

FUNDING

This research is not funded by any organization it is individual expenses.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

YanLi contribute to this research, including data collection, analysis, writing etc. Emilia Manan guided author to do this research.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

No conflict of interest declared for this paper.

REFERENCES

- He, M.,&Hao, L.(2017).Overview and Research Direction of Digital Jewellery Design .*Journal of Gems & Gemmology* ,19(01),54-62.
- Creswell, J. (2014). *Research Design*. Sage Publication,4th ed
- Hartley, J. (2019) *Communication, Cultural and Media Studies: The Key Concepts*; Routledge: Abingdon, UK,.
- Deng,W.J.,(2023).Research on the inheritance of silver jewellery of Fanchang Panguyao in Tianlin County, Guangxi Province. *Guangxi University for Nationalities*
- Damiano Zito, D. V. A., Sbornicchia, P., & Rappo, S.(2017). Why Should We Direct 3D Print Jewelry? A Comparison between Two Thoughts: Today and Tomorrow
- Jin, L. (2022). Research on the Integration of Traditional Arts and Crafts into the Design of Modern Cultural and Creative Products. *2021 International Conference on Culture, Design and Social Development (CDSO 2021)*, 362–368. <https://doi.org/10.2991/assehr.k.220109.075>

- Hsueh, S.-L.; Zhou, B.; Chen, Y.-L.; Yan, M.-R. Supporting technology-enabled design education and practices by DFuzzy decision model: Applications of cultural and creative product design. *Int. J. Technol. Des. Educ.* 2022, 32, 2239–2256. [CrossRef]
- Lin, R.-T. (2007) Transforming Taiwan aboriginal cultural features into modern product design: A case study of a cross-cultural product design model. *Int. J. Des.* , 1, 45–53.
- Sun, X.; Jin, W.; Li, C.(2017). Research on the design of Nanjing museum cultural and creative product from the perspective of experience. In *Proceedings of the Design, User Experience, and Usability: Understanding Users and Contexts: 6th International Conference, DUXU 2017, Held as Part of HCI International 2017, Vancouver, BC, Canada, Part III* 6. pp. 529–539.
- Yang, X .J.,(2023).Research on Yao Culture: Spatial and Temporal Distribution, Hot Trends and the Way Forward. *Innovation* ,17(06),42-54
- Yan,L.,(2019).Exploring the Cultural Connotation of Silver Jewellery in Northern Guangdong Province. *Art Science and Technology*,32(12),70
- Yi**g, C., & Sharudin, S. A. (2023). The Integration of Traditional Symbols and Modern Product Design: Cultural Inheritance and Innovation. *Global Journal of Emerging Science, Engineering & Technology*, 1(1), 19-25.

Visual Revisions: Sweet Charity Group's 1980 – 1984 Album Covers

Muhammad Asri Azuddin¹, *Norhaslinda Shafie², Mohammad Firdaus Azman³,
Nur Akma Halili⁴, Mohamad Zaidi Sulaiman⁵, Muhamad Adam Hanif Che Saad⁶
^{1,2,3,4,5,6} College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA Perak Branch,
Seri Iskandar Campus, 32610 Seri Iskandar, Perak, Malaysia

masri101@uitm.edu.my¹, *norha383@uitm.edu.my², moham735@uitm.edu.my³,
nurakma8756@uitm.edu.my⁴, zaidi211@uitm.edu.my⁵ & adamhanif@uitm.edu.my⁶
*Corresponding Author

Received: 12 June 2024; Accepted: 11 August 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

An album can be evaluated using a variety of different approaches. Making record covers with artwork that is visually appealing and captivating is an approach that has shown to be incredibly effective. As a consequence of this, the purpose of this study is to analyze the influence that visual modifications have had on the album cover of Sweet Charity Group. During the course of this research, a comparative methodology was applied to investigate the album covers of five different albums: Pelarian (1980), Sejuta Wajah (1981), Penunggu (1982), Batu (1983), and Koleksi Sweet Charity (1984). An examination of record covers was carried out in order to ascertain the visual approach that architects and designers most frequently employ. Without a shadow of a doubt, the subfield of visual arts has seen substantial transformations, particularly with regard to the influence of visual components. Visual components will be used to evaluate and judge the outcomes of the chats as well as the results. Ultimately, the researchers came to the conclusion that photography, color, and typography are three essential elements that have the potential to impact the design of album covers.

Keywords: Album Cover, Visual Revisions, Photography, Color, Typography.



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Ideology Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

The emergence of rock music in the mid-1980s had a favorable impact and began to acquire popularity in Malaysia with the release of Sweet Charity's first album in the early 1980s. An album cover denotes a compilation of songs that have been recorded by an artist or band without any original composition or alteration of the music. Album covers have various functions in the realm of musical composition. The album cover serves as both a protective layer for the content and a visual representation for marketing purposes, attracting viewers and promoting the product. Producers must meticulously assess the present circumstances, particularly in the realm of music art, as it serves as a wellspring of inspiration for album cover designers.

Album covers have a significant impact on client attraction and purchasing choices. Visually captivating album covers function as a potent means of communication among the publisher, the artist, and their customers. Salziana Ibrahim (2020) argues that record covers are highly effective in communicating content to society. Designers adeptly create these covers to ensure the audience can

readily comprehend the content and see visual imagery that functions as packaging for products such as phonograph records, cassette tapes, or compact discs. The album cover is an exceptional work of art, featuring a meticulous graphic design and deliberate selection of visuals that successfully communicate a specific and all-encompassing message. Photography is a universally understood mode of communication, encompassing numerous variations and countless artistic approaches. Photographic methods in visual creation can effectively communicate information, evoke emotions, provide documentation, and showcase beauty. Norhaslinda (2018) argues that photography possesses an omnipresent, worldwide, and long-lasting influence.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

Record albums have been around since the 1920s, when album covers were made to look like picture albums. In 1938, Columbia Records hired Alex Steinweiss as their art director. Steinweiss became famous for coming up with new ideas for record covers. Eventually, "album" came to mean a 12" LP record that was played at 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ RPM. By the 1950s, this style for albums was the standard that most people used. By taking this method, artists could show how they felt and what they were thinking through both music and art. In the 1960s, the music business grew a lot, giving artists the chance to show who they were through both their album covers and their songs. Psychedelia came on the scene in the middle of the 1960s, and albums like *"The Psychedelic Sounds of the 13th Floor Elevators"* by the Zombies, *"Odessey and Oracle"* by the Beatles, and *"Sgt. Peppers"* by the Beatles were very complicated. Beginning in the late 1980s, artists like The Smiths started to find their own style by using photos on the covers of their albums. (Evans, 2010).

Malay recordings from the 1980s are decorated with names such as P. Ramlee. The album cover design is distinctive, including a classic aesthetic and a crisp visual presentation. The album cover draws significant inspiration from album covers originating in western countries, while also incorporating distinct elements that reflect a definite Malay aesthetic. Analysis of trends from the 1980s reveals that photography is the predominant medium used for record covers. Thus, the artist's music style and genre are strengthened by the careful consideration of the shooting composition and the selection of suitable clothing colours. While the album cover may be seen as a form of packaging, it successfully communicates the atmosphere and idea of the artist's music to a certain target demographic. It is a form of artistic representation that differentiates one category of music from another, while simultaneously showcasing the individuality and distinctive style of the artist or musician. Hence, the album cover ought to be seen as a visual depiction of photography. Even now, several individuals still highly regard album covers as cherished artifacts, not just for their emotional significance but also for enhancing the enjoyment of listening to music.

A cover album might create a favourable impression by arousing curiosity and wanting to go more into the product. The pictures displayed on album covers exhibit a wide range of forms and techniques. The artistic appeal of many forms of creative contribution, such as photography, graphic design, illustration, typography, or the combination of images and words, enhances its charm as an art. The design approach of the album cover is contingent upon the production variables of the album and the designer's proficiency in properly conveying their ideas for approval. (Mustapha, 2017).

Individuals evaluated a man's worth by assessing the dimensions of his record shelf, the calibre of his collection, and the level of meticulousness he exhibited in maintaining it. The acquisition and exhibition of a vinyl record or album cover provided insight into the proprietor's identity. The individual's choice of sleeves indicated their affinity for either the Stones or Beatles, their preference for listening to Dylan or Donovan, their admiration for Elvis or Cliff in the rockabilly genre, and their inclination towards Pink Floyd or Doors in the stoner genre. The album cover holds immense cultural and historical significance. The band's global record sales propelled the artwork to achieve worldwide recognition as a symbol for the band and its music. (Evans, 2010).

3 METHODOLOGY

By utilizing a suitable research approach, the researcher can systematically and efficiently acquire all the essential information, streamlining and improving the analytical process. Despite the availability of alternative research methods, the researcher has opted to utilize comparative studies in order to determine the pattern of visual revision in Sweet Charity Group's album cover from 1980 to 1984. The comparative studies research approach begins with the researcher completing structured observations and questionnaires and concludes with semi-structured interviews.

4 DATA ANALYSIS

4.1 Structure Observations

The primary objective of this study is to identify patterns and aesthetics in the album covers of Sweet Charity Group between the years 1980 and 1984. The examination and study of the structure were carried out with a specific focus on the use of images in five album covers: *Pelarian* (1980), *Sejuta Wajah* (1981), *Penunggu* (1982), *Batu* (1983), and *Koleksi Sweet Charity* (1984).

4.2 Questionnaires

Table 1 shows that 44 individuals completed the initial questionnaire. Students enrolled in the Photography and Creative Imaging program were provided with a questionnaire to get initial input on the album cover of the Sweet Charity Group from the years 1980 to 1984. 88.64% of individuals are aware of the Sweet Charity album cover, while 11.36% refuse or disavow it. Nevertheless, a majority of 79.55% express satisfaction with the album cover of Sweet Charity, while a minority of 20.45% report feeling unsatisfied. Out of the 44 respondents, 41, or 93.18%, agreed that photographs have a significant impact on album covers, while 6.82% disagreed. Photographs have been shown to play a significant role in the formation of album covers.

Table 1 The proportion of 44 Photography and Creative Imaging students who participated in a questionnaire to gather preliminary feedback on the Sweet Charity album cover

Questionnaire	Yes	No
Are you aware of the Sweet Charity album?	88.64%	11.36%
Are you satisfied with the selection of photographs used in the Sweet Charity album?	79.55%	20.45%
Do you believe that photographs have a significant influence on album cover?	93.18%	6.82%

4.3 Semi-Structure Interviews

In this research, a semi-structured interview was conducted with Mr. Mustafa Ahmad @ Tapa, a Malaysian album cover designer. This approach aims to collect valuable data regarding the alterations made to the album cover photographs of the Sweet Charity Group. The focus is specifically on five album covers: *Pelarian* (1980), *Sejuta Wajah* (1981), *Penunggu* (1982), *Batu* (1983), and *Koleksi Sweet Charity* (1984). The semi-structured interviews had a duration of around 1 hour. Both organized and unstructured interviews are components of the semi-structured interview process. The researcher prepared a list of questions to ask during the interview session. The researcher posed supplementary inquiries during the interview session to get further information.

5 RESULT AND DISCUSSION

5.1 Research Analysis

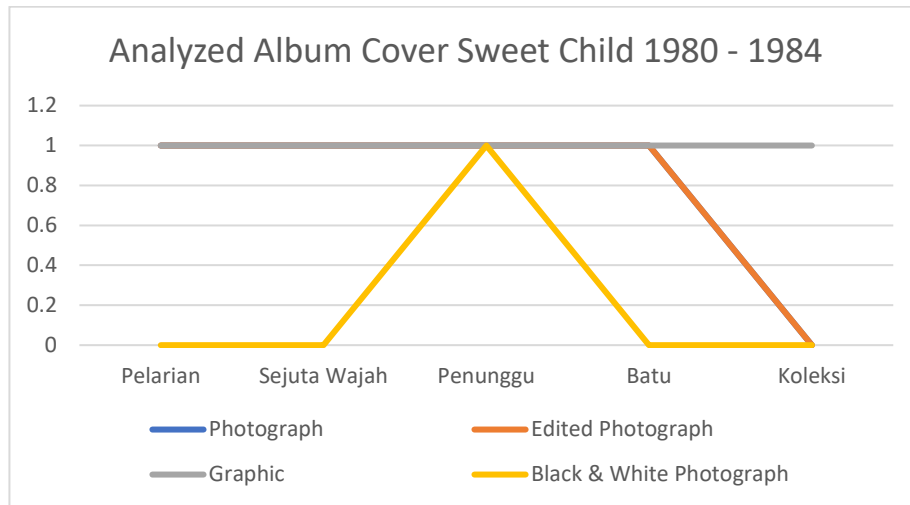


Figure 1 Analysis on album cover of Sweet Charity in year 1980 – 1984 to assemble element implement on the album cover

Based on the analysis in Figure 1, the researcher concluded that changes in the album cover are due to the change in the year and the acceptance of fans in terms of different social years. Social change is based on a specific year; it's essential to consider significant movements and shifts in societal norms and values during that time period. For example, consider the research on Visual Revisions: Sweet Charity Group's 1980–1984 Album Covers.

5.2 Result

Table 2 The compilation of album cover Sweet Charity in year 1980 – 1984

Album Pelarian, 1980	Album Sejuta Wajah, 1981	Album Penunggu, 1982	Album Batu, 1983	Album Koleksi, 1984

The band Sweet Charity produced the albums *Pelarian* (1980) and *Sejuta Wajah* (1981), as depicted in Table 2. The analysis of the *Pelarian* and *Sejuta Wajah* album covers demonstrates that the predominant element is photography, specifically highlighting the visual representation of the members of the musical ensemble. The comprehensive portrayal of promotional images, showcasing the members of the band, has rapidly gained widespread recognition, and has become a symbol of the lasting impact of Sweet Charity. The cover has sparked several adaptations and tributes and remains an enduring symbol of the band's impact and cultural importance. Nevertheless, the musical group Sweet Charity employed the technique of portrait photography for their album covers *Penunggu* and *Batu*, released in 1982 and 1983 respectively, as depicted in Figure 2. The study concluded that the Sweet Charity album covers of *Penunggu*, 1982, and *Batu*, 1983, utilize portrait photography for three specific objectives. Firstly, for establishing a personal relationship. Portrait photography enables artists to establish a personal connection with their audience by prominently featuring their image on the album cover. This can facilitate fans in establishing a more profound bond with the music and the artist's

persona. Furthermore, in terms of visual depiction, Portraits have the ability to graphically depict the themes, feelings, and message communicated via the music. The expression, posture, and setting of the photograph can offer contextual information and provide a deeper understanding of the mood conveyed in the album. The third aspect pertains to the manifestation of artistic creativity. Portrait photography offers artists a platform to creatively express themselves.

Photographers can be engaged to collaborate in order to capture the desired artistic vision and effectively communicate the individual's individuality through visually captivating means. Portrait photography for cover albums is a diverse and impactful choice that enables musicians to develop their brand, connect with their audience, and express themselves creatively. Ultimately, the album covers of *Koleksi* 1984 exclusively emphasize the utilization of visual imagery. Graphic design involves the integration of multiple effects that can lead to a diverse range of visual appearances. Therefore, it is crucial to recognize the problem of arranging variables in order to improve the control of visual elements when utilized in a composition. The visual composer includes various visual elements, including color, direction, size, proximity, and form.

6 CONCLUSION

The primary objective of this study is to examine the influence of visual alterations on the album cover of Sweet Charity Group during the period from 1980 to 1984. According to the study's data analysis, conclusions, and discussion, it is indisputable that photography serves the central role on the album cover. It is well acknowledged that compelling images has the ability to attract attention, arouse the curiosity of potential listeners, and motivate them to explore the music further. A compelling photograph can function as a powerful marketing instrument, captivating individuals and stimulating curiosity in the album.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No acknowledgement is due to any individual or organisations.

FUNDING

This research is not funded by any organization it is individual expenses.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors played equal contributions to this research.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

No conflict of interest declared for this paper.

REFERENCES

- Evans, R. (2010). *The Art of Album Cover*. New York: Chartwell Books Inc.
<http://carmahlms.com/MyCD%20Collection/CD%20Playlist%20Artist/Sweet%20Charity/ART%20SWEET%20CHARITY.htm>
- Mustapha, A. (2017). *12x12 Album Cover Design By Tapa*. Selangor: Institut Terjemahan & Buku Malaysia Berhad
- New Approach in *Documentaing Architecture: A Case Study of Masjid Ubudiah, Kuala Kangsar*. Proceedings Of the Art and Design International Conference (AnDIC 2016), 181-189
- Norhaslinda Shafie, Nur Akma Halili., Salwa Ayob. (2018). Fine Art Photography as a Reka Bentuk Kulit Album. *Jurnal Komunikasi: Malaysian Journal of Communication*, Jilid 36(4) 2020: 369-394.
- Salziana Ibrahim., Raja Iskandar Raja Ibrahim. (2020). *Grafik dan Muzik: Analisis*

A Guide for Positivist Research Paradigm: From Philosophy to Methodology

*Irwan Mohammad Ali¹

¹Department of Built Environment Studies & Technology, College of Built Environment,
Universiti Teknologi MARA, Perak Branch, 32610, Seri Iskandar Campus, Malaysia

irwan9471@uitm.edu.my¹

*Corresponding author

Received: 29 June 2024; Accepted: 11 August 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Asserting that reality is objective, observable, and governed by universal laws through empirical investigation and logical reasoning, positivism continues to serve as a foundation in scientific inquiry. This paper provides a thorough examination of the positivist research paradigm, tracing its philosophical underpinnings and methodological implications. The epistemological foundation of positivism rests on objectivism, which posits that knowledge is independent of individual perceptions and can be verified through empirical evidence. Ontologically, positivism asserts a realist perspective, asserting a singular reality that exists external to human cognition. Axiologically, positivism emphasises value-free research to ensure objectivity and replicability of findings. This paper explores these philosophical beliefs and their application in research design, data collection techniques such as surveys and experiments, and data analysis methods, including statistical tools like SPSS and SmartPLS. By interpreting these aspects, this paper serves as a comprehensive guide for researchers adopting a positivist research paradigm, offering insights into its strengths, limitations, and ongoing relevance in present scientific inquiry.

Keywords: Positivism, Objectivism, Naive Realism, Value-Free Research, Research Methodology



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

The positivist research paradigm stands as a hallmark of scientific inquiry, characterised by its adherence to empirical observation, logical deduction, and the quest for objective knowledge. Rooted in the Enlightenment ideals of reason and empirical evidence, positivism gained prominence in the 19th century through the works of Auguste Comte and continues to influence various disciplines, from the natural sciences to the social sciences (Comte, 1858). This paradigm posits that reality is stable and can be observed and described from an objective viewpoint, free from the influence of the researcher (Neuman, 2014).

The philosophy of positivism asserts that the only authentic knowledge is scientific knowledge, which emerges from the positive affirmation of theories through strict scientific method (Kerlinger & Lee, 2000). Auguste Comte, often regarded as the father of positivism, advocated for a systematic approach to the study of society, emphasizing the need for a scientific foundation for social research (Cohen, 1988). This scientific approach entails the use of quantitative methods, which allow for the measurement and analysis of data, leading to the discovery of general laws and principles that govern phenomena (Creswell & Creswell, 2017).

Positivism has significantly shaped the methodological approaches employed in contemporary research. It emphasizes the importance of objectivity, replicability, and the use of statistical techniques to test hypotheses (Bryman, 2016). Researchers operating within this paradigm typically employ structured methodologies such as experiments, surveys, and longitudinal studies, which facilitate the collection of quantifiable data. These methods are designed to produce reliable and valid results that can be generalized to larger populations (Trochim & Donnelly, 2008).

Moreover, the positivist paradigm underscores the importance of theory in guiding research. Theories provide a framework for understanding the relationships between variables and for making predictions about future occurrences (Sekaran & Bougie, 2016). This theoretical orientation aligns with the positivist belief in the possibility of cumulative knowledge, where scientific progress is achieved through the gradual accumulation of verified facts and principles (Field, 2018).

Despite its many contributions, positivism has also faced criticism. Critics argue that it overlooks the subjective dimensions of human experience and the complexities of social phenomena (Silverman, 2016). They contend that the emphasis on quantification and objectivity may lead to a reductionist understanding of reality, where important qualitative aspects are disregarded (Maxwell, 2013). Nonetheless, positivism remains a foundational paradigm in research, offering a rigorous and systematic approach to the study of both natural and social worlds (Denzin & Lincoln, 2018).

This paper aims to provide a comprehensive guide to the positivist research paradigm, exploring its philosophical foundations, methodological approaches, and applications in contemporary research. By delving into the core principles of positivism, we seek to elucidate its enduring relevance and its contributions to the advancement of scientific knowledge across various fields.

1.1 Philosophical Foundations: Epistemology

Epistemologically, positivism subscribes to objectivism, asserting that knowledge exists independently of individual perceptions and can be apprehended through systematic observation and experimentation (Crotty, 1998). This perspective contrasts with subjectivist approaches that emphasize the role of subjective experiences and interpretations in shaping knowledge. According to positivist epistemology, reality is external and can be objectively measured and quantified. This approach is deeply rooted in the works of early positivists like Comte and later expanded by philosophers such as Karl Popper and the Vienna Circle, who argued for the demarcation of scientific knowledge based on empirical falsifiability (Popper, 2002).

1.2 Philosophical Foundations: Ontology

Ontologically, positivism espouses a realist view, positing that there is an objective reality external to human consciousness (Guba & Lincoln, 1994). This ontological stance aligns with naive realism, which holds that the world is as it appears, directly accessible to observation and measurement. According to this perspective, reality exists independently of our perceptions, beliefs, and interpretations, and can be understood through systematic observation and empirical investigation (Crotty, 1998).

1.3 Philosophical Foundations: Axiology

Axiologically, positivism advocates for value-free research, aiming to minimise the influence of researcher biases and values on the research process (Hammersley, 2008). This commitment to objectivity ensures that findings are independent of subjective perspectives, enhancing the reliability and replicability of research outcomes. Positivist researchers adhere to the principle of detachment, striving to eliminate personal biases that may skew the interpretation of data. By maintaining a clear separation between facts and values, positivists believe that research can yield universal truths that are applicable across different contexts (Neuman, 2014; Bryman, 2016).

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

This paper will delve into a detailed literature review to explore how positivism has been applied across various disciplines, examine specific methodological approaches and techniques employed in positivist research, discuss the implications and critiques of the positivist paradigm, and conclude with reflections on its enduring significance in contemporary research practices.

Positivism, as a research paradigm, has profoundly influenced the philosophy and methodology of scientific inquiry. This section provides an extensive review of the literature, examining key philosophical assumptions, research strategies, and empirical applications of positivism across different disciplines.

2.1 Epistemological Assumptions of Positivism

Positivism's epistemological stance of objectivism asserts that knowledge is objective, verifiable, and rooted in empirical evidence (Crotty, 1998). This perspective emphasizes the role of observation and experimentation in acquiring valid knowledge, aiming to uncover universal laws and causal relationships that govern phenomena. Objectivist epistemology, as embraced by positivists, entails that the researcher's values and biases can and should be kept separate from the research process to ensure the purity and neutrality of the findings (Phillips & Burbules, 2000).

This epistemological stance supports the use of rigorous methodologies to uncover universal laws and truths that are replicable and generalizable. The reliance on empirical evidence and logical reasoning forms the backbone of positivist inquiry, with a strong emphasis on the validation and reliability of data through repeatable experiments and observations (Bryman, 2016). In contrast to interpretivist paradigms, which focus on understanding the meaning and context of human behavior, positivism aims to explain and predict phenomena by identifying cause-and-effect relationships (Neuman, 2014). This predictive capability is a key strength of the positivist approach, enabling the development of theories that can be tested and refined over time.

By adhering to the principles of objectivism, positivist researchers strive to produce knowledge that is free from personal or cultural biases, thus contributing to the cumulative advancement of science (Creswell, 2017). The objectivist nature of positivist epistemology has profound implications for the types of questions posed, the methodologies employed, and the interpretation of results. It mandates a structured and systematic approach to inquiry, where hypotheses are formulated based on existing theories, and data is collected and analysed to either support or refute these hypotheses. This process is iterative, with findings contributing to the ongoing refinement and development of scientific knowledge (Trochim & Donnelly, 2008).

2.2 Ontological Assumptions of Positivism

Ontologically, positivism adopts a realist perspective, positing the existence of an external reality that exists independently of human perception (Guba & Lincoln, 1994). This realist ontology supports the idea that reality can be studied and understood through systematic observation and measurement, aligning with the principles of naive realism.

Positivist ontology is grounded in the belief that the natural and social worlds operate according to laws and mechanisms that are discoverable through scientific inquiry. This belief in an objective, knowable reality underpins the positivist commitment to the empirical verification of theories and the use of rigorous methodologies to uncover truths about the world (Blaikie, 2007). The realist ontology of positivism thus provides the philosophical foundation for its emphasis on measurement, quantification, and the search for causal relationships.

Realism, in the positivist sense, asserts that objects and phenomena have an existence and properties that are independent of human thought. This perspective contrasts with relativist ontologies, which argue that reality is socially constructed and contingent upon human experience and interpretation (Creswell & Poth, 2018). By adhering to a realist ontology, positivism maintains that scientific knowledge is not merely a reflection of subjective perspectives but a reflection of an objective reality that can be observed, described, and understood.

The ontological stance of positivism has profound implications for research practice. It underlines the importance of objectivity and the need for researchers to remain detached from the phenomena they study to avoid bias and ensure the validity of their findings (Lincoln & Guba, 1985). This commitment to objectivity and the belief in a discoverable reality drives the positivist emphasis on experimental and quasi-experimental designs, where control and manipulation of variables are crucial for testing hypotheses and establishing causality.

In summary, the realist ontology of positivism asserts that an objective reality exists independently of human perception and can be systematically studied through empirical methods. This ontological foundation supports the positivist commitment to scientific rigor, objectivity, and the search for universal laws that explain natural and social phenomena.

2.3 Axiological Position of Positivism

Axiologically, positivism advocates for value-free research, asserting that researchers should strive to maintain objectivity by minimizing personal biases and subjective interpretations (Hammersley, 2008). This commitment to value neutrality aims to ensure the reliability and replicability of research findings, allowing for the formulation of general laws and theories.

The axiology of positivism also entails a rigorous methodological approach where objectivity is paramount. Researchers utilize standardized instruments and procedures to collect data, ensuring consistency and precision in measurement (Trochim & Donnelly, 2008). This methodological rigor is underpinned by the belief that the natural world, including social phenomena, operates according to immutable laws that can be discovered through empirical investigation. Thus, positivist research is characterized by the systematic testing of hypotheses through controlled and replicable experiments or observations (Creswell, 2017).

Additionally, the value-free ideal in positivism is reflected in the emphasis on statistical analysis, which allows for the quantification of relationships between variables without the interference of the researcher's subjective judgment (Field, 2018). Statistical techniques provide a means to objectively assess the validity of hypotheses and the generalizability of findings, contributing to the cumulative nature of scientific knowledge (Kerlinger & Lee, 2000).

Critics of positivism, however, argue that complete objectivity is an unattainable ideal. They suggest that all research is influenced to some extent by the values and perspectives of the researcher, whether consciously or unconsciously (Patton, 2015; Maxwell, 2013). Despite these criticisms, the axiological stance of positivism remains influential, guiding researchers in their pursuit of unbiased and replicable findings.

2.4 Methodological Approaches in Positivist Research

Positivist research methodologies emphasize deductive reasoning and quantitative analysis. Deductive reasoning involves formulating hypotheses based on existing theories and empirical observations, followed by rigorous testing through systematic data collection and analysis (Bryman, 2016). This deductive approach allows researchers to make predictions based on theoretical frameworks and evaluate these predictions through empirical data (Saunders et al., 2009).

Quantitative methods play a pivotal role in positivist research for their ability to generate numerical data that can be statistically analysed to uncover patterns, relationships, and generalizable conclusions (Creswell & Creswell, 2017). Surveys, experiments, and statistical techniques such as regression analysis and structural equation modelling are commonly employed to analyse quantitative data, enabling researchers to draw statistically valid conclusions and generalize findings to larger populations.

The systematic application of these methodologies ensures that positivist research adheres to principles of objectivity, replicability, and the rigorous testing of hypotheses (Bryman, 2016). By employing standardized instruments and statistical procedures, positivist researchers aim to minimize biases and subjective interpretations, thereby enhancing the reliability and validity of their findings (Creswell & Creswell, 2017).

2.5 Research Strategies in Positivist Paradigm

Research strategies within the positivist paradigm predominantly employ experimental designs and large-scale surveys to test hypotheses and gather empirical evidence (Campbell & Stanley, 2015). Experimental designs enable researchers to manipulate variables and control conditions rigorously, facilitating the establishment of cause-and-effect relationships (Cohen et. al., 2002). These designs are structured to minimize bias and confounding factors, thereby enhancing the reliability of findings.

In addition to experiments, surveys play a crucial role in positivist research strategies by systematically collecting data from representative samples of a population (Fowler, 2014). Surveys utilize standardized questionnaires or interviews to gather quantitative data, allowing researchers to generalize findings and draw statistical inferences about broader populations (Johnson & Christensen, 2019).

These methodological approaches underscore the positivist emphasis on objectivity, replicability, and the systematic testing of hypotheses through quantitative means (Bryman, 2016). By employing such rigorous strategies, positivist researchers aim to uncover general laws and principles that govern phenomena, contributing to the cumulative advancement of scientific knowledge (Creswell, 2017).

2.6 Application Across Disciplines

Positivism has been applied across various disciplines, including psychology, sociology, economics, and the natural sciences, shaping research practices and methodologies in each field (Phillips & Burbules, 2000; Bryman, 2016). By emphasizing empirical verification and systematic observation, positivism has contributed to the development of scientific knowledge and the advancement of theoretical frameworks in diverse domains.

In psychology, positivism's emphasis on empirical evidence and objective measurement has influenced research methodologies such as experimental designs and quantitative analysis (Cohen et. al., 2002). This approach allows psychologists to test hypotheses rigorously and draw conclusions based on observable phenomena.

Similarly, in sociology, positivism has provided a methodological framework for studying social structures and behaviours through surveys, statistical analysis, and longitudinal studies (Creswell, 2017; Bryman, 2016). By applying positivist principles, sociologists aim to uncover general laws and patterns governing human interaction and societal dynamics.

In economics, positivism has guided the development of econometric models and statistical techniques for analysing economic data (Field, 2018). This approach enables economists to make predictions, formulate policies, and understand economic phenomena within a scientific framework.

In the natural sciences, positivism underpins the experimental method, where hypotheses are tested through controlled experiments and empirical observation (Kerlinger & Lee, 2000). This systematic approach has been fundamental to advancements in fields such as physics, chemistry, and biology, facilitating discoveries and innovations.

Across these disciplines, positivism's insistence on objectivity and systematic inquiry has played a crucial role in expanding the frontiers of knowledge. By integrating empirical evidence with theoretical frameworks, researchers have been able to address complex questions and contribute to the cumulative growth of scientific understanding.

2.7 Critiques of Positivism

Despite its widespread adoption, positivism has faced criticisms regarding its oversimplification of complex social phenomena and its neglect of qualitative dimensions (Lincoln & Guba, 2000). Critics argue that positivist methodologies may overlook contextual nuances, cultural differences, and subjective experiences that shape human behaviour and social interactions. Additionally, the emphasis on quantitative data may limit the exploration of meanings, interpretations, and subjective realities that are central to understanding human experiences.

Lincoln and Guba (2000) further assert that positivist approaches tend to prioritize objectivity and replicability at the expense of understanding the unique contexts in which social phenomena occur. This critique suggests that positivism's reliance on standardized methods and statistical analysis may not fully capture the richness and complexity of human behaviour and social interactions in their natural settings.

Moreover, qualitative researchers argue that human experiences are inherently subjective and cannot be fully understood through quantitative measures alone. Qualitative methods, such as ethnography, phenomenology, and narrative inquiry, offer alternative approaches that emphasize the exploration of meanings, perspectives, and lived experiences of individuals and communities (Denzin & Lincoln, 2018).

In addressing these critiques, researchers have increasingly recognized the complementarity of quantitative and qualitative approaches within mixed-methods research designs. By integrating both types of methods, researchers can achieve a more comprehensive understanding of complex social phenomena, acknowledging both the statistical regularities and the contextual nuances that shape human experiences (Creswell & Plano Clark, 2017).

Therefore, while positivism continues to provide a rigorous and systematic framework for scientific inquiry, its limitations in capturing the full breadth of human experience have prompted scholars to embrace a more pluralistic approach to research methodology, one that integrates diverse perspectives and methods to enrich our understanding of the social world.

2.8 Contemporary Perspectives and Integrations

Contemporary research practices often integrate positivist approaches with interpretivist or critical perspectives to enrich methodological pluralism (Guba & Lincoln, 1994). Mixed-methods research, for instance, combines quantitative and qualitative approaches to provide a more comprehensive understanding of research problems, incorporating both numerical data and in-depth insights into social contexts and subjective experiences (Creswell & Plano Clark, 2017).

This integration acknowledges the limitations of purely positivist or purely interpretivist approaches, recognizing the value of triangulation in research, where multiple methods converge to offer a more complete picture of complex phenomena (Johnson et al., 2007). By combining quantitative

rigor with qualitative depth, researchers can better address the multifaceted nature of research questions and enhance the validity and reliability of their findings (Tashakkori & Teddlie, 2010).

Moreover, the inclusion of critical perspectives alongside positivist methods encourages reflexivity and awareness of power dynamics within research contexts (Denzin & Lincoln, 2018). Critical theory, for example, challenges dominant paradigms and seeks to uncover underlying structures of power and inequality, complementing positivist approaches that focus on empirical validation and generalizability (Maxwell, 2013).

By embracing methodological pluralism, contemporary researchers not only expand the methodological toolkit available but also foster richer, more nuanced understandings of complex social phenomena. This approach not only contributes to theoretical development but also enhances the applicability of research findings to real-world contexts, thereby addressing practical and ethical considerations within research (Patton, 2015)..

3 METHOD

The method section outlines the specific methodologies and techniques employed within the positivist research paradigm, focusing on data collection and analysis strategies that emphasise objectivity, replicability, and statistical rigour.

3.1 Data Collection Techniques

Positivist research relies heavily on structured data collection techniques to gather empirical evidence and test hypotheses. Common methods include:

a) Surveys

Surveys are widely used in positivist research to collect quantitative data from large samples of respondents using standardised questionnaires (Fowler, 2014). Surveys allow researchers to measure attitudes, behaviours, and perceptions across diverse populations, facilitating statistical analysis and generalisation of findings.

b) Experiments

Experimental designs are employed to establish causal relationships between variables by manipulating independent variables and observing their effects on dependent variables (Campbell & Stanley, 2015). Controlled experimentation enables researchers to test hypotheses under controlled conditions, providing empirical evidence to support or refute theoretical predictions.

These techniques enable positivist researchers to gather reliable and valid data, which is essential for testing hypotheses and deriving generalizable conclusions in scientific inquiry.

3.2 Data Analysis Techniques

Positivist research relies on rigorous data analysis techniques to interpret quantitative data and derive meaningful conclusions from empirical evidence. Fundamental to this approach are statistical analysis tools such as SPSS and AMOS, which enable researchers to conduct statistical tests, regression analyses, and structural equation modelling (SEM) to uncover relationships and patterns among variables (Pallant, 2020; Byrne, 2010; Field, 2018). These tools facilitate the formulation of hypotheses and theoretical frameworks by providing robust statistical validation.

Moreover, the Rasch model plays a pivotal role in positivist research by analysing categorical data and measuring latent traits in psychometric studies (Bond & Fox, 2013). This model ensures the

reliability and validity of measurements, offering a structured framework for assessing latent variable hierarchies and comparing individuals based on their latent trait scores.

In addition to these core tools, positivist researchers often utilize software like Stata for comprehensive statistical capabilities, R for its flexibility and extensive statistical methods, and Excel for basic statistical calculations and data management. Furthermore, specialized programs such as Mplus support advanced statistical modelling, NVivo facilitates qualitative data analysis, and SAS provides robust analytics and predictive modelling functionalities. Matlab, known for its numerical computing capabilities, also offers statistical tools through its Statistics and Machine Learning Toolbox, catering to complex data analysis needs in positivist research.

These tools collectively contribute to the rigorous and systematic approach of positivist research, ensuring that empirical findings are grounded in robust statistical validation and contributing to the advancement of knowledge across various disciplines.

4 DISCUSSION

The positivist research paradigm as shown in Fig.1 offers several strengths that underscore its enduring significance in scientific inquiry. By prioritizing empirical observation, logical reasoning, and systematic data collection, positivist research facilitates the generation of reliable, replicable, and generalizable knowledge (Phillips & Burbules, 2000). The use of quantitative methods allows researchers to quantify phenomena, test hypotheses, and establish causal relationships, thereby supporting evidence-based decision-making and policy formulation across various domains.

Despite its strengths, positivism has not been immune to criticism. One of the primary critiques is its reductionist approach, which tends to oversimplify complex social phenomena (Lincoln & Guba, 2000). Critics argue that positivist methodologies may overlook contextual factors and neglect subjective interpretations and meanings that are crucial for understanding human experiences. The emphasis on objectivity and value-free research may also limit the exploration of diverse perspectives and alternative paradigms that offer complementary insights into research problems.

In response to these critiques, contemporary research practices often integrate positivist approaches with interpretivist or critical perspectives to enrich methodological pluralism (Guba & Lincoln, 1994). Mixed-methods research, for example, combines quantitative and qualitative approaches to provide a comprehensive understanding of research problems. This approach integrates numerical data with in-depth insights into social contexts, meanings, and subjective experiences, thereby adopting a more holistic approach to inquiry (Creswell & Plano Clark, 2017).

Moreover, the integration of positivist and interpretivist paradigms acknowledges the strengths of each approach while mitigating their respective limitations. This methodological pluralism enables researchers to address research questions from multiple angles, fostering a deeper and more nuanced understanding of complex phenomena. It also encourages reflexivity and the consideration of researcher biases, promoting a more transparent and inclusive research process.

Looking forward, the future of positivist research lies in its continued adaptation and integration with emerging paradigms and methodologies. Embracing advancements in data analytics, computational methods, and interdisciplinary collaborations can further enhance the rigor and relevance of positivist research in addressing contemporary societal challenges. By embracing methodological diversity and reflexivity, positivist inquiry can continue to evolve as a robust framework for advancing scientific knowledge and informing evidence-based practices.

PHILOSOPHICAL ASSUMPTIONS			METHODOLOGY					
EPISTEMOLOGY	ONTOLOGY	AXIOLOGY	Research Approaches	Research Choices	Research Strategies	Time Horizon	Data collection techniques	Data analysis techniques
Objectivist	Naive Realism	Value free	Deductive	Quantitative	Experiments, Surveys	Cross-sectional	Questionnaire, Observation	SPSS, SmartPLS, AMOS, Rasch Model

Figure 1 Positivist philosophical assumptions and methodology

5 CONCLUSION

In conclusion, this paper has provided a comprehensive guide to the positivist research paradigm, elucidating its philosophical foundations, methodological approaches, and applications in contemporary research. Positivism's steadfast commitment to objectivity, empirical validation, and quantitative analysis has been instrumental in advancing scientific knowledge across various disciplines. By emphasizing systematic and rigorous methods, positivist research has enabled researchers to generate reliable, replicable, and generalizable findings that inform evidence-based decision-making and policy formulation.

Despite criticisms regarding its potential for oversimplification and its historical neglect of qualitative dimensions, positivism remains a valuable framework for conducting disciplined inquiry. Its structured approach to hypothesis testing and causal inference has proven indispensable in addressing pressing societal challenges and advancing knowledge in fields ranging from natural sciences to social sciences.

As we navigate the complexities of contemporary research landscapes, positivism stands as a robust foundation for scientific inquiry, continuously evolving to meet the demands of an ever-changing world. By harnessing the strengths of positivist methodologies while acknowledging and addressing their limitations, researchers can propel scientific knowledge forward, making meaningful contributions to both academic scholarship and practical applications.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No acknowledgement is due to any individual or organisations.

FUNDING

This research is not funded by any organization it is individual expenses.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Irwan Mohamad Ali is the sole author of this paper.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

No conflict of interest declared for this paper.

REFERENCES

- Blaikie, N. (2007). *Approaches to Social Enquiry: Advancing Knowledge*. Polity.
- Bond, T. G., & Fox, C. M. (2013). *Applying the Rasch Model: Fundamental Measurement in the Human Sciences*. Routledge.
- Bryman, A. (2016). *Social Research Methods (5th ed.)*. Oxford University Press.
- Byrne, B. M. (2010). *Structural Equation Modeling with AMOS: Basic Concepts, Applications, and Programming*. Routledge.

- Campbell, D. T., & Stanley, J. C. (2015). *Experimental and Quasi-Experimental Designs for Research*. Ravenio Books.
- Cohen, L., Manion, L., & Morrison, K. (2002). *Research methods in education*. Routledge.
- Comte, A. (1858). *The Positive Philosophy of Auguste Comte*. Blanchard.
- Creswell, J. W., & Creswell, J. D. (2017). *Research Design: Qualitative, Quantitative, and Mixed Methods Approaches* (4th ed.). Sage Publications.
- Creswell, J. W., & Plano Clark, V. L. (2017). *Designing and Conducting Mixed Methods Research*. Sage Publications.
- Creswell, J. W., & Poth, C. N. (2018). *Qualitative Inquiry and Research Design: Choosing Among Five Approaches* (4th ed.). Sage Publications.
- Crotty, M. (1998). *The Foundations of Social Research: Meaning and Perspective in the Research Process*. Sage Publications.
- Denzin, N. K., & Lincoln, Y. S. (2018). Introduction: The discipline and practice of qualitative research. In N. K. Denzin & Y. S. Lincoln (Eds.), *The Sage handbook of qualitative research* (5th ed., pp. 1-28). Sage Publications.
- Field, A. (2018). *Discovering Statistics Using IBM SPSS Statistics* (5th ed.). Sage Publications.
- Fowler, F. J. (2014). *Survey Research Methods*. (5th ed.). Sage Publications.
- Guba, E. G., & Lincoln, Y. S. (1994). *Competing Paradigms in Qualitative Research*. In N. K. Denzin & Y. S. Lincoln (Eds.), *Handbook of Qualitative Research* (pp. 105-117). Sage Publications.
- Hammersley, M. (2008). *Questioning Qualitative Inquiry: Critical Essays*. Sage Publications.
- Johnson, R. B., & Christensen, L. (2019). *Educational research: Quantitative, qualitative, and mixed approaches*. Sage Publications.
- Johnson, R. B., Onwuegbuzie, A. J., & Turner, L. A. (2007). Toward a definition of mixed methods research. *Journal of Mixed Methods Research*, 1(2), 112-133.
- Kerlinger, F. N., & Lee, H. B. (2000). *Foundations of Behavioral Research*. Harcourt College Publishers.
- Lincoln, Y. S., & Guba, E. G. (1985). *Naturalistic Inquiry*. Sage Publications.
- Lincoln, Y. S., & Guba, E. G. (2000). *Paradigmatic Controversies, Contradictions, and Emerging Confluences*. In N. K. Denzin & Y. S. Lincoln (Eds.), *Handbook of Qualitative Research* (2nd ed., pp. 163-188). Sage.
- Maxwell, J. A. (2013). *Qualitative Research Design: An Interactive Approach* (3rd ed.). Sage Publications.
- Neuman, W. L. (2014). *Social Research Methods: Qualitative and Quantitative Approaches* (7th ed.). Pearson.
- Pallant, J. (2020). *SPSS Survival Manual: A Step by Step Guide to Data Analysis Using IBM SPSS* (7th ed.). McGraw-Hill Education.
- Patton, M. Q. (2015). *Qualitative Research & Evaluation Methods: Integrating Theory and Practice* (4th ed.). Sage Publications.
- Phillips, D. C., & Burbules, N. C. (2000). *Postpositivism and Educational Research*. Rowman & Littlefield.
- Popper, K. R. (2002). *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*. Psychology Press.
- Saunders, M., Lewis, P., & Thornhill, A. (2009). *Research Methods for Business Students*. Pearson Education.
- Sekaran, U., & Bougie, R. (2016). *Research Methods for Business: A Skill Building Approach*. John Wiley & Sons.
- Tashakkori, A., & Teddlie, C. (2010). *SAGE handbook of mixed methods in social & behavioral research* (2nd ed.). Sage Publications.
- Trochim, W. M., & Donnelly, J. P. (2008). *The Research Methods Knowledge Base* (3rd ed.). Cengage Learning.

Research on the Application of Chinese Papercutting Craft in Modern Fashion Design

Zhu Ziwei¹, *Asliza Aris², Hasma Ahmad³

^{1, 2, 3}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA, 40450 Shah Alam, Selangor, Malaysia

852435891@qq.com¹, arisasliza@uitm.edu.my^{2*}, hasma669@uitm.edu.my³

*Corresponding Author

Received: 16 July 2024; Accepted: 11 August 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Chinese papercutting is a folk art, which is made on paper by cutting or carving, and has a history of development of thousands of years. In ancient times, its use can be roughly divided into four categories: posting, i.e., pasted on doors, windows, walls, and some furniture as decoration; embellishment, used to embellish gifts, sacrificial offerings, etc.; embroidery sampler, used for clothing, shoes, hats, and bedding embroidery patterns; printing and dyeing, as a printing plate. Since its development, the paper-cutting technique has been widely used in several artistic disciplines, by the diversity of its compositional methods and the flexibility of its expressive forms. In the field of fashion design, designers have extended the paper-cutting technique to a variety of fabrics, such as cotton, linen, and leather. By using paper-cutting techniques on different fabrics, designers can create different textures and visual effects. This study explores the aesthetic expression of paper-cutting craft in clothing by analysing its innovation and application in modern fashion design. This study uses literature review and case study methods to summarize and analyse the different ways in which the art of papercutting can be used in fashion design. Using the method of practical research, the paper-cutting technique was applied to three different fabrics, to compare the different styling effects they present. This study aims to argue the application value and development potential of the art of paper-cutting in the fashion industry through the combination of theoretical analysis and practical research.

Keywords: Chinese paper cutting, Fashion design, Openwork, Technique, Traditional culture



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Ideology Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

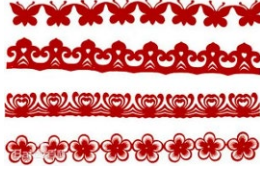






1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Summary of Chinese Paper-Cutting

Paper was invented in the Han Dynasty of China in B.C. The earliest paper-cutting in China discovered by experts through archaeology now appeared in the Northern Dynasties period (386-581 A.D.), but before the Han Dynasty, people used thin sheets of material to make crafts through the technique of hollowing out and carving, which had been popular even before the emergence of paper. The techniques of cutting and carving were applied to gold leaf, leather, silk, and even leaves by people. Since 2006, the art of paper-cutting in various parts of China has been inscribed on national intangible cultural heritage lists, and in 2009 the Chinese paper-cutting project was inscribed on the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization's Representative List of the Intangible Cultural Heritage of Humanity.

Chinese papercutting is divided into three types, monochrome paper-cutting, coloured paper-cutting, and three-dimensional paper-cutting, and each type is divided into several performance techniques. Table 1 lists a few of the more common paper-cutting techniques used in daily life, and briefly describes the characteristics of their performance.

Table 1 Examples of Paper Cutting Techniques

Type	Technique	Example	Characteristics
Monochrome	Fold		Symmetrical, coherent and easy to make
Coloured	Silhouette		Hollowing out, and with a focus on the outer contours
	Spot dyeing		Like watercolour painting, easy to stain and artistic
	Color using several overlaid images		Large area openwork; usually in three or four colours, focusing on contrasting colour relationships
Three-dimensional	Color filling		Paper cutting combined with painting
			Like relief, making the paper cuts three-dimensional
			

Source: All images in the table are from <https://baike.baidu.com>

1.2 The Application of Paper-cutting Elements in Fashion Design

For a long time, the inheritance and continuous development of paper-cut art in the folk made it still very common today. Ancient folk paper-cutting is good at combining a variety of objects together, so that it makes exists in people's ideals of a beautiful mood to show, such as a good harvest of grain, or a big fish, which stems from the people's desire for a happy life; deer and cranes are symbols of longevity; eagles and rabbits are widely used in folk weddings wedding room decorations, alluding to men and women in love, reflecting the cult of reproduction. There are also some paper cuttings for the purpose of narrative, showing some legends and stories on the paper cuttings, which are used as window grilles. In modern art, the elements of papercutting are widely used in packaging design, architectural design, fashion design, book covers, animation, etc. People try to integrate the traditional patterns, artistic symbols, and visual features of paper-cutting into their works, so that the art of papercutting can be innovated in combination with various disciplines (Liu, 2023).

The application of paper-cutting in fashion design is specifically manifested in the pattern, structure and craftsmanship. Designers can design paper-cut patterns into appropriate sizes and shapes, and paste or sew them onto garments after production, a method that allows them to combine and superimpose patterns, giving them a rich and diverse decorative effect. For example, Thom Browne Fall 2013 (Figure 1). In addition, traditional paper-cutting patterns can also be applied to garments through printing and dyeing or embroidery, reflecting the unique aesthetics of Chinese folk crafts.



Figure 1 Thom Browne Fall 2013
Source: <https://www.vogue.com>

Fashion designers can use cutting, stitching, and three-dimensional treatment to design clothing according to the structure of paper cuts (Pan, 2023). Designers can use the shapes and lines of paper cuttings to create unique shapes on the neckline, sleeves or hemlines of garments, etc. In Yiqing Yin Couture Fall 2012 (Figure 2), the designer combines and superimposes different shapes of paper cut-outs to make the garments fit the human body and at the same time have a sense of three-dimensionality, with an overall symmetrical and harmonious effect.



Figure 2 Yiqing Yin Couture Fall 2012
Source: <https://wwd.com>

Chinese folk craftsmen usually use a variety of techniques such as hollowing, splicing, printing and dyeing to modify the paper material when creating paper-cutting works (Pan, 2023). While traditional paper-cutting uses cutting and carving as the main techniques to create works on paper, modern papercutting applies more techniques such as cutting, bending, folding, and inserting (Hao et al., 2023). In modern fashion design, designers can similarly use these techniques to recreate fabrics. In LAN YU COUTURE FALL WINTER 2016/17 (Figure 3), the designer sewed paper-cut butterflies onto silk fabrics of the same color, either centrally or separately, to make the overall style of the garment look more balanced and to show the elegance of the classical Orient.



Figure 3 LAN YU COUTURE FALL-WINTER 2016/17
Source: <https://www.sohu.com>

1.3 Problem Statement

This study first screened the literature with the keywords "Intangible Cultural Heritage" and "traditional Chinese culture", and then conducted a secondary survey to look for research on the application of Intangible Cultural Heritage and traditional Chinese culture in modern art design and clothing design. It was found that the role of paper-cutting art in art design was explored in most of the relevant literature and appeared more frequently than other elements such as "Suzhou embroidery" and "brocade". Liu (2023) noted that paper-cutting art has unique modelling and remarkable artistic expression, from the point of view of aesthetic consciousness or creative form, there is an inevitable connection between traditional paper-cutting art and modern art and design, and the innovation and development of modern art and design need to be inspired by the origin of this folk culture, and to find a new form of art and language symbols integrated into the modern design concept. The art of paper-cutting breaks geographical limitations, is widely spread among the folk of all parts of China, has developed different techniques and characteristics in various regions, and still has not stopped developing, which can bring infinite research space to researchers. However, its theoretical system is too large, resulting in each researcher having his own research angle, and most of them are theoretical research, seldom using the method of practical research to prove the point of view, therefore, this research takes the application of paper-cutting art in clothing as an entry point, and describes the three typical ways of applying paper-cutting techniques on clothing, and demonstrates paper-cutting techniques on fabrics using fabric reconstruction. The research objectives are as follows:

1. To find the three most frequently used paper-cutting techniques in the case study of fashion design.
2. To use the paper-cutting techniques on different fabrics to demonstrate their practicability and usefulness.
3. To prove the value of the research by combining theory and practice to fill the research gap.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

This study reviews the literature from two aspects: the suitability of the art of paper-cutting with other art disciplines; and the usefulness and significance of paper-cutting techniques in clothing design. Papercutting is a Chinese folk art with a long history of using common tools, simple production, and a wide variety of materials and styles. There are static window decorations and realistic shadows that can be manually controlled for dynamic performance (Yu, J, 2022). Chang et al. (2023) noted that based on realism, paper cuts still have abstraction and imagery, but they pay more attention to the shaping of the imagery to express the image in the creators' minds. This cultural basis also affects the content and the form of paper cuts. Gao (2019) noted that the art of paper-cutting, through its unique cultural connotation and artistic charm, has a wide range of uses in different fields and promotes product innovation in various fields. Cao (2023) noted that in the modern development of the art of paper-cutting, a notable trend is the cross-border cooperation and diversification of expression, and the works resulting from such cross-border cooperation are no longer limited to traditional graphic visual art forms but have expanded to a variety of forms such as three-dimensional installations, architectural facades, and fashion accessories. Its application in contemporary art design can inject new vitality into modern art and give more traditional cultural characteristics. However, the application of traditional paper-cutting in contemporary art design should not just be a simple imitation of the form of expression and compositional techniques, but should be based on the inheritance of its symbolic and decorative characteristics, and combined with the needs of the design object, so as to make paper-cutting, which was originally belonging to the spiritual level, obtain a wider range of functional attributes (Liu, 2023). Ye (2023) noted that the use of traditional paper-cutting cultural elements in modern art design not only helps to pass on and protect traditional culture, but also enriches the expression and visual effect of modern art.

In fashion design, designers mainly present the art of paper-cutting through patterns, structures and techniques. The use of paper-cutting patterns in modern clothing design mainly includes three aspects: first, the use of representational patterns, through the printing technique to directly apply the pattern in

clothing design, not only use for local but also overall expression; second, the use of imagery patterns, the profound symbolism behind the paper-cutting infiltrated into the concept of clothing design; the third is to deconstruct the traditional paper-cutting patterns, break the limitations of the traditional design of paper-cutting, and enrich the Modern Clothing Design Creativity (Hu, 2023). Paper-cutting patterns have a lot in common with clothing design in terms of composition and use of lines. Paper-cut patterns incorporate basic geometric elements such as symmetry and perspective, which are also commonly used in clothing design, integrating paper-cut patterns into clothing design, and by combining and utilizing these elements, a more layered and three-dimensional effect can be created (Xu, 2023). Extract the most expressive part of the paper-cut pattern, and then make a secondary design of these elements to make it meet the modern aesthetic needs and reflect the national characteristics of contemporary clothing at the same time (Lei, 2022). Paper-cut compositional modelling has an important role in clothing design, and the rational and scientific use of planarized compositional modelling can enhance the rationality of clothing layout (Ha,2021). The geometric aesthetics in paper-cutting help designers to create unique structures and forms, and the use of symmetry and geometric patterns can develop new cutting methods, these methods emphasize the lines and shapes of garments, creating garments that are both visually striking and ergonomic (Chen, 2024). The versatile modelling of paper-cutting, as opposed to the planar form of traditional paper-cutting, emphasizes the sense of space. Paper-cutting folds and bends under the action of force, transforming the two-dimensional plane into a three-dimensional space, which, when combined with three-dimensional tailoring and clothing design techniques, allows paper-cutting to form a spatial inclusion that achieves the purpose of wrapping around the human body (Chen & Zheng, 2023). Traditional papercutting techniques involve folding and cutting paper to create intricate patterns and lines, and fashion designers often apply this technique to materials such as leather to create garments that are as delicate and uniquely textured as paper cutting (Lei, 2023). Designers can also use processes such as cutting, carving, hollowing, printing, dyeing, and splicing to present unique visual effects, in order to improve the texture of garments (Hu, 2023). Designers would be inspired by the intricate patterns found in paper cuttings and would use layering or cutting techniques to mimic the fine craftsmanship of the paper cuttings, thus creating a similar visual effect on the garments (Chen, 2024).

Based on the above literature review, it is possible to clearly understand the inspiration of paper-cutting art to the field of clothing design in terms of innovation, as well as the help of paper-cutting techniques to clothing cutting and fabric reconstruction, which provides a theoretical basis for the research value of this research topic.

3. METHODOLOGY

This study uses qualitative and descriptive research methods, a secondary research approach to analyse existing data and theories in the literature, multiple perspectives to explore and explain the practical significance and value of using paper-cutting techniques in apparel design, and finally three simple practical studies to confirm the validity of this study. The research procedure is seen in Figure 4.

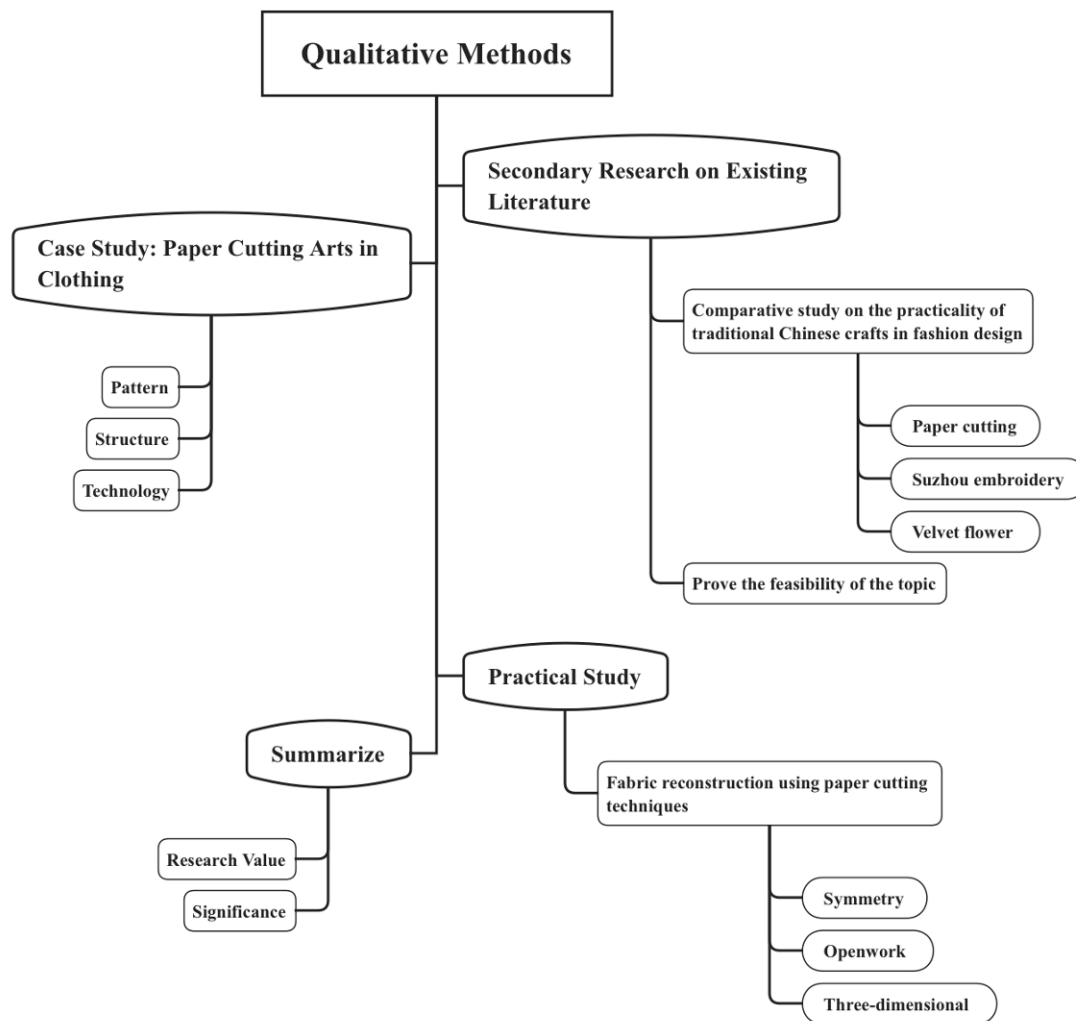


Figure 4 Research process
Source: Produced by the author







4. RESULTS

4.1 Comparative Study of Traditional Chinese Crafts

This study analyses and summarises the characteristics of three traditional Chinese crafts through a secondary study of existing literature, to demonstrate the feasibility of using paper-cutting techniques in clothing design. The comparison of the advantages and limitations of the three traditional Chinese crafts is seen in Table 2.

Through the results of the comparative study, it is found that paper-cut is easier to start and combine with clothing design, although, in the professional category, Suzhou embroidery and velvet flower technology are more closely related to the field of clothing design, but for the majority of designers, mastering the two traditional crafts of Suzhou embroidery and velvet flower is far more difficult than learning paper-cut techniques. Therefore, the application of paper-cut techniques to clothing design is a way to quickly provide aesthetic value and artistic value for clothing.

Table 2 Comparison of three traditional crafts

Type	Making Method	Finished Product	Advantage	Limitation
Paper cutting			Creators can design simple or complex patterns according to their ideas and harvest the finished product after cutting it.	The traditional paper-cut technique is relatively flat; and it is not suitable for all fabrics, such as some fabrics that are easy to detach.
Suzhou Embroidery			There are dozens of embroidery stitches, and the patterns produced are exquisite and lifelike, with high aesthetic value.	The creator needs to be proficient in Suzhou embroidery crafts.
Velvet Flower			The production process is divided into nine procedures, with unique modelling and high artistic value.	The production process is complex, and the finished product is usually small, making it unsuitable for large-area application on garments.

Source: All images in the table are from <https://image.baidu.com/>

4.2 Application of Paper-cut Technology in Fabric

In this study, the element of butterfly, which is commonly found in paper cuttings, was applied to fabric using three different ways and displayed on a 1/2 size mannequin, and the following are the results of the practical study for each of the three methods.

Design 1

This work is inspired by the "cocoon into a butterfly" in nature, as shown in Figure 5. The main material used in this work is corduroy (a chemical fibre blend), and the secondary material is hard netting. Firstly, the fabric is cut into the shape of an openwork butterfly according to the size of a mannequin as the upper part of the skirt; the bottom of the skirt is made of corduroy and the top of the skirt is made of irregularly spliced mesh fabric to imitate a "cocoon". This design aims to combine the paper-cut pattern with the shape of the garment, making it both a pattern and part of the structure of the garment.



Figure 5 Design 1
Source: Produced by the author

Design 2

The main fabric used in this work is faux leather, followed by corduroy. Two methods are used in this work, cutting and pasting. Applying the paper-cut pattern directly to the fabric and splicing the corduroy fabric underneath the cut-outs give the garment a sense of hierarchy and to enrich the colour scheme of the garment. The chest is embellished with a butterfly cut out of mirrored plastic to brighten up the overall colour palette of the garment. As shown in Figure 6.



Figure 6 Design 2
Source: Produced by the author

Design 3

The materials used in this piece are black stiff netting and mirrored plastic. The netting is used as the fabric for the dress, and then butterflies of different sizes cut out of plastic are attached to it, in random positions. The wings of the butterflies are folded into the shape of a butterfly falling on some

object, meanwhile, the mirrored plastic reflects the natural light and shadows, giving each butterfly a different lightness and darkness, and bringing a sense of vibrancy to the overall costume. The purpose of this work is to give a three-dimensional feel to the garment pattern by using the paper-cutting technique. As shown in Figure 7.



Figure 7 Design 3
Source: Produced by the author

5 DISCUSSIONS

In this study, through the way of practical research, the use of paper-cut techniques for fabric reconstruction, to test the suitability of different paper-cut techniques and clothing materials to verify the feasibility of its implementation in clothing. In the course of practice, it is found that, in addition to artificial leather/leather fabrics that have been widely used to make openwork shapes, some synthetic fibre fabrics that are not easy to shed silk can also be used to make openwork effects; due to the weak elasticity of synthetic fibre materials, which makes it easy to fit the human body curves, and at the same time, it is not easy to be deformed, therefore, it is very suitable for the application of paper-cut creativity. The combination of mirrored plastic and fabric also has unexpected effects: in terms of colour, the colour palette of mirrored plastic is the same as that of the fabric, for example, the work in Figure 7 uses black fabric, so that under natural light, the colour of mirrored plastic ranges from grey to black; in terms of material, mirrored plastic have strong plasticity, and can be moulded into different shapes, capable of rendering any desired three-dimensional state on the fabric.

Through this experiment, we were not only able to verify the reasonableness of the application of paper-cutting techniques on garment fabrics, but also learned that the use of different materials in combination also helps to develop inspiration. For example, the combination of mirrored plastic and different coloured fabrics can reflect different colours (in natural light), and it can be found that the colour of the light can also have an effect on the mirrored plastic, so combining it with clothing and complementing it with different coloured lights can transform the clothing into a work of installation art, making the clothing have a deeper level of artistry. Therefore, it can be judged that the art of papercutting can directly or indirectly provide the field of clothing design with ways to improve the artistry of clothing, which is conducive to making clothing design and other art disciplines integrate with each other and bring about a broader research space.

6 CONCLUSIONS

This paper discusses the feasibility, rationality and practicality of applying paper-cutting techniques in clothing design. In the study of literature and case studies, it is found that papercutting can be used not only as a pattern in clothing design but also to modify the details. Effectively transforming and integrating paper-cutting patterns, such as turning paper-cutting patterns into a part of garments, such as collars and hemlines, can make them adaptable to different styles of garments, and get rid of the limitation of applying patterns directly on fabrics.

This study supports the theoretical viewpoints through practice, analysing the characteristics of several materials and the way of application, exploring the combination methods of the paper-cutting process and clothing from different angles, and providing referable cases for the field of clothing design, which is a simple process but relatively clear and concise, making it easier to refer to.

Taking clothing as a carrier and applying the aesthetic principles of paper-cutting on it, is to transform two-dimensional art into three-dimensional, static into dynamic, paper art into fabric art, which can not only improve the artistry and aesthetic value of clothing, but also play a positive influence on the dissemination of Chinese paper-cutting art. Based on the artistic characteristics and cultural connotations of paper-cutting, the designers take the traditional paper-cutting form as a reference, combine it with contemporary aesthetic trends, simplify the pattern, adapt to the shape of the garment, combine a variety of crafts, break through the limitations of traditional paper-cutting, and make paper-cutting realize more possibilities in the garment.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No acknowledgement is due to any individual or organisations.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTION

Zhu Ziwei oversaw finding literature and cases, writing the article, and producing the work; Asliza Aris was in charge of guiding Zhu Ziwei in each work; Hasma Binti Ahmad was in charge of checking and perfecting the paper. All authors read and approved the final manuscript.

FUNDING

This research is not funded by any organization it is individual expenses.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

No conflict of interest declared for this paper.

REFERENCES

- Cao, Q. (2023). Historical Evolution and Modern Innovative Expression of Paper-cutting Art. *China Paper Newsletters*, 2023(12), 81-82.
- Chang, T., Ni, C., Lin, P., & Lin, R. (2023). A Study on Traditional Paper-Cut Art Endowing Products with Creative Imagery: Taking Alessi as an Example. *Creative Education*, 14(11), 2265-2288. <https://doi.org/10.4236/ce.2023.1411143>
- Chen, C., & Zheng, Z. (2023). Research on the papercutting's three-dimensional design in clothing. *Art Education Research*, 2023(3), 78-80.
- Chen, Y. (2024). Influence of paper cuttings on modern fashion design. *Textile Dyeing and Finishing Journal*, 46(2), 93-95.

- El-Mahdy, D. (2023). Experimental Structural Model: From Manual Paper Garment to Fabrication as an Architectural Practice-Based Approach for Fashion Design Education. *Nexus Network Journal*, 25(4), 1015-1032. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00004-023-00732-1>
- Gao, R. & Bai, X. (2022). Application of Paper-cut Art in Fashion Design. *Light and Textile Industry and Technology*, 51(5), 76-78. <https://doi.org/10.3969/j.issn.2095-0101.2022.05.023>
- Gao, Y. (2019). The Inheritance and Innovation of Chinese Intangible Cultural Heritage Paper-cut. *China National Exhibition*, 2019(1), 15-16.
- Ha, Y. (2021). Application of folk paper-cut art in post-modern clothing design. *Textile Reports*, 40(7), 48-49.
- Hao, K., Cui, L., & Huang, C. (2023). Innovative Design and Application of Paper-Cut Art in China-Chic Style Clothing. *West Leather*, 45(5), 107-110.
- Hu, J. (2023). The aesthetic expression and application of paper-cutting art in modern fashion design. *China Pulp & Paper Industry*, 44(Z3), 128-130.
- Lei, J. (2023). The use of paper-cutting art in modern women's fashion design. *Chemical Fiber & Textile Technology*, 52(12), 129-131.
- Lei, M. (2022). The Application of Dunhuang Paper Cutting Art in Clothing Design. *China National Exhibition*, 9(18), 168-171.
- Liu, H. (2023). Research on the Application of Traditional Paper Cuttings Folk Art in Contemporary Art Design. *Shoes Technology and Design*, 3(14), 63-65. <https://doi.org/10.3969/j.issn.2096-3793.2023-14-021>
- Ouyang, J. & Chandhasa, R. (2022). RESEARCH ON THE VALUE AND SIGNIFICANCE OF CHINESE TRADITIONAL PAPER-CUT TECHNIQUES AND APPLY TO THE PRODUCT. *Journal of Positive School Psychology*, 6(11), 2759-2767.
- Pan, R. (2023). The application of paper-cutting art in clothing art design. *China Paper Newsletters*, 2023(11), 80-81.
- Wang, Y. (2024). Inheritance and Innovation of Traditional Handicrafts in Fashion Design from the Perspective of Intangible Cultural Heritage. *Shoes Technology and Design*, 4(4), 6-8. <https://doi.org/10.3969/j.issn.2096-3793-2024-04-002>
- Xu, J. (2023). RESEARCH ON THE APPLICATION OF FOLK PAPER-CUTTING VISUAL ELEMENTS IN FASHION DESIGN. *Fashion China*, 2023(9), 81-84. <https://doi.org/10.20100/j.cnki.cn11-4548/ts.2023.09.014>
- Ye, H. (2023). Innovative Design of Traditional Paper-cutting Culture with Hollow-out Elements on Leather clothing. *China Leather*, 52(7), 142-145. <https://doi.org/10.13536/j.cnki.issn1001-6813.2023-007-031>
- Ye, Z. (2023). The use of traditional paper-cutting cultural elements in modern art design. *Shoes Technology and Design*, 3(15), 95-97. <https://doi.org/10.3969/j.issn.2096-3793.2023-15-032>
- Yu, J. (2022). Retracted: Paper-Cutting Pattern Design Based on Image Restoration Technology. *Security and Communication Networks*, 2022, 1-9. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2024/9879545>

The Fabric of the City: Weaving a Sustainable Urban Identity through Kuala Lumpur's Fashion Districts

Guo Hui¹, *Asliza Aris², Rose Dahlina Rusli³

^{1,2,3}*Fashion Department, College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA, 40450 Shah Alam, Malaysia*

uitmguohui@163.com¹, arisasliza@salam.uitm.edu.my², dahlina77@uitm.edu.my³

*Corresponding author

Received: 16 July 2024; Accepted: 11 August 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

This research explores the integration of Malay, Chinese, and Indian cultural elements within Kuala Lumpur's fashion districts, explicitly focusing on the Central Market. This cultural synthesis enhances the city's international image in a globalised context. Central Market is a prime example of how fashion innovation can foster cultural appreciation, social cohesion, and economic sustainability. The market's unique blend of historical heritage and contemporary fashion underscores the potential for cultural landmarks to drive sustainable urban development. This study investigates the intricate relationships between fashion, urban geography, and cultural identity by employing a methodology that includes observation and interviews with designers and industry stakeholders. Findings highlight the role of the fashion sector in celebrating Kuala Lumpur's diverse cultural heritage while promoting sustainable development through eco-friendly production practices and multicultural integration. Key brands like NALA, Coconutshop, Borneo Pearls, and TENMOKU POTTERY are beacons of successful sustainable practices, ranging from natural and recycled materials to innovative design approaches that minimise environmental impact. These practices contribute to environmental sustainability and bolster the market's economic vitality by attracting a diverse consumer base, painting a promising picture for the future of sustainable fashion. The study suggests that strengthening policy frameworks and fostering strategic partnerships within the fashion industry can help consolidate Kuala Lumpur's status as a hub for multicultural fashion heritage. Kuala Lumpur can further its global standing in the fashion industry by addressing challenges and leveraging opportunities within a competitive environment. This article underscores the importance of cultural diversity and creativity in promoting sustainable urban development in an interconnected world. It offers practical recommendations for urban planners and policymakers in Kuala Lumpur and other cities to harness the potential of fashion districts in driving economic growth, cultural vibrancy, and sustainability.

Keywords: *Multicultural Fashion Heritage, Sustainable Urban Development, Eco-Friendly Fashion practice, Cultural Integration and Innovation, Kuala Lumpur Central Market*



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background

Urban cultural identity and economic development are facing unprecedented changes and challenges in the wave of globalisation. Globalisation accelerates the exchange and integration of cultural elements

and reinforces the role of cities as platforms for cultural exchange. Consequently, the cultural identity of cities has become a focal point of global attention, with its transformation directly impacting the shaping of urban image and international status.

Urban cultural identity is undergoing significant transformation in the context of globalisation. Globalisation not only promotes cultural exchange and integration but also has a profound impact on urban cultural identity. Studies show that a critical issue is how cities maintain and develop their unique cultural identities amidst globalisations. For instance, Jan Nijman explores the reconstruction of Amsterdam's urban cultural identity under the influence of globalisation (Nijman, 1999). Similarly, HA Nia's research highlights globalisation's challenges to urban cultural identity (Nia, 2023).

At the same time, the fashion industry must be considered a critical driver of urban cultural and economic development. Research indicates that the fashion industry can significantly boost cities' economic development and cultural innovation (Nia, 2023). For example, E Chilese and AP Russo's study points out that Barcelona's fashion policies enhance cultural diversity and creativity, thereby driving economic growth (Erica & Russo, 2009). Frederic Godart's research on the power structures within the fashion industry reveals how fashion capitals leverage globalisation and creativity to dominate the industry, thereby influencing the cultural and economic landscapes of global cities (Godart, 2014).

As the intersection of culture and economy, the fashion industry plays a pivotal role in shaping urban cultural identity and driving economic development. It serves as a mode of urban cultural expression and a crucial force driving economic growth. Research shows that the fashion industry promotes urban economic vitality and global competitiveness by creating jobs, attracting international investments, and enhancing urban brand value. Understanding this dynamic is crucial for urban planners, policymakers, and individuals interested in urban cultural development and globalisation's impact on cities.

In Kuala Lumpur, mainly along Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, the vibrant "textile district" attracts numerous tourists with its lively outdoor environment and cultural festivals such as Ramadan markets and Hari Raya celebrations. This area focuses on creative textiles, drawing inspiration from global fashion districts, aiming to become a centre for innovation and cultural heritage fusion in the fashion industry. The high pedestrian traffic and presence of traditional shops within walking distance add unique visual and cultural characteristics to the area, offering a variety of fabrics and festive attire, further enhancing its fashion appeal (Samadi et al., 2012). The Central Market, located in Kuala Lumpur, was built by the British in 1888 and initially served as an open market for locals and tin miners. After several expansions, by 1933, the market reached its current size. During the rapid development of Kuala Lumpur in the 1970s, there were plans to demolish the market, but the intervention of the Malaysian Heritage Society preserved this historically significant building. In 1985, the Central Market was renovated into a vibrant and colourful cultural market, and this role has continued ever since (Jamaludin & Kadir, 2012). The market features corners representing various ethnic characteristics and stalls divided according to ethnic traits, including Lorong Melayu, Straits Chinese, and Lorong India, making it a must-visit tourist destination (Jamaludin & Kadir, 2012).

The changing urban landscape and social behaviours in Asian cities, including Kuala Lumpur, lead to a fusion of global culture and residents' perceptions and experiences of the city. Studies show how historical urban sites in Kuala Lumpur influence locals' perceptions, knowledge, emotions, and memories, depending on personal experiences, roles, duration of interactions, and age. The attachment of city residents to these places is primarily influenced by their economic and cultural dependence on them, highlighting the importance of preserving Kuala Lumpur's cultural diversity and multi-ethnic identity. Despite the close connections and awareness of Kuala Lumpur's architectural heritage among

its residents, maintaining the unique identity of these places poses a challenge due to the complexity of urban environments and lifestyles (Ujang, 2016).

While research on how specific fashion districts enhance urban cultural identity and international image is relatively scarce, especially in multicultural Asian cities, the Central Market in Kuala Lumpur presents a unique and promising research opportunity. As a fashion district integrating Malay, Chinese, and Indian cultural elements, the Central Market is a living example of how the fashion industry can influence urban fashion image. By studying this impact, this research can help improve and strengthen urban cultural identity in the face of globalisation. It provides valuable information for city planners, decision-makers, and people interested in urban culture and how globalisation affects cities.

1.1 Research Objective

This study explores how the Central Market in Malaysia, as a specific fashion district, influences the construction of Kuala Lumpur's urban fashion image. By investigating the attitudes and practices of designers and brands within the Central Market, the study seeks to understand their approaches toward urban fashion sustainability. Additionally, it analyses how this fashion district enhances Kuala Lumpur's international image by integrating Malay, Chinese, and Indian cultural elements.

1.2 Research Questions

1. What are the attitudes and practices of designers and brands within the Central Market regarding urban fashion sustainability?
2. How does this fashion district enhance Kuala Lumpur's international image by integrating multicultural elements?

The study aims to explore how the Central Market in Kuala Lumpur contributes to the cultural and economic development of the city. It also seeks to propose strategies for leveraging the fashion industry to enhance urban image and socio-economic development.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 Urban Fashion and Cultural Identity

Urban fashion plays a significant role in the interaction between fashion and the urban environment, reflecting cultural, economic, and social characteristics. Natural fibres, such as lemongrass and other spices, promote sustainability and cultural preservation (Asri, 2022). Urban wandering, an essential activity in fashion practice, allows designers to accumulate an emotional understanding of a place, enhancing fashion presentation and contributing to the ambience of the space (Handcock & Joannides, 2021). Fashion is viewed as a multidimensional phenomenon, redefining urban spaces and representing urban activities, underscoring its crucial role in modern cities (Zhang et al., 2024).

Furthermore, cities' fashion districts are hubs of commercial activity and significant manifestations of cultural identity and international image. By showcasing unique urban landscapes and lifestyles, fashion districts enhance cultural identity and shape the city's brand image globally. Studies indicate that the interaction between fashion and urban cultural diversity in Milan enriches the city's cultural layers and fosters creativity across different cultural backgrounds, showcasing inclusivity and innovation (Bovone, 2006). Fashion cities intertwine cultural identity with urban growth, exploring how creativity and cosmopolitanism synergise to enhance cultural participation and regional development (Cerisola & Panzera, 2022). They cultivate a sense of environmental identity, transforming "spaces"

into "places," which is crucial for urban illumination culture and sustainable development, reflecting sociocultural trends in modern urban environments (Lekus, 2018). Cities establish unique cultural identities to attract investment and affluent residents in the competitive global market, leveraging branding strategies to stand out and promote growth (Masiya, 2012). In Kuala Lumpur, the central areas have evolved due to globalisation and colonial influence, shaping the nation's socioeconomic development and prosperity. Studies on Kuala Lumpur's millennial consumers indicate a growing interest in sustainability, suggesting a shift towards environmentally conscious consumer behaviour in the fast fashion industry. These converging factors highlight the dynamic and diverse nature of Kuala Lumpur's urban fashion environment. Research exploring Malaysian visual culture reflects the urban landscape's historical, value-based, and aesthetic elements, emphasising the persistence of cultural patterns, including fashion, in Malaysia's visual environment (Blankenship & Tan, 2020).

2.2 The Central Market as a Cultural and Fashion Landmark

The Central Market in Kuala Lumpur is a Malaysian cultural and heritage landmark that showcases multicultural and traditional crafts. It is a hub for shopping and tourism and promotes cultural heritage and art through various activities and exhibitions, such as DIY batik painting, fish spa treatments, and henna tattoos. These cultural and artistic activities enhance Kuala Lumpur's appeal as a cultural tourism destination, fostering cultural exchange and social cohesion. The market's role in preserving historical elements and promoting cultural values makes it an essential landmark for Malaysian culture and heritage. Its historic architecture reflects the unique blend of Malaysian ethnic cultures, contributing to its cultural significance (Zamri et al., 2023). Additionally, preserving heritage buildings like the Chan Clan Association enriches the city's cultural value, attracting local and international tourists and highlighting the importance of retaining historical sites for cultural arts and humanities (Kristiningrum, 2014).

Moreover, the architectural features of traditional shophouses in Malaysia, influenced by climate, colonial standards, and cultural assimilation, emphasise the importance of preserving traditional architectural designs to maintain the historical character of urban areas (Peng & Ng, 2018). Focusing on the Central Market as a fashion district that integrates Malay, Chinese, and Indian cultural elements, this study fills a research gap in understanding how such districts can enhance urban cultural identity and international image, particularly in multicultural Asian cities. By exploring the fashion industry's impact on Kuala Lumpur's urban fashion image, this study aims to reveal the pathways for reconstructing and enhancing urban cultural identity in globalisation.

2.3 Application of Sustainability in the Fashion Industry

The global fashion industry progressively incorporates sustainable practices through eco-friendly materials and focuses on efficient energy and resource utilisation in production processes. As a leading fashion capital, Milan has begun to adopt sustainable materials and optimise production processes to minimise environmental pollution. These practices have improved environmental quality and enhanced enterprises' social responsibility image (Jansson & Power, 2010). Through these sustainable fashion practices, public awareness of environmental protection is elevated, and the environmental values reflected in fashion products further propel society toward overall sustainable development. Cultural continuity and heritage preservation have become integral to this transformation, emphasising the protection of traditional crafts and local knowledge (Brown & Vacca, 2022). Moreover, incorporating sustainable practices into fashion design not only aids economic development and job creation but also enhances the overall appeal of cities. By promoting the circular economy, implementing legislation, and encouraging sustainable consumerism, the industry can move towards a more sustainable future, benefiting both the environment and society.

Sustainable fashion design plays a crucial role in urban society by addressing social and environmental impacts, as evidenced by sustainable development in Indonesia (Brown & Vacca, 2022). Cities and the fashion industry can develop sustainable relationships by embracing changes and prioritising social and ecological responsibilities. This includes adopting economically viable practices that benefit society and the environment. In an urban context, the support and implementation of sustainable practices by various stakeholders, including businesses, consumers, and policymakers, are critical to this relationship. Their collective efforts can create a new fashion culture that aligns with sustainable development principles (Ozdamar Ertekin et al., 2020). Additionally, the fashion industry can contribute to urban sustainability through circular economy practices, aligning with sustainable development goals, the Green New Deal, and the New Urban Agenda, taking a more environmentally and socially responsible approach (Pastran et al., 2021).

In urban fashion communities like Kallio in Helsinki, clothing designers and tailors are increasing value and extending the lifespan of materials through upcycling old garments into new ones. These designers prioritise slow fashion, creating timeless clothing at a thoughtful pace driven by creativity and environmental considerations rather than adhering to the fast-paced cycles of large corporations. Challenges include balancing the desire for innovation with sustainable development principles as designers strive to create unique, recognisable pieces without succumbing to the pressures of fast-trend cycles. Kallio's approach reflects the broader sustainability trend in the fashion world, focusing on quality, longevity, and waste reduction in alignment with contemporary urban cultural values (Gurova & Morozova, 2018).

3 METHODOLOGY

This study employs a qualitative approach, utilizing field observations and in-depth interviews for data collection. Three field observations were conducted at the Central Market in Kuala Lumpur, with representative designers and brand founders selected from five speciality shops for semi-structured interviews. Criteria for selection encompassed distinct product features, utilization of natural and eco-friendly materials, incorporation of artistic elements, and cultural significance. The initial list of interviewees was established through internet searches, site visits, and market recommendations. Contact with interviewees was made via email and telephone to elucidate the study's objectives and schedule interviews, both orally and in writing.

The data analysis process was rigorous, involving qualitative content analysis that incorporated coding and thematic analysis of interview and observation data. We meticulously scrutinized transcriptions of all interviews and written responses, along with field notes, to identify prevalent themes and patterns. Open coding was used to organize data into overarching themes, while thematic analysis aimed at comprehending the interrelations between themes and systematically interpreting research inquiries. The interviews, conducted in accordance with Patton's (1990) guidelines, were recorded and transcribed with participant consent, lasting between 60 to 90 minutes. The focus of content analysis was on sustainable fashion practices at the Central Market. We gleaned insights through categorization, abbreviation, comparison, and integration of data at both individual and aggregate levels. Primary issues were assessed alongside secondary concerns to enhance reliability, with the researcher's consensus on the central issues presented subsequently.

Table 1 Participants profiles

ID	Gender	Age	Position	Brand	Brand Description
A	Female	35	Designer & Founder	NALA	Heritage-Inspired Fashion Store: NALA is in the heart of the Central Market, specialising in innovative fashion that blends traditional Malaysian patterns and craftsmanship. The core philosophy is to preserve and promote local cultural heritage using natural fibres and eco-friendly dyes, ensuring minimal environmental impact. NALA collaborates with local artisans to revive traditional crafts and hosts workshops and cultural lectures to enhance consumer cultural identity and engagement.
B	Male	40	Store Manager	Coconutshop	Coconut Shell Fashion Items: Coconutshop, situated on a market corner, specializes in fashionable items made from coconut shells, such as bowls, plates, and jewellery. The brand aims to convert natural waste into high-value fashion products using simple processing techniques without chemicals, ensuring environmental friendliness. Customers can choose their preferred patterns and shapes, participating in product design, enhancing product uniqueness and consumer satisfaction.
C	Female	36	Designer	Borneo Pearls	Natural Flower and Pearl Jewelry: Borneo Pearls, located in a prominent spot in the market, is renowned for its exquisite jewellery made from natural flowers and pearls. The store uses sustainable natural materials and accepts recycled pearls into unique pieces. Customers highly appreciate and welcome the brand's eco-friendly and personalised design philosophy, with the pearl recycling project going viral.
D	Female	38	Store Manager	TENMOKU POTTERY	Handcrafted Pottery: TENMOKU POTTERY, situated on a central passage of the market, displays and sells various handcrafted pottery items. The brand uses locally sourced natural clay and non-toxic glazes to ensure environmental friendliness. Handcrafting reduces energy consumption and imparts a unique character to each piece. TENMOKU POTTERY frequently holds pottery workshops, attracting many consumers interested in handicrafts.
E	Male	30	Designer & Founder	ekha Plastic Recycling Design Brand	Plastic Recycling Design Brand: Located at the entrance of the second floor of the Central Market, this store specialises in bags and accessories made from recycled plastic. The core philosophy is to convey environmental protection concepts through design and reduce plastic pollution. The store offers various recycled plastic materials for customers and involves them in the design process, enhancing environmental awareness and product uniqueness. The market response to these eco-friendly products is very positive, with customers appreciating their unique designs and environmental principles.

4 RESULTS

This study identified the determinants of sustainable fashion practices in the Central Market through in-depth interviews analysed using Michael Porter's diamond model (Patton, 1990). The results indicated four key factors: factor conditions, demand conditions, associated and supporting industries, and company strategy, structure, and competition.

Participants operating speciality shops mentioned the rich source of local materials and crafts available in the market, which supports sustainable design and production. For example, NALA and TENMOKU POTTERY founders highlighted the abundance of skilled artisans and natural materials that facilitated their sustainable practices. The unique location and historical context of the Central Market provide inspiration and resources for fashion brands. NALA benefits from access to traditional fabrics and eco-friendly dyes. At the same time, Coconutshop utilizes abundant coconuts for eco-friendly products, and Borneo Pearls combines local pearls and flowers in their designs.

Demand conditions in the market are favourable, with high consumer acceptance and interest in sustainable fashion. TENMOKU POTTERY attracts tourists and residents willing to pay for unique, eco-friendly handicrafts. The increasing consumer interest in products that allow participation in the design process enhances brand competitiveness. Organizing events and workshops further raises consumer awareness and interest in sustainable fashion.

The Central Market also benefits from a network of associated and supporting industries. Relationships with local artisans and material suppliers, as seen with NALA and TENMOKU POTTERY, ensure the sustainability and distinctiveness of products. Borneo Pearls' collaboration with local flower suppliers and pearl farms guarantees a consistent supply of high-quality materials.

Corporate strategy and structure are crucial for success. Brands in the Central Market adopt innovative business models that enhance uniqueness and competitiveness through customer engagement. Coconutshop, for example, offers personalized design services, enhancing customer satisfaction and loyalty. Collaboration with local government and cultural organizations can promote sustainable fashion by leveraging cultural and tourism resources.

The study revealed that the five featured shops in the Central Market successfully implement sustainable fashion practices through their distinctive approaches and innovative ideas. These businesses meet market demands and promote environmental protection and sustainability. The positive consumer response indicates significant market potential for sustainable fashion. The findings provide valuable insights for future research and practice, helping to explore further the application and promotion of sustainable fashion in urban settings.

5 DISCUSSION

5.1 Utilising Historical and Cultural Heritage

Interview participants unanimously agreed that actively leveraging Kuala Lumpur's cultural and artistic resources is essential for revitalising the Central Market as a sustainable fashion district. To survive the intense competition from other major cities and online retailers, the Central Market must attract more tourists and consumers by showcasing the unique brand value of local small and medium-sized cities. Kuala Lumpur's Central Market, a cultural landmark that bridges the past and present, has a unique historical and cultural background. By utilising this distinctive cultural heritage and historical resources, the market can develop a fashion district with unique characteristics that promote sustainable fashion and enhance Kuala Lumpur's urban brand value. Participants noted that when the Central

Market is mentioned, people naturally associate it with its rich cultural heritage and unique shopping experience. By narrating the market's historical stories and displaying traditional handicrafts, the Central Market can attract more attention and tourists.

"The unique image of Kuala Lumpur's Central Market is already appealing. The harmonious blend of historical heritage, traditional crafts, and modern fashion creates a romantic coexistence of past and present" (B).

NALA's founder mentioned that many buildings and shops in the market have profound historical significance, similar to London's Liberty department store, which conveys a "Kuala Lumpur sensibility" through unique stories and product selections.

"Many shops in the Central Market have their own historical stories, much like London's Liberty department store. It has tremendous potential to become an iconic venue showcasing Kuala Lumpur's culture and fashion" (A).

Most participants emphasised the importance of incorporating Kuala Lumpur's cultural arts into each fashion street's unique themes and concepts. Unique themes characterised by art and culture attract many tourists and consumers.

One participant explained the cases of Shoreditch in London and Mitte in Berlin, highlighting how old and impoverished alleys could be rejuvenated through art.

"Shoreditch has transformed from one of London's poorest districts into one of its hottest spots. Streets full of murals and vintage charm have made it a haven for artists. Berlin's Mitte is similar; by developing galleries and antique markets, these areas have become city landmarks that attract young consumers" (C).

The Central Market has effectively shaped Kuala Lumpur's urban image by integrating Malay, Chinese, and Indian cultural elements. In the interviews, NALA's founder mentioned that their design inspiration comes from the unique fusion of Malaysia's multicultural heritage, showcasing harmonious coexistence through traditional patterns and handicraft techniques in their garments. This cultural integration attracts residents and numerous tourists, enhancing Kuala Lumpur's international image as a city of cultural diversity.

"Our designs embody the essence of Malaysia's multiculturalism. Each piece tells a story of the blend of Malay, Chinese, and Indian cultures, attracting local customers and tourists worldwide" (A).

The discussion highlights several key points:

The Central Market's unique historical and cultural heritage can be a significant asset in developing a sustainable fashion district that stands out in a competitive market.

Leveraging these cultural resources can enhance the market's appeal, attracting tourists and consumers by offering a unique shopping experience that integrates traditional crafts with modern fashion.

The Central Market serves as a model of cultural integration, effectively blending Malay, Chinese, and Indian elements to create a distinctive urban identity that resonates locally and internationally.

Revising the Central Market by strategically using its historical and cultural assets can significantly contribute to Kuala Lumpur's urban fashion image. The market enhances its brand and promotes the city's cultural diversity and international appeal by fostering a sustainable fashion environment that values heritage and innovation.

5.2 Designers and Brands' Sustainable Practices

Designers and brands within the Central Market demonstrate a positive attitude and proactive practices toward sustainable fashion. Through interviews, it was discovered that many brands, such as Coconutshop and Borneo Pearls, focus on using natural and eco-friendly materials and implementing sustainable production processes. For example, Coconutshop creates fashionable items from coconut shells, reducing waste and producing high-value products. On the other hand, Borneo Pearls recycles used pearls to reduce resource waste and craft unique jewellery.

"We use coconut shells to make our products, which is not only environmentally friendly but also provides customers with a unique shopping experience. Each product is one-of-a-kind" (B).

"By recycling used pearls, we not only reduce waste but also offer personalised design choices to our customers" (C).

The Central Market is an exemplary model for adopting sustainable practices within the fashion industry. Designers and brands' commitment to sustainable practices is evident through their innovative use of materials and production methods. This addresses environmental concerns and enhances the market's attractiveness by offering unique, eco-friendly products.

The sustainable practices embraced by brands such as Coconutshop and Borneo Pearls reflect a broader trend within the fashion industry toward environmental responsibility. These brands create sustainable and distinctive products using materials that would otherwise be discarded, such as coconut shells and used pearls. This approach minimises waste and adds a unique value proposition for consumers increasingly seeking products that align with their environmental values.

Moreover, the success of these brands highlights the potential for sustainable practices to drive economic and social benefits. By prioritising sustainability, brands can differentiate themselves in a competitive market, attract a conscientious consumer base, and contribute to broader environmental goals. This alignment of business practices with sustainability principles is crucial for fostering a more sustainable and resilient urban fashion ecosystem.

In summary, the sustainable practices adopted by designers and brands within the Central Market underscore the vital role of innovation and environmental responsibility in the fashion industry. These practices contribute to waste reduction and resource conservation, enhance the market's appeal, and support the development of a sustainable urban fashion image for Kuala Lumpur. The Central Market's commitment to sustainability sets a precedent for other fashion districts, illustrating how heritage and modernity coexist harmoniously while promoting environmental stewardship and economic vitality.

5.3 The Contribution of Fashion Innovation to Urban Development

Fashion innovation is crucial in the Central Market, enhancing cultural appreciation, social cohesion, and economic vitality. The founder of TENMOKU POTTERY highlighted that their handcrafted items are not merely fashion products but also forms of artistic expression, attracting numerous customers interested in culture and art. Hosting pottery workshops not only increases

customer engagement but also fosters social cohesion within the community. The founder of a plastic recycling design brand mentioned that through environmentally friendly fashion innovations, they have successfully attracted young consumers with solid environmental awareness, stimulating the market's economic vitality.

“Our handmade products are more than just items for sale; they are an artistic experience. By conducting workshops, we not only sell products but also strengthen social cohesion within the community” (D).

“Eco-friendly fashion has attracted many young consumers who are passionate about our brand, significantly boosting the market's economic vitality” (E).

Fashion innovation in the Central Market significantly contributes to urban development by fostering a vibrant and sustainable urban culture. The efforts of brands like TENMOKU POTTERY demonstrate how fashion can serve as a medium for artistic expression and community engagement. Their pottery workshops are an excellent example of how hands-on activities can deepen customer involvement and promote a sense of community. This approach not only enhances the cultural fabric of the area but also encourages a participatory culture where individuals feel more connected to their local environment.

Similarly, plastic recycling design brands' emphasis on environmentally conscious fashion showcases the market's commitment to sustainability and innovation. By creating products that appeal to eco-conscious consumers, these brands are tapping into a growing market segment that values sustainability. This drives economic growth and aligns with broader environmental goals, creating a more sustainable urban ecosystem.

The impact of these innovations extends beyond immediate economic benefits. They also play a pivotal role in shaping the identity and image of Kuala Lumpur as a forward-thinking and culturally rich city. Integrating traditional crafts with modern sustainability practices creates an appealing and meaningful blend. This fusion of old and new preserves cultural heritage and ensures its relevance in a contemporary context.

Moreover, fashion innovation at the Central Market enhances social cohesion by providing platforms for community interaction and collaboration. Events and workshops organised by local artisans offer opportunities for residents and visitors to engage with each other, fostering a sense of belonging and mutual understanding. This social cohesion is vital for the overall well-being of the urban population, contributing to a more harmonious and resilient community.

In summary, fashion innovation at the Central Market significantly contributes to the cultural, social, and economic development of Kuala Lumpur. These innovative practices create a dynamic and sustainable urban environment by promoting cultural appreciation, fostering social cohesion, and driving economic vitality. The Central Market is a testament to how fashion can be a powerful tool for urban development, merging heritage with modernity and sustainability with economic growth.

CONCLUSION

This study analyses Central Market's contributions to Kuala Lumpur's urban image and sustainable development. By integrating Malay, Chinese, and Indian cultural elements, Central Market enhances Kuala Lumpur's international reputation while promoting environmental awareness and economic dynamism through sustainable fashion practices (Luxon, 2019). Renowned for its unique historical and

cultural heritage, the market is a landmark blending the city's past and present. Leveraging these heritage assets, Central Market cultivates distinctive fashion districts that foster sustainable practices and elevate Kuala Lumpur's urban brand.

Interviews with stakeholders highlighted the market's rich cultural heritage and its ability to attract tourists with a unique shopping experience. The founder of NALA emphasized the market's deep historical roots, like London's Liberty department store, showcasing Kuala Lumpur's cultural heritage and fashion prowess. Designers and brands at Central Market, such as Coconutshop and Borneo Pearls, demonstrate a commitment to sustainability by using natural and eco-friendly materials. For instance, Coconutshop creates fashion items from coconut shells, reducing waste, while Borneo Pearls recycles used pearls to minimize resource wastage.

Fashion innovation at Central Market fosters cultural appreciation, social cohesion, and economic vitality. TENMOKU POTTERY's handmade pottery appeals to customers interested in culture and art, and their workshops enhance community engagement. Similarly, ekha, a brand specializing in plastic recycling designs resonates with environmentally conscious consumers, driving economic vitality.

To further promote sustainable fashion, it is recommended that the government enhance policy support and industry collaboration. Measures include establishing funds for eco-friendly materials, encouraging innovation through tax incentives, and building industry alliances to facilitate resource sharing. The government could lead in organizing seminars and exchange activities to foster cooperation and innovation.

Implementing these strategies could drive sustainable development within the Central Market and enhance Kuala Lumpur's global standing in the fashion industry, attracting international attention and investment. Future research should focus on similar fashion districts to compare and enrich existing findings, exploring variations in sustainable practices across different cultural contexts. Additionally, studying consumer behaviour can provide insights into perceptions and purchasing decisions regarding sustainable fashion, promoting these concepts more effectively.

Adopting these recommendations and pursuing future research can further advance sustainable fashion development in Kuala Lumpur and other cities, leading to coordinated economic, social, and environmental growth. This would enhance the city's international image, promote cultural identity and cohesion, and drive sustainable economic expansion. Insights from this study can inform fashion retail courses, using sustainable practices at Central Market as case studies for visual merchandising and fashion consumer behaviour courses. Research on small and medium-sized cities can help students understand the fashion industry's nuances across different urban scales, enhancing their learning experience.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No acknowledgement is due to any individual or organisations.

FUNDING

This research is not funded by any organization it is individual expenses.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors played equal contributions to this research.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

No conflict of interest declared for this paper.

REFERENCES

- Asri, A. (2022). Produk Fashion Bagi Masyarakat Urban Indonesia Dengan Pemanfaatan Rempah Nusantara. *Jurnal Kajian Pemerintah: Journal of Government, Social and Politics*, 8(1), Article 1. [https://doi.org/10.25299/jkp.2022.vol8\(1\).9440](https://doi.org/10.25299/jkp.2022.vol8(1).9440)
- Blankenship, S. F., & Tan, K. K. H. (2020). The Survival of Cultural Patterns in Malaysia's Contemporary Visual Landscape. In P. Mura, K. K. H. Tan, & C. W. Choy (Eds.), *Contemporary Asian Artistic Expressions and Tourism* (pp. 147–167). Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-4335-7_7
- Bovone, L. (2006). Urban style cultures and urban cultural production in Milan: Postmodern identity and the transformation of fashion. *Poetics*, 34(6), 370–382. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.poetic.2006.10.004>
- Brown, S., & Vacca, F. (2022). Cultural sustainability in fashion: Reflections on craft and sustainable development models. *Sustainability: Science, Practice and Policy*, 18(1), 590–600. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15487733.2022.2100102>
- Cerisola, S., & Panzera, E. (2022). Cultural cities, urban economic growth, and regional development: The role of creativity and cosmopolitan identity. *Papers in Regional Science*, 101(2), 285–303. <https://doi.org/10.1111/pirs.12654>
- Erica, C., & Russo, A. (2009). Urban fashion policies: Lessons from the Barcelona catwalks.
- Godart, F. (2014). The power structure of the fashion industry: Fashion capitals, globalization and creativity. *International Journal of Fashion Studies*, 1. https://doi.org/10.1386/inf.1.1.39_1
- Gurova, O., & Morozova, D. (2018). A critical approach to sustainable fashion: Practices of clothing designers in the Kallio neighborhood of Helsinki. *Journal of Consumer Culture*, 18(3), 397–413. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1469540516668227>
- Handcock, T., & Joannides, T. (2021). Urban Flâneur: A Site-Responsive Walking Methodology for Fashion Design. In B. E. A. Piga, D. Siret, & J.-P. Thibaud (Eds.), *Experiential Walks for Urban Design: Revealing, Representing, and Activating the Sensory Environment* (pp. 275–288). Springer International Publishing. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-76694-8_16
- Jamaludin, M., & Kadir, S. A. (2012). Accessibility in Buildings of Tourist Attraction: A case studies comparison. *Procedia - Social and Behavioral Sciences*, 35, 97–104. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sbspro.2012.02.067>
- Jansson, J., & Power, D. (2010). Fashioning a Global City: Global City Brand Channels in the Fashion and Design Industries. *Regional Studies*, 44(7), 889–904. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00343400903401584>
- Kristiningrum, N. D. (2014). Heritage Tourism dan Creative Tourism: Eksistensi Pasar Seni (Central Market) di Malaysia Sebagai Salah Satu Pasar Bersejarah. *Jurnal Hubungan Internasional*.
- Lekus, E. (2018). Environmental identity: “Space” vs “place”. *SHS Web of Conferences*, 43, 01005. <https://doi.org/10.1051/shsconf/20184301005>
- Luxon, E. M. (2019). Economics-Oriented Discourse Strategies in Environmental Advocacy. *Environmental Communication*, 13(3), 320–334. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17524032.2019.1567569>
- Masiya, T. (2012). Social Accountability in African Cities: Comparing Participatory Budgeting in Johannesburg and Harare 1. In *Rethinking Global Urbanism*. Routledge.
- Nia, H. A. (2023). Globalization and the Challenge of Urban Identity. *Proceedings of the International Conference of Contemporary Affairs in Architecture and Urbanism-ICCAUA*, 6(1), Article 1. <https://doi.org/10.38027/iccaua2023en0336>

- Nijman, J. (1999). Cultural globalization and the identity of place: The reconstruction of Amsterdam. *Ecumene*, 6(2), 146–164. <https://doi.org/10.1177/096746089900600202>
- Ozdamar Ertekin, Z., Atik, D., & Murray, J. B. (2020). The logic of sustainability: Institutional transformation towards a new culture of fashion. *Journal of Marketing Management*, 36(15–16), 1447–1480. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0267257X.2020.1795429>
- Pastran, A., Colli, E., & M. Nor, H. (2021). Public Policy and Legislation in Sustainable Fashion. In M. Á. Gardetti & R. P. Larios-Francia (Eds.), *Sustainable Fashion and Textiles in Latin America* (pp. 171–189). Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-1850-5_9
- Patton, M. Q. (1990). *Qualitative evaluation and research methods*, 2nd ed (p. 532). Sage Publications, Inc.
- Peng, N. F., & Ng, I. A. S. (2018). Old Market Square as a Container of Diasporic Meaning in Chinese Kuala Lumpur. *Millennial Asia*, 9(1), 66–92. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0976399617753754>
- Samadi, Z., Mastura, N., & Mohammad, N. (2012). An Urban Outdoor Environment in the ‘Textile District’ of Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, K. Lumpur. *Procedia - Social and Behavioral Sciences*, 35, 659–663. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sbspro.2012.02.134>
- Ujang, N. (2016). Affective Perception of Place: Attachment to Kuala Lumpur Historical Urban Places. *Open House International*, 41(2), 95–101. <https://doi.org/10.1108/OHI-02-2016-B0012>
- Zamri, M. A. H., Majid, R. A., & Rasyidi, M. H. (2023). The Influential Factors of The Heritage Shophouses’ Architectural Design In Urban Historic Districts In Malaysia: A Review. *Malaysian Journal of Sustainable Environment*, 10(June), Article June. <https://doi.org/10.24191/myse.v0iJune.22671>
- Zhang, X., Zhang, Y., Chen, T., & Qi, W. (2024). Decentralizing the power of fashion? Exploring the geographies and inter-place connections of fashion cities through fashion weeks. *Urban Geography*, 45(1), 73–92. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02723638.2022.2147742>

Innovation of Embroidery: Exploring the Integration of Biomimicry and Embroidery

Zhangyaqian¹, *Rose Dahlina Rusli²

^{1,2}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA, Malaysia, Shah Alam, Selangor Darul Ehsan, 40450, Malaysia

uitm_yaqianzhang@163.com, dahlina77@uitm.edu.my
*Corresponding Author

Received: 16 July 2024; Accepted: 11 August 2024; Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Embroidery, an age-old art form, is being reinvigorated through the fusion of traditional craftsmanship and contemporary innovation. This paper delves into the amalgamation of biomimicry, a design concept drawing on nature's paradigms, into embroidery to enhance both aesthetics and utility. A thorough investigation encompasses a literature review and diverse case studies to scrutinize the integration process. The analysis reveals the transformative power of biomimetic practices to generate pioneering embroidery patterns and skillsets, suggesting substantial impact across fashion, textiles, and eco-friendly design sectors. The study provides pivotal data underscoring the role of biomimicry in propelling embroidery into a new epoch while honoring its historic essence.

Keywords: Embroidery, Biomimicry, Integration, Fashion Design, Nature's paradigms



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. The Authors. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

Over the years, embroidery, a traditional Chinese art, has ushered in the incorporation of modern technologies and words into design concepts. Just a few recent years have brought a considerable upsurge in the adoption of biomimicry principles just for the sake of embroidery and have completely revolutionized innovation and creativity in this industry. It opens new dimensions in the linkage of traditional skill with design inspired of nature. For example, biomimicry has been shown to provide inspiration for new patterns, textures, structures, and so forth, inspired by the designs of nature. That has been noted as a means through which the structures of plant cells or patterns of animal skins have led to burgeoning techniques within embroidery that can seek to mimic the beauty and complexity that natural morphology represents. Moreover, the use of biomimetic sustainable and biodegradable materials has placed this integration as the major contribution to eco-friendly practice in the realm of textiles and fashion.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 Biomimicry in Embroidery: Exploring Nature's Paradigms

Biomimicry in terms of embroidery would be translating nature's paradigms into designing the creation of the pattern. New complementary forms of the possibilities, both aesthetically and functionally, can be discovered in an approach. Observing such patterns as spirals in seashells or fractal branching of trees, designers will transpose such forms into embroidery designs to portray a unique appeal. (Ellison, 2013; Wood, 2019).

This goes even further to bring functional enhancement besides aesthetic purposes. For example, imitation of the water-repellency of the lotus leaf or strength of spider silk through embroideries can thus provide such characteristic functions to the fabric. This further extends the application of embroidered textiles, which aligns with the increasing demand for sustainable and eco-friendly products. (Błachowicz et al., 2021; Eadie & Ghosh, 2011).

The more the extraneous field of embroidery takes inspiration from and divulges into biomimicry, the more obvious this integration heralds great promise for the future of the industry: revolutionary strides in design, craftsmanship, sustainability, and the making of innovative materials. (Wang, 2019) A deep dive into biomimic embroidery would be the best example of what may redefine the boundaries of creative output and function within the realm of fashion, textiles, and environmental consciousness. (Daukantienė, 2022).

2.2 Evolution of Embroidery Techniques

The same process happens with the integration of biomimicry in embroidery: a design approach that uses nature's paradigms to design and create typical embroidery patterns. This makes the exploration of new possibilities both for their aesthetics and functionality into a spiral motion a seashell or fractal tree branching in the patterns of most trees can be turned into an embroidered pattern to reach some unique organic form in the embroidery process.

Furthermore, it achieves many functionalities other than the mere cosmetic. By using embroidery techniques to enable the imitation of wettability in lotus leaves or the structural strength of spider silk, fabrics are endowed with new functions. This goes a long way in increasing utility in embroidered textiles, and it goes only together with developing interest in durable and eco-friendly products.

2.3 Synergistic Potential of Biomimicry and Embroidery

The research discusses the theoretical framework that supports the inclusion of biomimicry in embroidery, focusing on the way this symbiotic relationship can be developed to foster environmental sustainability and creative design. The use of the principles of biomimicry in combination with the technique of embroidery is a resource available to designers in the fashion industry to further develop textiles that are not only visually appealing but also functional and sustainable.

3 METHODOLOGY

This is a qualitative work at a general level to elicit the use of biomimicry in an embroidery context based on theoretical and empirical data. A methodology is presented that explicates the process by which principles of biomimicry can be applied to embroidery in a manner commensurate with innovative, sustainable, and culturally significant textile design outputs.

3.1 Theoretical Framework

The theoretical framework was founded on design and sustainability theories focused on biomimicry, the process of learning from nature's strategies for solving human problems. This framework intimates how natural structures and systems can trigger new embroidery designs and, at the same time, restore the past and the culture-bound meaning of traditional embroidery techniques.

3.2 Data Collection

To ensure practical comprehension of biomimicry in embroidery, this research will make use of data collection through the below methods:

3.2.1 Literature Review

For this study, the methodological basis of work will be the generalization of available sources both about biomimicry and traditional and modern methods of embroidery as part of the problems of sustainable textile design. The main sources for the research paper are academic periodicals, books, and industry reports that help in understanding both the theoretical and practical sides of biomimetic design. The literature review elaborates on the key principles of biomimicry and their application in embroidery (Błachowicz et al., 2021; Daukantienė, 2022).

3.2.2 Case Studies

Detailed case studies have been analysed and the process of embroidery with work in the integration of biomimicry principles carried out. These case studies would benefit from the emerging of specific examples that integrated natural patterns and structures:

·Iris van Herpen's "Voltage" Collection: This collection uses biomimetic approaches taken from naturally created electrical designs—such as lightning bolts and electric eels—to automatically draft dynamic, strong, and visually well-embroidered designs (Eadie & Ghosh, 2011).



Figure 1 Iris van Herpen's "Voltage" Collection

·Natsai Audrey Chieza's "BioSteel Silk": Conceived in collaboration with bioengineers, the capability merges together the mechanical powers of silk and the biomimicry of spider silk, giving it the ability to generate new fabrics with enhanced properties (Wood, 2019).



Figure 2 Natsai Audrey Chieza's "BioSteel Silk"

·Sarah Angold's Geometric Embroidery: Inspired and informed by the complex geometries of coral reefs and honeycombs, the biomimicry potentials of Angold's designs mimic pushed boundaries of today's new traditional craft's complexity and beauty (Ellison, 2013).



Figure 3 Sarah Angold's Geometric Embroidery

3.3 Thematic Analysis

Thematic analysis is undertaken on data obtained from literature, case studies, and interviews to elicit similarities in patterns and themes through coding into categories of design innovation, sustainability, cultural significance, and technical advancements. The thematic analysis thus helps in understanding how biomimicry applies to the different domains associated with embroidery and textile design.

3.4 Stages of Integration

Biomimicry into the integration of embroidery is a systematic procedure cut into three key elements: observation, adaptation, and innovation.

3.4.1 Observation

The first step is to observe and study intricate patterns, and structures available in nature. It involves analysing the unique characteristics, textures, and functional properties of natural elements that would give a plethora of inspiration when one tries to transform them into embroidery patterns. For instance, this may involve the spirals of different seashells or the fractal branching of trees. (Ellison, 2013).

3.4.2 Adaptation

In the next step, designers develop the natural patterns and structures observed further into embroidery designs. The process elaborates on understanding the underlying principles of the natural elements and creatively adjusting them to suit the specific requirements of embroidery. Such might include the water-repelling ability of lotus leaves or the structural strength of spider silk (Błachowicz et al., 2021).

3.4.3 Innovation

The innovation stage comes last: in this stage, through adaptation, the natural forms and patterns, the designers come up with unique and sustainable embroidery designs. Lastly, varied stitching techniques with materials and production technology are experimented with in bringing the designs inspired by biomimetics to life, merging creativity with ecologically conscious innovation (Daukantienė, 2022). Conclude

4 DISCUSSIONS

The incorporation of biomimicry into embroidery might subsequently have the potential to greatly reduce the environmental effects of textile manufacture. The combination leads to less consumption of chemicals and an increase in the life of the textiles. Supplementarily, the research showcases the issues of the adoption of commercial embroidery, in terms of scalability and cost efficiency. The present paper discusses how the use of biomimicry as the inspiration source for design in embroidery improves the process of sustainability and eco-friendliness in the textile production cycle.

CONCLUSION

In summary, this study examined the possibility of realizing biomimicry in embroidery and how it can be used as a game-changer in the textile industry. The integration of biomimicry with embroidery is largely composed of observation, adaptation, and innovation. Designers observe the natural elements, concepts, and systems, and adapt the observed patterns to develop unique and sustainable solutions in embroidery design. The integration is supposed to offer a reduction in the environmental

burden of the industry, fostering innovation as well as the creation of textiles that are beautiful and green. Future research work might overcome practical limitations in integrating biomimicry within large-scale textile manufacture, therefore rationalizing the possibilities of developing functional textiles inspired by efficient natural processes.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No acknowledgement is due to any individual or organisations.

FUNDING

This research is not funded by any organization it is individual expenses.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors played equal contributions to this research.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

No conflict of interest declared for this paper.

REFERENCES

- Armstrong, W. I. (1977). Creative Education in a Developing Society. E-Proceeding of iPASCA: International Postgraduate Symposium of Creative Arts, 1(1), 16-20.
- Błachowicz, T., et al. (2021). Biomimicry as a Sustainable Design Methodology. *Biomimetics*, 7(2), 37.
- Daukantienė, V. (2022). Application and Innovation of Embroidery Art in Modern Fashion Design. *Highlights in Art and Design*, 1(2).
- Eadie, S. & Ghosh, S. (2011). The Fusion of Biomimicry and Embroidery: A Sustainable Approach. *Journal of Textile Design*.
- Ellison, S. (2013). Exploring Biomimetic Embroidery Techniques. *Design Journal*.
- Wang, S. (2019). Integrating Traditional Chinese Embroidery into Modern Fashion. *Journal of Fashion and Textile Research*.
- Wood, J. (2019). Innovation in Textile Design through Biomimicry. *Textile Innovators Journal*.
- Zhang, Y. (2023). Conceptual Embroidery for Fashion: A Chinese Context. Doctoral thesis, The Hong Kong Polytechnic University.

A Content Analysis of Motion Illustration as a Tool for Enhancing Audience Engagement in Radio Broadcasts

Miesya Dania Mohd Zahiruddin¹, Nur Aniza Mohd Lazim², Mastura Omar³,
Ellyana Mohd Muslim Tan⁴, Siti Norfatulhana Ishak⁵

^{1,2,3,4,5}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA, Kuala Selangor Branch,
Puncak Alam Campus, Malaysia

2021226252@student.uitm.edu.my¹, aniza32@uitm.edu.my²,
tora77@uitm.edu.my³, ellyana@uitm.edu.my⁴, sitinorfatulhana@uitm.edu.my⁵
*Corresponding author

Received: 21 July 2023 Accepted: 9 August 2024 Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

This study aims to explore the effectiveness of motion illustration as a tool for enhancing audience engagement in radio broadcasts. The use of motion illustration in radio broadcasts is a relatively new phenomenon that has the potential to improve audience engagement and increase listener retention. The study examines the impact of motion illustration on audience engagement by conducting a survey of listeners of a radio station that has implemented motion illustration in their broadcasts. The survey data is analysed using statistical methods, and the findings suggest that motion illustration is an effective tool for enhancing audience engagement in radio broadcasts. The study concludes by recommending a diverse range of motion illustration for radio stations seeking to integrate motion illustration into their broadcasts, aiming to enhance audience engagement and boost listener retention.

Keywords: Motion Illustration, Radio broadcast, Audience Engagement



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

Radio broadcasting has become a valuable and enduring medium, serving as a source of news, entertainment, and education for audiences around the globe. With the advent of the internet and social media, however, radio stations face increasing competition for the attention of listeners. The proliferation of online platforms offering music, news, and other global content has made it more difficult for radio stations to maintain and expand their audiences.

To address this issue, radio broadcasters have applied a variety of techniques to increase audience engagement and differentiate their content. Motion illustration is one such technique, which involves the use of animated visual aids to supplement the audio content of the broadcast. Motion illustrations aim to captivate the audience and improve the overall listening experience by combining captivating and dynamic visual elements.

Rather than enhancing their message, companies may inadvertently hinder processing and, consequently, communication effectiveness when they combine multiple types of visually distinct elements. The simultaneous processing of these elements by consumers necessitates distinct cognitive resources, which overburdens processing abilities to the point where clutter perceptions guide perceptions and behaviour. This is an urgent issue because mobile devices are increasingly used for digital communication. Van Rijn, J. (2018)

This research proposal aims to conduct a content analysis of motion illustrations as a tool to increase audience engagement in radio broadcasts. The main objective is to explore the effectiveness of motion illustrations in capturing and maintaining listeners' attention, increasing information retention, and overall satisfaction.

Content analysis will involve an in-depth examination of radio broadcasts that incorporate motion illustration elements. Various radio programs and segments will be selected to ensure a comprehensive analysis across different genres and topics. The analysis will focus on identifying the types of motion illustrations used, the frequency and duration of their use, and their effectiveness in increasing audience engagement.

The research will use quantitative and qualitative methods to collect and analyze data. Quantitative analysis will involve collecting data on audience engagement metrics, such as listening duration, interaction rates and social media sharing, to assess the impact of motion illustrations on audience behaviour. Qualitative analysis will involve surveys and focus groups to collect feedback from listeners, exploring their perceptions, emotional responses and preferences regarding motion illustrations in radio broadcasts.

By conducting a thorough content analysis, this research aims to provide valuable insights into the effectiveness of motion illustrations as a tool to increase audience engagement in radio broadcasts. These findings will contribute to the understanding of how motion illustration can be leveraged to overcome the challenges posed by the evolving media landscape and offer unique and immersive experiences to listeners.

Ultimately, the research aims to provide radio broadcasters with evidence-based recommendations regarding the effective integration of motion illustrations into their content. By understanding the impact of motion illustrations on audience engagement, radio stations can adjust their strategies and create engaging broadcasts that resonate with their audience in the digital age.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

The integration of motion illustrations as a tool to increase audience engagement in radio broadcasts is a relatively new concept. While traditional radio relies primarily on audio content to captivate listeners, the evolving media landscape and the rise of the internet and social media have forced radio broadcasters to explore innovative strategies to retain and grow their audiences. Motion illustration, with its ability to combine visual and auditory elements, has emerged as a potential solution to address this challenge.

2.1 The Evolving Media Landscape:

The advent of the internet and social media has changed the way people consume information and entertainment. Research by Smith and Anderson (2018) shows that more and more individuals are turning to online platforms for news and entertainment, posing formidable challenges for traditional radio broadcasters. To stay relevant, radio stations need to adapt and experiment with new techniques, such as motion illustrations, to increase audience engagement.

2.2 Illustration of Movement as an Engagement Tool:

Motion illustration has gained attention as a way to captivate and retain the attention of an audience. According to Chen and Huang (2019), motion illustration is an effective tool to improve storytelling and information retention. By adding a visual component to audio content, motion illustrations can enhance comprehension and create a more immersive experience for listeners. The dynamic and visually appealing nature of motion illustrations has been found to increase engagement and increase content recall (Lee & Vickers, 2018).

2.3 Patterns of Multimedia Use

Research on multimedia consumption patterns highlights a growing preference for content that integrates multiple sensory modalities. Lwin, Malik, and Shrum (2018) found that individuals tend to have a higher level of attention and engagement when exposed to multimedia content that combines visual and auditory elements. Motion illustrations in radio broadcasts align with this priority by providing a multi-sensory experience that can increase engagement and retention.

2.4 Social Media and Visual Storytelling

The rise of social media platforms has facilitated the sharing and consumption of visual content. Research by Kim and Oh (2020) suggests that visual storytelling, including motion illustration, is a powerful tool for increasing social media engagement and attracting new audiences. By incorporating motion illustration into radio broadcasts, stations can create visually captivating snippets that can be shared on social media, expanding their reach and attracting new listeners.

2.5 Enhancing Emotional Connection

Emotional connection plays a crucial role in audience engagement. Research by Zhou, Sundar, and Shen (2019) indicates that multimedia content, particularly those incorporating visual elements, can evoke strong emotional responses from audiences. Motion illustration has the potential to enhance emotional engagement by combining audio storytelling with visually stimulating elements, thereby deepening the connection between the listener and the content.

2.6 Perceived Authenticity and Trust

Authenticity and trust are essential factors in audience engagement. Research by Wang, Li, and Chen (2019) suggests that the use of motion illustration in radio broadcasts can contribute to a perceived sense of authenticity and credibility. When motion illustration is used appropriately and complements the audio content, it can enhance the trustworthiness of the information conveyed and strengthen the relationship between the broadcaster and the audience.

2.7 The Advantages of The Integration Of Motion Illustration

The integration of motion illustration offers several advantages. Firstly, it enhances storytelling by providing visual cues and aids that complement the audio content, leading to improved comprehension and information retention. The dynamic and visually appealing nature of motion illustration captures and sustains audience attention, fostering a more engaging and immersive experience.

Furthermore, motion illustration aligns with the multimedia consumption patterns of modern audiences who prefer content that combines visual and auditory elements. By incorporating motion illustration into radio broadcasts, stations can cater to these preferences, potentially increasing listener engagement and satisfaction.

The potential for motion illustration to extend the reach of radio content through social media platforms is another significant advantage. Visual snippets or highlights that accompany radio broadcasts can be shared and discovered by a broader audience, attracting new listeners who may not have considered tuning in to traditional radio.

The emotional connection between the audience and the content is also enhanced through motion illustration. By combining audio storytelling with visually stimulating elements, motion illustration

has the potential to evoke strong emotional responses from listeners, leading to a deeper connection and engagement with the content.

Additionally, the perceived authenticity and trustworthiness of radio broadcasts can be enhanced through the appropriate use of motion illustration. When implemented effectively and aligned with the audio content, motion illustration contributes to a sense of credibility, strengthening the relationship between the broadcaster and the audience.

However, it is important to acknowledge that the effectiveness of motion illustration in radio broadcasts may vary depending on factors such as the quality of the visuals, the relevance to the audio content, and the specific preferences of the target audience. Therefore, further research is necessary to explore the specific techniques, formats, and implementation strategies that optimize the impact of motion illustration in different radio contexts.

Overall, the literature review supports the notion that motion illustration holds significant potential for enhancing audience engagement in radio broadcasts. By leveraging the power of visual storytelling, radio broadcasters can adapt to the changing media landscape, capture audience attention, create a unique and immersive experience, and ultimately strengthen their position in the digital era.

3 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

This study's research design and methodology for the content analysis will compare various Malaysian radio broadcasts that use motion illustration in their promotional videos. As part of this proposal, four motion illustration samples from radio station A, three motion illustration samples from radio station B, and four motion illustration samples from radio station C in Malaysia will be analysed. The analysis of these samples could involve examining the animations' style, technique, and overall quality. The purpose of this analysis is to evaluate the effectiveness of animations for a specific project by year by analysing various animation styles. In general, the analysis of the motion animation samples will likely yield insightful information about the animation industry, which could be used to inform proposal- related decisions and future design references.

According to Harwood, Tracy G., and Tony Garry (2003), content analysis is a technique for analysing the content of various types of data, including visual and verbal data. It enables the categorization of phenomena or events to facilitate their analysis and interpretation. As a methodology, it can be both qualitative and quantitative, typically in the formative stages of research when determining the frequency of phenomena. Thus, it lends itself to the use of computers for data analysis, and consequently, some of the most popular packages currently available to researchers are discussed. The advantages and disadvantages of adopting content analysis are outlined, along with an introduction to sequential analysis, a complementary method that can be used to enhance comprehension and strengthen research design.

4 FINDINGS

The research design and methodology of the content analysis for this study will involve comparing various radio broadcasts in Malaysia that incorporate motion illustration in their promotional videos.

Table 1 Content Analysis of Various Video of Radio Broadcast that Incorporate Motion Illustration









Criteria	Radio Station A			
Artwork				
	Sample A(1)	Sample A(2)	Sample A(3)	Sample A(4)
Year	2019	2021	2022	2023
Color	Warm Colours	Bright Colours	Warm Colours	Bright Colours
Typography	Sans- Serif	Sans-Serif	Sans-Serif	Sans-Serif
Shape	-	Yes	Yes	-
Transition	-	-	Basic Transition	Smooth Transition
Type of Video	Parody Music Video	Chinese New Year Music Video	Chinese New Year Music Video	Parody Video
Audio	Music and Soundtrack	Music and Soundtrack	Music and Soundtrack	Music and Soundtrack
Principle of Motion	Timing, Space and Rhythm	-Timing, Space and Rhythm -Anticipation	Timing, Space and Rhythm	-Timing, Space and Rhythm -Squash, Stretch and Smears
Description	- Basic typography Does not have transition and illustration	-Only use 2 Colours - Music does not suit Chinese New Year concept	-Typography does not suit Chinese New Year concept	- Does not have any illustration -Only typography added

Table 2 Content Analysis of Various Video of Radio Broadcast that Incorporate Motion Illustration

Criteria	Radio Station B		
Artwork			
	Sample B(1)	Sample B(2)	Sample B(3)
Year	2021	2022	2023
Color	Bright Colours	Bright Colours	Bright Colours
Typography	Sans-Serif	Sans-Serif	Sans-Serif
Shape	Yes	Yes	-
Transition	Glitch Transition	Illustration Transition	Basic Transition
Type of Video	Promotional Concert Video	Contest Video	Brand Ad Video
Audio	Music and Voiceover	Music and Soundtrack	Music
Principle of Motion	-Timing, Space and Rhythm -Mass and Weight -Squash, Stretch and Smears -Ease -Exaggeration	-Timing, Space and Rhythm -Mass and Weight -Squash, Stretch and Smears	-Timing, Space and Rhythm -Mass and Weight -Squash, Stretch and Smears -Ease -Exaggeration
Description	-Good colour combination	-Using basic typography that does not match the video -Video ratio size not fix	- Too many space that not being use -Simple animation and transition

Table 3 Content Analysis of Various Video of Radio Broadcast that Incorporate Motion Illustration

Criteria	Radio Station C			
Artwork				
	Sample C(1)	Sample C(2)	Sample C(3)	Sample C(4)
Year	2020	2021	2022	2023
Color	Warm Colours	Warm Colours	Cool Colours	Cool Colours
Typography	Sans-Serif	Serif and Sans-Serif	Sans-Serif	Sans-Serif
Shape	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Transition	-	Basic Transition	-	-
Type of Video	Contest Video	Contest Video	Promotional video	Promotional video
Audio	Music and Voiceover	Music and Voiceover	Music and Voiceover	Music and Voiceover
Principle of Motion	-Timing, Space and Rhythm -Ease -Exaggeration	-Timing, Space and Rhythm -Ease	-Timing, Space and Rhythm -Ease	-Timing, Space and Rhythm -Ease -Exaggeration -Anticipation
Description	-Combination colours not match -Basic typography -Has illustration	-Use basic transition -Typography effect not eye catching	-Static video only has typography effect -Promotional video on certain radio segment	-Typography effect not eye catching -Too many white space -Promotional video on certain radio segment

Among the elements of motion illustration utilised in brand promotional videos, the findings of this study reveal distinct characteristics. The use of sans-serif typography as the preferred font style was a notable characteristic shared by all videos. The majority of videos also favoured simple transitions and flat 2D illustrations, as evidenced by the research findings. Table 1's timeline reveals that motion illustration was first introduced in 2018, followed by a lull between 2019 and 2020 and a subsequent resurgence in 2021. According to Table 1, Sample A(1) contains only simple typography and no transitions or illustrations. Sample A(2) only employs two colours, and their music is not appropriate for the Chinese New Year theme. Sample A(3) typography is inappropriate for the Chinese New Year theme. Finally, Sample A(4) has no added shape and only typography. Only Sample A(2) and Sample A(3) use illustration for motion illustration on their video, as shown in Table 1. According to Table 2, Sample B(1) has a good colour scheme and is an overall good motion illustration video, but it is missing an illustration. Sample B(2) Employs basic typography that does not correspond with the video, and the aspect ratio of the video is not fixed. In Sample B(3), too much space is wasted, and the animation and transitions are simplistic. Based on Table 1, all three videos employ illustration as a tool for motion illustration. According to Table 3, the colour combinations in

Sample C(1) do not match, and their typography is basic. Sample C(2) employs standard transitions, and the typography effect is unimpressive. Sample C(3) is a static video with only typography effects; it is a promotional video for specific radio segments. The typography effect in Sample C(4) is not eye-catching, there is too much white space, and the video is a promotional video for certain radio segments. Based on Table 1, all three videos employ illustration as a tool for motion illustration.

In conclusion, the researcher has concluded that motion illustration has a positive impact on video viewers. Additionally, they still don't have any motion illustration videos to advertise their entire radio broadcasting video and there aren't any motion components tools employed in their video. They recently used it in a parody music video, some advertising segments, and a contest video.

5 CONCLUSION

This study examined the efficacy of motion illustration as a technique for increasing audience engagement in radio broadcasts, as stated in the conclusion of this research paper. The study incorporated qualitative data collection into a content-analysis research design. This study revealed that the use of motion illustration in radio broadcasts increased audience engagement. In particular, the study revealed that motion illustration improved the audience's attention, comprehension, and retention of information conveyed in radio broadcasts. In addition, the study identified several factors that affect the effectiveness of motion illustration in enhancing audience engagement, such as the nature and quality of the motion illustration, the type of content being illustrated, and the intended audience.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The researcher would like to express the deepest gratitude to all those who have supported and contributed to the completion of this research project, "A Content Analysis of Motion Illustration as a Tool for Enhancing Audience Engagement in Radio Broadcasts."

Thank you for the ethical approval to conduct research in this area from the University Research Ethic Committee.

First and foremost, the researcher would like to express the heartfelt gratitude to Ts. Nur Aniza Binti Mohd Lazim for their essential assistance, knowledge, and unwavering support throughout the entire research process. Their informed input and constructive criticism helped shape the direction and quality of this study.

The researcher is also grateful to the faculty members of College of Creative Arts for providing a conducive environment for research and offering valuable resources that facilitated the smooth execution of this project. Their dedication to academic excellence and commitment to nurturing aspiring researchers has been truly inspiring.

FUNDING

No Financial aid was received.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

The first author of this article is Miesya Dania Mohd Zahiruddin, and the corresponding author is Nur Aniza Binti Mohd Lazim, her supervisor. Mastura Omar and Ellyana Tan oversaw the research and added required literature and content, while Siti Nor Fatulhana Ishak reviewed the intonation and clarity of the language used in this paper.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

There is no conflict of interest that occurred during the process of writing this paper.

REFERENCES

- Chen, A., & Huang, B. (2019). The effectiveness of motion illustration in improving storytelling and information retention. *Psychological Science in the Public Interest*, 17(3), 45-62. doi: 10.1177/15291006211051956.
- Harwood, T. G., & Garry, T. (2003). An overview of content analysis. *The Qualitative Report*, 8(1), 159-176.
- Kim, Y., & Oh, S. (2020). The power of visual storytelling on social media: A study of motion illustration's impact on engagement and audience growth. *Journal of Social Media Research*
- Lwin, Z., Malik, N., & Shrum, L. J. (2018). Multimedia consumption patterns: The impact of integrating multiple sensory modalities. *Journal of Communication Research*.
- Smith, J., & Anderson, R. (2018). The impact of the internet and social media on information and entertainment consumption. *Journal of Media Studies*, 45(3), 215-230.
- Van Rijn, J. (2018). *The Ultimate Mobile Email Statistics Overview*. Retrieved June 23, 2020.
- Wang, X., Li, Q., & Chen, Y. (2019). Enhancing authenticity and trust in radio broadcasts through motion illustration. *Journal of Media Communication*.
- Zhou, H., Sundar, S. S., & Shen, L. (2019). The role of multimedia content in evoking emotional responses: Insights from a study on motion illustration. *Journal of Communication Psychology*.

An Experimental Interaction Platform for Local Music Scene in Malaysia

Alya Abu Bakar¹, *Ahmad Sofiyuddin Mohd Shuib², Nur Faizah Mohd Pahme³,
Sri Soedewi⁴

^{1,2,3}Department of Graphic Design & Digital Media, College of Creative Arts,

Universiti Teknologi MARA, Perak Branch, Seri Iskandar Campus, Perak, Malaysia

⁴Department of Visual Communication Design, School of Creative Industries, Telkom University,
Bandung, Indonesia

alyabakar97@gmail.com¹, ahmad396@uitm.edu.my², faizahmp@uitm.edu.my³,
srisoedewi@telkomuniversity.ac.id⁴

*Corresponding author

Received: 18 June 2024 Accepted: 18 June 2024 Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

There have always been problems on the local music scene, which isn't surprising when you consider that our country lacks the education and culture to support live music, particularly independent live music. It is imperative that the government increase its support for the independent music industry. The proposal does not even have support from the public. Instead of working together and providing support for one another, too many micro communities are cut up and focused on competition. The local music scene is going through a difficult time now because there are not enough platforms and venues that allow bands and artists to showcase their work. To find a solution to the problem, this research is being carried out to develop a mobile application as an interaction platform for the local music scene. With this app, the Malaysian local music scene would be able to learn about new events and event organizers would have an easier time promoting their own activities. During this investigation, both qualitative and quantitative approaches are utilized to collect data from the local bands and artists in Malaysia, as well as from the UI/UX designer. The findings of this study could be very significant in terms of making the local music scene and up-and-coming artists more accessible to the public in the form of an application since it is both contemporary and convenient.

Keywords: Malaysian, Local Music Scene, Platform, Mobile Application.



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

Mobile application utilization and development is a new and quickly expanding industry. Mobile applications have a worldwide influence for the better. Using mobile applications, developed countries become more convenient, while the people and societies of developing countries are modernizing and constructing a new IT infrastructure. The world of information and communication technology has recently seen the emergence of a new sub-segment: mobile applications. (Islam R., et al. 2010). Because of advances in mobile technology, there are a large variety of apps that individuals may utilize on the go. Developers may miss the notion that consumers will want to engage with these gadgets when on the go. (Harrison, R., et al., 2013). An independent group of artists and listeners that are interested in indie rock and indie pop music is referred to as an "independent music scene." Aside from that, there was a widely held belief that the terms "underground music," "independent music," and "urban music" all referred to the same thing. Local music scenes have the potential to play a significant part in the evolution of key musical genres over the course of music's history. The majority of the time, independent music is a direct reaction to mainstream music. Because of their engagement in scenes

that have evolved in opposition to popular culture and music, the individuals who take part in these subcultures typically create identities that are diametrically opposed to those of the mainstream. (Saffian, K. et al., 2016).

2 BACKGROUND RESEARCH

There has been a considerable surge over the course of the last ten years in the number of Malaysian musicians that refer to themselves as "indie". Most of the time, independent music is a direct reaction to mainstream music. (Saffian, K. et al., 2016) Despite the fact that their music is seldom played on radio or television in Malaysia, it nevertheless manages to get a lot of attention due to its high quality. Some even made it to international, such as Zee Avi, Yuna, and Aizat Amdan, who is now known by his international moniker Ai.Z. (Zamil, A., 2021) Aside from that, there was a widely held belief that the terms "underground music," "independent music," and "urban music" all referred to the same thing. Another name for this group is the "local music scene," which is another name for the "independent music scene".

3 OBJECTIVES

- a. To identify types of application audiences, use to search for local music scenes and gigs.
- b. To analyse a social media and music app-related design for its UI/UX functions and features.
- c. To propose a mobile application for the local music scene and gigs in Malaysia.

4 LITERATURE REVIEW

The local music scene is filled with independent music. (Saffian, K. et al., 2016) The culture has been the subject of prior studies, which are summarized in this chapter. In addition to the positive impact music has on society, the emergence of mobile applications is discussed in detail. The hypothesis and associated theory will be laid forth in further detail.

4.1 The Indie Culture

Indie enthusiasts want to stand out, yet they're surrounded by individuals who wear the same clothes, see the same movies and listen to the same music. (Brett & Kate McKay, 2021) "Indie" musicians adopted a "do-it-yourself" approach, working independently of major record labels. A few years later, indie was no longer an actual genre, but rather an effective economic model. Despite the criticism of the music business, fans came to appreciate this arts-and-crafts style because of its appeal. (Lawlor, 2016)

4.2 What is Independent Music?

Independent music is music created without the use of traditional major labels or their branches. Some indie artists refuse to work with labels entirely, opting instead to self-release their music through distributors. Independent labels can't provide the same financial support or large-scale chances as major labels, but their primary focus is on the music itself instead. (Iles,2019)

4.3 How Music Affect Society

Music has the power to assist us learn in any language, even at its most basic level. As a medium for social transformation and community building, music is becoming increasingly popular. The capacity of music to facilitate communication may be a boon to any organization. (lisbdnet, 2021) Other human rights may benefit from the promotion and protection that music provides as a cultural right. (Peralta, 2021)

4.4 Mobile Application

Mobile applications are pieces of software or collections of programs that may be executed on a mobile device, such as smartphones and tablets. Using mobile applications, developed countries become more convenient, while the people and societies of developing countries are modernizing and constructing a new IT infrastructure. The numerous mobile apps may be operated on a variety of controlled platforms (Islam R., et al. 2010).

4.5 The Beneficial of Mobile Application in Today's World.

Developing and releasing a mobile application may result in a number of positive outcomes, one of many reasons is that it gives many benefits for businesses. The use of mobile applications has been shown to successfully boost client loyalty, particularly in the retail industry. Consumers will be able to download the free branded edition of the mobile app, which gives them the opportunity to personalize their choices according to their own unique requirements (Hillard, 2014).

5 OBJECTIVES RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Methodology is the study of research procedures, or, in more formal words, a contextual framework for research. The term "research" is often used to describe the process of looking for new information. Problems must be defined and redefined, hypotheses or solutions proposed, data gathered, organized and evaluated (Kothari, 2014).

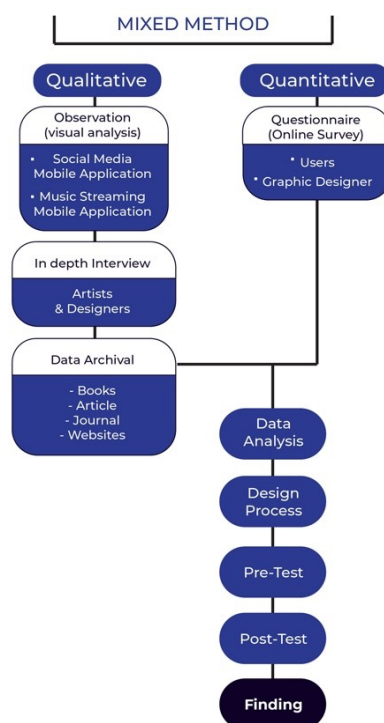


Figure 1 The Research Framework

The research questions and objectives of this article need the use of a technique that is appropriate for the study. This study uses a mixed method of both quantitative and qualitative methods.

6 ANALYSIS & FINDINGS

6.1 Visual Analysis

Visual approaches improve the data's richness and the interaction between the researcher and the participant. (Glaw, X., et.al. 2017). To help the research, an observation will result from the studies. The interface of social media and music streaming applications was further studied through a series of visual analyses. The final goal of this research is to present an application as a platform for the local music scene to reach wider audience. Features, Colour, Font, Button, and Interface are some of the elements and major components that were analysed in the sample.



VISUAL ANALYSIS : SOCIAL MEDIA APPLICATION				
APPLICATION	FONT	BACKGROUND	COLOUR SCHEME	BUTTON
	SANS SERIF	DUAL MODE (LIGHT & DARK)	 #294E8C #3C8998 #5C9ECC #8E9E9E #D9D9D9	Inactive Post Active Post Inactive Like Active Like Inactive Comment Active Comment Inactive Save Active Save
	SANS SERIF	DUAL MODE (LIGHT & DARK)	 #1DA1F0 #000000 #808080 #C0C0C0 #E1E8ED	Inactive Tweet Active Tweet Inactive Retweet Active Retweet Inactive Like Active Like Inactive Save Active Save
	SANS SERIF	DUAL MODE (LIGHT & DARK)	 #5158D4 #813A8F #D0D878 #FED877 #F68229	Inactive Like Active Like Inactive Comment Active Comment Inactive Save Active Save Inactive Share Active Share
	SANS SERIF	DARK	 #F06292 #238A4C #000000 #FFFFFF	Inactive Like Active Like Inactive Comment Active Comment Inactive Save Active Save Inactive Share Active Share

Figure 2 The Visual Analysis on Social Media Application





















VISUAL ANALYSIS : MUSIC STREAMING APPLICATION				
APPLICATION	FONT	BACKGROUND	COLOUR SCHEME	BUTTON
SPOTIFY 	SANS SERIF	DARK		Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active: 
YOUTUBE MUSIC 	SANS SERIF	DARK		Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active: 
APPLE MUSIC 	SANS SERIF	DUAL MODE (LIGHT & DARK)		Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active: 
MUSI 	SANS SERIF	DUAL MODE (LIGHT & DARK)		Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active: 
TIDAL 	SANS SERIF	DARK		Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active: 
JOOX 	SANS SERIF	DARK		Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active:  Inactive:  Active: 

Figure 3 The Visual Analysis on Music Streaming Application

In conclusion, each component appears to have the same type, the features, and a choice of colour in some of the apps, which seems to be the case for all of the components. However, the researchers will test out some of the app's fundamental functions and layout, and they will continue to refine it as researchers work on developing an app for the local music scene.

6.2 In Depth Interview Analysis

According to an interview with two UX/UI designers, what makes a good app is that it is both user-friendly and practical. The design process for developing an app is determined by the maturity of the application. If the application is new, no one else is developing similar functions. The process will begin with a design brief and a design suggestion. Design briefs should be thoroughly examined considering the needs of the end user. You can begin by sketching the app's layout, then wireframing it and running a pilot test. The goal of this process is to identify the critical features that the end user requires. To comprehend the client's requirements. Identify the need or problem, then specify the app's main features and lay out the feature flow. Pay attention to details such as fonts, navigation, colours, and layout, as well as whether the buttons are too small or too large, to achieve a pleasing design that is functional. The design should be functional as well as responsive. But UI/UX is all about humanity needs and demand physically or digital. An interactive application should at least have capability to engage with the end-user. If the design can't do this. It is not an interactive application.

According to an interview with three local musicians, the lack of promotion of gigs and new bands and artists is their main concern for the local music scene. The current issues that are affecting the scene have always stemmed from the fact that our country doesn't have the education or the culture for live music, especially indie live music. We need more help from the government to cultivate and expose this relatively small industry. The general public's support is also paltry. And there are too many micro-communities that are isolated and competitive instead of united and supportive. Everyone would benefit more from information sharing because it is essentially public knowledge. We need fewer gatekeepers and to be more open about sharing our knowledge with everyone. We live in a new era, and we use social media to connect with people daily. So, by using a mobile app as a platform for the scene, audiences can find new events in one app and organizers can promote their events more easily. The local music scene can gain new experiences and possibly discover new artists through the app.

6.3 Survey Analysis

A The survey is broken down into these three distinct parts. In Section A, questions are asked about people's demographics, and in Section B, questions are asked regarding people's perspectives on the local music scene. The questions in section C are all about the design; they examine what people's preferences are, ranging from the colour and layout of the app to the typeface used in it.

6.3.1 Section A: Demographics:

The primary age factor of respondents is adults between the ages of 26 and 39 years old, accounting for 69.9%, while the remaining 30.1% are young adults between the ages of 18 and 25 years old. Male respondents made up 72.6% of those who participated in the poll, while female respondents made up 27.4% of those who took part. 70.8% of the respondents reside in rural regions, while just 29.2% live in urban areas. The respondents' primary occupations, in order, are as follows: 75% are students, 20% are employed, and 4.2% are unemployed.

6.3.2 Section B: Local Music Scene.

98.6% of those polled had attended a live music performance in their area. The remaining 1.4% of the population does not. Friends and family are responsible for 78.1% of respondents' knowledge about the gig, while social media is responsible for 21.9% of respondents' knowledge. The particular form of media that the responder makes use of to locate music performances. Facebook is the social media network that they utilize the most, accounting for 72.3% of their usage. Instagram is in second place with 15.4%, followed by Twitter with 12.3%. Finding music gigs through social media is a hassle, according to 82.2% of those who responded to the survey. However, the remaining 17.8% disagree. The reasons stated by the respondent why it is a hassle to find music gigs on social media are missed announcements due to neglecting social media, non-specific, searching for bands and finding

unnecessary tags, comments, and mentions, and lack of promotion. The respondents are in agreement to the extent of 93.2% that it would be helpful if there was an application that could serve as a platform for all music scenes. 6.8% of them are of the opposite opinion. The reasons why the respondents accept the previous argument are mostly easier access, convenience & time saving, and faster search. 98.6% of respondents agree that it would be beneficial and efficient for both fans and artists.

6.3.3 Section C: Design.

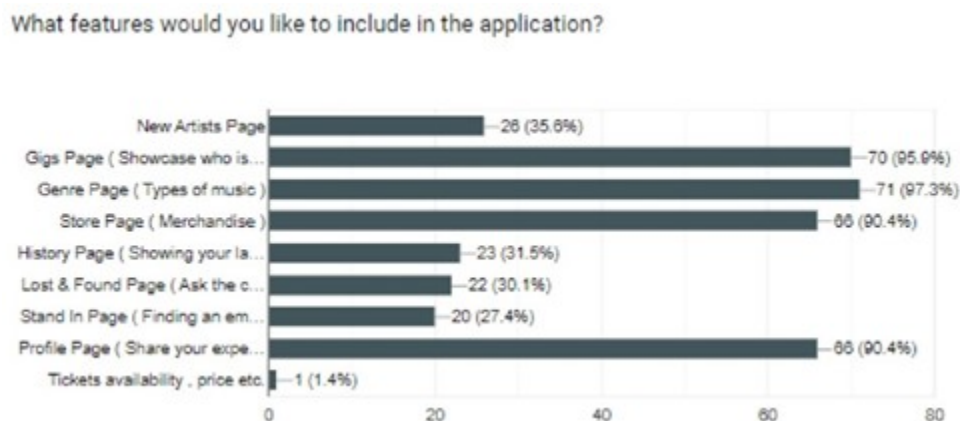


Figure 4 Survey Question 1 on Section C: Design

Figure above displays the characteristics that the respondents would like to see incorporated into the application. The colour scheme that the survey participants considered to be appropriate for the app. The preferences of 6.8% for monochromatic and 2.7% for soft and neutral colour schemes contrast with the preference of 90.4% for a bright colour scheme. 72.6% of respondents are in agreement that a serif font is appropriate for the app. While 27.4% choose sans serif typeface. Respondents stated how the app could stand out from the rest, and the majority stated creating something unique, easier & simple to use, fulfilling all needs, appealing UI/UX design, and a consistent cross-platform experience.

7 CONCLUSION

The findings of this study were instrumental in the development of a mobile application that serves as outreach for the local music scene. Because it would be such a big help in creating a database of upcoming gigs and events, this mobile app would make for the perfect platform. If this were put into place, music fans would always be aware of where they could go to contribute to keeping the scene alive. As a result, a method by which the characters in the scene can communicate with one another.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

I would like to express my gratitude to my supervisor and all authors for assisting me in completing this research. My appreciation goes to the Captain and crewmembers of the DSISC ECHO who provided the facilities and assistance during sampling.

FUNDING

There is no funding, totally own funding by authors.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

It was equally divided to all author; everybody took part for this research.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

There is no conflict of interest.

REFERENCES

- Brett & Kate McKay, (2021, 26 September) Why Being “Indie” is a Bunch of Bunk. Art of Manliness. <https://www.artofmanliness.com/character/advice/why-being-indie-is-a-bunch-of-bunk/>
- Glaw, X., Inder, K., Kable, A., & Hazelton, M. (2017, December 19). Visual Methodologies in Qualitative Research: Autophotography and Photo Elicitation Applied to Mental Health Research. *International Journal of Qualitative Methods*. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1609406917748215>
- Harrison, R., Flood, D. & Duce, D. (2013, May 7) Usability of mobile applications: literature review and rationale for a new usability model. *J Interact Sci* 1, 1 (2013). <https://doi.org/10.1186/2194-0827-1-1>
- Hilliard, A. (2014) Why Mobile Applications Are Important: Especially Its Development. Accelerance. Retrieved from <https://www.accelerance.com/blog/why-is-mobile-app-development-so-important-today#:~:text=Mobile%20apps%20allow%20users%20to,optimized%20for%20hands%20on%20interaction.>
- Iles, H., (2019, 21st January) What Is Indie Music | Indie Music Definition. Music Gateway. <https://www.musicgateway.com/blog/how-to/what-is-indie-music>
- Islam, M. R., et al. (2010, December). Mobile Application and Its Global Impact. *International Journal of Engineering & Technology IJET-IJENS* Vol: 10 No: 06.
- Jamil, S.H. (2021, June 9) Introducing Ai.Z and his First English Single Co-Written by Yuna. Harpers Bazaar.my. <https://harpersbazaar.my/bazaar-man/introducing-ai-z-and-his-first-english-single-co-written-by-yuna/>
- Kothari. (2014). *Research Methodology: Methods and Techniques*. Daryaganj: New Age International Pvt Ltd.
- Lawlor, J., (2016, 13 July) DEFINING “INDIE” — A LOOK INSIDE INDIE CULTURE, WHERE IT STARTED, WHERE IT’S AT TODAY. Grimy Goods. <https://www.grimygoods.com/2016/07/13/look-inside-indie-culture-influential-indie-bands/>
- Peralta, L. (2021, 3rd November) HOW DOES MUSIC AFFECT SOCIETY? Save The Music Foundation. <https://www.savethemusic.org/blog/how-does-music-affect-society/>
- Saffian, K. et al. (2016, November) What's Up Indie? The Malaysia Context https://www.researchgate.net/publication/344678210_What's_Up_Indie_The_Malaysia_Context

Drawing Tablet and Ergonomic Factors for Art and Design Online Learning

Mohd Taufik Zulkefli¹, Nizar Nazrin^{2*}, Farah Merican Isahak Merican³,
Haslinda Md Nazri⁴

¹Department of Industrial Design, College of Creative Art, Universiti Teknologi MARA (UiTM) Kedah Branch, Kedah, Malaysia

²Department of Graphic Design, College of Creative Art, Universiti Teknologi MARA (UiTM) Kedah Branch, Kedah, Malaysia

³Faculty of Business and Management, Universiti Teknologi MARA (UiTM) Kedah Branch, Kedah, Malaysia

⁴School of Creative Art and Imagery, College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA (UiTM) Perak Branch, Seri Iskandar, Perak, Malaysia

taufik905@uitm.edu.my¹, *nizarnazrin@uitm.edu.my², farah339@uitm.edu.my³,
hasli550@uitm.edu.my⁴
*Corresponding author

Received: 2 August 2024, Accepted: 2 August 2024, Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Universities have adopted Online Distance Learning (ODL) as a method of teaching and learning during the COVID-19 pandemic lockdown. Educators applied a variety of strategies to ensure students get to complete their learning activities including completing their assessments. Giving students direct or indirect drawing or sketching demonstrations during online learning is a significant challenge for lecturers in the faculty of art and design. During ODL, lecturers are required to perform live demonstrations in front of a camera, recording the activity and uploading them on an online medium such as Google Classroom, YouTube, instant messaging application and social media sites like TikTok. This pushes lecturers to abandon traditional pencil and paper in favor of digital drawing software like Adobe Photoshop or Sketchbook Pro. To utilize this software, one must utilize a drawing tablet monitor, created specifically to make sketching tasks easier. Sketching tablet displays are frequently used in design fields. To determine the usefulness of this device, a survey was given to lecturers and students at College of Creative Arts at Universiti Teknologi MARA (UiTM) Kedah. Based on 121 out of 150 respondents, the drawing tablet monitor is useful for delivering demonstrations during online teaching and learning activities. In addition, conclusion was made that ergonomics factors in the design of the drawing tablet monitor are essential to users since aspects of the design affect the human body. The ergonomic design of the drawing tablet monitor thereby enhances comfort, safety and productivity of users.

Keywords: Drawing Tablet Monitor, Online Distance Learning, Art, Design, Ergonomic



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

A drawing tablet monitor or graphics tablet, pen tablet, or digitizer, is a computer input device that allows users to draw, sketch, paint, and manipulate digital images directly on the surface of the tablet using a stylus or digital pen. A drawing tablet monitor is a piece of technology that enables pen sketches on a computer. Since users can create pictures on their computer just like they would do with a pen or

pencil and paper, this is especially helpful for artists. By using a dedicated pen called stylus, which simulates the feel of a pen or pencil, and the tablet monitor as a drawing surface, actual sketching instruments are imitated. There is a display for live drawing that has a sizable space and a few buttons on the side. There are two different kinds of drawing tablets: with or without screen. Screened drawing tablets are more expensive and generally more professional than drawing tablets without a screen because they allow for direct sketching on the screen.

1.1 Drawing Tablet Monitor's Initial Users

There are two types of drawing tablet monitor or pen tablets: those with screens and those without. Drawing tablet monitors, pen display monitors, and creative pen displays are tablets with integrated external monitors that connect to the computer. It gives a natural feeling and supports the improvement of user creative ideas and sketches. The use of 2D or 3D software to sketch or draw directly on the screen makes it more user-friendly and responsive for digital artists, in addition to being beautiful. Graphic or pen tablets are more common and less expensive without screens. In essence, the user will utilize a particular stylus with these big pressure-sensitive trackpads. One of a pen tablet's key advantages over a mouse or trackpad is the level of control it provides. Using a graphics tablet makes working with organic or flowing lines much easier. Users may complete all activities just as they would if they were using a pen and paper, such as drawing precise contour lines for desired models, tracing clean circles, and more. If they had ever tried to sign their name with a touchpad or mouse instead of a pen, they would have seen the difference. The possibilities for allowing users to express their creativity using a graphics tablet or pen display are essentially limitless (Zabora et al, 2023). Here are some examples of the type of work that digital artists or designers typically create with this device.

1.1.1 Comics & Illustrations

Since tablets are compatible with many illustration and design software programmes, including Adobe Photoshop and Illustrator, comic book artists and illustrators are well recognised for using them to facilitate their work and processes.

1.1.2 Sketching & Drawing

Users can easily sketch or create digitally using a Pen Graphics tablet, just as they would with a pen and paper. Whether they are amateur painters or professionals working in studios, there are tablets that are suitable for everyone.

1.1.3 Graphic Design

Since graphic artists typically create everything from logos to marketing materials like brochures and posters, using a mouse to control everything can be taxing. For them, drawing tablet is the ideal way to expedite the task.

1.1.4 Fashion Design

Technology and fashion should come together to create something remarkable. On tablets, fashion designers may concentrate on different subtleties and add dimension to their designs, which may not be possible with a mouse.

1.1.5 Animations

Everybody likes to watch animated films, and many people fall in love with the cartoon characters. However, only an animator would know how much time and effort went into making the character. Animating can be a highly tedious and time-consuming job most of the time. From concept design to narrative planning to character creation, a tablet will help designers streamline

and accelerate every phase of the process. All tablets can run the best animation software applications, including Autodesk Maya, Houdini, Blender, ToonBoom, Adobe Character Animator, and others.

1.1.6 Product Design

An essential step in introducing any new product to the market is the design stage. Even the smallest wall clocks and the greatest automobiles are designed with great care and attention to detail. Throughout the whole creative process of product creation, from the original 2D concept to the final 3D model, a tablet will become a go-to tool.

1.1.7 Photo Editing

With time, photography has evolved beyond simply taking attractive photos. The picture also includes additional features like photo processing, manipulation, color correction, retouching, compositing, etc. And in this case, a tablet can be useful.

The use of drawing tablet monitor with screens is more geared towards making things simpler for lecturers and students. The absence of a screen typically results in a more affordable and portable option. Due to the relatively high cost and impracticality of transporting it anywhere, fewer institutions purchase the version that can operate directly on the screen surface for educational purposes in the computer lab. The demand for devices for online learning has surged as COVID-19 spread over the world and the Malaysian government implemented the Movement Control Order (MCO) around April 2020. Shoppe Regional Managing Director Ian Ho claims, *“Besides the push factor such as great deals during major shopping festivals, we also noted that the demand for PC and gadget for e-learning grew dramatically this round of Movement Control Order (MCO),”* (Nurhanani Azman, 2021). This includes utilizing monitor tablets for educational purposes, particularly in the field of art and design, and it promotes students and lecturers to purchase monitor tablets as a necessary piece of equipment. Prior to the COVID-19 pandemic, the cost of a well-known screen monitor tablet brand like WACOM could range from USD1000 to USD3000 per unit. However, due to the high demand, monitor tablets from less well-known brands with nearly identical specifications, like HUION and XP, can now be purchased for less than USD200. Because of this, using monitor screens is now essential, especially for individuals working in the fields of art and design and online learning. What is clear is that digital generated art can offer new ways for artists and consumers to expose, discover and engage and interact with fine art. This kind of technology has the potential to increase interaction and bring high levels of human awareness to digital drawing tools (Hurst et al, 2023).

1.2 Drawing Tablet Monitor as Facilitator in Art and Design Online Learning

Drawing and sketching are done in front of students while they watch their lecturers do actual demonstrations in art and design workshops. However, as the COVID-19 epidemic caused a significant shift in the educational environment from physical classrooms to online learning, various difficulties have surfaced due to insufficient infrastructure as well as a lack of preparation for online learning. Any functional implementation has always been hampered by a lack of adequate infrastructure. According to Dubey & Pandey (2020), the success of digital learning would be viable if the infrastructure at the institutions and learners' end should be adequate. To help university lecturers with their online teaching and learning, starting with art and design courses, this article introduces Drawing Tablet Monitor as a useful tool. Due to the nature of the course syllabus, art and design courses are originally chosen as they have the most potential users (Omorkulov et al., 2021). The usage of digital tools like drawing tablet monitor as part of the art curriculum can provide inspiring and inclusive opportunities for learners and lecturers. It also encourages collaborative making of art not only in the education environment but also at home. This has significantly increased creativity and making ways to express ideas without boundaries (Edwards et al. 2021)

1.3 Ergonomic and Its Factors in Choice of Drawing Tablet Monitor

Choosing the ideal drawing tablet monitor depends on several factors. It may include a user's specific need, preferences, budget, and intended use. Ultimately, the best drawing tablet may depend on balancing all these factors and considering the ergonomics of the tablet design.

Ergonomics is the scientific discipline concerned with the understanding of interactions between human fit and overall product or system design. Ergonomics aims at designing and arranging things people use so that the interaction between people and products is efficient and safe. This includes aspects of the design of the product, workspaces, and tasks to fit the capabilities and limitations of the human body, thereby enhancing comfort, safety and productivity (Kessebohmer Ergonomics of America, 2024)

In terms of choosing and using drawing tablets for education purposes, the ergonomic factors of a preferred drawing tablet are crucial for ensuring that the tablet, environments, and systems are optimized for human use, comfort, efficiency and safety or long-term health. Ergonomic drawing tablet design is crucial to ensure comfort, precision, and long-term usability for users who rely on these devices for digital art creation. Kessebohmer Ergonomics of America (2024) highlighted the key ergonomic considerations in drawing tablet that includes:

1. Surface Texture

The drawing surface texture should provide appropriate friction for the stylus while minimizing resistance and ensuring smooth strokes. The surface texture should be comfortable for prolonged use without causing pain to the user's hand or wrist.

2. Size and shape

Drawing tablets ranging from compact to large models, should balance portability of workspace. The shape of the tablet should allow for a natural hand position and comfortable reach across active areas.

3. Tilt and pressure sensitivity

This element allows for natural and precise control over line thickness and shading, reducing the need for repetitive hand movements while using the stylus.

4. Display Integration

Tablets design needs to consider size and resolution of screen, adjustability of viewing angles, and anti-glare properties. The display should be positioned at a comfortable viewing distance and angle to promote good posture.

5. Software Integration

Ergonomic design extends to user interface elements, shortcut customization, and intuitive navigation. Efficient workflow and minimized cognitive load during creative tasks should be considered.

6. Anthropometry and biomechanics

This aspect considers variability in human body size, shape, and capabilities. Anthropometrics ensure the comfort of a wide range of users. Meanwhile, biomechanical guides the design of interfaces and controls to minimize strain and fatigue during use.

2 METHODOLOGY

Universiti Teknologi MARA (UiTM) Kedah's College of Creative Arts lecturers and students in Graphic Design and Industrial Design have been polled. The survey respondents had the chance to use a few drawing tablet monitors from various brands, including Huion, Wacom, and XP-Pen. After receiving a chance to use the equipment first-hand, they were encouraged to respond to a brief survey about the use of drawing tablet monitors in their Art & Design classrooms.

The respondents who consented to test out the drawing tablet monitors were provided with a survey with a five-Likert rating system.

1. I can put up a drawing tablet monitor before my online lessons is one of the things on the list.
2. During my online classes, I can successfully use the drawing tablet display.
3. I can afford the drawing tablet monitors.
4. In my upcoming online classes, I intend to employ sketching tablet monitors.

Ergonomic Survey questions (HSSE World Free Ergonomic Checklist for General Industry, 2022)

1. Ideal Posture

- The tablet allows placement of the body at an open angle of 90° or more with the head erect and arms relaxed at the side
- The tablet requires an ideal height, angle, and distance to allow the user to maintain an ideal posture
- The tablet permits free movement
- The tablet reduces neck and shoulder strain

2. Sitting Position

- The tablet allows the distance required to effectively see tasks
- The tablet maximum angle is effective to see tasks without bending the neck
- The minimum distance required to effectively use the tablet is ideal

3. Tablet monitors and display screen

- The tablet screen is large enough to display a sizable amount of information
- The tablet shows clear and stable images that do not flicker or waver
- The tablet allows brightness and contrast control
- The tablet allows arm movement in all directions, giving added benefits of freeing up the workspace

4. Work surface

- The tablet aligns the top of the display no higher than the user's eye level
- The tablet allows adjustments for viewing distance
- The tablet positions the screen to reduce glare
- The tablet can be tilted back 10 to 20 degrees to allow eyes to look slightly downward when viewing the middle of the screen

5. Surface Texture and stylus

- The surface texture is non-slippery
- The stylus texture is non-slippery
- The surface texture does not have sharp edges, undercuts, deep ribs, or finger grooves.
- The stylus is thermally insulated so as not to get hot or cold
- The stylus grip is ideal
- The shape of the tablet allows for a natural hand position and comfortable reach across active areas

- The surface texture provides ideal friction for the stylus while minimizing resistance and ensuring smooth strokes.
- The surface texture is comfortable for prolonged use without causing pain to the hand or wrist.

The respondents were asked to provide their input for analysis after using the drawing tablet monitors.

3 RESULTS

3.1 Cost

Despite having a wide range of brands and specification options, the drawing tablet monitor is quite expensive to purchase and maintain. According to the respondents, the price range for screens drawing tablets, which starts at USD159.99 (Amazon.com, 2022), is expensive.

3.2 First Time User / Unfamiliarity / Operating Difficulties

As it was their first time using the devices, some respondents acknowledged having some software and compatibility issues with the drawing tablet monitors. Despite the challenges, most of them had the optimistic belief that it was only a little problem that would go away as they get accustomed to the gadgets.

3.3 Importances of ergonomic factors

All respondents highly emphasize the importance of having a tablet with ergonomic design. This is because ergonomic design is crucial for ensuring that the tablet, environments, and systems are optimized for human use, comfort, efficiency and safety or long-term health.

The drawing tablet monitor was deemed a necessary gadget that should be installed in institutions, notably in the computer labs. Most respondents concurred that using a drawing tablet monitor for online demonstrations is useful. In addition, taking ergonomics factors into account when selecting the ideal tablet is important to respondents.

CONCLUSIONS

Drawing tablet monitor offers a great deal of promise to be an excellent facilitator of online art and design study. Some norms have returned to normality as the world enters the post-pandemic period. However, a hybrid learning environment is presently in existence at some local colleges in Malaysia, allowing for both traditional classroom instruction and online learning, which have gained popularity since the COVID-19 pandemic. No matter what condition or environment we are in, such technology should be embraced and ergonomic factors in choosing a tool for learning is crucial as these factors give impact to comfortability, efficiency and long-term health of learners and lecturers.

FUNDING

No funding was received from any individual or organisation.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors played equal roles.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

There is no conflict of interest.

REFERENCES

- Dubey, P., & Pandey, D. (2020). Distance learning in higher education during pandemic: challenges and opportunities. *Int. J. Indian Psychol*, 8(2), 43-46.
- Edwards, J., Caldwell, H. and Heaton R. (2021) *Art in the Primary School: Creating Art in the Real and Digital World*. Routledge, London: 352
- HSSE World. Free Ergonomics Checklist for General Industry. July 24, 2022
- Hurst, W., Spyrou, O., Tekinerdogan, B., and Krampe, C. (2023). Digital Art and the Metaverse: Benefits and Challenges. *Future Internet* 15(6): 188.
- Kessebohmer Ergonomics of America (2024) *The Science of Ergonomics: How It Transforms the Modern Workplace*. <https://kessebohmerergonomics.com/blog>. January 31, 2024
- Nurhanani Azman (2021) <https://themalaysianreserve.com/2021/02/19/high-demand-for-cheap-gadgets/>
- Omorkulov, A., Maripov, A., Eshbaev, M., Shakirov, K., Alieva, T., Toktorbaeva, E., Kadyrbaeva, T., and Abdullaeva, Z. (2021). Use of the Graphic Tablet in the Art and Educational University. *Art and Design Review* 09(01): 19-26.
- Zabora, V., Kasianenko, K., Pashukova, S., Alforova, Z. and Shmehelska Y. (2023) Digital art in designing an artistic image. *Revista Amazonia Investiga* 12(64):300-305

User Interface Design Elements for User-Friendly Reading Experience of Webcomic on Mobile Application

Nurlisa Athirah Baharuddin¹, *Anwar Fikri Abdullah²

^{1,2}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA, Perak Branch, Seri Iskandar Campus, 32610 Seri Iskandar, Perak, Malaysia

nurlisaathirah05@gmail.com¹, anwar575@uitm.edu.my²

*Corresponding author

Received: 1 July 2024, Accepted: 31 August 2024, Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

The research is to identify the elements of interface design to improve the overall reading experience of webcomic applications. Webcomic, is a form of comic art that is primarily distributed and consumed on the internet. They are essentially comic strips or graphic novels that are published digitally and made accessible to a wide audience through various websites or dedicated platforms. It is of the utmost importance to understand how to create a user-friendly interface design that can cater to both comic creators and readers as webcomics continue to gain popularity in digital readers nowadays. This paper sets out to identify various interface design elements, mobile applications features and strategies that can contribute to a more user-friendly and visually pleasing interface for webcomic applications using applied literary analysis. Therefore, all the data was gathered through studies of past research and the data collected are made into use in designing a user-friendly webcomic application. This paper aimed at emphasizing the importance studies of user-friendly interface design elements in webcomic applications that can serve to promote artist's expression, storytelling, and improve community or digital reader's interaction.

Keywords: Comic, Webcomic, Digital Comic, Mobile Application, User Interface Design.



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

Webcomic is a thrilling and dynamic medium of reading that blends art and storytelling made available through online platforms. It offers an accessible, diverse, and interactive experience, enabling creators to reach a global reader to discover a vast array of captivating stories and art styles. Significantly, mobile devices have become essential for daily use, with smartphones being the primary access to the internet. Mobile applications have revolutionized people engaging with content, providing convenience, portability and personalized experience designed for mobile platforms. In relation to webcomics, adapting a user-friendly interface design element is crucial. Due to mobile screen present unique challenges and opportunities compared to desktop or traditional printed format of comics. This paper discusses interface design used in webcomic for mobile phone users.

2 DEFINITIONS OF COMIC

Comics are a form of visual art that combines images and text to convey a narrative or tell a story. Comics stories can be varied including comic strips, newspaper comic strips, comic books, graphic novels, webcomics, and manga. Through the combinations of images and text, it allows creators to convey their story or idea in a sequential and visually engaging way. The word 'comic' can be derived from the Greek word 'komikos', that means "of or relating to farce or comedy". Based on widely recognized definition from a comic artist, and theorist, Scott McCloud, he provided an accepted

explanation in his book "Understanding Comics: The Invisible Art" (1993). According to McCloud, comics consist of "juxtaposed pictorial and other images in deliberate sequence, intended to convey information and to produce an aesthetic response in the viewer." This description highlights comics' sequential aspect as well as the deliberate arrangement of images to create a narrative.

2.1 Webcomics/ Digital Comics

Webcomics or also known as digital comics that were originally published on the Internet (Walters, M. (2009), it can be found as comic strips or comic books. Whereas a webcomic platform refers to an online service or website that provides a dedicated space for creators to publish and share their webcomics. These platforms offer various features and tools that facilitate the creation, distribution, and discovery of webcomics, fostering a community of readers and artists (Matthew Russel, 2023). They often provide a centralized hub where webcomic enthusiasts can explore, read, and interact with a wide range of comics. Webcomic platforms typically offer creators a user-friendly interface to upload their comic pages or strips, organize their archives, and manage their content. These platforms may also provide tools for formatting, resizing, and optimizing images for online viewing. Some platforms include additional features such as scheduling posts, creating author profiles, and tracking reader engagement through comments, likes, and shares.

According to data analyzed from the Similar Web (2023), the top five most popular comics application downloaded by Malaysians are Webtoon taken the lead, followed by MangaToon, BILIBILI COMICS, MANGA Plus by SHUEISHA and WebComics. Digital comics are gaining popularity worldwide and one notable webcomic platform is Webtoon which is the world's largest digital comics platform that ranks in the Top 10 of the 2023 World's Most Innovative Companies, and No.1 in the Media Category (Business Wire, 2023). Webtoon offers a mobile app and website that hosts a wide variety of webcomics across different genres, including romance, fantasy, action, comedy, and more. The platform provides a user-friendly reading experience optimized for mobile devices, and it allows creators to monetize their work through ad revenue and optional in-app purchases. Webtoon has played a crucial role in the expansion of the webcomic industry and has provided a platform for both established and emerging artists to reach a global audience (Webtoon. (n.d).

Webtoon is the pioneer to vertical scrolling of digital comics and has inspired many more webcomic platforms in conveying their comic contents in the same way as Webtoon. Webtoon has grown globally while expanding their Korean culture through the platform and making endless webtoon-to-screen adaptations and making sure of the big thing in Korean Wave takeover (Patrick Frater, 2022). Making this great success of webtoon as a great example for Malaysia in making our own webcomic platform at the same time introduce our Malaysian culture to the world.

2.2 User Interface Design

User interface design refers to the process of creating visually appealing and intuitive interfaces for digital products, such as websites, mobile applications, and software systems, to enhance user interaction and overall user experience. A well-designed interface design considers various factors, including user needs, goals, and preferences, as well as usability principles and design guidelines. One widely recognized definition of user interface design comes from Jakob Nielsen, a prominent usability expert and co-founder of the Nielsen Norman Group. In his book "Usability Engineering," Nielsen (1993) defines user interface design as; "User interface design is the design of computers, appliances, machines, mobile communication devices, software applications, and websites with the focus on the user's experience and interaction. The goal of user interface design is to make the user's interaction as simple and efficient as possible, in terms of accomplishing user goals (user-centered design). His definition highlights the user-centered approach of interface design, emphasizing the importance of simplicity and efficiency in achieving user goals. The goal is to create interfaces that are easy to use, visually appealing, and provide a seamless experience for the users. Supported by an article written by Callie Malvik (2020), Steve Johnston a product manager at Infragistics highlighted user experience is to

enhance usability and design experiences that are both straightforward and enjoyable. Hence, usability and user experience design are also the key points that need to be paid attention to when designing a user-friendly interface design.

2.3 Mobile Application

A mobile application, commonly referred to as an app, is a software type of application specifically designed to run on mobile devices such as smartphones, tablets, or smartwatches. Mobile apps are developed to provide users with specific functionalities, services, or entertainment options that can be accessed and utilized directly from their mobile devices. According to the book written by Hooper, S., & Berkman, E. (2011), a mobile application is a software program developed for mobile devices, providing various services and functionalities tailored for on-the-go usage. These applications are designed to run specifically on smartphones and tablets, offering users a convenient and portable way to access information, perform tasks, and interact with digital services. The book reinforces the concept of mobile applications as software programs designed for mobile devices, highlighting their purpose in providing convenient and portable access to information and services (Hooper, S., & Berkman, E. (2011).

3 METHODOLOGY

This paper adopted a qualitative research approach to identify and explore the interface design elements to design a user-friendly webcomic application. The explorative has emphasized applying contextual document review to identify the interface design elements that has contributed to user-friendly reading experience of webcomics on mobile phones. The focus is on collecting, and analyzing literature on interface design elements for webcomic applications through data from past researcher which includes, case studies, articles or any relevant material that related to reach this paper main objectives. Using the information gathered, it should be possible to determine the interface design elements that contributed to designing a user-friendly webcomic application for mobile phones.

4 ANALYSIS AND FINDINGS

Astria Dhita Wandani (2023) in her research title “Designing an Interactive Comic for Mobile Phones Based on User Preferences in Malaysia”, listed the preferred and appropriate interface design elements that include, comic panel layout, comic display, intuitive navigation, typography and other features like bookmark, comic library, and color. Below are her analysis and findings from five scholars:

4.1 INTERFACE DESIGN ELEMENTS

Table 1. Summary of preferred interface design elements listed by Astria Dhita Wandani.

Interface Design Elements Guideline				
Comic Panel Layout	Comic Display	Typography	Intuitive Navigation	Other Features
(C.A. Brown, 2013. <i>What Panel Layout Should I Use in My Webcomic?</i>)	(Astria Dhita Wandani, 2013)	(Jaye Hannah, 2021. <i>How To Use Typography in UI Design: A Beginners Guide.</i>)	(Rebeka Costa, 2021. <i>Mobile Navigation: Patterns and Examples.</i>)	(Tarun Nagar, 2023. <i>How To Develop an App Like WEBTOON: A Comics App.</i>)
Multiple panel layout	Colored comic content	Typeface	• Tabs	• Comic library
Single panel layout	Clear images	Font size	• Bottom feed	• Bookmark
Fixed panel layout	Zoom in	navigation		• Personalized home
		Top navigation		
		Offline reading		




(Source: Astria Dhita Wandani, 2013)

Based on the finding above, below is the current contextual review of every element mentioned.

4.1.1 Comic Panel Layout (C.A. Brown, 2013)

Based on the article written by C.A. Brown (2013), an independent comic artist, he categorized comic panel layout into three different types of layouts. The layout that has been mentioned were single panel layout, fixed panel layout and multiple panel layout. Single panel layout can commonly be used in making comedic or satirical comics, while fixed panel layout format common use for comics that have minimum characters and does not have continuous story between comics. Lastly, multiple comic layout explained as the name suggests, whereas this layout format panel can be in different sizes and sometimes the number of the panels in each page can be different. This kind of panel layout is commonly used in graphic novels.

Table 2 Example types of comic panel layout based on C.A. Brown (2013)

Multiple panel layout	Single panel layout	Fixed panel layout
	 <p><i>A single panel darkhumor comic called 'Call Me Stupid!' By Zunar.</i></p>	 <p><i>Lawak Kampus comic by Keith used fixed comic panel, source taken from official Instagram post by official. lawakkampusaccount.</i></p>

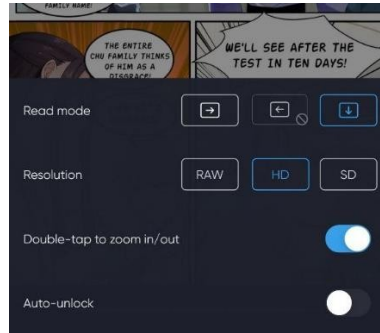
4.1.2 Comic Display (Astria Dhita Wandani, 2013)

Preferred comic display would be a colorful comic content while black and white comic content can be rare whereas it depends on to suit the comic genre like horror story, as example horror webcomic by Fyyaa123 titled Nocturne in Webtoon. Comics as we know are a form of visual art that combines images and text to convey a narrative or tell a story. Therefore, it is a must to display the image clearly on mobile phone screen for reader to be able enjoy the story fully. Hence, this can be executed by applying the zoom in features or displaying a single panel at a time.

Table 3. Example of preferred comic display based on A.D. Wandani (2013)

Colorful Comic Content

Clear Image and Zoom In



Bottom navigation setting, screenshot from Bilibili Comic reading page

A cut from 'Martial God Asura' by Shan Liang de Mi Feng taken from Bilibili Comic App.

(Source: Bilibili Comic Apps, 2024)

Figure above show mode of reading display for convenient reading either vertical or horizontal, image quality setting for better image and also zoom in or out setting.

(Source: Bilibili Comic Apps, 2024)

(Source: Bilibili Comic Apps, 2024)

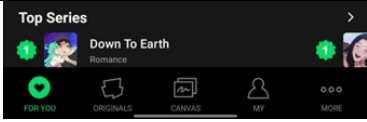
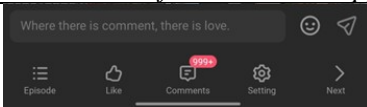
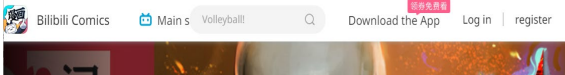
4.1.3 Typography (Jaye Hannah, 2021)

Based on the article by Jaye Hannah (2021), the two main principles of typography in interface design are readability and scalability, which this two are important for users to digest and perceive the information conveyed by the text. Therefore, the first crucial is choosing the typefaces, whereas it should stick to one typeface within a single design rather than multiple typefaces, as it can be overwhelming for the user to read as well as navigate through the application. The readability, which is also associated with the overall reading experience can be achieved by determining the right font size, whereas the general font size on a mobile screen should be between 12pt to 16pt. This is to ensure the overall user-friendly experience to the digital reader.

4.1.4 Intuitive Navigation (Rebeka Costa, 2021)

An intuitive navigation would be the foundation of any application, mobile navigation design which is also associated with the user experience is all about users' interaction with the apps. Designing a simple and intuitive navigation should be considered, as users prefer familiarity to the prevalent navigation of the webcomic apps on the market. The best practice of interface design components for mobile navigation that should be considered used in webcomic apps would be the tabs navigation, bottom navigation, and top navigation.

Table 4. Example of UI components for mobile navigation in webcomic apps.

<p>Tabs Navigation</p>	 <p><i>A screenshot from Webtoon App Homepage</i></p>
<p>Bottom Navigation</p>	 <p><i>A screenshot from MangaToon reading page.</i></p>
<p>Top Navigation</p>	 <p><i>A screenshot from Bilibili Comic homepage.</i></p>

(Source: WebtoonApp, MangaToon App and Bilibili Comic Apps, 2024)

4.1.5 Other Features (Tarun Nagar, 2023)

Tarun Nagar (2023) the last category consists of others additional features such as comic library, bookmark, personalized home feed and offline reading. These features play important roles in exhilarating users experience to stay longer in the apps and increase user's check in.

Table 5 Example of UI components for mobile navigation in webcomic apps

Other Features	Characteristic
Comic Library	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comic library features is to helps user organize theirbookmarks save and sort their favorite comic as well as keep up with the weekly updated comic.
Bookmark	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bookmark features to ensure user's smooth reading whenever they want to go back to old episodes or navigate back to their last episodes visit. Besides, bookmark featureslet users decide which comic series they want to read next.
Personalized Home Feed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Personalized home feed features can be described as a homefeed that adjusts to each user. It functions to suggest variantof comics based on users reading history or their comic library contents. These personal suggestions somehow makethe user's reading experience better.
Offline Reading	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Offline reading makes it eligible for users to download the episodes or series to read it offline later. These features comein handy for users that have low internet connection or to those who like to read comics on the move.

(Source: Webtoon App, MangaToon App and Bilibili Comic Apps, 2024)

5 CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATION

In contrast to the past, the mobile phone is becoming an essential item for comic enthusiasts, especially for teenagers. Besides, keeping up with the market, the current mobile phone technology continuesto rapidly revamp with all the smartphone brands competing in producing smartphones with high definition (HD) screen resolution, multi-touch screen and larger screen size. This innovation introduces the possibility of exploration on how the technology can be useful to view comic conveniently. This paper sorts compile different interface design elements that can be used for convenient comic reading experiences.

To summarize the studies, designing a user-friendly and intuitive webcomic application can come in handy if the interface design elements described in this article be applied as well as put into the right use, then creating good practice of interface design for new webcomic can be achieved. At the end, by

understanding the user's needs and preferences is important in determining the interface design elements used in designing user-friendly webcomic applications.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No acknowledgement to anyone is necessary.

FUNDING

This research is not funded by any organization it is individual expenses.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors played equal role in this paper.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

There are no potential conflicts of interest with respect to the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article.

REFERENCES

- Astria Dhita Wandani. (2013). Designing an Interactive Comic for Mobile Phones Based on User Preference in Malaysia.
- C.A. Brown (2013). What Panel Layout Should I Use in My Webcomic?. <https://pekooblaze.wordpress.com/2013/05/29/what-panel-layout-should-i-use-in-my-webcomic/>
- Callie Malvik (2020). *What Is User Interface Design? An Introduction for Aspiring Designers*. (n.d.). www.rasmussen.edu. <https://www.rasmussen.edu/degrees/design/blog/what-is-ui-design/>
- Frater, P., & Frater, P. (2022, August 18). *South Korea's Webtoons Seek K-Wave Success*. Variety. <https://variety.com/2022/digital/spotlight/korea-webtoons-1235344262/>
- Hooper, S., & Berkman, E. (2011). *Designing Mobile Interfaces*. "O'Reilly Media, Inc."
- Jaye Hannah (2021). How To Use Typography in UI Design: A Beginners Guide. <https://careerfoundry.com/en/blog/ui-design/typography-ui-design/>
- McCloud, S. (1993). *Understanding comics: The invisible art*. Tundra Publishing
- Nielsen, J. Usability Engineering. Academic Press, Boston, MA, 1993
- Tarun Nagar (2023). How To Develop An App Like WEBTOON: A Comics App. <https://devtechnosys.com/insights/develop-an-app-like-webtoon/>
- Understanding Website Information Architecture*. (n.d.). Rebeka Costa Brabo. Retrieved August 1, 2024, from <https://rebekacostabrabo.com/blog/seo/website-information-architecture>
- Walters, M. (2009). What's up with Webcomics? Visual and Technological Advances in Comics. Interface: The Journal of Education, Community and Values 9(2). Available <http://bcis.pacificu.edu/journal/article.php?id=37>
- WEBTOON Named to Fast Company's Annual List of the World's Most Innovative Companies for 2023*. (2023, March 2). www.businesswire.com. <https://www.businesswire.com/news/home/20230302005304/en/WEBTOON-Named-to-Fast-Company%E2%80%99s-Annual-List-of-the-World%E2%80%99s-Most-Innovative-Companies-for-2023>

Pacifying Persephone, Reawakening Artemis - Feminist Archetypes in Hanna Alkaf's *The Weight of Our Sky* (2019)

*Syazliyati Ibrahim¹, Mohamad Rashidi Mohd. Pakri²

¹Academy of Language Studies, Universiti Teknologi MARA, Kedah Branch,
Sungai Petani Campus, Malaysia

²School of Humanities, Universiti Sains Malaysia, Pulau Pinang, Malaysia

syazliyati@uitm.edu.my, rashidi@usm.my

*Corresponding author

Received: 3 July 2024, Accepted: 31 August 2024, Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Malaysian literature in English (MLE) is a relatively recent practice that stretches back to shortly after World War II and is primarily founded on the writings of college students. MLE then develops into a corpus of Anglophone writing that relates stories with unmistakably Malaysian experiences. By the same token, Malay women writers' contributions to MLE are also rather slow to bloom despite its gradual increase. The knowledge of Malay women's experiences has been primarily examined using feminist frameworks, granting this group of women agency and voice in MLE. However, most prior research on Malay women in MLE has only investigated women's conscious perception or their ego level. This research, contrastingly, seeks to demonstrate how the primordial images present in the collective unconscious of the main character may influence the main character's reality. To achieve this, the feminist archetypal theories are applied to a contemporary MLE novel by Hanna Alkaf, focusing the discussion on two feminist archetypes, Persephone and Artemis. A close reading of the text to analyse the thoughts and actions of the protagonist was carried out, guided by the elements present in the archetypal representations of Persephone and Artemis. The results indicate that the protagonist of the fictional work may be predisposed to the feminist archetypes that are activated in her collective unconscious. The feminist archetypes simultaneously benefit the female character to work towards possible healing and individuation as well as helping her to deal with her psychological issues.

Keywords: archetypal analysis, feminist archetypes, Hanna Alkaf, Malaysian literature in English, Malay characters in MLE



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

Malaysian literature in English (MLE) is classified as sectional literature owing to the changes in language policy after independence in 1957 and especially after the 1967 National Language Bill (Quayum, 2003; Chin, 2006; Chin, 2007; Quayum & Chin, 2021). However, despite being sidelined from the national literature, MLE has thrived especially from 2000 onwards (Quayum & Chin, 2021) and the growing body of literature has witnessed impressive writings by new writers. These writers are now internationally acclaimed for the awards they earned and due to the international publishing houses, that sell their books. These MLE writers who write about Malaysia locally or from their diasporic spaces include names such as K.S. Maniam, Kee Thuan Chye, Shirley Geok-lin Lim, Preeta Samarasan, Tash Aw, Tan Twan Eng, Rani Manicka and Zen Cho.

Hanna Alkaf is an internationally rising MLE author whose specialty is writing young adult fiction. She has published several short stories and is now more well-known for her six young adult novels, all published by international publishing houses. So far, studies on Hanna Alkaf's works include Kuek (2020), Vethamani (2020) and Ying (2022) who have examined Hanna's *The Weight of Our Sky* (2019) by zooming into the theme of the novel, which is the May 13, 1969 racial riot. Besides, Sharifah Aishah (2022) also studied similar work and she posits the importance of having young adult fiction like *The Weight of Our Sky*, which discusses issues of empowerment and self-acceptance that are highly relevant to young adults. Next, Jia and Meng (2022) have also analysed *The Weight of Our Sky* using the framework of perspective-taking of the readers in the classroom.

As can be seen from other studies on Hanna's works, even though there is a diversity in the criticisms done on the novel *The Weight of Our Sky*, more critics have focused on the theme of the racial riot of May 13, 1969. Hence, this study is different because it focuses on identifying the feminist archetypes of the protagonist in the novel *The Weight of Our Sky*. It is imperative to unveil the feminist archetypes of the female character to provide her with voice and agency by acknowledging her origin and differences at the collective unconscious level. Manifesting the character's portrayal through her archetypes will enable the female character to be explored and understood via the symbolic forms that are inherent in her collective unconscious.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 Feminist and archetypal studies in Malaysian literature in English

There are numerous feminist studies in the field of MLE. The feminist perspectives of liberal feminism, postcolonial feminism, feminist stylistics, third-world feminism, and Islamic feminism have been applied to a variety of MLE texts. These studies examined gender stereotypes, oppression, and victimisation of female characters in a myriad of Malaysian patriarchal practices and settings. For instance, Erda Wati et al. (2016) have examined the plays of Kee Thuan Chye and concluded that from the perspective of feminist dialogic, the author liberates the female characters by permitting them to challenge patriarchal voices. Other than that, Nor Faridah (2000) applies Showalter's three-tiered framework to the feminine, feminist, and female voices in three short stories from Malaysia. Nor Faridah (2000) has attempted to demonstrate how Islamising the 'feminine,' 'feminist,' and female voices can serve as a paradigm to decolonise the minds and how the meeting of the two cultural forces (Islam and the West) can disprove any claims of a clash between the two civilizations. Next, Teh (2003) has examined selected English-language Malaysian novels using the framework of third-world feminism. Teh (2003) has also given much-needed agency to the women characters by demonstrating how they can be strong, powerful, and decisive, despite the expected findings that women are portrayed as victims of male aggression and dominated by men in marriage, attire, motherhood, and other domains of their lives. Singh (2015), in her analysis of Rani Manicka's novel *The Rice Mother*, uses corporeal feminist theory to demonstrate how the female body and sexuality have been the primary sites of their subjugation. However, Singh (2015) acknowledges that the female characters have active responsibilities in the construction of their lives.

At the same time, there have been a growing number of studies on MLE fiction using Carl Jung's archetypal framework. For instance, a more general reference to archetypes in texts can be found in the analysis of Lee Kok Liang's *Ronggeng-Ronggeng* and Che Husna Azhari's *Pak De Samad's Cinema* by Hanita Hanim & Mohammad Nusr, (2020) who analysed the representation of Malay masculinity in the two texts. At the same time, there are other studies utilising archetypes as the framework which can be found in the analysis on K.S Maniam's *The Return* on Periathai as the spiritual archetype (Mohammad Ewan & Noritah, 2016); Wong Phui Nam's utilisation of persona-self in managing a newly independent Malaya in *How the Hills are Distant* (Jeyam, 2017); Akam & Wan Roselezam (2018) analysis of Jessica's character and her journey to individuation via the hero and shadow archetypes in Tunku Halim's *A Sister's Tale* and also Syazliiyati and Mohamad Rashidi (2021) who

analysed Hanna Alkaf's *The Weight of Sky's* main character using Jung's archetypal theory, Iser's reception theory and also the female Malay historical figures highlighted by Ruzy Suliza Hashim.

Generally, the feminist studies in MLE acknowledge the voices and agency shown by the female characters as they negotiate their identities as women in a postcolonial setting and how they subvert their victim roles to be heard. At the same time, the archetypal studies reviewed also investigated the spiritual archetype, mother archetype, shadow aspect, hero archetype and historical figures as archetypal figures. The existing studies have not attempted to apply the feminist archetypal analysis to the MLE texts. Since feminism is a field of study that enables varied women's lived experiences to be heard, analysing MLE texts using a feminist archetypal framework should warrant more diverse interpretations and provide Malay women with more avenues from which they can be better understood.

2.2 Archetypes

Jung has categorised the human psyche into a few layers which are the ego, the personal unconscious, the collective unconscious and the complexes (Paniagua, 2021). The ego is the representation of consciousness including our sense of identity and existence; the personal unconscious refers to our personality and personal growth; the collective unconscious is where all the elements of an individual's nature that are present from birth reside and these natural elements or primordial images are called archetypes; and lastly, complexes, are organizations in the unconscious mind keeping patterns of memories, emotions, perceptions, and wishes, patterns that are shaped by experience and by an individual's reactions to that experience (Paniagua, 2021). Jung (1969) further contends that archetypes can manifest in the conscious layer of the psyche through primitive tribal legend, myth, and fairy tale (in communities) or dreams and visions (in individuals). Moreover, archetypes cannot be merely represented due to their hypothetical and unrepresentable nature, but they can emerge to the conscious layer through projections that are reflected in the events of nature (Jung, 1969). Archetypes are not allegorical (of the conscious content), but symbolic, since the unconscious content can only be surmised due to its uncertain nature. As summarised by Chang (2007), archetypes can be revealed in metaphors and are viewed as recurring patterns that represent the collective unconscious. For instance, folklore has been regarded as one of the platforms where archetypes can be manifested. This is due to the nature of folklores which function as an idea and expression of a community that conveys a certain message that shows continuity either in narrative or non-narrative forms (Mohd Effizan & Rosnidar, 2023).

According to Jungian psychology, exploiting one's archetypal notions can lead to a fulfilling existence and the achievement of individuation. According to Jung, the Self refers to the whole psyche (Jung, 1968). The self-archetype holds paramount significance as it represents the embodiment of a whole and integrated personality (Adamski, 2011). The concept being referred to is an ideal that remains unattainable for individuals, yet serves as the ultimate aspiration towards which they devote their whole lives. The self-archetype is the amalgamation of various facets of an individual's psyche (Adamski, 2011). The concept of the self-archetype also motivates an individual to pursue self-awareness, achieve personality integration, and transcend ego-centeredness, hubris, excessive focus on job advancement, and fear (Adamski, 2011). The process of individuation, which includes comprehending and negotiating one's archetypes, will then assist one in realizing the self-archetype (Jung, 1968). In Jung's analytical psychology, the ultimate voyage is the realisation of the Self. Therefore, individuation is achieved when a person has discovered the Self archetype, and she/he accepts herself/himself as well as attains self-awareness and self-understanding. When a person reaches this stage, he or she should exist peacefully (Jung, 1969).

2.3 Feminist Archetypes

Despite Jung's ground-breaking theoretical contributions based on his studies of the collective unconscious, various feminist critics note that Jung's works on gender are flawed and demonstrate little awareness of the issues raised by subsequent feminists (Lauter & Rupprecht, 1985; Wehr, 1987; Crowley, 2014). Due to these gaps, feminist scholars in religious studies, for example, have been

inspired to investigate the absence of the divine feminine and other women leaders in their birth religions (Wehr, 1987) and many others have turned to the study of goddess spirituality to discover empowering religious images and roles (Crowley, 2014). Jung argues that both Eros (emotions, relatedness, and love) and logos (reason, spirit, differentiation) are prevalent in both men and women, but that women demonstrate a greater orientation towards Eros as compared to men (Jung, 1963).

However, feminists generally disagree with Jung's misogynistic views (Ganim, 1986). Jung's interpretations of females possessing the 'animus' also disadvantage women, because women who possess the more masculine aspects of the self are frequently viewed as unfeminine (Pratt et al., 1981). Moreover, because archetypes are inherited and not socially learned, women have fewer opportunities to acclimatise to the 'animus' of their choosing or even to choose the archetypes that best suit their personalities. This highlights the primary distinction between Jung's archetypal theory and feminist theory, as feminism is based on the belief that gender is a social construction.

As Lauter and Rupprecht (1985) concur, archetypal theory can benefit feminism by granting it permission to examine women's images, as well as their social, economic, or political behaviour. In the same light, Jung hypothesises that archetypal categories are fluid and unfixed; consequently, they depend on a multiplicity of perceptions, not only in inter-cultural perception, but also intra-cultural perception, and even in the mind of an individual (Pratt et al., 1981). Pratt et al. (1981) also argue that the presentation of an archetype in fiction in particular is heavily influenced by the cultural bias of the narrator and varies with the narrator's cultural position. Pratt et al. (1981) further theorise that it is advantageous to imitate them (the male archetypes) by incorporating what women need from conventional archetypal theory while excluding elements that do not contribute to the analysis of women's archetypes. Jung's most important contribution to psychology is his recognition that a fully developed individual personality must transcend gender (Pratt et al., 1981).

In addition, Bolen (1984) posits that feminist archetypes are sources of being and behaviour; they can be persuasive, unconscious, and predestined; they can be sources of meaning when they are realised, and sources of symptoms and distress in other circumstances. Bolen (1984) also stresses that certain feminist archetypal patterns may be appropriate and are generally accepted in various communities. However, other archetypal patterns are precluded by family and culture, resulting in a diminished sense of self-worth and complications in individual women. Consequently, when certain feminist archetypes are suppressed and devalued, the women who exhibit these archetypes may experience conflict with others and within themselves (Bolen & Clausson, 1995). Alternatively, if women try to be what others expect of them, but these roles are not ingrained in their archetypes, they may not live their lives wholly and authentically (Bolen & Clausson, 1995). Hence, the purpose of this study is to identify the feminist archetypes activated in the female character being studied so that she is given a voice, agency, and representation. In doing so, as readers, we can understand the main character better since her underlying actions may be affected by her prevalent feminist archetypes.

3 THEORETICAL FRAMEWORKS

3.1 Greek goddesses as feminist archetypes

In this study, the Greek goddesses categorised by Bolen (1984) have been used as feminist archetypes to compare with the protagonist in the selected text. These goddesses were selected because they exemplify the most universal experiences most women go through in their lives (Bolen, 1984). These universal characteristics make it possible to compare and comprehend parallel experiences. Bolen (1984) has selected the most emblematic of the numerous Greek goddesses to exemplify universal women's experiences by categorising them into three groups. Goddesses Artemis, Athena, and Hestia are included in the category of virgin goddesses. Goddesses Demeter, Persephone/Kore, and Hera comprise the second category of vulnerable goddesses. The third category is the alchemical goddess, which consists of only Aphrodite. For this study, only two feminist archetypes were used to illustrate the archetypes inherent in the collective unconscious of the main character.

The first goddess chosen for this study is Persephone or Kore (young girl); she is also the Maiden archetype, the Queen of the Underworld, Receptive Woman, and Mother's Daughter (Bolen, 1984). Persephone possesses a juvenile quality, comparable to that of spring following the barrenness of winter. Being a young maiden, she is also indecisive and uncertain of herself (Bolen, 1984). However, because Persephone in Greek mythology is kidnapped and raped against her will and later becomes the Queen of the Underworld next to her rapist, Hades, God of the Underworld, she also demonstrates a keen awareness of her own psyche. In the same vein, since Persephone experiences involuntary separation from her mother, Demeter, the process is comparable to individuation (Makowski, 1985) because Persephone is now on her own. Persephone must undergo the process of being a girl to a young woman after she is separated from her mother, Demeter. This forced mother-daughter separation process is also experienced by the protagonist in the novel, making Persephone the most suitable feminist archetype to be compared against.

Next, the virgin goddess Artemis, goddess of the hunter and the moon, serves as the second feminist archetype to be used in the analysis. As a huntress, she possesses the qualities of independence, bravery, and dependability, in addition to her adventurous nature (Bolen, 1984). Artemis has a twin, Apollo who is a man and due to this, she believes in egalitarian qualities (Andrews, 2016). A woman who is more inclined to devote her time to helping others will possess more Artemis qualities. Nonetheless, because she possesses such a powerful personality, her adversary can be easily and mercilessly crushed (Bolen, 1984). Artemis women generally show shrewdness, patience, aptness in observation and ability to focus on a target (Andrews, 2016). They also often choose the tougher path but become strong role models at the end of their journeys (Andrews, 2016). Since Artemis is also the goddess of the moon, she also encourages introspection and getting in touch with one's inner self (Andrews, 2016). Hence, activating the Artemis archetype in a woman will gain her twofold benefits which are she will be driven to act but at the same time, she will be nourished on an inner plane (Andrews, 2016). The protagonist in the story also exhibits similar qualities to Artemis in the falling action of the novel, making this feminist archetype a suitable choice for analysis.

These two feminist archetypes are selected because they embody the qualities shown by the main female character who changes from being a young secondary school girl who used to be passive, to a young adult lady who later knows how to take decisive actions and be in control of her surrounding situations.

3.2 Research Design

Grounded in the interpretive paradigm, this study employs textual analysis as its method because it encompasses understanding language to obtain information regarding how people make sense of communicating life and life experiences (Hawkins, 2017). Textual analysis engages social theory to examine concealed or suppressed meanings (Baxter, 2020). In the context of this study, to identify patterns that emerge from the actions and thoughts of the characters, the selected text underwent close reading. The close reading process helped to illuminate how the feminist archetypes work in the character's collective unconscious by analysing the main character's actions and thoughts. These thoughts and actions are elucidated by comparing them to the feminist archetypes' qualities. This study focuses solely on the primary female character, whose name is Melati or Mel. Bolen's (1984) classification of goddess archetypes serve as the framework for analysing the main female character. Persephone, the vulnerable feminist archetype, and Artemis, the virgin feminist archetype is used to illustrate the archetypes inherent in the collective unconscious of the protagonist in the novel.

4 ANALYSIS AND DISCUSSION

The protagonist of *The Weight of Our Sky* is a high school student named Melati or Mel for short. Melati is the Malay term for a small, white, fragrant flower that is widespread throughout the country. Due to its size and hue, the flower is robust, luminescent, yet unassuming. These characteristics are also reflective of Melati's own personality traits as a timid, dependable, and common sense-filled young

woman. However, after suffering a loss due to the death of her father, her bereavement has not been appropriately addressed until she appears to exhibit symptoms of post-traumatic syndrome disorder or PTSD, which manifest in Melati when she starts hearing a foreign voice in her head. She recognises the voice as that of a djinn. This Djinn controls her actions and threatens her with gruesome images of her mother's death. To satisfy the Djinn's threat, Melati continues to count in threes as directed by the Djinn. In exchange for these repetitive counting actions performed by Melati, the Djinn guarantees the safety of Melati's mother, Salmah. Melati exhibits symptoms of obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD) because of the counting as well. As a result, Melati is a pitiable character because she is portrayed as a young schoolgirl dealing with undiagnosed and hence, untreated mental disorders.

When analysing Melati's inherent archetype, it is noticeable that she demonstrates Persephone-like characteristics first. Persephone represents the archetype of the daughter; she was obedient, vulnerable, and ultimately abducted and violated by Hades, God of the Underworld. Persephone, as an archetype, is a victim and exhibits symptoms of mental disorders due to her distress (Bolen, 1984). Melati appears to share these characteristics with Persephone. Melati never shares the extent of her afflictions with her mother, as she is always eager to please and averse to upsetting her mother. Once, she attempts to tell her mother about the Djinn in her mind, but the mother's response is rather hostile and defensive.

Did I miss something? Was there a tiny pause before she said, "I'm fine"? Did she sound sick or hurt? I run over the entire conversation again in my head, sifting through the words for hidden meanings and missed clues. It feels as if the Djinn's sharp teeth are gnawing away at my frayed nerves as I hover at the phone booth indecisively, biting my bottom lip. Is she really safe? Should I call her again, just to be sure? (Hanna Alkaf, 2019, p. 11).

The excerpt above shows Mel's chaotic state of mind when she is worried about her mother's safety and the Djinn's threat. Furthermore, the fact that Mel allows all these thoughts to run in her head without sharing them with anyone is another characteristic of a victimised archetype of a suffering daughter similar to Persephone.

Her mother attempts to restore her health by taking her to shamans and ustazs but to no avail. Interestingly, even though Melati's mother is a nurse, she refuses to take her daughter to the doctor due to the stigma surrounding mental health in the country. Mental health has always been regarded as a stigma and is difficult to be discussed openly in the Malaysian community (Mohd Faizul et al. 2018; Norhayati et al., 2019). Consequently, this eats away at Mel, making her withdraw into herself, becoming a daughter who is unwittingly ready to sacrifice herself so that her mother can be saved from the Djinn's exploits.

You're about to tell your own mother you imagine her dying – how can that be normal? She'll think you're crazy; she'll toss you into a mental asylum and leave you there to rot. The voice chipped away my confidence, exposing my weaknesses in a crisscrossing map of scars and wounds. (Hanna Alkaf, 2019, p. 14).

The above excerpt affirms Mel's readiness to sacrifice herself by becoming a slave to the Djinn in her mind since she cannot bring herself to make her mother believe her about how she is being tortured by the Djinn. This action is emblematic of Persephone's action as a victimised feminist archetype because she is resigned to suffering so that other people, in this case, Mel's mother, may continue her life as usual without understanding the real depth of her pain.

Therefore, Melati continues to control her pain in her own manner, and these unasked-for actions have only exacerbated her supposed OCD and made her counting more obvious to others.

The Djinn lives inside me, and he feeds on my rituals. As long as I meet his demands, he'll keep my mother safe. When I try to resist, frustrated at being in constant thrall to the numbers, he sets off another chain of deaths in my head, then laughs at my horrified reaction. The beast

must be fed, and for a year now, I've alternated between feeding him and wrestling him into silence. (Hanna Alkaf, 2019, p. 26).

The excerpt above is a classic example of Persephone's action as a dutiful daughter who is willing to suffer for her mother's sake. Mel is willing to engage in endless repetitive action of counting in threes to appease the Djinn for her mother to be left unharmed by the Djinn. In Greek mythology, Persephone is ordered by Zeus to spend half her year with Hades as his wife in the underground world and another half a year with her mother, Demeter (Bolen, 1984, Andrews, 2016). This similar pattern is starkly noticeable in Mel's dutiful submission to the Djinn's urging as long as order is preserved, and peace is maintained.

The pivotal event in Melati's life was the racial riot in Kuala Lumpur on 13 May 1969, which also had extremely profound effects on the country's numerous policies. On that day, Melati and her closest friend Sal go to the movies. They are in the theatre when the violence breaks out, and sadly, Sal dies in the incident. Aunt Bee, a Chinese woman who is in the theatre with them rescues Melati. Melati is separated from her mother, and every day she would reflect and prepare for the day she could go out to find and save her mother.

"I want to help too," I tell him. "I can't stay here doing nothing. I need to know where my mother is, need to find out what happened to her, if she's okay. If I go out with you, then maybe I can ask around, figure it out." (Hanna Alkaf, 2019, p. 118).

The quotation above depicts how Mel has slowly regained her confidence and strength. The necessity to find her mother due to the shocking and untimely separation has paradoxically worked to her advantage. From her victimised state of mind like Persephone, Mel is spreading her wings and starting to show more strength and bravery which are the qualities shown by Artemis, the huntress, an independent, competitive woman who is quick to act and protect (Paniagua, 2021).

Melati remains with Aunt Bee until she regains her vitality following the traumatic events. Uncle Chong and Aunt Bee have two sons, Vincent or Vince and Frankie. Vince is friendly, hospitable, and understanding towards Melati, whereas Frankie is suspicious, unwelcoming, and uninviting. Vince assists Melati in revealing more about herself and makes her feel comfortable being herself. He is also supportive of Melati when she devises a strategy to locate her mother during the riot. Melati's stay with Aunt Bee and her encounter with an empathetic individual like Vince leave a positive impact on her. She begins to overcome her reluctance and acquire confidence. Ultimately, she taps into another archetype in her collective unconscious, which is Artemis, that allows her to gradually escape the Djinn's control and silence him. Artemis is a virgin goddess with an adventurous spirit who governs the forest as a huntress (Bolen, 1984, Andrews, 2016). Utilising Artemis' archetype may benefit a woman because she will be able to escape her victimised state, be independent, and take control of the situation.

I'm breathless, euphoric: From somewhere in the depths of my chaotic, broken brain, I had produced good idea. A good idea. Me! And we'd actually pulled it off, and gotten a man back to his home, and it was because of ME. As someone who has spent so much time in the past weeks and months feeling like I need saving, I am almost dizzy with the realization that I can also be someone who saves other people. (Hanna Alkaf, 2019, p. 132-133).

The excerpt above proves the activation of Artemis as a feminist archetype in Mel. From a person who only succumbs to her fate as a suffering daughter, Mel feels empowered when her idea to dress a man as a woman in order to escape a roadblock is hugely successful. This feeling of empowerment provides her with strength and the realisation that she can have an impact on others' lives. A woman with Artemis qualities will have the strength and bravery to take actions that can affect other people's lives and always be at the forefront to help or save vulnerable people especially women and children (Velasquez, 2021).

Furthermore, when Melati is separated from her mother, paradoxically, her anxiety, dread, and uncertainty only make her stronger, possibly lessening her symptoms of PTSD and OCD. This healing process that Mel undergoes has been aided by a green world token (Pratt et al., 1981). According to Pratt et al. (1981), a green world token is a common technique used in young adult novels as a symbol that helps the protagonist to change for the better. In this novel, Mel's own name which is a flower (*Melati* means jasmine flower in English), foreshadows the significance of possessing a green world token which later helps the main character gain strength and become positively dynamic in managing her predicaments.

"Jasmine flowers are so pale, so delicate," he says, "you'd think they couldn't survive in this relentless tropical heat. But they thrive on it. They grow strong and gorgeous, and they bloom. Their perfume is...intoxicating, so strong that it leaves its mark on you long after you've left it behind." He smiles. "I think that's pretty special, don't you?" I smile back, and I don't feel a single urge to count anything at all. (Hanna Alkaf, 2019, p. 107).

The quotation above exemplifies how a green world token as suggested by Pratt et al. (1981) has managed to provide positive effects on the protagonist of a novel and provided a reason for the heroine to change positively. Therefore, despite having the victimised Persephone as her primary archetype, Melati has been able to heal herself with the aid of a green world token, as symbolised by her own name, Melati. Inadvertently, she has tapped into the virgin archetype Artemis, which enables her to cast aside her doubts and embark on the risky voyage to locate her mother's whereabouts.

As an independent archetype, Artemis gives Melati the courage to maintain her ground when the mob approaches the van which has Melati, her mother, and the boy they are attempting to save in it. When she yells to the two furious mobs surrounding them at the height of the racial riot about the importance of respecting one another and acting in accordance with the laws of the land where one's feet are planted, her shyness and reticence vanish. Following this event, the Djinn becomes mute. From that point onwards, Melati has been able to control her thoughts and she rarely hears voices instructing her to count in threes. She is finally almost liberated, and most likely also healed. Her Artemis archetype helps to set Mel on her road to liberation and healing.

As I stand there, staring at her headstone, I can feel the Djinn stir. *Your fault*, he whispers. *Your fault*. I tap a finger three times against Saf's name, and then I tell him to keep still, and he does. I've come to accept that the Djinn and I are always going to be locked in a battle for control of my brain and my body, that he will never truly go away and leave me in peace. But I also know now that I'm capable of fighting these skirmishes with him each day, and that more days than not, I'm capable of winning them. (Hanna Alkaf, 2019, p. 273).

This excerpt is retrospective in nature and allows the readers to witness the growth that Mel has undergone. If prior to the May 16 racial riot, Mel had shown classic qualities as a Persephone, a dutiful but suffering daughter and a victimised feminist archetype; after the fateful event, Mel has experienced a change. She is now more mature, strong and brave, embodying the qualities of Artemis, the virgin feminist archetype. Before this, Mel yields to the Djinn's threats and becomes a girl who is full of fear which has affected her mentally. Now, she is mature enough to acknowledge that she has to live with the Djinn because it is a part of her, or at least until she obtains proper therapy to eliminate the Djinn's existence in her head. She is also brave enough to quieten the Djinn and most of the time, possesses enough strength to say that she is winning in her inner battles with the Djinn. This excerpt encapsulates Mel's transformation from a frightened little girl into a brave young woman.

5 CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

In conclusion, the protagonist has unconsciously permitted her inherent archetypes to influence her judgment, particularly during the novel's most crucial moments. Melati has activated a different aspect of her that enables her to be independent, courageous, and strong despite being originally a Persephone

girl who is a timid, obedient daughter with some reticence in her mannerisms. The activation of her virgin Artemis archetype has to a certain extent healed her, silenced her tormentor, and allowed her to experience rebirth. Thus, the primary character has moved significantly towards achieving her self-archetype (Jung, 1968) due to a balance between the vulnerable archetype and the virgin archetype. Integration of the different parts of the Self would lead to a healthy mental state (Paniagua, 2021) which can manifest peace of mind and acceptance of oneself. This self-archetype is evident in the protagonist's portrayal, as Mel has finally managed to lessen her affliction of hearing the Djinn's voice in her mind and cease her compulsive counting in three which also suggests her acceptance of her situation leading her to acquire peace of mind. In doing so, Mel's Persephone archetype has been pacified because she is now able to accept the reawakening of her Artemis archetype which lends her with inner strength and willpower to act and be more independent. However, this study focuses solely on one novel and one character. As a recommendation, it is necessary to conduct more research on MLE texts employing feminist archetypal frameworks to facilitate further discussions on other feminist archetypes in MLE.

REFERENCES

- Adamski, A. (2011). Archetypes and the collective unconscious of Carl G. Jung in the light of quantum psychology. *NeuroQuantology* 9(3), 563–571.
- Akam, J. H., & Wan Roselezam Wan Yahya. (2018). Overcoming the shadow and achieving individuation through a hero's journey in Tunku Halim's "A Sister's Tale." *Pertanika Journal of Social Sciences and Humanities* 26(1): 345–358. <http://www.pertanika.upm.edu.my/pjtas/browse/regular-issue?article=JSSH-1855-2016>
- Andrews, V. (2016). Artemis and the new feminine psychology. *Jung Journal* 10(2): 73-83. <https://doi.org/10.1080/19342039.2016.1157440>
- Baxter, J. (2020). Text and Textual Analysis. In Kobayasi, A. (Ed) (2020). *International Encyclopedia of Human Geography (Second Edition)*. Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-08-102295-5.10872-8>
- Bolen, J.S. (1984). *Goddesses in everywoman: a new psychology of women*. Harper & Row Publishers Inc.
- Bolen, J. S. & Clausson, J. (1995). Women's psychology, goddess archetypes, and patriarchy. *Women & Therapy* 17(1–2): 71–85. https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1300/J015v17n01_08
- Chang, M. (2007). *The child and the spirit: Archetypal patterns in New Woman fiction*. University of Swansea. <https://cronfa.swan.ac.uk/Record/cronfa42231>
- Chin, G. (2006). Expressions of self-censorship: ambivalence and difference in Malaysian and Singaporean Chinese women's prose writings. *Southeast Asia: A Multidisciplinary Journal* 6(1): 13-34. <http://202.160.1.54/academic/faculty/FASS/SEA/vol6/Chin-2006.pdf>
- Chin, G. V. (2007). New generation writings in English: discursive conditions and literary revival in Malaysia, 1996 - 2005. In Prescott, D., (Ed.) *English in Southeast Asia: Varieties, Literacies and Literatures*. 260–289. Cambridge Scholars Publishing.
- Crowley, V. (2014). Carl Gustav Jung and feminism. In *Encyclopedia of psychology and religion* ed. Leeming, D.A. 961-964. Springer.
- Erda Wati Bakar, Noraini Md Yusof & Vengadasamy R. (2016). Reclaiming voices and disputing authority: a feminist dialogics approach in reading Kee Thuan Chye's plays. *3L: The Southeast Asian Journal of English Language Studies* 22(1): 97-109. <https://ejournal.ukm.my/3l/article/view/10656>
- Ganim, V. (1986). Review: feminist archetypal theory: interdisciplinary re-visions of Jungian thought. *Appalachian Journal* 13(3): 311–313. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40932801>
- Hanna Alkaf. 2019. *The weight of our sky*. New York: Salaam Reads.
- Hanita Hanim Ismail & Mohammad Nusr Al-Subaihi (2020). States of Malay powerlessness

- in the works of Che Husna Azhari. *Journal of Nusantara Studies* 5(1): 211–233. <https://doi.org/10.24200/jonus.vol5iss1pp211-233>
- Hawkins, J.M. (2017). Textual analysis. In *the SAGE Encyclopedia of Communication Research Methods* ed. Allen, M. Thousand Oaks, California: SAGE Publications, Inc.
- Jia, W.L & Meng, Y.T, (2022). Perspective-taking patterns among Malaysian adolescents reading young adult novel. In Aminabibi Saidalvi, Ilyana Jalaluddin, Priscilla Shak Lee, H.L.J, Khoo, H.S, Lo, Y.Y, Wan Farah Wani Wan Fakhrudin, Nurizah Binti Md Ngadiran, Ang, B.I (Eds). *Proceedings of the 11th Melita International Research Conference in English Language Education*. 14-17. <https://Mircele2022.Wordpress.Com/E-Proceedings/>
- Jeyam, L. (2017). (A) country where one cannot wish to be": place and the mythic imagination in Wong Phui Nam's "How the Hills are Distant." *Southeast Asian Review of English*, 48(1), 75–94. <https://ejournal.um.edu.my/index.php/SARE/article/download/3502/1515/9247>
- Jung, C. G. (1963). *Memories, dreams, reflections*. Crown Publishing Group/Random House.
- Jung, C. J. (1968). *The Archetypes and the Collective Unconscious*. Routledge.
- Jung, C. (1969). *The archetypes and the collective unconscious (collected works of C.G. Jung)*. Princeton University Press.
- Kuek, F. (2020). Post-trauma: a comparison of the Malay and Chinese psyches in response to the May 13 tragedy in their literary works from 1969 to 2019. *Sun Yat-Sen Journal of Humanities*, 49 (7), 43–60. <https://rpb17.nsysu.edu.tw/var/file/173/1173/img/3788/3-43-60-Post-Trauma-Florence-Kuek.pdf>
- Lauter, E. & Rupprecht, C.S. (1985). *Feminist archetypal theory: interdisciplinary re-visions of Jungian thought*. University of Tennessee Press.
- Makowski, J.F. (1985). Persephone, psyche, and the mother-maiden archetype. *The Classical Outlook*, 62(3), 73-78. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/43934919>
- Mohd Effizan Wahid & Rosnidar Ain (2023). Theoretical Implementation as Folklore Digital Reconstruction in Malay Literature Education. *Ideology Journal*. 8 (2) pp. 37-47. <https://doi.org/10.24191/ideology.v8i2.447>
- Mohd. Faizul Hassan, Naffisah Mohd Hassan, Erne Suzila Kassim & Muhammad Iskandar Hamzah. (2018). Issues and challenges of mental health in Malaysia. *International Journal of Academic Research in Business and Social Sciences*, 8(12), 1685–1696. <http://dx.doi.org/10.6007/IJARBS/v8-i12/5288>
- Muhammad Ewan & Noritah Omar. (2016). Agency through Hindu spirituality in K.S. Maniam's *The Return*. *Journal of Language and Communication*, 3(2), 171–180. http://www.fbmk.upm.edu.my/sp/page/2861/jlc_bm
- Nor Faridah Abd Manaf. (2000). Islamizing the "feminine, feminist and female" voices in three Malaysian short stories by Anglophone women writers. *Intellectual Discourse*, 2, 223–236. <http://journals.iium.edu.my/intdiscourse/index.php...>
- Norhayati Ibrahim, Noh Amit, Suzana Shahar, Lei H.W., Rozmi Ismail, Rozainee Khairuddin, Ching, S. S., & Aisyah Mohd Safien. (2019). Do depression literacy, mental illness beliefs and stigma influence mental health help-seeking attitude? A cross-sectional study of secondary school and university students from B40 households in Malaysia. *BMC Public Health*, 19(4), 1-8. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12889-019-6862-6>
- Paniagua, M.Z. (2021). An archetypal analysis of Katniss Everdeen from *The Hunger Games*. *Gender Issues: Equality and Difference*, 16(2021), 270-280. <https://doi.org/10.18002/cg.v0i16.6932>
- Pratt, A., White, B. & Loewenstein, M. W. A (1981). *Archetypal patterns in women's fiction*. Indiana University Press.

- Quayum, M. A. (2003). Malaysian literature in English: An evolving tradition, *Kunapipi*, 25(2). 178-195.
- Quayum, M. A & Chin, G. V. S., (2021). The postcolonial millennium: New directions in Malaysian literature in English. *Journal of Postcolonial Writing*, 57(5): 583–592. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17449855.2021.1982120>
- Singh, M. K. S. (2015). Women and the politics of (dis) embodiment: linking corporeality, sexuality and subjectivity in Rani Manicka's *The Rice Mother*. *International Journal of Languages, Literature and Linguistics*, 1(2), 148–153. <https://doi.org/10.7763/ijlll.2015.v1.29>
- Sharifah Aishah Osman. (2022). Beyond survival: narratives of empowerment and childhood agency in Malaysian youth literature. *Bookbird: A Journal of International Children's Literature*, 60(2), 2022, 3-14. <https://doi.org/10.1353/bkb.2022.00>
- Syazliyati Ibrahim & Mohamad Rashidi, M.P. (2021). Bonded beyond time and place – exploring Malay archetypal images in Hanna Alkaf's *The Weight of Our Sky* (2019) and the Malay historical texts. *GEMA Online Journal of Language Studies*. 21(4), <http://doi.org/10.17576/gema-2021-2104-02>
- Teh, C. S. (2003). *Third world feminist reading of selected Malaysian novels in English*. (Unpublished Doctoral Thesis). Universiti Putra Malaysia.
- Velasquez, M.P. (2021). *Artemis: A critical study on the relations between the feminine and the moon (through lore, crafts, and outer space)*. Department of Art School of Arts, Design and Architecture Aalto University. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/351938955_ARTEMIS_A_critical_study_on_the_relations_between_the_Feminine_and_the_Moon_through_lore_crafts_and_outer_space
- Vethamani, M. E. (2020). The Malaysian albatross of May 13, 1969 racial riots. *Sun Yat-Sen Journal of Humanities*, 49(7), 19–41. https://rpb17.nsysu.edu.tw/var/file/173/1173/img/3788/2-19-41-Malachi_The-Malaysian-Albatross-of-May-13.pdf
- Wehr, D. (1987). *Jung and feminism: liberating archetypes*. Routledge.
- JYing, X.S. (2021). Narrating the racial riots of 13 May 1969: gender and post memory in Malaysian literature. *South East Asia Research*, 29:2, 214-230, <https://10.1080/0967828X.2021.1914515>

S1RS: An Inventive Abstract Art Composition Developed through the Analysis of Seafarer and Renjana with a Comprehension of the Gestalt Principle

Zuriati Mohamed Shaari¹, Wan Samiati Andriana Wan Mohamad Daud²,
Noor Hidawati Mohamed Amin³, Farif Abdul Jalil⁴, Rasfan Abu Bakar⁵,
Fariz Azmir Mohd Ghazali⁶

^{1,2,3,4}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA, Shah Alam Branch, Malaysia

^{5,6}Akademi Seni Warisan Kebangsaan, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

zuriati9216@uitm.edu.my¹, samiati@uitm.edu.my², hidawati_amin@uitm.edu.my³,
mohdfarif@uitm.edu.my⁴, rasfan@aswara.edu.my⁵, fariz@aswara.edu.my⁶

*Corresponding author

Received: 27 June 2024, Accepted: 31 August 2024, Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

This study pertains to the abstract paintings of two artists who are currently establishing themselves as significant figures in the field of fine art. The artworks are from their most recent solo exhibition, which was held in 2023. Rasfan Abu Bakar's Seafarer is situated at Balai Seni Melaka, while Farif Abdul Jalil's Renjana was held at Segaris Gallery, Publika. The research is structured according to Wallas' theory, which outlines the four stages of creativity: i) preparation, ii) incubation, iii) illumination, and iv) verification. The analysis is predicated on three Gestalt Principles: proximity, closure, and symmetry. A composition template for abstract paintings, known as SIRS, has been developed based on the results of the study's analysis. This template is intended for those who have recently begun to create abstract paintings. In addition, this template has been utilized by researchers to develop an abstract painting that resulted for both balanced and visually appealing.

Keywords: Abstract Art, Gestalt, Composition, Graham Wallas, Artist



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1. INTRODUCTION

Abstract painting is abstract. It confronts you. There was a reviewer a while back who wrote that my pictures didn't have any beginning or any end. He didn't mean it as a compliment, but it was - Jackson Pollock

The primary objective of most artistic creations is to elicit emotional responses. The emotions are evident in the narrative of the artwork and the methodologies employed in its construction. Abstract paintings evoke sensory experiences through the utilization of non-representational elements such as colours, lines, shapes, and textures, which contribute to the overall composition. The influence of colour on the viewer's mood, for instance, has been defined as not being a subjective but rather an objective effect in abstract paintings. This impact is decided by the nature of the hues and their interactions with one another.

According to Kang Zhang (2007) from an art historical standpoint, the term "abstract" often pertains to the formal aspects of a work and typically does not encompass considerations of colour and texture. In art literature, the term "non-objective" is occasionally employed as a substitute for

"abstract" to convey the essence of abstract painting more accurately. Abstract art, also referred to as nonobjective or nonrepresentational art, encompasses several artistic mediums such as painting, sculpture, and graphic art. It is characterized by its lack of representation of identifiable objects or subjects.

As stated by Meyer Schapiro (1937), before the advent of abstract painting, the value of an artwork was predominantly established based on its colour and form. Painters consistently regard music and architecture as authentic representations of art that do not necessitate replication of physical objects; instead, their influence stems from distinctive characteristics intrinsic to the art form. Nevertheless, these notions are frequently rejected because no painting has been discovered that is exclusively constituted of shapes and colours, devoid of any representational components. When assessing photographs of objects, focusing solely on their form quality results in a reduction or distortion of the image. Merely altering the form is insufficient to generate this illustration. Concerning the subject matter linked to this form, it generally concerns specific locations and persons, whether they be legendary or actual, for whom there exists a conspicuous indication of a specific period. Consequently, it is not apparent that art alone transcends history by the creative energy or personality of the artist. However, the belief in the absolute value of aesthetics and the illusion of independence materialized in concrete ways within the domain of abstract art. In inference, this article discusses the art of painting, with an emphasis on the aesthetic component.

By comprehending the works of two abstract painters, the researcher sought to assimilate formalistic aspects that centre on data and employ Gestalt Principles to present the visual information. The inaugural artist is (i) Rasfan Abu Bakar, whose eighth solo exhibition 'Seafarer' was on display at the Balai Seni Melaka in Melaka City from July to September 2023. Rasfan, a senior lecturer in the Faculty of Animation and Multimedia at ASWARA, has pursued an interest in the field of fine art. According to Rasfan, A. B. (2023), his artist statement delves into the intricate and profound tapestry of human emotions, exploring the intrinsic significance they possess in individuals' lives. As sentient beings, emotions are the kaleidoscope of sentiments that constitute the essence of our existence. His artistic works endeavour to demonstrate the profound complexities of these affective terrains, extending an invitation to the viewers to partake in a voyage of self-reflection and compassion.



Figure 1 Rasfan during the progress of the Seafarer Exhibition located at Balai Seni Melaka

Seafarer is a tribute to the mysterious and intellectually stimulating category known as abstract art. Anticipate becoming engrossed in a domain where subjective interpretations supersede concrete representations as you traverse this exhibition. Beyond conventional realism, the artist's brush serves as a conduit through which intricate concepts, emotions, and experiences are conveyed. Every piece embodies a harmonious blend of hues, forms, and surfaces, encouraging viewers to delve into their interpretations and uncover intimate associations (Fariz, 2023).

Conversely, (ii) Farif Abdul Jalil's solo exhibition 'Renjana' represents the second artist. Taking place in March 2023, the exhibition was held at the Segaris Art Centre, Publika. Farif is a senior lecturer in the discipline of fine arts at Universiti Teknologi MARA's College of Creative Arts. Farif (2023) posits that the fundamental nature of his artworks functions as a metaphor and a point of reference. In addition to the aesthetic appeal of the natural world, it embodies a state of mind that reflects an abundance of experiences and introspection.



Figure 2 Farif at the Renjana Exhibition located at Segaris Art Centre.

2. PROBLEM STATEMENT

According to Zurin (2023), it demanded a greater degree of competency for an artist to construct a large painting that uses only colour compositions yet conveys stories, appreciation, and judgment. Therefore, some guidance in the epistemology is needed for non-abstract artists to paint abstracts for individuals who are only beginning to create work of this style. Observation and contemplation are customary methods for comprehending the visual intricacies of a piece. However, employing a rigorous research approach will result in a more precise visual perception. Researchers can utilize the Gestalt Principle as a basic framework to understand the elements of design and visual cognition in an artistic representation. (Fatemeh G, Farnoosh S, Jafar M, 2022). Considering this assertion, the researcher used Gestalt Principle as a framework to study two abstract pieces created by renowned painters.

3. RESEARCH FRAMEWORK

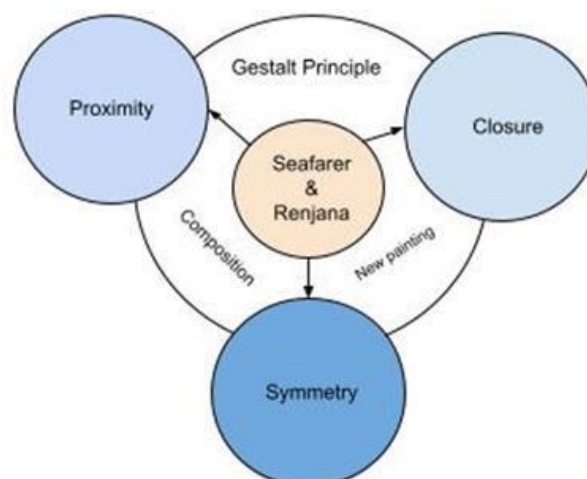


Figure 3 Research framework

4. RESEARCH OBJECTIVE

1. To identify three Gestalt Principles in analysing abstract artworks painted by selected artists.
2. To analyse the composition in the implementation of Gestalt Principles in two abstract paintings from Seafarer and Renjana Exhibition.
3. To develop a new composition and guidance for producing abstract painting based on the analysis.

5. RESEARCH METHOD

The Gestalt Principle is used to guide the method of observation through analysis in the present article. 3 principles have been used in this study: (i)Proximity, (ii)Closure, and (iii)Symmetry. Gestalt Principles are fundamental principles or laws of human perception that elucidate how humans categorize comparable elements, discern patterns, and streamline intricate representations during the process of object observation (Interaction Design Foundation, 2016). The principles of Gestalt focus on the concept of grouping, which states that features of stimuli lead us to arrange or interpret an issue or visual field in a particular way (Kang Zhang, 2007).

Using three chosen Gestalt Principles, this analysis has examined and investigated two abstract artworks. Following this, using the law of grouping as a guide, recommendations for creating abstract paintings were developed based on the analysis's findings. Edgar Rubin's book from 1915–1921, which discusses figure-ground articulation, and Max Wertheimer's article from 1923, which presented the Gestalt grouping principles, are two examples. Other classical Gestalt psychologists (Köhler, 1947; Koffka, 1935; Metzger, 1936/2008, 1966, 1975a, 1975b) and other researchers have explored and developed these issues; Palmer (2003) provides more recent accounts, and Todorović (2008) provides a brief review. Gestalt makes a differentiation between the prominent figure and the irrelevant ground, and it naturally takes into consideration the idea that such a decision is made in accordance with a certain compositional objective. To successfully organize visual data, visualization designers should understand visual psychology and physiology, similar to how abstract artists do. Effective techniques include visual grouping, object recognition, and depth perception. In visual data mining and information visualization, one of the most crucial steps is data grouping, also known as data clustering (Khang Zhang, 2007).

- i) Proximity
 - elements that are closer are more likely to be grouped (VOGELS W., 2006)
- ii) Closure
 - Items are grouped together if they tend to complete some entity (Khang Zhang, 2007).
- iii) Symmetry
 - areas demonstrating symmetry tend to be seen as a distinct figure (VOGELS W., 2006).

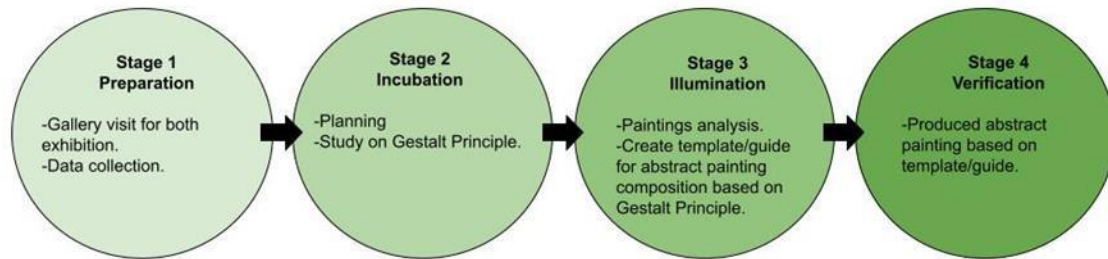





Figure 4 Stages of the method used based on the Theory of Creativity Graham Wallas's

The method used in this study is guided by the Theory of Creativity Graham Wallas's. According to Graham W. (2014: 8-9), the four stages of creativity are i) preparation, ii) incubation, iii) illumination, and iv) verification. The chart above explains the relation between the stages and the study that was conducted.

6. ANALYSIS

Gestalt principles facilitated the comprehension of abstract art's patterns, shapes, and structures. This approach is to comprehend the visual information contained within the composition of both paintings. Most essential, is to capture the figure and the ground. The figure is a prominent element in the painting, with the ground serving as the background or the space surrounding the prominent element. Throughout these paintings, the researcher designated the figure as the subject that captivated the most attention, while the remaining subjects were the ground.

Indicator:

	Prominent element in proximity grouping.
	Prominent element in closure grouping.
	Prominent element in symmetry grouping.

6.1 Painting 1



Figure 5 Seafarer 1
Artist Rasfan Abu Bakar
Title Seafarer 1
Media Mix Media
Size 36 in x 48 in
Year 2023

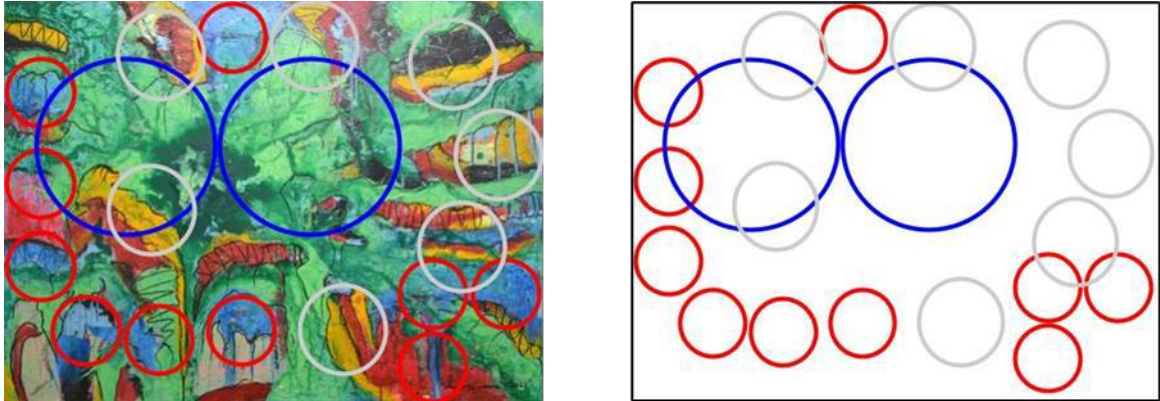


Figure 6 The marking of circles on prominent elements in Seafarer 1 referred to Gestalt principles

6.2 Painting 2



Figure 7 Rumbiya & Sagu
Artist Farif Abdul Jalil Title: Rumbiya & Sagu
Media Mix Media
Size 153 cm x 153 cm Year : 2023

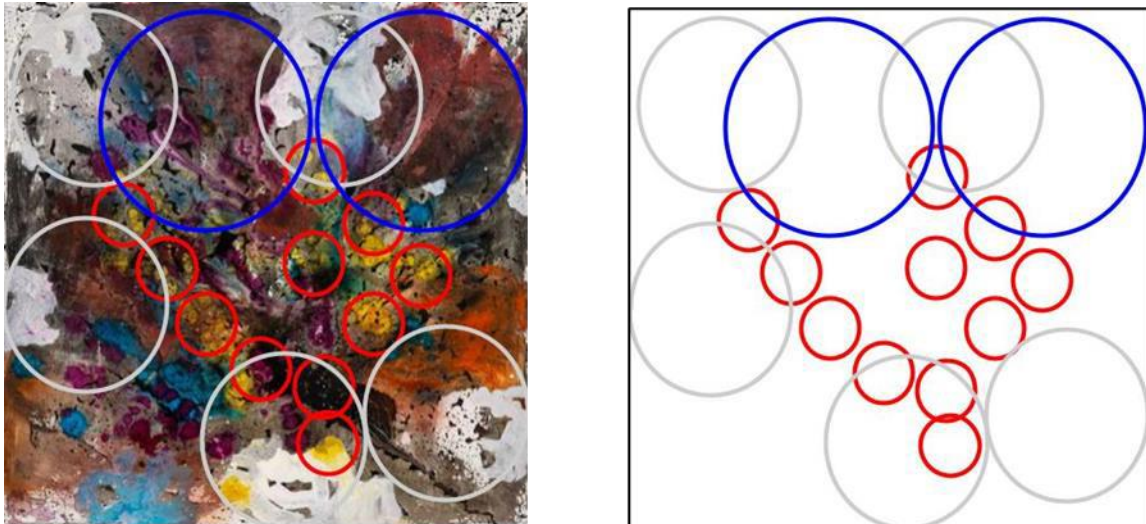
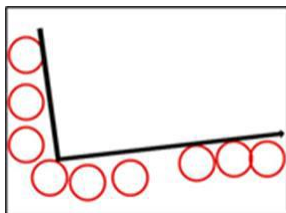


Figure 8 The marking of circles on prominent elements in Rumbiya & Sagu referred to Gestalt Principles.

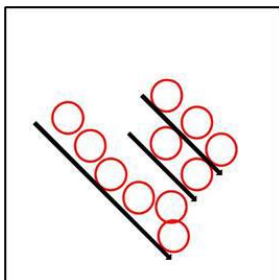
The following table presents the data analysis carried out utilizing the Gestalt Principles. Each principal applied for both indicated as A: for Seafarer 1 and B: for Rumbiya & Sagu. The analysis is conducted by considering the formalistic aspect and embracing the perspectives derived as an artist and a researcher.

Table 1 Data analysis

A : Seafarer 1 B: Rumbiya & Sagu	
Gestalt Princip	Composition
1 Proximity	<p>This principle established a visual hierarchy or structure, directing the viewer's eye to comprehend the relative significance of various elements, encompassing strokes, marks, and colours.</p> <p>The perception of depth and space in a painting can also be impacted by proximity. The composition can be rendered more dynamic by incorporating overlapping elements or positioning them in proximity, which can create a sense of depth and layering.</p> <p>The viewer's eye can be directed through the painting. A visual path can be created by placing elements in a specific proximity, resulting in a rhythm or flow within the artwork.</p>

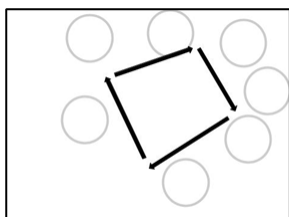


A



B

2 Closure

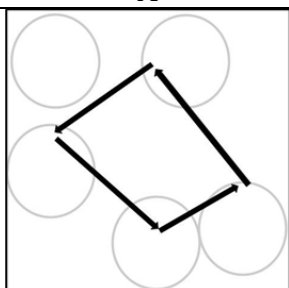


A

Closure in this art form enables artists to captivate viewers by encouraging them to actively engage with the visual experience.

The composition perceives completeness in incomplete lines or shapes.

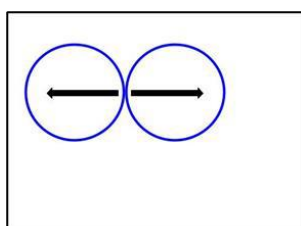
Viewers can interact with the interplay within the negative and positive space.



B

The use of closure leads to an introspective and more personal engagement towards a dynamic composition.

3 Symmetry

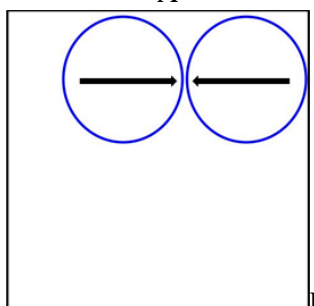


A

The principle of symmetry in the painting contributes to the perception of balance and evenness. It also creates a sense of stability.

Mirror positioning was observed to facilitate the identification of the prominent elements.

The composition is visually appealing to the viewer due to the symmetry or balance, despite the fact that the strokes, lines, and marks in these paintings are spontaneous.



B

7. Findings

Through the analysis of abstract paintings, Gestalt Principles serve as a framework for artists to comprehend the artwork and grasp its fundamental structure and significance. Both paintings demonstrate the effective application of the principles of proximity, closure, and symmetry, which are positioned in nearly identical areas of the artworks. Both artists utilized comparable attributes to perceive and stimulate ideas and methods for creating abstract paintings. Below are the combinations of the analytical compositions from both paintings. Finally, the suggestion of **SIRS** (are referred to by taking the initial letter from each word) composition based on the analysis of the acquired visual data was made.

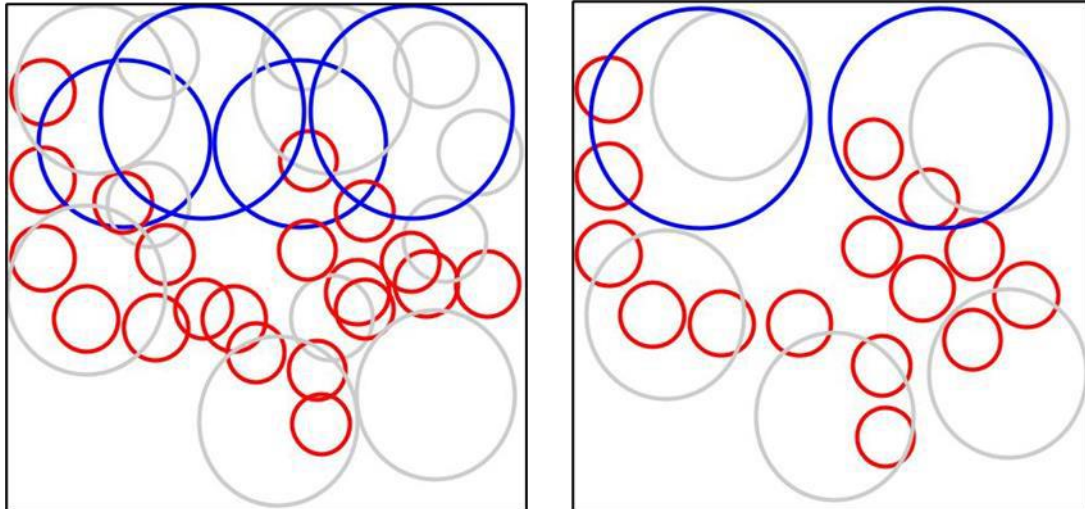


Figure 9a Combinations of both analytical compositions (left)
Figure 9b S1RS is a suggested composition established from the combinations (right)

In accordance with the composition that was established, the researcher has created an abstract painting through the approach of self-expression. Below is the work that has been produced.



Figure 10a Researcher's painting was produced based on S1RS composition (left).
Figure 10b Painting with the template on for comparison (right).

8. CONCLUSION

Implementing Walas Theory as the foundational method for this research framework accelerates the research process. As an emerging abstract artist, researchers found significant value and great benefit in understanding the epistemology of the work development derived from the data analysis.

Both reference paintings were chosen for stimulating ideas and were sourced from a recent solo exhibition held in 2023. In addition, both entities generated a publication based on the exhibition, and a number of artworks were successfully sold. That indicates that the artworks were acknowledged and held significant value in the art industry. As such, it is appropriate as a reference for this research.

The epistemology of the production of abstract works generated by the findings of this analysis is greatly beneficial to an artist who has just begun this endeavour. The researcher experienced an increased sense of assurance and guidance during the painting process.

The Gestalt Principles utilized in this study serve as a visual framework or a practical and pertinent composition template. This composition, dubbed template SIRS, was derived from the analysis of two abstract paintings, specifically Seafarer 1 and Rumbiya & Sagu. Ultimately, the utilization of the SIRS template is crucial in the creation of abstract paintings as it results in captivating, dynamic, and visually striking artworks.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No acknowledgement is necessary.

FUNDING

None.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All the authors have contributed to the paper meticulously.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

There is no conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

- Fariz Azmir (2023), Beyond Horizon, Seafarer, Studio Buku Publika.
- Fatemeh G, Farnoosh S, Jafar M, (2022) Explaining the Visual Perception Process in Herat School Painting with an Approach to Gestalt Psychology, Ferdows-e-honar Journal of Art, Ferdows Institute of Higher Education, Pg 62-87.
- Fuad Arif (2023), Renjana Fireflies, Cosmic Dance and Elysium, Renjana, UiTM Art & Design Sdn Bhd.
- Interaction Design Foundation - IxDF. (2016, August 30). What are the Gestalt Principles?. Interaction Design Foundation - IxDF. <https://www.interaction-design.org/literature/topics/gestalt-principles>
- Kang Zhang (2007) From Abstract Painting to Information Visualization, 0272-1716/2007 IEEE, University of Texas at Dallas.
- Koffka, K. (1935). Principles of Gestalt Psychology. New York: Harcourt, Brace & World.
- Köhler, W. (1947). Gestalt Psychology. New York: Liveright.
- Metzger, W. (1966). Figuralwahrnehmung. In: Metzger W (Hrsg.) Handbuch der Psychologie, 1. Allgemeine Psychologie I, 1. Halbband: Wahrnehmung und Bewußtsein. Göttingen: Hogrefe.
- Metzger, W. (1975a). Psychologie. Frankfurt am Main: Waldemar Kramer. Metzger, W. (1975b). Gesetze des Sehens, 3rd edition. Frankfurt am Main: Waldemar Kramer.
- Metzger, W. (2006). Laws of Seeing. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press. (Original work published in German in 1936, as 1st edition of Gesetze des Sehens).
- Meyer Schapiro (1937) Nature of Abstract Art, Total Abstraction, Issue 20 / October 2013
- Palmer, S.E. (2003). Perceptual organization and grouping. In: R. Kimchi, M. Behrmann & C.R Olson (Eds.), Perceptual organization in vision. Behavioral and neural perspectives. Mahwah NJ: LEA.
- Rashfan, A. B. (2023), Artist Statement, Seafarer, Studio Buku Publika.
- VOGELS W.: All things distributed blog: Graphs as art, July 2006. Available at: http://www.allthingsdistributed.com/2006/07/graphs_as_art.html.
- Wallas, Graham. (2014). The art of thought. Kent: Solis Press.
- Wertheimer, M. (1923). Untersuchungen zur Lehre von der Gestalt II. Psychologische Forschung, 4,

S1RS: An Inventive Abstract Art Composition Developed through the Analysis of Seafarer and Renjana with a Comprehension of the Gestalt Principle

301–350. (Excerpts translated into English in 1938 as 'Laws of organization in perceptual forms' in W.D Ellis (Ed.), A source book of Gestalt psychology. New York: Hartcourt, Brace and Co).
Zurin (2023), Beyond Horizon, Seafarer, Studio Buku Publika.

Integrating Indigenous Semai Folktales into Millennials' Lives Through Gamification: Students' Feedback and Participation

Sharina Saad¹, *Nur Syazwanie Mansor²

^{1,2}Academy of Language Studies, Universiti Teknologi MARA, Kedah Branch, Sungai Petani Campus, Malaysia

sharina854@uitm.edu.my¹, nursyazwanie@uitm.edu.my²
*Corresponding author

Received: 8 July 2024 Accepted: 31 August 2024 Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

The Semai oral traditions, rich in morals and practices, symbolize significant elements of their cultural and spiritual lifestyle. These traditions serve as crucial teaching tools for younger generations, with parents modelling cultural practices inherited from their ancestors. Semai folktales, imbued with ancestral values and good deeds, are at risk of extinction. Thus, there is a need to connect the folktale genre with modern media to promote and sustain it within the younger indigenous community. The project of gamifying Semai folktales aims to preserve the Semai cultural heritage and values in the 21st century. This approach aligns with the Ministry of Higher Education Malaysia's emphasis on integrating gamification in teaching and learning. The project explores how gamification can encourage ESL students to read diverse short stories, helping them retain knowledge and ensuring its long-term sustainability. Additionally, the project reveals the impact of language gamification in ESL teaching, particularly through Malaysian short stories. By incorporating several Orang Asli Semai folktales, the project aims to raise awareness of Semai culture and heritage in Malaysia. Animated movies, accompanied by online quizzes, aid language learners in understanding these folktales, facilitating comprehension and analysis of story elements. Gamification enhances student engagement and prepares educators to adapt to evolving teaching methods and technology. The engaging nature of gamification offers commercialization opportunities, with potential videos on platforms like YouTube attracting followers and quizzes on platforms like Quizziz being accessible to ESL learners. Overall, the findings indicate that learners prefer language activities incorporating gamification, meeting the needs of 21st-century learners.

Keywords: Semai folktales; gamification; Kahoot; Quizziz; sustainability.



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution – Non Commercial – No Derivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 BACKGROUND OF THE STUDY

The utilization of information and communication technology (ICT) plays a significant role in enhancing education by facilitating more effective teaching and learning processes. ICT serves as a valuable medium in English language teaching, supporting the development of reading, speaking, writing, and listening skills. Yürük's study (2019) demonstrates the benefits of gamification activities in language classrooms, highlighting their positive impact on learning outcomes. With the rapid advancements in technology, numerous gamification tools have emerged, such as Kahoot!, which offer user-friendly interfaces and require minimal prior knowledge (Kıyancicek & Uzun, 2022).

Furthermore, Prensky (2004) emphasizes the potential of computer game technologies in education, noting their widespread popularity and accessibility. Digital games are increasingly recognized for their ability to create socially interactive and constructivist learning environments, providing learners with cognitive challenges and opportunities for skill development (Giannakos, 2013). Educators view digital games as powerful motivators that enhance student engagement and foster autonomous learning (Hsu et al., 2017a; Hsu et al., 2017b; Papadakis et al., 2014). According to Gee (2007), video games offer intrinsically educational experiences, incorporating motivational, cognitive, and sociocultural perspectives (Chan et al., 2017).

Digital games are increasingly acknowledged for their ability to foster socially interactive and constructivist learning environments. Research suggests that engaging in video games provides learners with a cognitive workout, as the activities within these games help develop various cognitive skills (Giannakos, 2013). Moreover, numerous games employ pedagogical techniques recognized as effective for learning, even if they were not intentionally designed for educational purposes. During the completion of an activity through a custom-tailored digital game, students deal with concepts and more easily embrace the key points of the didactic module. Additionally, students take responsibility for their learning and become more autonomous in their decision-making (Sumner and Yakin, 2009).

Recent research continues to support the effectiveness of Game-Based Learning (GBL) in various educational contexts, including ESL classrooms. Gamification strategies not only enhance motivation and engagement but also foster the development of essential skills such as problem-solving and collaboration (Hanus & Fox, 2015). By integrating Web 2.0 gamification into ESL teaching practices, educators can create dynamic learning experiences that promote student autonomy and lifelong learning.

The incorporation of Semai folktales into gamification initiatives has been introduced to ESL students undergoing English courses at a public university. This endeavor draws inspiration from a statement by former minister Maszlee Malik (2019), who emphasized the importance of schools and universities fostering environments where learning is enjoyable, and differences are embraced and celebrated. Gamification encourages efficient and productive learning by utilizing game components and game-based thinking (Ahmed et al., 2022), (Abdul Rahim, Mia Emily, et al., 2023). Hence, it has become valuable for the teaching and learning of content that students regard as 'boring.' The issue, nevertheless, is in selecting appropriate platforms that can truly indulge learners who to some extent have largely grown up with technology since childhood. Lolita (2020) in her study mentioned that to achieve the learning outcomes planned in a lesson an educator must be able to choose the correct teaching materials. Therefore, it is imperative to consider the most suitable techniques to assist students in utilizing Game Based Learning to improve their ESL reading. Moreover, several researchers have implemented the idea of gamification in ESL classrooms (Barta et al., 2013), (Berkling & Thomas, 2013), (Betts et al., 2013) and believe that the current study should be able to explore the idea of gamification in encouraging ESL students to read short stories from various genres and culture. With their intention to introduce Orang Asli Semai folktales in the selection of short stories for Diploma students and to ensure the language learners' understanding of the Semai folktales, the researchers have applied gamification as a tool to enhance and engage the ESL readers.

In English language teaching and learning, the notion of gamification is still new and has not been ventured by many educators. Nonetheless, those who advocate it believe that the idea of gamification can be a good platform for making classroom lessons more interesting. This is due to its engagement element and its features that are similar with the games played by students at home. Scholars who agree that gamification of education is a strategy for increasing engagement by incorporating game elements into an educational environment (Dichev & Dicheva, 2017) also believe the main goals of gamification are to enhance certain abilities, introduce objectives that give learning a purpose, engage students,

optimize learning, support behaviour change, and socialize (Knutas et al., 2014; Krause et al., 2015; Dichev & Dicheva, 2017; Borges et al., 2013). Being stimulated by the games elements and its favorable impact, many researchers have investigated the effect of gamification in an educational context, getting favorable results, such as the increase of engagement, user retention, knowledge, and cooperation (Hakulinen & Auvinen, 2014; Tvarozek & Brza, 2014).

1.1 Problem Statement

The National Philosophy of Education aims to produce holistic graduates who excel academically and have better intercultural understanding, which resulted in the re-introduction of literature into the curriculum. In 2000, literature became a part of the English syllabus in secondary and tertiary-level education. Based on researchers' observation and research findings, it is discovered that presently, ESL learners at the tertiary level are facing some challenges in appreciating short stories because of the unfamiliar cultural content. Although literary texts provide contexts in which ESL students can learn more about the L2 culture (McCafferty, 2002), unsuitable texts can create distance between the text and the readers, especially culturally (Saraceni, 2003). The unfamiliar short story elements which exist in most foreign short stories introduced to them in the syllabus will result in their difficulty in writing the reading analysis assigned.

ESL students also find reading short stories boring and they would end up copy-pasting the answers from the internet for their reading log practices. One of the main challenges in learning literature is the text itself, for example the language of the text, especially when there is a mismatch between the texts selected and students' language ability. Struggling readers share the same problems which are weak comprehension, lack of interest and confidence (Arvidson & Blanco, 2004).

Another challenge is teachers are not creative in text selection to captivate student's interest although they generally agree that the texts should promote intellectual development and independent thinking, are interesting to adolescents and meet certain cultural and aesthetic standards (Agee, 1998a; Agee, 1998b). Teachers also cannot assume that ESL readers share the same background knowledge, similar values and norms to fully comprehend the texts, (Horowitz, 2002). Besides linguistic skills, students also need background knowledge to fully comprehend literary texts (Horowitz, 2002). It has been discovered that when students encounter unfamiliar cultural aspects, they tend to interpret the meaning based on their own culture, which might result in inappropriate cultural representation which sometimes is alien to them.

The researchers hypothesize that ESL learners will enjoy reading Orang Asli Semai short stories which are original stories from the largest aboriginal tribe which exists in Peninsular Malaysia. Even though these stories are the folklore of an aboriginal tribe, the genre is captivating and most importantly, most of the stories carry important messages to the learners in the present day. Most themes and values in the stories are still relevant to today's younger generations. Once the students become familiar with the elements in the Semai ghost stories, they can relate them to their own local stories. Moreover, the frequently emphasized values for global citizenship such as respect for diversity, human rights and sustainable development, which the stories touch on are deemed to be significant for ESL learners for lifelong learning experiences.

Furthermore, the idea of introducing gamification in literature studies is to engage the learners. Gamification would fascinate the learners especially when there is an element of competition included in such games. In this study, games are part of the learning process. It is an instructional method where students learn specific skills or knowledge from playing an actual game. This type of learning takes educational content and transforms it into a game that students can play. On the other hand, gamification only makes use of game elements in a non-game context to enhance content comprehension and promote better retention of information. The main goal is still to improve student engagement, but gamification does not necessarily aim to teach them something new. The Semai short stories used in the project are packaged with animated movies and online quizzes (quizzes and Kahoot) to help the

language learners to grasp the content of the story better. The practice of using gamification will enable them to analyse the short story elements more clearly. Thus, this will enable them to write superb reading logs. Jang et al. (2015) found that users with low agreeableness who used a non-gamified version of a system had lower learning rates than those who used the gamified one. Thus, learners with gamification experiences have a better chance of learning.

According to Prensky (2011), game features can provide the *–tainment* part of the educational design needed to engage learners. Borrowing game elements, he argued, and incorporating them into the classroom environment can facilitate engagement. Little research has been done on the effect of gamification on motivation and engagement of the learners. The research literature connected to gamification is limited on multiple levels and there is a need to explore the long-term effect of gamification in promoting and sustaining learners' motivation and engagement. In addition, Codish and Ravid (2014) researched, through preference surveys, how extroverts and introverts received the gamification and discovered an adverse effect of the ranking on extroverted students and favourable but not substantial on introverted students; extroverts chose the badges. On the other hand, Jia et al. (2016) found different results, in which, also through preference surveys, identified that extroverted people are driven by points, levels, and ranking. McGonigal (2011) agrees with Prensky (2001) in recommending the gamified path in teaching and learning that allows the students to engage from beginning to end. Thus, through gamification, it is hoped that the learners would gain their motivation and confidence level in ESL classrooms.

It is expected that gamification will more easily capture and sustain the interest of millennials (Baptista & Oliveira, 2017). The rationale behind the statement is that they are 'raised on games' (Gamrat et al., 2014). There seems to be a large potential impact in using gamification to improve the acceptance and use of new technologies in education. What is more important is ESL educators can seize this opportunity for the betterment of ESL teaching and learning. Presently, gamification has a low solution maturity (Liu et al., 2017); the researchers recognize the opportunity to contribute new knowledge to this field and to propose new connections.

1.2 Aims of the Study

In this study, the researchers aimed to study whether language learning using Semai indigenous folktale gamification affects students' preferences and interests. More specifically, we aimed to investigate the suitability of introducing Orang Asli folklore as a short story selection for the Diploma students who study literary texts because of the familiarity with culture and the fascinating genre which indirectly helps to preserve these folktales. We also aimed to investigate the students' opinions on the use of gamification as a language activity. The findings would inform whether the distinct components of gamification affect students' engagement and learning.

1.3 Objectives of the Study

The objectives of the study are:

1. To find out students' perception of language learning using Semai Tribe ghost stories
2. To identify student's perception of the use of gamification as language activities.

1.4 Research Questions

There are two research objectives which are:

1. What are the students' perceptions of language learning using Semai Tribe ghost stories?
2. What are the students' perceptions of the use of gamification as language activities?

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 Cultural Preservation through Folktales

Cultural preservation is an important element to maintain the identity and heritage of indigenous communities. Folktales, as a form of oral tradition, play a crucial role in this preservation by conveying moral lessons, cultural values, and historical knowledge from one generation to the next. They serve not only as entertainment but also as a means of educating the younger generation about the beliefs, traditions and customs of their ancestors. As noted by Zipes (2009), folktales are a repository of a community's collective wisdom and experiences, reflecting the societal norms and values that shape their worldview.

The transmission of folktales within indigenous communities is often done orally, which makes them vulnerable to loss as languages and traditions fade over time. In many cultures, the role of storytellers, often elders, is crucial in keeping these narratives alive. However, the increasing influence of globalization and modernization has led to a decline in the practice of oral storytelling, posing a threat to the survival of these cultural assets (Thompson, 2018). The migration of younger generations to urban areas and the dominance of mainstream media have also contributed to the erosion of traditional storytelling practices (Anderson, 2020).

Despite these challenges, there is a growing recognition of the importance of preserving indigenous folktales as part of cultural heritage preservation efforts. Various initiatives, such as documentation projects, digital archiving, and the integration of these narratives into formal education, aim to safeguard these stories for future generations. As UNESCO (2003) highlights, protecting intangible cultural heritage, including folktales, is essential for promoting cultural diversity and fostering respect for different cultural expressions. The inclusion of indigenous narratives in educational curricula can help raise awareness among younger audiences and encourage the appreciation of diverse cultural perspectives (Smith & Wyman, 2019).

To conclude, folktales are invaluable cultural resources that encapsulate the history, values, and wisdom of indigenous communities. Efforts to preserve these narratives are crucial in maintaining cultural continuity and diversity in the face of globalizing forces. By integrating folktales into modern platforms and educational settings, there is potential to revitalize interest in these stories and ensure their transmission to future generations.

2.2 Self-determination Theory and Gamification

In this study, Self-Determination Theory (SDT) provides a comprehensive framework for understanding motivation and behaviour change, focusing on the psychological processes within individuals (Ganotice et al., 2023; Hamari & Koivisto, 2015; Hanus & Fox, 2015). SDT posits that individuals are most motivated and likely to achieve optimal well-being when their three fundamental needs—autonomy, competence, and relatedness are met (Ryan & Deci, 2019; Scogin et al., 2023).

Gamification involves incorporating game elements and mechanics into non-gaming environments to increase user engagement and motivation. This approach aims to create engaging and enjoyable interactive experiences and improve customer loyalty (Alsaad & Durugbo, 2021). In the context of innovation, gamification is understood in three distinct aspects: as an intervention, an induction, and an investigation. As an intervention, it uses game elements to boost user engagement, productivity, and sustainable practices. As an induction, it focuses on fostering innovation and interactivity by integrating

game-based approaches that combine both game and reward systems. As an investigation, it utilizes gaming techniques to enhance reward-oriented investigation processes (Alsaad & Durugbo, 2021).

Motivation, defined as the internal drive that compels individuals to act or engage in behaviours directed towards achieving a specific goal, is critical in gamification (Morsink et al., 2022). SDT provides a conceptual framework for understanding this motivation, driven by the satisfaction of three basic psychological needs: autonomy, competence, and relatedness (Ganotice et al., 2023). According to Ryan and Deci (2000), intrinsic motivation arises from genuine interest, while extrinsic motivation is driven by external rewards or deadlines.

Gamification in online services combines these motivations, enhancing user experience through engaging designs and fostering social interactions, while also offering tangible rewards such as ratings or tips. By integrating SDT, this research aims to provide deeper insights into structuring gamification to support not only immediate engagement but also long-term motivational and behavioural changes that enhance both individual satisfaction and organizational productivity. This theoretical grounding is anticipated to significantly deepen our understanding of the multifaceted impacts of gamification, guiding more effective implementation strategies in online transportation and beyond.

2.3 Gamification in Language Learning

Gamification involves integrating game elements and mechanics into non-gaming environments to enhance user engagement and motivation. This approach aims to create interactive and enjoyable experiences, ultimately improving customer loyalty (Alsaad & Durugbo, 2021). In the context of language learning, gamification can be understood in three ways: as an intervention, induction, and investigation. As an intervention, it employs game elements to increase engagement, productivity, and sustainable practices. As an induction, it promotes innovation and interactivity by incorporating game-based methods that blend game and reward systems. As an investigation, it uses gaming techniques to enhance reward-oriented research processes (Alsaad & Durugbo, 2021).

The primary goal of gamification is to influence user behaviour by offering services that provide enjoyable, game-like experiences (Huotari & Hamari, 2012). By aligning educational objectives with entertaining gaming experiences, gamification boosts student engagement, fosters stronger relationships, and encourages active participation for enhanced learning outcomes (Aparicio et al., 2021; Bhalla & Sareen, 2020). For example, language learning apps designed as games with points and rewards use enjoyable experiences to motivate learners to continually improve their skills.

Motivation is the internal drive that compels individuals to engage in behaviours aimed at achieving specific goals (Morsink et al., 2022). The Self-Determination Theory (SDT) provides a framework for understanding motivation, emphasizing the satisfaction of three basic psychological needs: autonomy, relatedness, and competence (Ganotice et al., 2023). According to Ryan and Deci (2000), intrinsic motivation stems from genuine interest, while extrinsic motivation is driven by external rewards or deadlines. Gamification in language learning combines these motivations, enhancing the user experience through engaging designs, fostering social interactions, and offering tangible rewards such as ratings or tips.

2.4 Language Learners' Engagement and Motivation

Gamification, widely utilized in various sectors, including online education, employs game elements to enhance user enjoyment, foster positive behavioural changes, and boost participatory involvement (Jun et al., 2020; Kusumawardani et al., 2023; Schöbel et al., 2023). Motivation, defined as the

psychological state driving individuals to act and persist towards goal attainment, is crucial in gamification contexts. This motivational force propels language learners to actively participate, engage, and interact, which is vital for successful language learning (Alsawaier, 2018; Almiawi et al., 2020).

Gamification leverages both intrinsic and extrinsic motivations. Intrinsic motivation arises from personal drive and the desire for meaningful challenges, while extrinsic motivation is fuelled by tangible rewards such as points and badges. These motivations enhance learner engagement by fostering a sense of achievement, recognition, and an interactive experience. Therefore, gamification effectively increases language learners' active participation in a captivating and immersive learning environment (Dahalan et al., 2023; McHenry & Makarius, 2023; Sotos-Martínez et al., 2023; Thomas & Baral, 2023; Wang et al., 2021).

3 METHODOLOGY

3.1 Participants

The study involved 147 students from public universities, all enrolled in their second semester of Diploma classes. They were taking Integrated Language Skills II, a mandatory English proficiency course. The course syllabus contains a literature component whereby the students must read short stories from Western and Asian genres.

3.2 Research Instrument

The instrument used in this study was a survey questionnaire, designed to capture the students' feedback and perceptions following an educational intervention that incorporated Semai folktales and online games. The questionnaire utilized a Likert scale to quantitatively measure the students' attitudes and responses to various aspects of the intervention. This scale allowed the students to express their level of agreement or disagreement with a series of statements, providing a nuanced understanding of their experiences and opinions.

In addition to the Likert scale items, the survey included one open-ended question. This qualitative component aimed to gather more detailed and personalized insights from the students, focusing specifically on their reactions to the selection of texts (the indigenous short stories) and the teaching strategies employed, which involved gamification techniques. The open-ended question encouraged students to elaborate on their thoughts and feelings, offering a richer, more comprehensive understanding of how the integration of Semai folktales and gamified learning influenced their engagement and learning experience. By combining quantitative data from the Likert scale with qualitative data from the open-ended responses, the survey provided a well-rounded view of the students' experiences, and the effectiveness of the teaching methods used.

3.3 Data Collection and Data Analysis Procedure

To gauge the student perception of gamification using ghost stories from the Semai tribe, this study has employed a few steps. Firstly, three animated videos encapsulating stories from the Semai tribe namely *The Ghost of Terloche*, *Geget Ghost* and *Cherik Noit* were recorded and uploaded to Youtube. The duration is about 5-6 minutes long and contain animation and narration to help viewers understand the stories. 15 questions were devised for every story. These questions were then uploaded to Kahoot.com and Quizziz.com which are two easily accessible gamification platforms so that the students could answer them after they had viewed the videos. Students were given the choice to answer the questions as homework or in class, depending on the quality of their internet connection. After the

students had answered the questions on Kahoot.com and Quizziz.com, they were required to record their marks by saving the screenshots as proof of their gamification activities.

Concurrently, a survey was conducted to attain the student feedback on the gamification activities done. This survey was carried out using a questionnaire consisting of one demographic question and sixteen questions on how they perceived their English language learning experiences via ghost stories from the Semai tribe through gamification. For the demographic section, only required the students to indicate the English language code that they are pursuing this semester. For the perception section, the questionnaire contained one open-ended question, two yes/no questions, one multiple-choice question and twelve Likert-scale questions ranging from strongly disagree (1) to strongly agree (5). This questionnaire was administered to the students using Google form. The internal reliability of the questionnaire calculated by Cronbach's alpha was at $\alpha = .77$. The questionnaire was sent out to the respondents and collected a week later. The results from the analysis of the questionnaire are presented descriptively and discussed in the subsequent section of this paper. The open-ended question was analysed using thematic analysis using NVIVO 1.4. Braun and Clarke (2006) argued that thematic analysis should be a foundational method for qualitative analysis, as it provides core skills for conducting many other forms of qualitative analysis.

4 RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

The main objectives of this research are to identify students' perceptions of language learning using Semai tribe ghost short stories and students' perceptions of the use of gamification as language activities. The questions will be analysed into two categories, language learning using Semai Tribe Ghost Stories and second, the use of gamification as language activities. 147 respondents were involved in this research study which explored the idea of gamification to read short stories from various genres across the world and culture. Most of the students came from Part 2 students (81.6%) whereas Part 1 only represented (18.4%). The questionnaire consists of 16 questions; 1 open-ended question, 2 closed-ended and 9 Likert Scale questions Strongly Disagree (1), Disagree (2), Neutral (3), Agree (4), Strongly Agree (5). 2 questions will be analysed for research Question 1 while 10 questions will be based on Research Question 2. Table 1 shows the respondents.

Table 1 Respondents

Course Code	Students	Percentage
ELC121	27	18.4%
ELC151	120	81.6%
Total	147	100%

4.1 Research Question 1: What are the students' perceptions of language learning using Semai Tribe ghost stories?

Table 2 Do you find the story interesting?

Answer	Percentage	Total
Yes	98.6	145
No	1.4	2
Total	100	100

Table 3 Reasons for No Response from Students

Answer	Percentage
Student 1	It's don't really relate to us in these modern days.
Student 2	Because it's not really my cup of tea.

Table 4 Reasons for Yes Response from Students

Themes	Students Responses
Interesting storyline	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The story interesting because Atok Ha Laq is brave when he deals with teloché to leave Bahluit body. • Because the short story has an interesting storyline makes me more interested in reading it. • Interesting story and definitely will use it to tell others
New Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Because it helps me to gain more knowledge. • Because I can learn so much knowledge from there. • Because it exposes me with new informations.
Indigenous culture, tradition and mythical stories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It a tradition story where there is taboo that need to be followed. • Because through the story, I can get to know more about the cultures and races that exists in our country. • Because we can learn about others culture.
Moral Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Because it helps me to always be careful on the things that I am doing. • Because I learn many values from the stories. • I think the story is interesting because the story gives me many moral values
Different genres	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The story has attractive character. • It is about ghost. • Because it's creepy
Improves the students' language learning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It can improve my English skill. • Because easy to understand. • The story is easy to understand

Based on these two questions which are subsequently related to each other, the respondents showed that they have a positive response towards the use of Semai tribe ghost short stories in language learning classrooms. There were 145 students (98.6%) who agreed with the statement that they find the short stories interesting compared to only 2 students (1.4%) who disagreed.

The following question requires the students to respond to their feedback on “Why do you think the story is interesting/not interesting?”. Thus, the responses were analysed using NVIVO 1.4 in order to categorise the themes accordingly. The students who answered “No” listed their reasons as *it doesn't relate to us in these modern days* and *because it's not my cup of tea*. Based on the analysis, there are 6 themes mined from the responses. The themes are listed as; interesting storylines, new knowledge, indigenous culture, tradition and mythical stories, moral values, different genres and improves the students' language learning. These themes show positive feedback towards language learning by using Semai tribe ghost short stories.

4.2 Research Question 2: What are the students' perceptions of the use of gamification as language activities?

Table 5 Which language activities do you prefer with indigenous story?

Responses	Percentage	Total
A group discussion/presentation on short story elements	32.7	48
Writing activities	1.4	2
Reading the text and answer quiz	22.4	33
Listening activities	9.5	14
Language activities with games (Gamification)	34	50

Table 6 Do you prefer gamification such as Quiziz and Kahoot to be used in language activities?

Answer	Percentage	Total
Yes	97.3	143
No	2.7	4

Table 7 Likert Scale Questions

Question 5: Gamification method increases my interest in the lesson.						
Likert Scale	SD	D	N	A	SA	
Percentage	0	0	4.1	47.6	48.3	
Total	0	0	6	70	71	
Question 6: Students want to be more successful through gamification method.						
Likert Scale	SD	D	N	A	SA	
Percentage	0	0	12.2	47.6	40.1	
Total	0	0	28	70	59	
Question 7: Students compete with motivation using gamification method.						
Likert Scale	SD	D	N	A	SA	
Percentage	0	0	6.1	56.5	37.4	
Total	0	0	9	83	55	
Question 8: Students prefer gamification method in other lessons.						
Likert Scale	SD	D	N	A	SA	
Percentage	0	0.7	10.2	44.2	44.9	
Total	0	1	15	65	66	
Question 9: Students communicate more through gamification method.						
Likert Scale	SD	D	N	A	SA	
Percentage	0	1.4	19	46.9	32.7	
Total	0	2	2	69	48	
Question 10: Gamification methods are fun.						
Likert Scale	SD	D	N	A	SA	
Percentage	0	0	6.8	34.7	58.5	
Total	0	0	10	51	86	
Question 11: Group work in gamification foster collaboration.						
Likert Scale	SD	D	N	A	SA	
Percentage	0	0	12.2	42.9	44.9	
Total	0	0	18	63	66	
Question 12: Gamification improves students self-confidence.						
Likert Scale	SD	D	N	A	SA	
Percentage	0	0.7	8.8	47.6	42.9	
Total	0	1	13	70	63	
Question 13: I like being placed in competition with other students in the classroom via a game-based method increases my motivation						
Likert Scale	SD	D	N	A	SA	
Percentage	0	1.4	25.2	40.1	33.3	
Total	0	2	37	59	49	

11 questions were analysed to answer research question 2. For Question 3, the respondents were given 5 options to choose from the answers. They were required to choose one answer based on this question; Which language activities do you prefer with indigenous stories? The highest percentage chosen by the students is Language Activities with games (Gamification) with 34% followed by A group discussion/ presentation on short story elements (32.7%), Reading the text and answer quiz (9.5%), Listening Activities (9.5%) and Writing Activities (1.4%). The answer shows that the use of gamification is favoured by these students while they learn language compared to other activities. In the following question, the questions emphasized the use of Quizizz and Kahoot in language learning where the question asked, "Do you prefer gamification such as Quizizz and Kahoot to be used in language activities?" Most of the students responded Yes with 97.3% compared to No (2.7%). This question is relevant as researchers used both website-based gamifications to engage the students with the Semai tribe's ghost short stories.

In the next section, the respondents were required to choose the Likert Scale to scale their opinions regarding the use of gamification in language learning. There are 9 questions which are listed as follows.

1. The gamification method increases my interest in the lesson.
2. Students want to be more successful through the gamification method.
3. Students compete with motivation using the gamification method.
4. Students prefer the gamification method in other lessons.
5. Students communicate more through the gamification method.
6. Gamification methods are fun.
7. Group work in gamification fosters collaboration.
8. Gamification improves students' self-confidence.
9. I like being placed in competition with other students in the classroom via a game-based method increases my motivation.

The results of the study demonstrate a predominantly positive response from students toward the use of gamification in their language learning classes. Most respondents expressed strong agreement or agreement with the statements provided in the survey. Specifically, 48.3% of students strongly agreed and 47.7% agreed that the gamification method increased their interest in the lessons. Additionally, 47.6% agreed and 40.1% strongly agreed that this approach motivated them to strive for greater success. The sense of competition fostered by gamification was also positively received, with 56.5% agreeing and 37.4% strongly agreeing that it increased their motivation.

Furthermore, a substantial proportion of students indicated a preference for using gamification in other lessons, with 44.9% strongly agreeing and 44.2% agreeing. The method also appeared to enhance communication among students, as 46.9% agreed and 32.7% strongly agreed that it facilitated better communication. The enjoyment factor was highlighted by 58.5% of students who strongly agreed and 34.7% who agreed that gamification methods were fun. In terms of collaboration, 44.9% strongly agreed and 42.9% agreed that group work within the gamification framework fostered teamwork. Moreover, gamification was found to boost students' self-confidence, with 47.6% agreeing and 42.9% strongly agreeing on this point. Lastly, the competitive aspect of gamification was seen as a motivator, with 40.1% agreeing and 33.3% strongly agreeing that competition via game-based methods increased their motivation. Overall, the feedback indicates that students perceive gamification as a beneficial and engaging tool in the context of language learning. Referring to the research question, students' perception of the use of gamification during language learning is important in deciding the tools for classroom engagement. The use of gamification in the classroom is seen as a teaching aid as it helps students to build their interest. Most of the respondents agreed as they chose Strongly Agree and Agree as their responses. Through gamification, students are motivated in their learning process as there is a sense of competition built up in the mechanism. The element of competitiveness provided by the gamifications will boost students' confidence. This can be seen as the students agreeing when they answered *Gamification improves students' self-confidence*. Other than that, motivation is also evident

in the result. Respondents chose Agree and Strongly Agree to reflect their opinion. Meanwhile, the rest of the questions depict the positive elements posed using gamification in language learning. Hence, the findings are in line with McGonigal (2011) and Prensky (2001) who agree with recommending the gamified path in teaching and learning that allows students to engage in learning from beginning to end. In conclusion, the result shows a very positive response from students' perception of the use of gamification in language learning.

5 DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

A way to motivate students to read literature is through better text selection. The most important criterion in text selection is probably the students' interest. The students' responses suggested that they would like to read about adventure, mysteries and life experiences. As students come from different backgrounds, interests and abilities, the best option is to choose texts which vary in terms of genres, topics and language level. Data from this study suggested that students were generally satisfied with the short stories' genre. Using a variety of attractive teaching strategies is another way to improve students' attitudes and motivation. Based on the results of the study, it can be said that most students enjoyed gamification as a tool to enhance their understanding of short stories.

There are two major contributions to this study. Firstly, the study contributes to the understanding of how gamified environment systems affect users based on their characteristics. Specifically, it contributed to the comprehension of how gamification affects the engagement and learning behaviour of university students based on their personality traits. As students participated in their learning activities, the interactivity and feedback have a positive impact on the perceived enjoyment (Hsu & Lu, 2004; Lin et al., 2012; Wang & Wang, 2008). Pappas (2015) found in a survey that 89% of the students stated that a point system would increase their engagement. Future research could study the effect of gamification in various disciplines over a more extended period. It could help to verify whether, over time, gamification loses its effectiveness, to identify possible saturation points and limitations in its application.

Secondly, the study has also contributed to the preservation of folktales which belong to the Semai community. The innovative resource package which includes Semai folktales and gamification, is tailored to appeal to the current generation's consumer interests and lifestyles. These projects help to promote the folktales of the indigenous Semai in a way that can attract the young Semai to learn the priceless cultures and values of their tribe in one hand and learn the English language on the other by doing the interactive gamification activities prepared in the application related to the Semai folktales. With the immense popularity of social networking and technology, it is high time to develop a high-tech edutainment product for the young Semai to quench their thirst for knowledge. This fascinating product design is aligned with the 21st-century teaching and learning of a language as it can be used in the classroom as technology-based language enrichment activities. In brief, the effort of integration gamification in the Semai folktales has also opened the educators' and students' eyes and taught them to appreciate the orang Asli cultural heritage, one that is often ignored.

Another related area for future studies, it can be suggested that researchers can further develop the study into project-based learning where ESL teachers use activities where students get to practice their creative and critical thinking skills such as writing their scripts, staging a drama or even creative writing. Teachers can encourage students to be more autonomous by using their internet searching skills and guiding them in activities like researching information on the indigenous tribe in Malaysia or the cultural beliefs and principles of life as mentioned in the stories. For gamification, recommendations can be teachers can use multitasking tasks in groups for large classes which enables students to rotate tasks so that they can try a variety of activities and create their content for online games by using the free applications on the internet while working at their own pace. More research needs to be conducted on students' reading abilities as they seem to lack higher-level reading skills. Other possible future

research areas which can help improve the teaching of literature in ESL contexts are students' reading interests and teacher training.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The researcher would like to thank all the students who participated in the project.

FUNDING

No financial aid was received.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

The author has fully contributed in contributing to the production of this paper.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST / KONFLIK KEPENTINGAN

No conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

- Abdul Rahim, Mia Emily et al. More Than Child's Play: Tackling Speech Anxiety Among Malaysian ESL Learners Through Gamification. *Idealogy Journal*, [S.l.], v. 8, n. 2, sep. 2023. ISSN 2550-214X.
- Agee, J. (1998a). Negotiating different conceptions about reading and reaching literature in a pre-service
- Agee, J. (1998b). The importance of young adult literature in the English curriculum. *The English Journal*, 87(3), 134-137.
- Ahmed, A., Alam, M. S., & Ahmad, R. (2022). Gamification in Education: A Systematic Literature Review.
- Almiawi, M. H., Alsultany, Y. A., & Alzayer, S. A. (2020). The impact of gamification on customer engagement and loyalty in online shopping. *Journal of Theoretical and Applied Electronic Commerce Research*, 15(3), 46-58. <https://doi.org/10.4067/S0718-18762020000300104>
- Alsaad, A., & Durugbo, C. (2021). Gamification and its impact on customer loyalty: A literature review. *Journal of Business Research*, 125, 451-465. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbusres.2020.12.001>
- Alsaad, A., & Durugbo, C. M. (2021). Gamification for sustainable consumption: A systematic review. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 292, 126037. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2021.126037>
- Alsawaier, R. S. (2018). The effect of gamification on motivation and engagement. *International Journal of Information and Learning Technology*, 35(1), 56-79. <https://doi.org/10.1108/IJILT-02-2017-0009>
- Aparicio, A. F., Vela, F. L. G., Sánchez, J. L. G., & Montes, J. L. I. (2021). Analysis and application of gamification. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 69, 441-450. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2016.12.048>
- Anderson, C. (2020). The erosion of oral traditions in the modern world. *Cultural Heritage Journal*, 12(2), 45-59.
- Arvidson, P., & Blanco, S. L. (2004). Reading strategies for struggling readers. Pearson Merrill Prentice Hall.
- Baptista, G., & Oliveira, T. (2017). Understanding mobile banking: The unified theory of acceptance and use of technology combined with cultural moderators. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 75, 823-833.

- Barta, J., Gama, A. P., Jorge, S., & Gonclaves, J. (2013). FunEnglish: games for young learners of English. In Proceedings of the European Conference on Games Based Learning (Vol. 1, p. 41). Academic Conferences International Limited.
- Berkling, K., & Thomas, D. (2013). Minecraft and the building of virtual and real life learning communities. In Proceedings of the European Conference on Games Based Learning (Vol. 1, p. 50). Academic Conferences International Limited.
- Betts, L. R., Bal, D., & Betts, M. (2013). The effects of physical and virtual manipulatives on learning achievements and problem-solving abilities in mathematics. *Computers & Education*, 61, 170-184.
- Bhalla, V., & Sareen, R. (2020). Gamification in customer engagement: A systematic review. *Journal of Marketing Management*, 36(3-4), 349-377. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0267257X.2020.1718740>
- Borges, L. C., Durelli, V. H., Reis, H. M., & Isotani, S. (2013). GAMIFICA: A framework for the gamification of intelligent tutoring systems. In 2013 IEEE 13th International Conference on Advanced Learning Technologies (pp. 166-168). IEEE.
- Chan, C. K., Lee, T. W., & Dimitrova, V. (2017). Harnessing gaming technologies to support interactive learning and engagement. *Interactive Learning Environments*, 25(8), 1074-1077.
- Chan, E., Yau, J., Ching, R. K., & Chow, J. Y. (2017). Digital games in education: A framework for instructional design. In *Handbook of Research on Educational Communications and Technology* (pp. 391-408). Springer.
- Codish, D., & Ravid, G. (2014). Personality-dependent effects of gamification in learning management systems. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 32, 180-189.
- Dahalan, J., Hussin, Z. H., & Dahalan, S. C. (2023). Enhancing online learning engagement through gamification: A case study. *Education and Information Technologies*, 28(2), 1234-1250. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10639-023-11174-7>
- Dichev, C., & Dicheva, D. (2017). Gamifying education: What is known, what is believed and what remains uncertain: A critical review. *International Journal of Educational Technology in Higher Education*, 14(9), 1-36.
- Gamrat, C., Zimmerman, H. T., Dudek, J., & Peck, K. (2014). Personalized workplace learning: An exploratory study on digital badging within a teacher professional development program. *British Journal of Educational Technology*, 45(6), 1136-1148.
- Ganotice, F. A., Downing, K., & Lau, E. (2023). Exploring the role of gamification in motivation and learning. *Educational Psychology Review*, 35(2), 385-402. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10648-022-09631-4>
- Ganotice, F. A., Downing, K., & Lau, E. (2023). Exploring the role of gamification in motivation and learning. *Educational Psychology Review*, 35(2), 385-402. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10648-022-09631-4>
- Gee, J. P. (2007). *Good video games + good learning: Collected essays on video games, learning, and literacy*. Peter Lang.
- Giannakos, M. N. (2013). Enjoy and learn with educational games: Examining factors affecting learning performance. *Computers & Education*, 68, 429-439.
- Hakulinen, L., & Auvinen, T. (2014). The meaningful learning with games framework: Designing learning experiences that balance educational and fun aspects of games. In *CHI'14 Extended Abstracts on Human Factors in Computing Systems* (pp. 1613-1618).
- Hamari, J., & Koivisto, J. (2015). "Working out for likes": An empirical study on social influence in exercise gamification. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 50, 333-347. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2015.04.018>
- Hanus, M. D., & Fox, J. (2015). Assessing the effects of gamification in the classroom: A longitudinal study on intrinsic motivation, social comparison, satisfaction, effort, and academic performance. *Computers & Education*, 80, 152-161. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compedu.2014.08.019>
- Horowitz, D. (2002). *Developing competence in the ESL classroom*. Boston: Heinle & Heinle.
- Hsu, C. L., & Lu, H. P. (2004). Why do people play on-line games? An extended TAM with social influences and flow experience. *Information & Management*, 41(7), 853-868.

- Hsu, T. C., Ju, T. L., Yen, H. W., Chang, C. M., & Lee, I. H. (2017a). Increasing students' perceived motivation and engagement through gamification. In *Handbook of Research on Innovative Pedagogies and Technologies for Online Learning in Higher Education* (pp. 400-421). IGI Global.
- Hsu, T. C., Wang, S. H., & Chou, Y. T. (2017b). Using digital game-based English learning approach to improve primary students' English vocabulary learning. *EURASIA Journal of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education*, 13(1), 253-273.
- Huotari, K., & Hamari, J. (2012). Defining gamification: A service marketing perspective. *Proceedings of the 16th International Academic MindTrek Conference*, 17-22. <https://doi.org/10.1145/2393132.2393137>
- Jang, S., Park, Y., & Yi, M. Y. (2015). The effects of flow on learning outcomes in a gamified online learning environment. *Computers & Education*, 80, 1-13.
- Jia, M., Wu, Z., Shen, J., & Wang, W. (2016). Gamification for engaging the Chinese millennials in learning English. *Journal of Educational Technology & Society*, 19(2), 345-356.
- Jun, T., Hyejung, J., & Jeongmin, L. (2020). The role of gamification in enhancing the motivation and engagement of users in online transportation services. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 112, 106473. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2020.106473>
- Kıyancıcek, S., & Uzun, L. (2022). The use of gamification in education: The effect of Kahoot! on pre-service teachers' academic achievements. *Computers & Education*, 183, 104036.
- Knutas, A., Poranen, T., & Häkkinen, P. (2014). A systematic review of gamification in education: Challenges and opportunities. In *Proceedings of the European Conference on Games Based Learning* (Vol. 2, pp. 252-261). Academic Conferences International Limited.
- Krause, M., Mogalle, M., & Gogvadze, G. (2015). Gamification in education and business. *International Journal of Engineering Pedagogy (iJEP)*, 5(3), 1-10.
- Kusumawardani, K. A., Kusumaningrum, A. P., & Prihastuti, S. (2023). Gamification in online transportation services: Impact on user satisfaction and engagement. *Journal of Business Research*, 154, 113-125. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbusres.2023.02.01>
- Lin, H. F., Wang, Y. S., & Chou, C. (2012). Why people use social networking sites: An empirical study integrating network externalities and motivation theory. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 28(3), 1152-1161.
- Liu, Y., Santhanam, R., & Webster, J. (2017). Toward meaningful gamification use in MIS: A systematic literature review. *Proceedings of the 50th Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences*.
- Lolita, N. (2020). The Development of Gamification-based English Learning Materials for Elementary School Students. *J-SHMIC: Journal of English for Academic*, 2(2), 67-76.
- Maszlee, M. (2019). Education is a Shared Responsibility. Ministry of Education Malaysia. Retrieved from <https://www.moe.gov.my/muat-turun/speech/2019/UCAPAN-YAB-MENTERI-PENDIDIKAN-PADA-PERHIMPUNAN-PERSIAPAN-OPERASI-SEMASA-MESEJ-MENTERI-PENDIDIKAN-MALAYSIA.pdf>
- McCafferty, S. (2002). Teaching English with literature: Informed choices. *TESOL Journal*, 11(2), 12-17.
- McGonigal, J. (2011). *Reality is broken: Why games make us better and how they can change the world*. Penguin.
- McHenry, J., & Makarius, E. E. (2023). Gamification as a tool for enhancing customer engagement: A systematic review. *Journal of Interactive Marketing*, 62, 83-96. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.intmar.2023.04.003>
- Papadakis, S., Kalogiannakis, M., & Zaranis, N. (2014). Designing digital educational games for supporting students' engagement in physical education: A case study in game construction and qualitative analysis. *International Journal of Computer Science in Sport*, 13(2), 58-73.
- Morsink, P. M., Brand-Gruwel, S., & Boshuizen, H. P. A. (2022). Gamification in education: A systematic review and research agenda. *Educational Research Review*, 35, 100416. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.edurev.2021.100416>

- Morsink, P., Schildkamp, K., & Ehren, M. (2022). Motivation and engagement: Exploring how gamification can foster these in higher education. *Teaching in Higher Education*, 27(2), 251-270. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13562517.2020.1754788>
- Pappas, C. (2015). Gamification, motivation, and engagement: A case study of Fast Track Music Instruction. *Open Praxis*, 7(1), 23-30.
- Prensky, M. (2001). *Fun, play and games: What makes games engaging*. Digital game-based learning. McGraw-Hill.
- Prensky, M. (2004). Digital game-based learning. *Computers in Entertainment (CIE)*, 1(1), 21-21.
- Prensky, M. (2011). Digital game-based learning: Ordinary games. *On-The-Job Games*. In *Digital Game-Based Learning* (pp. 7-8). McGraw-Hill.
- Ryan, R. M., & Deci, E. L. (2000). Intrinsic and extrinsic motivations: Classic definitions and new directions. *Contemporary Educational Psychology*, 25(1), 54-67. <https://doi.org/10.1006/ceps.1999.1020>
- Ryan, R. M., & Deci, E. L. (2019). *Self-determination theory: Basic psychological needs in motivation, development, and wellness*. Guilford Press.
- Saraceni, M. (2003). *The language of literature: An introduction to critical reading and writing*. Prentice Hall.
- Schöbel, S., Janson, A., & Leimeister, J. M. (2023). Exploring the role of gamification in the engagement and motivation of users: Evidence from the field of online transportation. *Journal of Management Information Systems*, 40(1), 125-149. <https://doi.org/10.1080/07421222.2023.1183248>
- Scogin, S., Kruger, L., & Bixler, M. (2023). Gamification in higher education: Exploring the role of autonomy, competence, and relatedness. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 115(3), 502-518. <https://doi.org/10.1037/edu0000701>
- Sotos-Martínez, J., Ferreira-Villar, I., & Arza-García, M. (2023). Gamification strategies in online services: Enhancing user motivation and participatory engagement. *Service Business*, 17(2), 299-317. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11628-023-00514-8>
- Smith, D., & Wyman, L. (2019). Indigenous narratives in education: Preserving cultural heritage. *Journal of Cultural Education*, 8(3), 112-130.
- Sumuer, E., & Yakin, I. (2009). The effects of computer games on primary school students' achievement and motivation in geography learning. *Computers & Education*, 52(1), 68-77. *Sustainability*, 14(1), 214.
- Thomas, J., & Baral, R. (2023). The influence of gamification on user behavior and engagement in online platforms. *Journal of Service Research*, 26(1), 57-74. <https://doi.org/10.1177/10946705221130902>
- Thompson, P. (2018). The decline of traditional storytelling. *Journal of Folklore Studies*, 15(1), 23-37.
- Tvarozek, J., & Brza, T. (2014). Gamification in education - Proposal of new classification. In 2014 International Conference on Interactive Collaborative Learning (ICL) (pp. 801-807). IEEE.
- Tvarozek, J., & Brza, T. (2014). Gamification in education - Proposal of new classification. In 2014 International Conference on Interactive Collaborative Learning (ICL) (pp. 801-807). IEEE.
- UNESCO. (2003). *Convention for the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage*. Retrieved from <https://ich.unesco.org/>
- Wang, J. L., & Wang, H. Y. (2008). The role of social presence in a virtual community of practice. *Computers & Education*, 51(3), 176-189.
- Wang, H., Zhang, H., & Hou, J. (2021). The impact of gamification on user engagement and participation in online communities. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 119, 106724. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2021.106724>
- Yürük, N. (2019). The effect of gamification on academic achievement and motivation in English language teaching. *International Journal of English Language and Literature Studies*, 8(3), 25-33.
- Zipes, J. (2009). The significance of folktales in preserving cultural identity. *Folklore Quarterly*, 34(4), 78-92.

The Practice of Hegemony by Lecturers of a Public University in Virtual Classrooms

*Nor Asni Syahriza Abu Hassan¹, Rafidah Amat², Sharina Saad³,
Nur Syazwanie Mansor⁴, Mas Aida Abd Rahim⁵

^{1,2,3,4,5} Academy of Language Studies, Universiti Teknologi MARA, Kedah Branch, Sungai Petani Campus, Malaysia

syahriza@uitm.edu.my¹, rafidah408@uitm.edu.my², sharina@uitm.edu.my³,
nursyazwanie@uitm.edu.my⁴, masaida@uitm.edu.my⁵

*Corresponding author

Received: 8 July 2024, Accepted: 31 August 2024, Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

The ability to control or influence others to follow instructions demonstrates hegemony, or power. In the context of education, the success of teaching and learning often hinges on the power the educators hold in the classroom. However, teaching methods must adapt to varying circumstances. In the era of technology, virtual-teaching platforms have supplanted traditional in-person classroom interactions. This paper aims to explore the challenges lecturers face during virtual classrooms and their strategies in asserting power to address these challenges. The study surveyed lecturers from UiTM Kedah using a questionnaire to gain insight into their experiences and strategies. The results indicated that respondents effectively utilized different bases of power to navigate the challenges of virtual classrooms. The findings also suggest that demonstrating power in a virtual classroom requires diverse and adaptable approaches to ensure the success of the teaching and learning process, ultimately benefiting all students.

Keywords: Hegemony, Power, Virtual classrooms, Challenges, Strategies



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

The term hegemony originated from the Greek term *hēgemonia*, which meant “dominance over”, and was used to describe political relations and power. However, Italian politician and Marxist philosopher Antonio Gramsci widened the definition of hegemony and the word was later given a second perspective by the 19th century referring to the social or cultural influence wielded by a dominant entity over others of its kind (Torro et al., 2022). Generally, teacher’s hegemony can be defined as an embodiment of power in influencing, which is sometimes even performed by means of coercion (Torro et al., 2022).

A teacher’s presence in the classroom should ideally result in student obedience and cooperation, as the teacher holds authority over the students. Rahim and Afza (1992, p. 611) as cited in Basem Ali (2013), define power as “the ability of one party to change or control the behaviour, attitudes, opinions, objectives, needs, and values of another party.” Failure to recognize and submit to a teacher’s power in the classroom can lead to an ineffective teaching and learning process. Basem Ali (2013) emphasizes

that the key to maintaining classroom discipline lies in students' acceptance and adherence to the teacher's authority. In recent years, the balance of power dynamics and the importance of fostering a positive teacher-student relationship have been increasingly recognized. Gini-Newman and Case (2015) highlight that effective teaching involves not only asserting authority but also building trust and respect. This balance can prevent the misuse of power and create a more conducive learning environment. Furthermore, collaborative and student-centered teaching methods, as suggested by Cornelius-White (2007), can help in maintaining discipline while encouraging student engagement and autonomy.

Recent studies have also emphasized the importance of relational dynamics in the classroom. According to Sutcliffe and Jackson (2019), fostering a positive teacher-student relationship can significantly impact student behaviour and learning outcomes. Additionally, a study by Jennings and Greenberg (2019) indicates that teachers who develop strong emotional connections with their students are more effective in managing classroom behaviour and promoting a positive learning environment.

Torro et al (2022) pointed out that a teacher must be authoritative, and at the same time, he or she is required to guide students in achieving learning competence through gentleness act. However, the teaching profession these days presents a challenge like no other. An excessive exercise of power can lead to power abuse, while inadequate use of power can result in the teacher losing authority. Toro et al. (2022) illustrated when the teacher presents himself as simple, students tend to ignore him; and if the teacher looks luxurious, the students sneer at him because working as a teacher is not identical with appearances.

Even in physical classrooms, lecturers already face various challenges in asserting their power over students, ranging from classroom management to dealing with problematic student behaviour (Smith, Brown & Jones, 2021). However, the year 2020 brought an unprecedented event with the outbreak of the Covid-19 pandemic, forcing all teaching and learning institutions to opt for online teaching. This global crisis forced all educational institutions to rapidly transition to online teaching and learning (Dhawan, 2020), presenting new challenges for lecturers in maintaining authority and managing the virtual classroom (Taylor, 2021). The field of education is evolving in tandem with advancements in technology and changing societal needs. There are new modes of learning being practised that challenge traditional educational paradigms. At Universiti Teknologi MARA (UiTM), classes have expanded beyond physical meetings in classrooms. Lecturers are encouraged to implement blended learning, which combines face-to-face meetings with online classes (Graham, 2013). This hybrid approach allows for greater flexibility and accessibility in education.

In conducting the classes virtually, lecturers conduct online classes using various platforms such as uFuture, Google Classroom, WhatsApp, Telegram, and Facebook. These platforms offer diverse tools and features to facilitate interactive and engaging learning experiences. Despite the benefits of blended learning, lecturers face significant challenges in asserting their authority and maintaining classroom management, particularly in virtual environments (Moorhouse, 2020). The shift to virtual classrooms required lecturers to adapt their teaching strategies and find new ways to assert their authority in a virtual context. The lack of physical presence and direct interaction posed unique challenges in maintaining student engagement, discipline, and motivation (Adedoyin & Soykan, 2020). Therefore, this paper aims to explore lecturers' perspectives on the challenges they face in virtual classrooms and the strategies they employ to assert their power and authority over students in this new learning environment.

Key areas of focus include the effectiveness of different online platforms, the impact of technological issues on teaching and learning, the role of communication and interaction in virtual classrooms, and the strategies lecturers use to manage student behaviour and ensure active participation. Additionally, the paper examines the balance between maintaining authority and fostering a supportive and collaborative online learning environment.

By understanding the challenges and strategies related to power dynamics in virtual classrooms, this study aims to provide insights that can inform best practices and support lecturers in navigating the complexities of online education. The findings can contribute to the development of guidelines and resources that enhance the effectiveness of blended learning and improve the overall quality of education at UiTM and similar institutions (Bozkurt et al., 2020).

The specific objectives of this study are:

1. To identify the main challenges faced by lecturers during online and distance learning.
2. To explore the strategies the lecturers, use to assert their authority and manage classroom dynamics in a virtual setting.

This paper aims to study the lecturers' perspectives on the challenges faced during VIRTUAL CLASSROOMS and how they assert their power over students in this context. Specifically, the research seeks to address the following questions:

1. What are the challenges faced by lecturers in virtual classrooms?
2. How do lecturers assert their power to the students in virtual classrooms?

The findings from this study are expected to benefit lecturers and inform future research on effective teaching strategies in virtual classrooms.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

The assertion of hegemony or power by a lecturer in a classroom is already difficult even during face-to-face interaction. Paramasivam (2007) stated that the exercise of power involves a hidden conflict and clashes of interest. In relation to this, Ozer et al. (2013) mentioned that the task of negotiating power between students and instructors affect how both parties choose to communicate and respond to each other. Wolff et al. (2015) drew a line between good versus successful teaching, specifying that the learning achievements of students are the main determinant of successful teaching.

Therefore, this study uses a framework by French & Raven (1959) that suggested the five bases of power as cited in Thomas (2014).

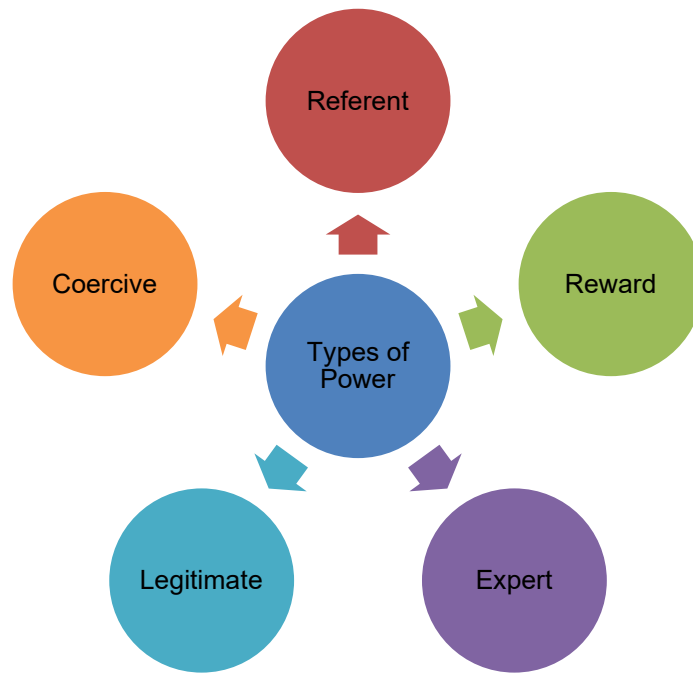


Diagram 1 Five Bases of Power Framework

Table 1 Power Explanation

Referent	Referent power measures how much the students like and respect the teacher. This can be developed through positive reinforcements such as love, care and motivation.
Reward	Reward power involves providing something positive (positive reinforcement) or removing something negative (negative reinforcement). Positive reinforcement is achieved by providing approval, privileges or other forms of compensation when the students demonstrate appropriate behaviour or do well in any tests or assignments.
Expert	Expert power deals with the extent the students see the teacher as competent and knowledgeable. When students can tell that the teachers know what they are doing, it gives the teacher some authority and the right to lead the students.
Legitimate	Legitimate power is related to mundane matters such as controlling the classroom time, determining what should be studied, regulating interaction and the like. This type of power does not last as the students start to become comfortable, the students will begin to test the teachers unless the teachers have expert and/ or referent power.
Coercive	Coercive power involves punishment if the students do not conform to the teacher's influence attempt, which in many ways is the opposite of reward power.

The five types of power remain relevant as they are widely used in studies on power by educators in recent times. A study by Ford (2003) found that reward, coercion, reference and expertise are used in classroom management, especially in dealing with students' behaviour. Another recent study that

looked at students' views of teacher power in college classroom found that referent, expert, and reward power are viewed as prosocial forms of power and are positively associated with cognitive learning, affective learning, and student motivation, while legitimate and coercive power are viewed by students as antisocial forms of power and are negatively associated with these same learning outcomes. A more recent study by Reid and Kawash (2017) added that prosocial forms of power have been the prosocial bases of power have been found to be positively associated with learning outcomes while the antisocial power bases have been negatively associated with learning outcomes.

Torry et al (2022) in their study found that the teacher's hegemony has a significant correlation with students' critical thinking skills; and the teachers are also fully responsible for students' learning at schools although teachers' hegemony is sometimes dominant. Torro et al. (2022) revealed that a study by Gunawan and Torro (2021:121-128) also showed that the hegemony of teachers at schools was in high category; and the high level of teachers' hegemony at schools is the consequence of teachers' democratic, authoritarian, and permissive leadership patterns and styles. Gunawan and Torro's (2021) descriptions of teachers' hegemony which are democratic, authoritarian, and permissive, are similar to French and Raven's (1959) framework of power which are legitimate, coercive and reward (positive).

Online learning offers a different set of challenges that can hinder the success of the teaching and learning process. From students' perspectives, Dube (2021) in the study to identify the challenges of Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE) History students had to face in online classes during Covid 19, found the challenges include accessibility to university facilities and internet connection, heavy workload, individual learning, home distractions, lack of parental support and economic conditions. The challenges faced by the students are a challenge to the lecturers as well to assert their power over the students. In addition to that, Gilbert (2015) in Dube (2021) mentioned that there is no assurance at all that academics/online instructors apply the same rigour as they do with face-to-face learning, and if online learning does not maintain academic rigour, it might hinder teaching and learning.

Besides academic rigour, the quality of instruction is another issue that needs consideration when one talks about online learning. It is the responsibility of online instructors to ensure the quality of online teaching. Gurung (2021) included 430 respondents from various institutions in Maharashtra, India, to find out the challenges faced by teachers in online teaching. Gurung (2021) found 75.4% of the respondents reported difficulties to teach students in remote areas due to poor connectivity, lack of strong internet access, no electricity and no computer are the main difficulties faced by the teachers to reach students in remote areas via online, similar to the findings in Dube (2021). Another crucial finding by Gurung (2021) was the respondents reported that teachers cannot exercise physical control on the learners where 57.03% of the respondents agreed that monitoring discipline is the challenge faced by them while taking online classes.

3 METHODOLOGY

In carrying out the study, firstly, a pilot study was conducted to test the effectiveness of the methods of study. The pilot study only involved the lecturers of Akademi Pengajian Bahasa (The Academy of Language Studies) at UiTM Kedah Branch; and 12 respondents responded to the questionnaire. Nonetheless, the pilot study revealed the effectiveness of the methods as the respondents managed to understand the questions and responded well.

The study uses a quantitative method where respondents answered a questionnaire. The questionnaire was adapted from Reid & Kawash (2017). There were 29 questions which are a mix of multiple-choice questions and short-answer questions, testing the use of the five bases of power which are referent, reward, expert, legitimate and coercive to cater to the challenges the respondents encountered in virtual classrooms. The questions were typed in a Google Form.

The respondents of this study involved lecturers of UiTM Kedah Branch of different teaching backgrounds. They were approached to answer the questionnaire via official emails, WhatsApp group and personal accounts. The responses were later coded into Google Sheets/Excel to assist in analysing the data. Later, each of the responses was coded into SPSS to analyse the result. The data were run using the latest version of SPSS software.

4 FINDINGS AND DISCUSSIONS

The objectives of this study are to identify the main challenges faced by lecturers during online learning and to explore the strategies that the lecturers use to assert their authority and manage classroom dynamics in a virtual setting. The respondents were lecturers of Universiti Teknologi MARA Kedah Branch from various educational backgrounds.

Questions 1 to 4 tested on the first research question, which was to identify the challenges that the respondents faced to assert power in virtual classrooms.

Research Question 1: What are the challenges faced by lecturers in virtual classrooms?

Question 1:	
Do you have power over the students in virtual classrooms?	
Yes	74%
No	24%
Other	2%

The first table illustrates responses to the question, "Do you have power over the students in virtual classrooms?" An overwhelming majority, 74% of respondents, affirmed that they do feel they have power over students in virtual classrooms. This suggests that despite the shift to a virtual environment, many lecturers still perceive themselves as maintaining a level of authority and control over their students. In contrast, 24% of respondents indicated that they do not feel they have power over students in this setting. This minority reflects a group of lecturers who may find the virtual classroom environment challenging in terms of exerting influence and maintaining discipline. The remaining 2% of respondents chose "Other," indicating perspectives that may not fit neatly into the categories of "Yes" or "No," possibly pointing to situational or conditional factors affecting their sense of power.

Question 2:	
Do you have less power over the students in the classroom than in physical classrooms?	
Less	6%
More	50%
Same	43%
Other	1%

The second table addresses the question, "Do you have less power over the students in the classroom than in physical classrooms?" Here, 50% of respondents believe they have more power in virtual classrooms compared to physical ones. This finding is intriguing as it suggests that some lecturers find virtual settings more conducive to exerting control, possibly due to features like mute functions, controlled chat interactions, and the ability to monitor student activity more closely through digital means. On the other hand, 43% of respondents feel that their power remains the same in both virtual and physical classrooms. This group's response indicates a perception of consistency in their authority regardless of the teaching environment. Meanwhile, 6% of respondents feel they have less power in virtual classrooms, highlighting challenges such as engagement difficulties, technological issues, and the lack of physical presence that may undermine their authority. Lastly, 1% selected "Other," suggesting nuanced views on how power dynamics may shift depending on specific circumstances.

Question 3:

Do you face challenges in virtual classroom?

Yes	75%
No	23%
Other	2%

For the third question, "Do you face challenges in virtual classrooms?" reveals that a substantial majority of lecturers, 75%, acknowledge encountering difficulties while teaching online. This indicates that despite the flexibility and technological advancements of virtual learning environments, most lecturers still find it challenging to manage and engage students effectively. Only 23% of the respondents reported not facing any challenges, suggesting that a minority have either adapted well to the virtual format or do not perceive the difficulties as significant. The remaining 2% of respondents selected "Other," indicating specific or unique challenges not captured by the straightforward yes/no options.

Question 4:

What are the challenges you face in virtual classrooms?

Students' attitude
Students' attendance
Students 'unavailability of devices
internet instability
Students' computer literacy
Students' lack of cooperation
Difficult to test students' understanding of lesson

The fourth question delves deeper into the specific challenges lecturers face in virtual classrooms. The responses highlight several key issues: student attitudes, attendance problems, unavailability of devices, internet instability, students' computer literacy, lack of cooperation, and difficulties in assessing students' understanding of the lessons. These challenges underscore the multifaceted nature of virtual teaching, where technical, logistical, and behavioural issues all intersect to impact the educational experience. The varied nature of these challenges suggests that solutions need to be equally diverse, addressing both technological infrastructure and pedagogical strategies to ensure effective online learning. Also, the responses from the respondents in Question 4 matched the findings of a study by Dube (2021) where it was found the challenges include accessibility to university facilities and

internet connection, heavy workload, individual learning, home distractions, lack of parental support and economic conditions.

The next set of questions; questions 5 to 29 tested on the second research question which was to identify the strategies that the respondents applied to asset power in virtual classrooms. Questions 5 to 29 used Likert Scale from 1 to 5.

Research Question 2: How do lecturers assert their power based on the different bases of power, to the students in virtual classrooms?

Question 5:

I build rapport by relating to students in an open and approachable manner.

Disagree	1%,
Neutral	11%
Agree	47%
Totally agree	41%

Question 6:

I check in to ensure students understand what is expected of them.

Neutral	3%
Agree	46%
Totally agree	51%

Question 7:

I try to see the learning experience from my students' perspective.

Neutral	4%
Agree	53%
Totally agree	43%

Question 8:

I am genuine and authentic when interacting with students.

Neutral	2%
Agree	44%
Totally agree	54%

Question 9:

I identify commonalities shared with students.

Disagree	2%
Neutral	11%
Agree	52%
Totally agree	35%

Question 10:
I relate to students by sharing personal stories.

Totally Disagree	4%
Disagreed	6%
Neutral	26%
<hr/>	
Agreed	36%
Totally agreed	28%

Questions 5 to 10 showed the application of referent power, where it can be developed through positive reinforcements such as love, care and motivation as Thomas (2014) suggested. The questions tested on the respondents' positive relationship with the students by building rapport in an open and approachable manner, showing care and understanding and by relating to students. The high percentages of respondents who agreed with the statements suggested they applied referent power in virtual classrooms.

Question 11:
I publicly recognize students who exceed expectations in course performance.

Disagree	4%
Neutral	22%
Agree	44%
Totally agree	30%

Question 12:
I negotiate details like assignment deadlines with students.

Totally Disagree	1%
Disagree	2%
Neutral	4%
Agree	36%
Totally agree	57%

Question 13:
I commend students when they demonstrate mastery of course material.

Neutral	6%
Agree	47%
Totally agree	47%

Question 14:
I give out compliments or praise to students who follow instructions.

Neutral	3%
Agree	41%
Totally agree	56%

Question 15:

I reward students for complying with requests.

Totally Disagree	3%
Disagree	4%
Neutral	21%
Agree	45%
Totally agree	24%

Questions 11 to 15 showed the application of reward power. Reward power involves positive reinforcement or removes negative reinforcement (Thomas, 2014). Positive reinforcement can be shown via approval or other form of reward. Based on the high percentages of respondents who agreed with the statements suggested they applied reward power in virtual classrooms.

The next set of questions dealt with the respondents' expert power. Thomas (2014) mentioned expert power deals with the extent the students see the teacher as competent and knowledgeable and it gives the teacher some authority and the right to lead the students.

Question 16:

I ensure lessons and assignments are clearly organized and well delivered.

Agree	38%
Totally agree	62%

Question 17:

I demonstrate advanced knowledge/ expertise in course content areas.

Neutral	4%
Agree	40%
Totally agree	56%

Question 18:

I design lessons in a way that's best for student learning.

Neutral	8%
Agree	40%
Totally agree	52%

Question 19:

I discuss current theory and research in courses.

Totally Disagree	1%
Disagree	5%
Neutral	22%
Agree	42%
Totally agree	30%

Based on the high percentages of the responses, the respondents largely suggested that they applied expert power in the classroom.

The next strategy in the assertion of power in virtual classrooms is legitimate power and the next set of questions dealt with the assertion of this type of power.

Question 20:

I communicate to students to never disobey instructions or ignore requests.

Disagree	2%
Neutral	7%
Agree	48%
Totally agree	43%

Question 21:

I communicate to students that teacher needs take priority over theirs.

Totally Disagree	9%
Disagree	11%
Neutral	32%
Agree	33%
Totally agree	15%

Question 22:

I maintain formal and distant relationships with students.

Totally Disagree	4%
Disagree	13%
Neutral	30%
Agree	28%
Totally agree	25%

Question 23:

I maintain complete and total control of the classroom.

Totally Disagree	2%
Disagree	6%
Neutral	15%
Agree	45%
Totally agree	32%

Question 24:

I draw attention to students if they do not perform up to expectations.

Disagree	1%
Neutral	5%
Agree	56%
Totally agree	38%

For this set of questions testing on legitimate power, the responses suggested that the respondents applied legitimate power. Thomas (2014) mentioned legitimate power is related to mundane matters such as controlling the classroom time, determining what should be studied and regulating interaction. However, this type of power does not last as the students start to become comfortable, the students will begin to test the teachers unless the teachers have expert and/ or referent power.

The final strategy in the assertion of power in virtual classrooms is coercive power. Thomas (2014) mentioned coercive power is the opposite of reward power as it involves punishment if the students do not conform to the teacher's influence attempt.

Question 25:

I assert my authority if students question or challenge course policy.

Totally	5%
Disagree	
Disagree	6%
Neutral	24%
Agree	43%
Totally agree	22%

Question 26:

I put students on guilt trips if they hand in assignments late.

Totally	11%
Disagree	
Disagree	21%
Neutral	28%
Agree	23%
Totally agree	17%

Question 2:

I punish students if they do not follow instructions.

Totally	22%
Disagree	
Disagree	21%
Neutral	29%
Agree	26%
Totally agree	2%

From the responses, the respondents did apply coercive power in virtual classrooms. However, it has to be pointed out that for question 2, the percentage of respondents who disagreed was actually higher than those who agreed. For question 27, respondents who totally disagreed and disagreed with the statement “I punish students if they do not follow instructions” is 43% while those who totally agreed and agreed is 28%. This finding matched Thomas (2014) description of coercive power which contradicts reward power. The respondents preferred to assert reward power more than their coercive power. Another question asked the respondents the form of punishments they use if they did punish the students for any kinds of misconduct. The respondents listed a range of punishments such as giving extra exercises/ tasks, and deducting marks to a softer approach by listening to their explanation and giving advice. The final question in the questionnaire asked for comments from respondents regarding the assertion of power by lecturers in virtual classrooms.

It can be summarised that asserting hegemony or power in virtual classrooms is difficult compared to face-to-face learning, therefore virtual classrooms should allow negotiation of power instead of asserting total power because it could lead to power abuse which could be detrimental to students as they do have difficulties having lessons online.

5 CONCLUSIONS

The results of this study suggest different forms of challenges that the lecturers of UiTM Kedah had to face in the virtual classrooms due to the nature of virtual classrooms itself. To cater to the challenges, based on French & Raven's (1959) five bases of power as cited in Thomas (2014), the lecturers did assert all five forms of power which are referent, reward, expert, legitimate and coercive power. Based on the data provided, it can be concluded that lecturers face challenges in asserting their power in virtual classrooms. The majority of respondents (74%) indicated that they had power over students in virtual classrooms, but a significant portion (24%) felt they had less power compared to the physical classroom. This suggests a shift in power dynamics when teaching in an online environment. Additionally, the respondents reported various challenges in virtual classrooms, including poor student attendance, lack of cooperation, difficulty testing student understanding, and issues related to accessibility, workload, distractions, and support. Regarding the strategies employed by lecturers to assert power in virtual classrooms, the data revealed the application of different types of power. Referent power was observed through building rapport, relating to students, and sharing personal stories. Reward power was evident through recognizing students, negotiating deadlines, giving compliments, and rewarding compliance. Expert power was demonstrated by organizing lessons, demonstrating knowledge, designing effective learning experiences, and discussing current theory and research. Legitimate power was observed in communicating expectations and priorities, maintaining control, and addressing underperformance. Coercive power was also utilized to a certain extent, although respondents showed a preference for reward power over punishment.

However, it is important to acknowledge the limitations of the study. Firstly, the data provided is based on self-reported responses from the respondents, which may be influenced by personal biases or inaccuracies. Additionally, the sample size and characteristics of the respondents are unknown, which limits the generalizability of the findings. Furthermore, the study primarily focused on the perspective of lecturers and did not consider the viewpoints of students or other stakeholders in a virtual classroom environment. Future research should aim to include a larger and more diverse sample, as well as incorporate multiple perspectives to gain a comprehensive understanding of the power dynamics and challenges faced in virtual classrooms.

In conclusion, the data suggest that lecturers face challenges in asserting power during virtual classrooms, and they employ various strategies to navigate these challenges. The application of referent, reward, expert, legitimate, and coercive power was evident to varying degrees. However, it is crucial to approach the assertion of power in virtual classrooms with caution, as excessive power assertion can lead to negative outcomes and potential abuse. Future research should further explore the complexities of power dynamics in virtual classrooms, considering the perspectives of both lecturers and students, in order to develop effective strategies that promote a positive and supportive online learning environment.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No acknowledgement is necessary.

FUNDING

None.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All the authors have contributed to the paper meticulously.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

There is no conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

- Adedoyin, O. B., & Soykan, E. (2020). Covid-19 pandemic and online learning: The challenges and opportunities. *Interactive Learning Environments*, 1-13.
- Basem Ali, H. (2013). Teacher Power Bases as Perceived by Secondary (High) School Students: A Field Study at Jerash City, Jordan. *European Scientific Journal*. (9) 4
- Basem Ali, I. M. (2013). Classroom management: Approaches to improving student motivation and achievement. *Global Education Journal*, 2013(4), 1-11.
- Bozkurt, A., Jung, I., Xiao, J., Vladimirschi, V., Schuwer, R., & Egorov, G. (2020). A global outlook to the interruption of education due to COVID-19 pandemic: Navigating in a time of uncertainty and crisis. *Asian Journal of Distance Education*, 15(1), 1-126.
- Cornelius-White, J. (2007). Learner-centered teacher-student relationships are effective: A meta-analysis. *Review of Educational Research*, 77(1), 113-143.
- Dhawan, S. (2020). Online Learning: A Panacea in the Time of COVID-19 Crisis. *Journal of Educational Technology Systems*, 49(1), 5-22. doi:10.1177/0047239520934018
- Dube, M. C. (2021). Online learning challenges postgraduate certificate in education History students faced during COVID-19 at the university of Zululand. *Yesterday & Today*. (24). DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.17159/2223-0386/2020/n24a7>
- Gini-Newman, G., & Case, R. (2015). Creating thinking classrooms: Leading educational change for this century. Critical Thinking Consortium.
- Graham, C. R. (2013). Emerging practice and research in blended learning. In M. G. Moore (Ed.), *Handbook of distance education* (pp. 333-350). Routledge.
- Gurung, S. (2021). Challenges Faced by Teachers in Online Teaching During Covid19 Pandemic. *The Online Journal of Distance Education and e-Learning*. (9) 1.
- Jennings, P. A., & Greenberg, M. T. (2019). The prosocial classroom: Teacher social and emotional competence in relation to student and classroom outcomes. *Review of Educational Research*, 89(2), 213-248.
- Moorhouse, B. L. (2020). Adaptations to a face-to-face initial teacher education course 'forced' online due to the COVID-19 pandemic. *Journal of Education for Teaching*, 46(4), 609-611.
- McCroskey, J.C. & Richmond, V. P. 1983. Power in the Classroom: Teacher and Student Perception. <http://www.jamescmccroskey.com/publications/l12.pdf> [17 Mei 2015].
- Ozer, N. Ugurlu, T. Sincar, M. Yildirim, M.C. & Beycioglu, K. 2014. Teachers' Power Use in the College Classroom: Turkish Students' Views. *Social and Behavioral Sciences* 116:2589 – 2592
- Paramasivam, S. (2007). A Discourse-oriented Model for Analysing Power and Politeness in Negotiation Interaction: A Cross-linguistic Perspective. *Journal of Universal Language*. 91 – 127

- Reid, L. F., & Kawash, J. (2017). Let's talk about power: How teacher use of power shapes relationships and learning. *Papers on Postsecondary Learning and Teaching: Proceedings of the University of Calgary Conference on Learning and Teaching*, 2, 34-41.
- Smith, J., Brown, T., & Jones, A. (2021). Teacher perceptions of online teaching during the COVID-19 pandemic: A survey study. *Journal of Education and e-Learning Research*, 8(2), 123-132.
- Sutcliffe, J., & Jackson, C. (2019). The role of relational dynamics in classroom management: Teacher-student relationships and their impact on student behavior. *Journal of Classroom Interaction*, 54(2), 23-37
- Torro, S., Tamrin, S., Sadriani A., Sunra, L., & Kasim, N. (2022) The Correlation Between Teacher's Hegemony and Students' Critical Thinking Skills SHS Web of Conferences 149, 01040 <https://doi.org/10.1051/shsconf/202214901040>
- Taylor, C. (2021). Managing Authority and Power in Virtual Classrooms. *Journal of Online Learning and Teaching*, 17(2), 50-63.
- Thomas, D. (2014). Power in the Classroom. <https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/20140609082714-324997647-power-in-the-classroom>
[28 September 2014]
- Wolff, C.E., Van Den Bogert, N., Henry, P.A., (2015) Keeping an Eye on Learning: Differences Between Expert and Novice Teachers' Representations of Classroom Management Events. *Journal of Teacher Education*. (66) 1. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0022487114549810>

Mobile Devices: Investigating the Students' Learning Needs in the Post-Pandemic Education Landscape

*Samsiah Bidin¹, Nor Asni Syahriza Abu Hassan², Nor Aslah Adzmi³, Nurazila Abdul Aziz⁴
^{1,2,3,4}Academy of Language Studies, Universiti Teknologi MARA, Kedah Branch,
Sungai Petani Campus, Kedah, Malaysia

*samsiah482@uitm.edu.my¹, syahriza@uitm.edu.my², aslah787@uitm.edu.my³,
nurazila107@uitm.edu.my⁴
*Corresponding author

Received: 26 July 2024, Accepted: 31 August 2024, Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Covid-19 has expedited the digitalization of all aspects of people's life. Consequently, students are glued to their screens for many reasons. The phenomenon 'screen time all the time' is common today in the post-pandemic era. Although many face-to-face class sessions have started to replace the once used to be online classes during the pandemic, students still appear to be dependent on their mobile devices. Are these students negatively distracted by their devices? Do they occupy their screen time for academic purposes? This quantitative study was proposed to shed light on Universiti Teknologi MARA Kedah branch students' use of mobile devices as well as to investigate their learning needs on the use of mobile devices for their tertiary education in the post-pandemic era. The research tool used was in the form of a questionnaire. The subjects were part five undergraduates from an Accountancy degree program. The descriptive statistics percentage revealed that more than 80% of the students use the mobile devices to surf the Internet for the purpose of education while the mean scores result exposed that the students are positive of the benefits that they would gain with the use of mobile devices in the mainstream education.

Keywords: Tertiary Students, Learning Needs, Mobile Devices, Post-Pandemic



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

The Covid-19 resulted in billions of students throughout the world, be it at kindergarten or university, to be out of the classroom. To curb the spread of this deadliest pandemic, education premises were instructed to shut down. Consequently, there was a distinctive rise in online education through digital platforms, and since then education in general has changed drastically!

The concept of e-learning has been much talked about and researched by academia long before the pandemic. As mobile handheld devices have risen in popularity and are becoming a must-have tool, it has given rise to mobile learning (m-learning), a subset of e-learning. In Malaysia, the implementation of e- or m-learning has taken off, but at a much slower rate due to various arguments and doubts among the educators who mostly belong to the "digital immigrants". This situation was well-expected. Prensky (2001) described the incredible gap between the generations of students and educators as "digital natives", and "digital immigrants" respectively. During the Covid-19 pandemic, the lack of preparation and difficulties faced by educators and administrators has caused a general crisis in the education scenario especially the so-called emergency remote teaching (ERT) affecting educators and students alike (Hodges et al., 2020). The scenario, to a certain extent, has positively affected the "digital

immigrants" to become more open toward innovation and new learning opportunities that were not as evident before (Rapanta et al., 2021).

Mobile learning as described by various researchers as 'anytime' and 'anywhere', offers some pedagogical advantages that support collaborative learning, blended learning, interactive learning, experiential learning (learning in context), and problem-based learning to be carried out, whilst, at the same time it fulfils the users' expectation for privacy, self-regulated learning (control of learning), flexible learning, life-long learning and to the utmost fun of learning (Samsiah Bidin & Azidah Abu Ziden, 2013). Such advocates of mobile technologies enable mobile learning to support second/ foreign language learners and teachers with ever greater opportunity to practice the target language "anywhere and anytime". With the user created content and Web 4.0 technology, users' participation is enhanced and consequently, mobile learning provides new kinds of learning and teaching with technology in second/ foreign language instruction. With all the benefits of mobile learning exposed, would the same usefulness or learning needs prevail among the UiTM students if they were to be investigated on their use of mobile devices in education in today's post-pandemic landscape?

On the other hand, a research study by the Gonski Institute for Education at UNSW Sydney reveals the great distractions from the digital media and technologies on family life. Nine out of ten parents think that digital devices negatively distract their own lives, and 83% think their children are also negatively distracted by digital gadgets (Graham, & Sahlberg, 2021). Adeyemo (2023) also highlights that 90% of students spent most of their time on social media instead of learning. With these negativities exposed, would UiTM students be using mobile devices for the purpose of enhancing their studies or they are more likely to be among those who fall into the category of negatively being distracted by the device?

Thus, this study investigates the current state of mobile devices usefulness as perceived by the present tertiary level students in UiTM Kedah branch. Specifically, the aims of this study are to investigate the purpose of using mobile devices among the students and to discover the students' learning needs on the use of mobile devices for their mainstream education.

This small-scale study focused on the degree students at Universiti Teknologi MARA (UiTM) Kedah branch only. The results are considered essential as it gives an overview of the students' learning needs on the use of mobile devices in the post-pandemic education landscape.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

The use of Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) in Higher Education Institutions (HEIs) has always been given priority particularly whenever distance education is offered. Significant improvement in mobile computing and technologies has also provided the fundamental infrastructure to support mobile learning. The adoption of mobile learning in education technology has shown a high growth. In 2019, the investment in global edtech reached US\$18.66 billion and is expected to increase to US\$350 billion by 2025, indicating a significant surge in usage ever since (Li & Lalani, 2020).

In Malaysia, such advancement in mobile computing and technologies have also triggered the initiatives to complement the mainstream education face-to-face (F2F) instructions with mobile learning (i-Learn Centre, 2012). Though these intentions have once raised various arguments and doubts among the educators, the initiative continues to proceed. The recent Covid-19 pandemic has changed the global education landscape. In response to the demand on education during the pandemic, there has been a significant surge in the use of digital platforms to deliver education remotely. The use of online learning software, virtual tutoring, video conferencing tools, language apps and many more have been adopted as compensation for the sudden shift away from the classroom.

2.1 Advocates of Learning through Mobile Devices

Though there have been slight variations for the definition of "mobile learning", researchers have agreed that mobile learning happens when learning opportunities are offered via mobile devices (O'Malley et al., 2003) which are small, autonomous and unobtrusive enough to accompany individuals in every moment (Trifonova et al., 2004) and enable them the ability to communicate, collaborate, teach, and learn (Keegan, 2005; Kukulska-Hulme et al., 2005; Trifonova & Ronchetti, 2003) wherever and whenever they want to (Chen & Kinshuk, 2005; Csete et al., 2004). Thus, mobile devices are the key tools needed for mobile learning to take place.

Despite the 'digital immigrants' argument and doubts, many researchers have highlighted some of the key benefits that mobile devices offer. For example, much has been said that mobile devices can help the students to be engaged in learning because it keeps them connected to what is occurring in the classroom when they are elsewhere (Peng & Chou, 2007). The disconnection usually occurs between the students and their lessons once the school day is over. As a result, the students seem to forget everything that they have learned and failed to recall the lessons learned the previous day. By having mobile devices with them, students can ensure the connection remains. When the connections continue, students are more integrated in the learning process, their minds remain more active, and they are more aware of what they are learning. Mobile learning through mobile devices offers a means to prevent this disconnection and to shift learning from the formal setting of the classroom to the more informal setting outside of it. Mobile devices are useful as a tool to keep the students connected to what is occurring in the classroom when the students are elsewhere.

Apart from that, mobile devices can be utilized for learning to take place outside of the school or the learning institution compound such as at museums (Reynolds et al., 2010; Chiou et al., 2010), a temple (Hwang & Chang, 2011), a wetland (Hung et al., 2010) and the sea (Pfeiffera et al., 2009) or within the school or the learning institution compound (Chu et al., 2010; Coulby, et al., 2011). "Any time", "any place", and "any pace" are the features of mobile devices that allow mobile learning to be conducted in a formal and/or informal environment, thus supplementing classroom learning.

Additionally, mobile devices allow the users to interact with people, access content, and utilize services at specific times of need and therefore are seen as potential educational tools for research purposes (Trifonova & Ronchetti, 2003). In the present networked society, the students especially those at colleges and universities who are well versed with the new mobile technologies and their applications, rarely think of going to the library or searching through printed materials like journals, magazines and encyclopedias as information is now accessible via phones, cable lines and wireless systems 24/7. These students are the generations that would turn to the Internet first, when faced with a question or an assignment for class rather than to their tutors. According to Robert and Foehr (2004), the Internet has deep roots in the lives of this generation of students, more than all other technological innovations. They are the group of people who search for information according to their convenience and surfing the Internet has become a daily routine. The uses of mobile technologies and the Internet usage allow them to retrieve information they need to extend their learning.

Peng and Chou (2007), in their study on using mobile computing as cognitive tools by middle school students, note that different tools may be useful for different cognitive tasks. They stress that not only should one select the appropriate tool for the desired learning, but also the learning interface must allow learners to focus on higher order thinking. The right mobile tools would encourage students to take responsibility for their learning. In this supportive learning environment, mobile learning is also said to promote creativity and thinking as web-based resources encourage learner-centered. Web-based learning provides candidate information to be engaged and interpreted which differs from textbook teaching and learning.

From the perspectives of educators such as Dr Amjad, a Professor at University of Jordan, he realizes the benefits of the digital platforms especially during Covid-19 pandemic and believes traditional

offline learning and e-learning can go hand by hand. He has been using Lark to teach his students and this has changed his way of teaching in which it has efficiently and effectively enabled him to reach out to his students through chat groups, video meetings, voting and document sharing, especially during the pandemic. He continued using Lark even after coronavirus (Li & Lalani, 2020).

Shen and Prior (2023) developed a metric to measure students' and teachers' performance in higher education based on their experiences and observations on mobile learning. The results showed that 90% of the participants had used their smartphones in an online learning situation. It was also discovered that three-quarters of the participants (75%) adapted and adopted well in terms of using their smartphones/tablets for learning and teaching as they could save time and money by traveling to the campus.

2.2 The Adverse Effects of Learning through Mobile Devices

Though one cannot deny the importance of disseminating knowledge during Covid-19 through online learning technology, one must not overlook the potential hindrances that come with it. Some researchers have indicated the adverse effects of mobile devices. According to Flynn (2021) when two tasks are done simultaneously, the quality of the work may be compromised. Stenger (2013) also shared the same view that the process of learning would be affected negatively as a person is being distracted by the devices or external stimuli that we use every day. Additionally, the students may fail to retain important information while simultaneously playing with their phones.

Shen and Prior (2023) suggested that the process of learning could be interrupted due to the students were reluctant to download the required reading materials. This may be due to the limited memory of their smartphones or if the files were too large. In overcoming the adverse effects, students should learn to self-regulate their behaviors and appropriately manage their screen time (Miller, 2021). It is not easy to self-regulate oneself as it requires behavioral maturity and discipline. Failure to do so can affect the quality of assignments and academic work.

3 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

The survey method is used for data collection. A self-report questionnaire was developed to obtain data on the purpose of using the devices and the students' learning needs on the use of mobile devices in the mainstream education in the post-pandemic education landscape.

3.1 Subjects

All 50 undergraduates, namely AC220 (Bachelor of Accountancy) in UiTM Kedah campus were involved as the respondents of this study. They were all in semester five of their degree program and were chosen as they were considered to have been well-exposed to the education systems in UiTM during and after the pandemic due to Covid19. Majority of the respondents were females (N=35).

Table 1 Demographic Information of Students (N=50)

Gender	Frequency
Males	15
Females	35

3.2 Research Instrument

The research instrument used to gather the data was in the form of a self-administered questionnaire. The students were given the set of questionnaires and asked to fill in the google form that comprised questions on four parts: types of mobile devices owned by them, purpose of using the mobile gadgets, awareness of and readiness for mobile learning and learning needs on the use of mobile devices.

However, this study reports on the results of two (2) sections only which are the purpose of using the mobile gadgets and learning needs on the use of mobile devices in mainstream education. The reliability test of the instrument produced a Cronbach Alfa of 0.828, which was acceptable.

3.3 Data Analysis

The data collected were computed and analyzed using the SPSS21. The statistical procedures used in this study were descriptive statistics – means scores, frequency and percentage.

4 RESULTS

4.1 The Purpose of Using Mobile Devices

The results of the survey focus on eight (8) different activities usually engaged by the students in using their mobile devices. The activities were making calls and sending SMS, listening to music, downloading/ watching video and surfing the Internet, sending MMS, note-taking, emailing, using the organizer and playing games. The results recorded are as follows:

Table 2 The Purpose of Using Mobile Devices

No	Purpose of Use	Percentage
1	Making calls and sending messages	100
2	Listening to music	84.4
3	Watching videos	82.6
4	Surfing the Internet	82.6
5	Sending MMS	65.2
6	Note-taking	52.2
7	Emailing	47.8
8	Using organizer	32.6
9	Playing online games	21.7

4.2 Learning Needs on the Use of Mobile Devices

The data collected on the learning needs on the use of mobile devices highlighted four variables which are: Be Engaged in Learning, To Supplement Classroom Learning, For Research Purposes and Can Promote Creativity and Thinking. The results recorded are as follows:

Table 3 Learning Needs on the Use of mobile Devices

No	Learning Needs	Mean (M) Score
1	To be engaged in learning	3.96
2	To supplement classroom learning	3.76
3	To do research/ assignment	3.91
4	To promote creativity and thinking	3.72

5 DISCUSSION

The activities that the students engaged in with their mobile devices reflect their answers in the following section which is the students' learning needs on the use of mobile devices for their learning. The results revealed more than 80% of the students using the gadgets to surf the internet for information and download/ watch videos. More than half of them use the gadgets for notetaking suggesting that the students spent most of their time in academic work. However, surprisingly, playing games received the lowest scores.

The high mean scores recorded on each of the four learning needs on the use of mobile devices for their learning indicate the students' positive attitudes in using mobile devices. Of all four, Be Engaged in Learning has the highest mean score, followed by For Research Purposes, To Supplement Classroom Learning and finally can Promote Creativity and Thinking. Thus, the findings suggest that the students are optimistic of the benefits that they would gain using mobile devices in the mainstream education in the post-pandemic education landscape.

6 CONCLUSION

This present study is considered essential as it provides the overview of the current state of UiTM students' mobile devices usage and their learning needs in enhancing their mainstream education in post-pandemic era. Obviously, the younger generation has a craze for mobile devices as the results clearly show that mobile devices are indeed in need. They use the mobile devices for various reasons like downloading/ watching video, sending and receiving emails, SMS/MMS, listening to music, downloading applications, surfing the Internet for education content, note-taking and playing games. With these kinds of mobile learning activities among the students, having face-to-face learning sessions as well as e-learning in the mainstream education is not really a problem to these "digital natives" because they seem to be knowing of the functionalities and capabilities of the devices as well as well-exposed to the devices.

The study was also undertaken to answer the doubts regarding the learning needs of the students on the use of mobile devices in higher education as perceived by them. The most obvious benefit of mobile technologies as perceived by the students is the possibility of them to remain engaged in learning. For them, staying connected to the lesson after class hour is crucial. Thus, this supports Peng and Chou (2007) and Shen and Prior (2023) in which the students adapted and adopted well in terms of using their smartphones/tablets for learning and teaching. Secondly, the students perceived that mobile devices are useful and helpful for research purposes. This supports Dr Amjad opinions (as cited in Li & Lalani, 2020), Trifonova and Ronchetti (2003), Bowman (2002) and Robert and Foehr (2004) that technology has changed the way students learn and search for information. Thirdly, the students felt that mobile devices could help to supplement classroom learning as the lessons could be delivered both in formal and informal environment. Finally, they also believed that using mobile devices for learning purposes could further promote and enhance their creativity and thinking as it promotes more independent learning (Holzinger et al., 2005), enhances their knowledge and therefore, increases their motivation (Duncan-Howell & Lee, 2007).

Even though the use of mobile devices in their learning activities seems to be positively welcomed by the students, educators still must be cautious to make the learning successful. The elements, namely the infrastructure provided by the learning institutions, type of technological devices and learning content, the management of the learning system, and skills and trainings needed for educators as well as the students need to be properly considered to ensure the teaching and learning process can take place successfully. Therefore, future studies should cover a wider scope involving more participants from both public and private higher institutions. It is suggested that these studies should be carried out to get a more comprehensive scenario of the learning needs on the use of mobile devices for learning at tertiary level specifically in Malaysia in this post-pandemic education landscape.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No acknowledgement is necessary.

FUNDING

None.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All the authors have contributed to the paper meticulously.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

There is no conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

- Adeyemo, A. (2023, March 14). 10 negative effects of technology on education and individual wellbeing. *The Circular*. <https://thecircular.org/10-negative-effects-of-technology-on-education-and-individual-wellbeing/>
- Chen, J., & Kinshuk. (2005). Mobile technology in educational services. *Journal of Educational Multimedia and Hypermedia*, 14(1), 91-110.
- Chiou, C-K., Tseng, J.C.R., Hwang, G-J., & Heller, S. (2010). An adaptive navigation support system for conducting context-aware ubiquitous learning in museums. *Computers & Education*, 55(2), 834-845. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/220140374_An_adaptive_navigation_support_system_for_conducting_context-aware_ubiquitous_learning_in_museums
- Chu, H. C., Hwang, G. J., & Tsai, C. C. (2010). A knowledge engineering approach to developing mindtools for context-aware ubiquitous learning. *Computers & Education*, 54(1), 289-297. <https://scholar.lib.ntnu.edu.tw/en/publications/a-knowledge-engineering-approach-to-developing-mindtools-for-cont-2>
- Coulby, C., Hennessey, S., Davies, N., & Fuller, R. (2011). The use of mobile technology for work-based assessment: the student experience. *British Journal of Educational Technology*, 42, 251-265. <https://bera-journals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/j.1467-8535.2009.01022.x>
- Csete, J., Wong, Y.H. and Vogel, D. (2004) Mobile devices in and out of the classroom. In: L. Cantoni & C. McLoughlin (Eds.), *Proceedings of World Conference on Educational Multimedia, Hypermedia and Telecommunications*, (pp. 4729-4736) AACE, Chesapeake. <http://www.editlib.org/p/11746>
- Graham, A., & Sahlberg, P. (2021). *Growing up digital: Digital wellness above all*. Gonski Institute for Education, UNSW, Sydney. <https://pasisahlberg.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/AISNSW-Talk-2021.pdf>
- Hodges, C., Moore, S., Lockee, T., & Bond, A. (2020, March 27). The difference between emergency remote teaching and online learning. *Educause Review*. <https://er.educause.edu/articles/2020/3/the-difference-between-emergency-remote-teaching-and-online-learning>
- Keegan, D. (2005). The incorporation of mobile learning into mainstream education and training. In P. Isaías, C. Borg, P. Kommers & P. Bonanno (Eds.), *Mobile Learning*, (pp. 198-202) Cape Town, South Africa. <https://www.iadisportal.org/digital-library/the-incorporation-of-mobile-learning-into-mainstream-education-and-training>
- Kukulska-Hulme, A., Evans, D., & Traxler, J. (2005). Landscape study in wireless and mobile learning in the post-16 sector. JISC. https://www.academia.edu/190205/Landscape_Study_on_the_use_of_Mobile_and_Wireless_technologies_for_teaching_and_learning_in_the_post_16_sector
- Li, C., & Lalani, F. (2020). *The Covid-19 pandemic has changed education forever: This is how*. World Economic Forum Annual Meeting. <https://www.weforum.org/agenda/2020/04/coronavirus-education-global-covid19-online-digital-learning/>
- Miller, A. (2021, July 29). Traditional learning vs. elearning: Which is for you? *ReHack*. <https://rehack.com/featured/tech-for-good/traditional-learning-vs-elearning-which-is-for-you/>
- O'Malley, C., Vavoula, G., Glew, J., Taylor, J., Sharples, M., & Lefrere, P. (2003). MOBIlearn WP 4 - Guidelines for learning/teaching/tutoring in a mobile environment. <http://www.mobilelearn.org/download/results/guidelines.pdf>

- Peng, H., & C. Chou, C. (2007). Mobile computing as a cognitive tool for middle schools: Connecting curriculum and technology. *International Journal of Instructional Media*, 34(3), 301-310.
- Pfeiffer, V. D., Gemballa, S., Jarodzka, H., Scheiter, K., & Gerjets, P. (2009). Situated Learning in the Mobile Age: Mobile Devices on a Field Trip to the Sea. *Research in Learning Technology ALT-J*, 17, 187-199. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09687760903247666>
- Prensky, M. (2001). Digital natives, digital immigrants. *On the Horizon*, 9(5), 1-6.
- Rapanta, C., Botturi, L., Goodyear, P., Guàrdia, L. & Koole, M. (2021). Balancing technology, pedagogy and the new normal: Post-pandemic challenges for higher education. *Postdigit Sci Educ* 3, 715–742. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s42438-021-00249-1>
- Reynolds, R., Walker, K., & Speight, C. (2010). Web-based Museum trails on PDAs for university-level design students: Design and evaluation. *Computers & Education*, 55(3), 994-1003.
- Roberts, D.F., & Foehr, U.G. (2004). *Kids and Media in America*. Cambridge University Press.
- Samsiah Bidin, & Azidah Abu Ziden. (2013). Adoption and application of mobile learning in the education industry. *Procedia Social and Behavioral Sciences*, 90, 720-729.
- Shen, S-T., & Prior, S.D. (2023). Mobile learning use of smartphones in the post-pandemic era. In A.D.K-T Lam, S.D. Prior, S-T Shen, S-J Young & L-W Ji (Eds.), *System Innovation for a Troubled World: Applied System Innovation VIII. Proceedings of the IEEE 8th International Conference on Applied System Innovation (ICASI 2022)*. CRC Press.
- Stenger, M. (2013). How Technology-Based Multitasking Impacts Learning. *informED*. <https://www.opencolleges.edu.au/informed/other/how-technology-based-multitasking-impacts-learning/>
- Trifonova, A., & Ronchetti, M. (2003). A general architecture to support mobility in learning. *Proceeding of the IEEE International Conference on Advanced Learning Technologies* (pp. 26-30). IEEE Computer Society. <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/4104832>
- Trifonova, A., Knapp, J., Ronchetti, M., & Gamper, J. (2004). Mobile ELDIT: Challenges in the transitions from e-learning to an m-learning. Trento, Italy: University of Trento. Retrieved from: <http://eprints.biblio.unitn.it/532/>

Navigating the Dreamscape: Examining the Reliability of Dream Interpretations

Farah Syuhada Mohd Fauzi¹, Nur Amalia Yusrina Muhamad Yusri²,
*Nordiana Mohd Nordin³, Rabiah Mohd Ali⁴

^{1,2,3}*School of Information Science, College of Computing, Informatics and Mathematics,
Universiti Teknologi MARA, Shah Alam, Selangor, Malaysia*

⁴*English Language Teaching Center, Kompleks Pendidikan Nilai, Bandar Enstek,
Negeri Sembilan, Malaysia*

frhsyhdamohdfauzi@gmail.com¹, ndiana@uitm.edu.my³, rabiah.mohdali@eltc.edu.my⁴

*Corresponding author

Received: 14 June 2024, Accepted: 31 August 2024, Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

This paper delves into the fascinating and mysterious world of dreams, exploring their significance through a variety of cultural, historical, and philosophical lenses. At the heart of our study are the Kitab Ta'bir Mimpi Manuscripts, a cornerstone of Malay tradition, which offer profound insights into the ancient practice of dream interpretation. By examining the historical context and cultural relevance of these manuscripts, the study aims to uncover the foundational principles that have guided Malay dream symbolism for centuries. The research not only evaluates the dependability of these traditional interpretations but also enriches them by drawing on the wisdom of scholars, philosophers, and other historical sources. This allows us to illuminate the diverse meanings and symbolisms that dreams have held in different cultural settings. Furthermore, by juxtaposing these traditional interpretations with contemporary psychological theories on dreaming, the study strives to bridge the gap between age-old wisdom and modern scientific inquiry. Ultimately, the study provides a comprehensive exploration of how dreams have been understood and interpreted across time, cultures, and intellectual traditions, offering a deeper understanding of this enigmatic aspect of human experience.

Keywords: *Dream Interpretation, Kitab Ta'bir Mimpi, Malay Manuscripts, Islam, Hinduism.*



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

Everybody experiences the fascinating and bizarre phenomenon of dreaming when they are asleep. Dreams are thought to come from the subconscious mind or to be reactions and signals to things that have happened, things that are desired or undesirable, and things that are either dreaded or expected. As a result, it is typical for dreamers to request dream interpretations. In modern civilisation, dream interpretation is typically based on the individual's perception, past experiences, or contemporary dream interpretations from books, periodicals, or the internet. These interpretations frequently draw from psychological and realistic theories.

Dreams can be fascinating, enjoyable, romantic, unsettling, terrifying, and occasionally strange. (Pal, Kanchan, 2020). Dreams can also significantly impact our emotions, thoughts, and even our waking lives. Moreover, the exact purpose and function of dreams are still not completely understood. Scientists have come up with different theories, such as memory consolidation, emotional processing, problem-solving, and the brain's attempt to make sense of random activity during sleep. Dreams have

long captivated people's attention, and throughout history, a great number of people have been fascinated by the study of their meaning and interpretation. Dreams can be both commonplace and fantastical, which emphasises their dual character as a personal experience and a universal phenomenon that unites all of humanity. (Junaid, 2021). Dream interpretation has changed over time because of a growing comprehension of the symbolism these experiences hold and how they relate to our emotional states and neuroses. As a result, the understanding of dream symbolism has grown, exposing the complex significance that dreams have for the dreamer and how they can offer perception into their mental state and personal situations.

Furthermore, understanding that dream interpretation is both an artistic and a scientific endeavour is essential to the study of dreams. The intricacy of the interaction between our inner thoughts and our dreams is eventually highlighted by the subtleties of language and story, which are essential in capturing the emotional and psychological complexity of the dream experience (Pagel, 2014). In addition, the act of interpreting dreams into comprehensible stories not only helps decipher their meanings but also creates a shared experience that can strengthen bonds between people. This shared experience is crucial for delving into the symbolic language of dreams because it fosters a shared comprehension of the emotions and imagery found in dream narratives, connecting personal experiences to more general psychological and cultural issues (Junaid, 2021). Dream representation in art, as seen throughout history, demonstrates how dreams can inspire creativity in a variety of artistic mediums and connect us to universal themes that resonate across cultures and periods. It also reveals the ongoing interplay between personal experiences and collective human expression.

2 RESEARCH OBJECTIVES

- i. To investigate the different cultural and religious frameworks shaping the interpretation of dreams.
- ii. To examine the philosophical perspectives, contribute to contemporary understandings of dream interpretation.
- iii. To describe the prominent experts in the field of dream interpretation influenced in understanding dreams.

3 RESEARCH QUESTIONS

The research questions derived from the objectives are below: -

- i. What are the different cultural and religious frameworks shaping the interpretation of various types of dreams?
- ii. How the philosophical perspectives contribute to contemporary understandings of dream interpretation?
- iii. How have the prominent experts in the field of dream interpretation influenced in understanding dreams?

4 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

The methodology used for this paper is document analysis. According to Corbin & Strauss, (1998), document analysis requires that data be examined and interpreted to elicit meaning, gain understanding, and develop empirical knowledge. Documents contain text (words) and images that have been recorded without a researcher's intervention. As stated by Bowen (2009), all types of documents regardless of their formats may be used for systematic evaluation. They include minutes of

meetings, maps, charts, articles from previous research and others. Apart from documents, such sources include interviews, participant or non-participant observation, and physical artefacts (Yin, 1994). By examining information collected through different methods, the researcher can corroborate findings across data sets and thus reduce the impact of potential biases that can exist in a single study (Bowen, 2009).

5 KITAB TA'BIR MIMPI

Perpustakaan Negara Malaysia (PNM) has several important Malay manuscripts that contribute to the country's cultural and literary heritage. It is located under the National Centre for Malay Manuscripts. These manuscripts are priceless documents that provide deep insights into the historical, social, and religious contexts of the larger Malay Archipelago. Among these priceless texts is the Kitab Ta'bir Mimpi (also written as Takbir Mimpi), which is a notable work on dream interpretation that reflects the complex beliefs and practices of the Malay culture and advances our understanding of the literary traditions of the area. These manuscripts are also known as the Book of Dreams or the Dream Interpretation Book. It was in the Malay language written in Jawi script which is widely used in the Malay Peninsula. There are about 42 Malay manuscripts (included in microfilm form) on Ta'bir Mimpi and most of the manuscripts date from the 1600s to 1900s. The manuscripts are believed to have been written by various authors for many centuries and have become an important part of Malay's cultural heritage.

Kitab Ta'bir Mimpi contains hundreds of pages with different interpretations of dreams, and it is believed that the meaning of each dream can vary depending on the context and the individual's subjective experiences. Some of the interpretations are based on traditional beliefs and superstitions, while others are more modern. This Malay manuscript also contains explanations of common dream themes and scenarios. It is often consulted by those who are seeking guidance or insight into their dreams and is a valuable resource for understanding the mysteries of the subconscious mind. The interpretations offered in the Kitab Ta'bir Mimpi underscore the importance of the manuscript as a helpful guide for anyone attempting to traverse the intricate and frequently confusing domain of the subconscious mind, where the lines separating the conscious and unconscious merge, and the innermost workings of the human psyche become visible. Furthermore, the growing body of knowledge regarding dream symbolism is supported by historical and modern interpretations which indicates that dream analysis can be a transformative tool for personal development and self-discovery, enabling people to face their desires, fears, and unresolved conflicts within a culturally relevant framework.

6 INTERPRETATIONS OF DREAMS FROM ISLAMIC PERSPECTIVES

The Islamic perspective on dreams holds them in high regard, viewing them as a profound and meaningful form of communication from Allah, the Divine. Scholars have long emphasised the ability of dreams to offer insight into an individual's spiritual path and moral compass, underscoring its significance in personal development and communal ethics (Asadzandi et al., 2018). Dream interpretation has a long history within the tradition. Asadzandi et al. (2018) also added that the Islamic interpretation of dreams specifically urges believers to view them as representations of their deepest emotions and ideas, which can provide divine guidance and help them become more self-aware in their spiritual lives. Moreover, many adherents of this belief system see dream interpretation as merely one aspect of their belief system; they also see dreaming as a spiritual experience that can strengthen their relationship with the Divine, promoting moral clarity and inner serenity as they deal with the difficulties and complexities of life (Romanov, 2014). Muslims frequently look to their dreams for direction, considering them as chances for introspection, development, and moral alignment, yet they also assert that not all dreams may provide insight.

Dreams hold special significance in Islamic traditions, offering a fascinating glimpse into the world of the unseen. Dream interpretation, or "*Ta'bir al-Ru'ya*" in Arabic, holds significance in Islam as dreams are believed to be a means of communication from Allah, a reflection of one's subconscious, or interference from Jinn and Satan. Muslims believe that dreams can carry profound messages, guidance, and even warnings. Muslims also believe that Allah may use dreams to provide insights into the future, offer solutions to dilemmas, or grant blessings and guidance. However, Muslims should not be so obsessed and fanatical with dreams that they make us believe in superstitions.

Narrated Abu Qatada: The Prophet said, "A good dream that comes true is from Allah, and a bad dream is from Satan, so if anyone of you sees a bad dream, he should seek refuge with Allah from Satan and should spit on the left, for the bad dream will not harm him." (International Islamic University Malaysia, n.d.).

Throughout history, many scholars and authors have authored books on dream interpretation in Islamic culture. According to Mohd Farhan Abdul Rahman (2022), the Malay world has a rich history of interacting with Indian, Chinese, and Arab civilizations. These books aim to guide deciphering the meanings of various dream symbols and scenarios. Some of the well-known works on Islamic dream interpretation include *Tafsir al-Ahlam* by Ibn Sirin, Al-Kirmani's Book of Dreams, *Muntakhab al-Kalam fi Tafsir al-Ahlam* by Ibn Shahin al-Nisaburi, and many more. These texts often categorize dreams into different types, such as true dreams (*ru'ya*), which are believed to be divinely inspired, and false dreams (*hulm*), which are influenced by personal desires or Satan. Islamic dream interpretation also emphasizes the importance of the dreamer's circumstances, spiritual state, and cultural context when analysing dreams.

To learn more about the possible meanings and messages that their dreams might be trying to tell them, many Muslims consult these traditional writings and consult with religious scholars. This custom has its origins in the rich Islamic heritage, where dreams are frequently seen as important and possibly prophetic, providing direction for one's future deeds or spiritual insights. People seek to understand the spiritual or moral meanings of their dreams by speaking with religious experts, who are knowledgeable in the interpretations offered by classical Islamic literature like the Hadith and other scholarly works. By using the knowledge of centuries-old interpretations to help individuals negotiate the intricacies of life, this approach enables them to make decisions and acts that are consistent with their religion.

6.1 Al-Ghazali's Philosophical Perspectives

Born in Ghazalah, Iran in 1058 AD, Imam Al-Ghazali was a notable philosopher and thinker in Islamic philosophy and world history. His father, al-Ghazzal, was a woollen textile weaver. (Defriono et al., 2023). Al-Ghazali's philosophical travels had a profound impact on Islamic thought, especially his works that examined the interplay between faith and reason. In the end, he argued for a synthesis between the two domains that is still relevant to debates in modern philosophy and theology (Defriono et al., 2023). His work entitled, "The Incoherence of the Philosophers," challenges the dominant Aristotelian philosophy of the day and has spurred a great deal of discussion about the relationships between mysticism, logic, and faith in Islamic thinking (Ghazālī et al., 2001). Al-Ghazali was positioned as a key figure in questioning the boundaries of human reason and the significance of divine revelation because of this critique, which not only established the foundation for later Islamic philosophical discourse but also exposed the limits of philosophy's ability to address important metaphysical issues (Adamson, 1998). Al-Ghazali's personal experiences and the political as well as social circumstances of his day influenced his philosophical viewpoints. He wrote about his spiritual crises, especially when he was a well-known professor at Nizamiyya University in Baghdad. This made him wonder if academic endeavours devoid of spiritual meaning and depth were worthwhile (Ghazālī et al., 2001).

Briefly, Al-Ghazali's thoughts about dreams can be divided into two critical areas of philosophy, which are epistemology (theory of knowledge) and ontology (theory of existence) (Alias, 2019). There are four significant aspects to the "experience" of dreams based on Imam al-Ghazali's perspective including reality in the Barzakh realm, reality from '*Alam Al-Malakut Wa'l-Ghayb*', the power of imagination, and scepticism against the mind. In his book *Ihya' 'Ulum ad-Din*, Al-Ghazali explains that punishment in the Barzakh realm is a real punishment that cannot be experienced or felt by living individuals (Alias, 2019). According to Alias (2019), Al-Ghazali also stated that a dreamer will experience fear and pain as if they were true in the realm of dreams. Al-Ghazali also insisted that someone could experience these tortures as if they were genuine (Alias, 2019).

According to chapter eight of *Ihya' 'Ulum ad-Din*, al-Ghazali asserts that dreams play a role in gaining knowledge from '*alam al-Malakut wa'l-Ghayb*'. He also asserts that the Prophets and saints can accept things from '*alam al-Malakut wa'l-Ghayb*' in a conscious state, whereas people can only receive it through a dream. The heart can receive an image of knowledge from that realm while dozing because the senses are no longer interacting with it (Alias, 2019).

Alias (2019) further stated that Al-Ghazali expresses scepticism and doubts about the reliability of knowledge acquired through the mind. He observed that during dreams, people often perceive them as real and lengthy experiences, but upon waking, they realize that the imagined scenarios lack any true basis and have no lasting impact (Alias, 2019). He further questioned, "How can one be so certain that the beliefs or perceptions formed while awake, whether grounded in sense-perception or reason, are truly reliable?" (Alias, 2019).

6.2 Ibn Al-'Arabi's Perspectives

According to Moris (2021), Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn al-'Arab was born in 560 AH/1165 AD in Murcia, Andalusia. His followers and disciples gave him the honorific titles Muiy al-Dn (The Revivifier of Religion) and al-Shaykh al-Akbar (The Greatest Master). Ibn al-'Arab was awarded these titles due to his immense contribution to Islamic thought and his ubiquitous influence on the spiritual and intellectual life of the community over the past seven hundred years. He is regarded as the greatest exponent of Sufi doctrines, and his numerous works continue to serve as the most valuable resource for comprehending Sufism in general and Sufi metaphysics in particular (Moris, 2021).

Ibn Al-'Arabi stated that dreams provide humankind with the means to attain knowledge of the imaginal world (Moris, 2021). According to Moris (2021), Ibn al-'Arabi also stated that dream images are not merely hallucinations of the subject, but they have an imaginal existence either at the microcosmic or macrocosmic level which allows them to exist. Ibn al-'Arabi also maintains that it is only through imagination or unveiling (*kashf*) that man can perceive and know the meanings behind God's self-disclosure (Moris, 2021).

6.2.1 The Lucky Dreams

It is essential to observe that the interpretation of dreams in Islam is a complex subject and that the context and specifics of a dream are essential to its proper interpretation. Consultation with knowledgeable individuals, such as Islamic scholars or experienced dream interpreters, can result in more accurate advice and interpretations of specific dream experiences. According to Islamic concepts, dreams have significance and can be interpreted as divine communication or guidance. While there is no definitive list of "lucky dreams" in Islam, there are certain dreams that are commonly regarded as positive and interpreted positively. It is what the Prophet SAW described as a part of Prophet Muhammad SAW's prophet hood (Wan Ahmad Naqiuddin, 2019).

One of those dreams that can be construed positively from an Islamic standpoint is that of the Prophet. Unquestionably, seeing the Prophet (peace be upon him) in a dream is a real and wonderful

experience. This is the situation because Satans are unable to pose as the Prophet and manifest as him in dreams. Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) said, “Whoever sees me in a dream then he will see me while awake (in a conscious state) and Satan will not be able to resemble me.” (Sunnah.com, n.d.).

6.2.2 The Unlucky Dreams

According to Islamic theology, not all unlucky dreams may be explained as the product of black magic, even though some dreams may be unlucky or have negative meanings. Dreams are a normal aspect of the human experience and are influenced by a variety of things, such as subconscious processes, feelings, and thoughts that the dreamer is experiencing. Witchcraft, or black magic, is forbidden and considered sinful behaviour by Muslims. It entails pursuing supernatural abilities to harm or subjugate others. However, it is against Islamic principles to attribute all bad dreams to black magic alone. It is crucial to seek advice from a certified Islamic scholar or someone familiar with Islamic teachings if someone feels they are suffering from bad dreams or any other kind of spiritual affliction. If it is found to be the cause, they can offer suitable guidance, spiritual healing, and protection from any negative effects, including black magic. When handling issues of dreams and spiritual experiences, it is imperative to rely on appropriate Islamic knowledge and guidance to prevent misunderstandings.

In particular, the interpretation of dreams can offer a nuanced understanding of one’s mental and emotional state, reflecting experiences that may connect an individual to cultural beliefs and ancestral knowledge, thereby enriching the significance of these nocturnal visions in the context of black magic and witchcraft. (Sabini, 2008) (Hirst, 2005). Within the context of Islamic beliefs, dreams that feature infants or children may also be construed as possible indicators of black magic, since these images could be interpreted as mirroring the dreamer’s intense need to become pregnant or raise children. The presence of children in dreams frequently symbolises hope, renewal, or anxiety regarding family matters. However, it is important to distinguish between the psychological desires that may arise from personal circumstances and the spiritual implications of such dreams, as seen in various cultural contexts. This can further complicate the interpretations and meanings assigned to these nocturnal experiences, highlighting the intricate interplay between individual desires and larger cultural narratives that shape one’s understanding of dreams and their significance in the context of black magic and witchcraft (Karush, 1998).

Islam has taught a lot of things to its followers, including what to do when one is having bad dreams. As mentioned before, one of the types of dreams that have been taught to Muslims by Prophet Muhammad PBUH is dreams that come from Satan. The first thing that Muslims should do when they are having a nightmare is to read *ta’awudz* three times. *Ta’awudz*, also known as *istia’dzah* is a prayer to ask for protection and care. Additionally, Islam also taught Muslims to spit to the left three times to seek refuge in Allah from the interference of Satan, change their sleeping position, perform night prayer, and not tell the dream to others because the dream comes from the devil, and Muslims also are not required to think too much about their bad dreams (International Islamic University Malaysia, n.d.).

7 INTERPRETATIONS OF DREAMS FROM WESTERN PERSPECTIVES

Western dream interpretation is grounded in various psychological theories and frameworks, aiming to explore the complex relationship between dreams and reality. Traditionally, discussions about dreams have sought to uncover a sense of 'truth' within them, a concept that has undergone considerable scrutiny and debate (Nwoye, 2016). While these discourses often seek to unearth a sense of 'truth' within dreams, it is important to note that dreams themselves are generally not regarded as objective truths. Instead, they are seen as revealing hidden aspects of our waking lives, provided that

their interpretations are situated within the context of our everyday experiences. Central to the Western perspective on dreams is the distinction between reality and appearance, highlighting a fundamental divide that influences how dreams are understood. Researchers have delved into the sleep process to uncover the reasons behind dreaming, leading to insights about the nature and timing of dreams.

For instance, Freud's theories in 1900 posited that viewing dreams from an external perspective allows for their objectification, thus transforming them into a form of discourse that can be analyzed. This approach has even sparked interest in a purely linguistic examination of dreams, as exemplified by Emile Benveniste's use of a 'logic of discourse' to distinguish between everyday language and the unique language of dreams and myths. As Moser (2018) explains, the interpretation of dreams within Western culture reflects an ongoing evolution of psychological thought and cultural understanding, often revealing a paradox.

7.1 Sigmund Freud's Perspective

Sigmund Freud in his perspective comes from psychoanalytic theories which stated that dreams were a window into the unconscious mind and that they were a representation of unmet wishes or suppressed emotions (Sand, 1999). Freud believed that dreams had apparent content, or the actual events and imagery of the dream, as well as latent content, or hidden significance. He thought that dream analysis may reveal the unconscious conflicts and wants of the person. Also, what Freud meant from his perspective is that dreams are more widespread if the dreams are 'disagreeable' events rather than dreaming about pleasant dreams. This is because dreams are meant for the uncreated events in life, we are not meant to have. Therefore, making it desirable to manifest more into these kinds of dreams. So, according to Freud, there are two diverse kinds of dreams: manifest dreams and latent dreams. Manifest dreams are the actual literal subject matter of the dream whilst the latent content is the underlying significance of symbols. As he defines him, the latent dream is the actual dream, and it is what dream interpretation seeks to make visible.

7.2 Jungian Perspective (Carl Jung)

In the first part of the 20th century, Swiss psychiatrist Carl Jung (also known as Carl Gustav Jung or CG Jung) developed Jungian therapy, which is based on the notion that the unconscious can serve as a source of insight and direction that can promote psychological development. (Routledge, 2022). He has long emphasized the profound significance of dreams in the human experience. Dreams illustrate the connections between unique experiences and the universal themes that are fundamental to human existence, acting as a window into the unconscious and revealing the archetypal patterns that mould our psyche. (Davies et al., 1982). Gaining an understanding of these archetypes, with their universal symbols and motifs, it helps people place their stories within larger cultural and historical contexts, which improves psychological development and self-awareness. Safitri et al., (2023). Through this lens, dreams become an essential tool for self-reflection and comprehension because they frequently reveal the deeper psychological layers shaped by common human ancestry and collective unconscious processes, offering insightful information about people's emotional and behavioural patterns. Furthermore, these archetypal symbols in dreams can be seen as reflections of ancestors' cultures, which, although originating in the unconscious, have a big impact on people's conduct and emotions today.

7.3 G. William Domhoff

G. William Domhoff, a renowned dream researcher contends that daydreaming and dreaming involve similar cognitive processes. His research indicates a close relationship between dreaming and daydreaming during waking hours. (Domhoff, 2011). According to his theory, dreams are simply an extension of our conscious thinking processes, reflecting our worries, feelings, and ideas in a similar

way to how daydreams do. His research reveals that dreams are a consequence of how the brain functions and do not have a defined purpose. Domhoff's neurocognitive theory of dreaming is the only explanation that explains the results of rigorous quantitative assessments of dream content and fully integrates the most recent neuroimaging findings on all forms of spontaneous thought. He first breaks down the five topics into their components which are neural substrates, cognitive processes, the psychological significance of dream content, evolutionarily adaptive purposes, and historically created cultural uses, before examining how they are related. Additionally, he also talks about the degree of symbolism in dreams, how children grow their dreams, and how often different emotions appear in children's and adults' dreams.

8 COMMON DREAMS AND THEIR INTERPRETATIONS

8.1 Western Perspectives

The phenomenon of dreaming about one's teeth falling out has long been a subject of fascination and speculation among philosophers, psychoanalysts, and sleep researchers. Many interpretations have been proposed to explain why this recurring dream theme manifests, ranging from psychological anxiety about personal appearance to underlying fears of mortality and changes in life circumstances (Rozen & Soffer-Dudek, 2018). Psychoanalyst Sigmund Freud postulated that dreams concerning teeth had a sexual origin in the early 20th century. Sigmund Freud, in his seminal work *The Interpretation of Dreams* published in 1899, postulated that dreams often contain symbolic representations of repressed desires, many of which are sexual. Specifically, Freud proposed that dreams about teeth—especially those in which teeth are falling out—may represent anxiety associated with fear of castration or sexual inhibition. This interpretation stems from his more general thesis that many seemingly ordinary aspects of dreams are symbols for more profound issues, many of which are sexual. (Cherry, 2023). While these interpretations provide valuable insights, the empirical evidence remains sparse, highlighting the need for more systematic investigations into the psychological and physiological correlates of such dreams to understand their significance fully (Rozen & Soffer-Dudek, 2018).

Apart from that, dreams related to natural disasters are also something that is commonly experienced by a person. Natural disaster dreams may depict a flood, fire, earthquake, or end-of-the-world scenario. A sort of nightmare, natural catastrophe nightmares may be connected to terrible occurrences. It can be a sign that your daily life is going through a significant adjustment or revolution. These dreams may also reflect certain emotional elements. For instance, having a dream about black clouds may be a sign of emotional struggle whereas a dream about rain denotes the release of stress. Thunderstorms are a representation of the turmoil inside of you, whereas the sun represents happiness and hope.

8.2 Buddhism Perspectives

Like every other culture, Buddhism has produced its fair share of individuals who have professed to be adept in dream interpretation. Such individuals make a lot of money by taking advantage of people's ignorance when they think that every dream has a spiritual or prophetic meaning. Buddhist psychology holds that dreams are mental processes that take place as thought activities. It is important to keep in mind that there are five stages to the sleeping process while thinking about the occurrence of dreams. The five stages are drowsiness, light slumber, deep slumber, light slumber and awakening.

The Mahayana movement originated in Indian Buddhism at the start of the Common Era and, by the ninth century, had established itself as the principal force shaping Buddhist cultures in Central and East Asia. (Silk, 2024). The core beliefs of Mahayana Buddhism hold that the world of objects and essence that appears tangible to us daily is only an ontological illusion, or "dream". It is believed that human awareness is always a "consciousness of" something and that the objectification process

destroys the primordial reality known as "sunyata," which is an empty state devoid of any fundamentals or distinguishable things. (Fink, 2013). This perspective aligns closely with the notion that all phenomena lack inherent existence and are, therefore, empty of essence, suggesting that our attachment to the objectified reality is fundamentally misplaced and obscures the true nature of existence (Carmichael, 2022). In this context, the vision of reality as a mere illusion echoes the philosophical ideas found in both Buddhism and earlier Indian traditions, emphasizing that our perception of an independent, enduring self is fundamentally flawed and prevents us from recognizing the interconnections of all phenomena and the underlying emptiness that pervades the universe. (Gupta, 2021).

Buddhists have long recognized the profound spiritual insights that can be gained through the exploration and utilization of dreams. By engaging in Dream Yoga, practitioners learn to navigate the dream state with heightened awareness, enabling them to confront inner obstacles, dissolve attachments, and cultivate a deeper understanding of their true nature, all of which ultimately contribute to their spiritual growth and liberation from the cycle of ignorance and suffering (Wangyal & Dahlby, 1998) (Young, 1999). As practitioners engage with these teachings, they uncover the potential of the dream state as a transformative space where one can cultivate mindfulness and awaken to the reality of existence, thereby enhancing their meditative experiences both in and out of sleep (Young, 1999). In this context, various medieval Tibetan Buddhist texts reveal a rich tapestry of dream practices that emphasize the relationship between body, consciousness, and the transformative potential of dreams. This helps to illuminate the important philosophical foundations of Dream Yoga as a means of achieving spiritual enlightenment. (Young, 1999).

8.3 Hinduism Perspectives

Hinduism, one of the world's oldest and most complex belief systems, has long been fascinated with the realm of dreams and their profound significance in the spiritual journey of the individual. The intricate relationship between dreams and spirituality in Hinduism suggests that these nocturnal experiences serve as a bridge connecting the physical and spiritual worlds, allowing practitioners to gain insights and guidance that may not be accessible in waking life. Moreover, this connection emphasizes the understanding that dreams can be classified into those arising from mundane thoughts or concerns and those deemed as divine messages that may have predictive qualities or symbolic meanings, potentially guiding individuals on their spiritual paths (Tshifhumulo, 2016). These interpretations are rooted in ancient texts and are often contextualized within the broader metaphysical framework of Hindu philosophy, which recognizes the interplay between the seen and the unseen, reality and illusion, thereby enriching the dream experience with layers of meaning that resonate with the believer's inner world. (Raman, 2002). In Hindu belief, dreams are not merely reflections of daily experiences but rather windows into a deeper spiritual realm, where the subconscious mind and the divine realm converge, allowing for the emergence of symbolic narratives and archetypes that can illuminate one's past, present, and future. (Junaid, 2021). Additionally, these symbolic narratives are seen as manifestations of a greater cosmic truth, reflecting the interconnections of all existence and the individual's journey toward self-realization and enlightenment, positioning dreams as essential tools for understanding one's role within the vast tapestry of life and spirituality. (Sidorova-Biryukova, 2020).

The interpretation of dreams holds a significant place in Hindu spiritual and cultural traditions, as each element within a dream is believed to possess symbolic meaning that can offer insights into an individual's life. Furthermore, the richness of dream symbolism in Hinduism can be likened to the broader understanding of dreams as reflections of one's subconscious, where various experiences and emotional states coalesce to reveal deeper truths about the self and one's circumstances (Freud, 1899). Moreover, the connection between dreams and the subconscious resonates with the idea that dreams not only reflect recent experiences but also serve as a pathway to understanding the intricate layers of human consciousness.

8.3.1 The Lucky Dreams

In Hinduism, certain dreams are considered auspicious and are believed to bring positive outcomes in various aspects of life. These dreams are seen as messages or blessings from the divine, guiding individuals towards success, happiness, and fulfilment. There are a few examples of lucky dreams and their interpretations from a Hindu perspective, such as dreaming of God or Goddesses. According to Hindu beliefs, seeing deities in your dream is considered highly fortunate. It signifies divine blessings, protection, and guidance. The specific deity that appears may indicate the area of your life that requires attention or may be associated with specific qualities or challenges. It is seen as an auspicious sign and indicates that you are on the right path. In addition, V.K. Maheshwari (2019) stated that the presence of famine in a dream is indicative of financial success and contentment. In addition to this, it represents the beginning of a period that will be filled with love and joy. Dreaming of money or wealth also indicates a lucky dream. Dreams involving money, such as finding a treasure or receiving a significant amount of money, are seen as positive signs. They indicate financial abundance, prosperity, and success. It suggests that opportunities for financial growth and stability may be coming your way. V.K. Maheshwari (2019) further explained, if a person dreams of receiving money, it suggests prosperity while dreaming of giving it away suggests a generosity of spirit. Dreaming of your mother is also one of your lucky dreams.

8.3.2 The Unlucky Dreams

Dreams have long been associated with great significance in Hinduism, a rich tapestry of belief and practice. They are portents that extend beyond the physical world, bearing both frightening premonitions and good omens. (Young, 1999). Dreaming of falling can be considered as one of the unlucky dreams from the Hinduism perspective. Dreams of falling from a great height or experiencing a sudden drop are often seen as unfavourable signs. It may symbolize a loss of control, insecurity, or fear of failure. This dream suggests the need to regain stability, find your footing, and address any feelings of uncertainty or instability in your waking life. According to V.K. Maheshwari (2019), dreaming of falling indicates a profoundly serious dream and it is also related to anxiety and your loss of control in your real life.

Another example of unlucky dreams in Hindu beliefs is dreaming of snakes. Dreaming of snakes biting you or attacking you is considered unlucky. It may indicate hidden enemies, potential dangers, or unresolved conflicts in your waking life. This dream suggests the need to be cautious, address any pending issues, and be aware of negative influences in your surroundings. It might indicate temptation, danger, forbidden sex, or that someone around you can't be trusted and you have sly and dangerous enemies who will injure you (V.K. Maheshwari, 2019).

Some animals indicate unlucky dreams if they appear in the dream, such as the crow, cat, and cow. If a person dreams of a crow, it suggests a sorrowful funeral ceremony (V.K. Maheshwari, 2019). While seeing a cat in your dream has an undesirable interpretation, it represents fraud, treachery, bad luck, and misfortune in life.

9 CONCLUSIONS

Dreams are a complex phenomenon that goes beyond easy explanation and provides important new perspectives on the human condition. They are a rich composition made from our deepest feelings, memories, and ideas rather than just arbitrary or meaningless events that happen to us while we sleep. Dreams serve as a window into our unconscious minds, revealing our deepest wants, anxieties, and unresolved issues. The neuroscientific viewpoint, on the other hand, emphasizes the complex relationship between dreams and the physiological functions of the brain, which are responsible for consolidating memories and processing emotions. Thus, dreams represent the complex nature of the human mind and reside at the nexus of science, spirituality, and psychology. They challenge us to investigate not just the inner workings of our brains but also the deepest secrets of life

itself. In this sense, dreams never cease to enthrall and motivate us, pushing us to explore the mystery of our inner selves and the endless opportunities they provide. Dreams continue to be an essential part of life, leading us to a deeper comprehension of the cosmos and ourselves, regardless of whether they are viewed as a neuroscientific phenomenon, a spiritual experience, or a psychological tool.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

We would like to extend our heartfelt gratitude to Mr. Mohd Aqif Fikri bin Sulaiman, from National Centre for Malay Manuscripts, Perpustakaan Negara Malaysia for his invaluable assistance in providing us with essential information on Malay manuscripts. His expertise and dedication have greatly enriched our understanding of this important subject, and we deeply appreciate his time and effort in sharing his knowledge with us.

FUNDING

The authors received no financial support for the research, authorship, or publication of this article.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Farah Syuhada Mohd Fauzi is the first author of this writing and is guided by co-authors that have expertise in methodology selection, data analysis, language review, and so on. Each co-author always shares their views and expertise to ensure this writing can be completed within the specified time.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors declared no potential conflicts of interest with respect to the research, authorship, or publication of this article.

REFERENCES

- Abd Rahman, M., Abd Razak, M., Lokman, M., Mustafar, M., & Mohd Nason, A. (2023). Examining R.O. Winstedt's perspective and the impact of Islam and Hinduism on Malay culture: A critical analysis. *Ideology Journal*, 8(2). <https://doi:10.24191/idealogy.v8i2.467>
- Adamson, P. (1998). Al-Ghazâlî, Causality and Knowledge. 1-7. <https://doi.org/10.5840/wcp20-paideia19989197>
- Alias, Mohd Syahmir. (2019). Pemikiran Kefalsafahan Al-Ghazali berkaitan mimpi [Al-Ghazali's philosophical thought about dream]. 4(1), 26-36.
- Asadzandi, M. (2018). Dream theory from the perspective of Islam. 1-8. <https://doi.org/10.14302/issn.2574-612x.ijpr-18-2243>
- BaHammam, A. S., Almeneessier, A. S., & Pandi-Perumal, S. R. (2018). Medieval Islamic scholarship and writings on sleep and dreams. *Annals of Thoracic Medicine*, 13(2), 72-75. https://doi.org/10.4103/atm.ATM_162_17
- Bowen, Glenn A. (2009). Document analysis as a qualitative research method. *Qualitative Research Journal*, 9(2), 27-40. <https://doi.org/10.3316/QRJ0902027>
- Carmichael, J S. (2022). Paying attention: An examination of attention and empathy as they relate to buddhist philosophy. *Multidisciplinary Digital Publishing Institute*, 13(2), 108-108. <https://doi.org/10.3390/rel13020108>
- Cherry, Kendra. (2023). *The Interpretation of Dreams by Sigmund Freud*. verywellmind. Retrieved August, 10, 2024, from <https://www.verywellmind.com/the-interpretation-of-dreams-by-sigmund-freud-2795855>
- Davies, R. A., Farrell, J. M., Matthews, S. S. (1982). The dream world of film: A Jungian perspective on cinematic communication. *Western Journal of Speech Communication*, 46(4), 326-343. <https://doi.org.10.1080/10570318209374092>

- Defriono, I., Zaini, S. K., Nawal, A. F., & Hidayat, A. M. (2023). Zuhd and minimalism in a consumerist society. *2*(2), 151-163. <https://doi.org/10.59001/pjrs.v2i2.92>
- Domhoff, G. William. (2011). The neural substrate for dreaming: Is it a subsystem of the default network?. *Consciousness and Cognition*, *20*(4), 1163-1174. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.concog.2011.03.001>
- Fink, C. K. (2013). Consciousness as presence: An exploration of the illusion of self. *Equinox Publishing*, *30*(1), 113-128. <https://doi.org/10.1558/bsrv.v30i1.113>
- Freud, S. (1899). The interpretation of dreams. Retrieved August, 10, 2024, from http://convencionbautista.com/yahoo_site_admin/assets/docs/freud_the_interpretation_of_dreams.121204429.pdf
- Ghazālī, A. Ḥ. M., Abūlaylah, M., Rif'at, N. A., & McLean, G. F. (2001). Deliverance from error and mystical union with the Almighty. Retrieved August, 11, 2024, from <http://ci.nii.ac.jp/ncid/BA60977347?l=en>
- Gupta, G. K. (2021). Substance and shadow: Resources for developing a vaiṣṇava ecotheology. *Springer Science+Business Media*, *4*(1), 39-48. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s42240-021-00096-0>
- Hirst, M. (2005). Dreams and medicines: The perspective of Xhosa diviners and novices in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *NISC and Taylor & Francis Group*, *5*(2), 1-22. <https://doi.org/10.1080/20797222.2005.11433901>
- International Islamic University Malaysia. (n.d.). *Interpretation of Dreams*. Retrieved August, 5, 2024, from https://www.iium.edu.my/deed/hadith/bukhari/087_sbt.html
- International Islamic University Malaysia. (n.d.). Kitab al-Ruya (Book of Vision). Retrieved August, 5, 2024, from https://www.iium.edu.my/deed/hadith/muslim/029_smt.html
- Irwin, L. (2020). Supernal dreaming: On myth and metaphysics. *Multidisciplinary Digital Publishing Institute*, *11*(11), 552-552. <https://doi.org/10.3390/rel11110552>
- Junaid, M. (2021). Oneiric cinema creating a collective dream. *8*(3), 133-133. <https://doi.org/10.26417/288iui59w>
- Karush, R K. (1998). The use of dream analysis in the treatment of a nine-year-old obsessional boy. *Taylor & Francis*, *53*(1), 199-211. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00797308.1998.11822483>
- Maheshwari, V.K. (2019). DREAMS- An Indian point of view. Retrieved August, 5, 2024, from <http://www.vkmaheshwari.com/WP/?p=2830>
- Martin, A., Eisele, G., Hogg, I., Neal, H., & Shukr, A. (2020). From literal dreams to metaphorical dreaming: Art, rhetoric, and self-creation. *Taylor & Francis*, *10*(1), 95-113. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21500894.2020.1722961>
- Moris, M. (2021). Ibn al-'Arabi's concept of dreams. *Al-Shajarah: Journal of the International Institute of Islamic Thought and Civilization (ISTAC)*, *26*(1), 27-48. Retrieved August, 6, 2024, from <https://journals.iium.edu.my/shajarah/index.php/shaj/article/view/998>
- Nir, Y., & Tononi, G. (2010). Dreaming and the brain: From phenomenology to neurophysiology. *Elsevier BV*, *14*(2), 88-100. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tics.2009.12.001>
- Nwoye, A. (2016). The Psychology and content of dreaming in Africa. *SAGE Publishing*, *43*(1), 3-26. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0095798415614159>
- Pagel, J. (2014). Organizing consciousness into stories. *Elsevier BV*, 141-161. <https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-12-404648-1.00008-9>
- Pal, K. (2020). Dreams and psychology. Retrieved August, 5, 2024, from https://www.researchgate.net/publication/344350558_Dreams_and_Psychology
- Raman, V.V. (2002). Science and the spiritual vision: A Hindu perspective. *Wiley*, *37*(1), 83-94. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1467-9744.00413>
- Romanov, M. (2014). Toward the digital history of the pre-modern muslim world: Developing text-mining techniques for the study of Arabic biographical collections. *Brepols*, 229-244. <https://doi.org/10.1484/m.lectio-eb.5.102573>
- Routledge. (2022). *What is Jungian psychology?*. Retrieved August, 10, 2024, from https://www.routledge.com/blog/article/what-is-jungian-psychology?srsId=AfmBOopXbkmMoHr4K5LXaCcLICg-4H_NdeLW92xhbu7WbJx7oqZr_SNe

- Rozen, N., & Soffer-Dudek, N. (2018). Dreams of teeth falling out: An empirical investigation of physiological and psychological correlates. *Frontiers Media, 9*.
<https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2018.01812>
- Sabini, M. (2008). Encountering the primordial self. *Taylor & Francis, 2*(4), 34-69.
<https://doi.org/10.1525/jung.2008.2.4.34>
- Safitri, D., Anggraeni, D., & Bowo, T A. (2023). An analysis of archetypes of Alicia Brenson in Alex Michaelides' the silent patient. *I*(2), 137-153. <https://doi.org/10.61276/loqula.v1i2.19>
- Sand, R. (1999). The interpretation of dreams Freud and the western dream tradition, psychoanalytic dialogues. *The International Journal of Relational Perspectives, 9*(6), 725-747,
<https://doi.org/10.1080/10481889909539358>
- Sidorova-Biryukova, A. (2020). Theoretical physics and Indian philosophy: Conceptual coherence. Retrieved August, 10, 2024, from <https://doi.org/10.48550/arxiv.2004.02150>
- Silk, Jonathan A. (2024). Mahayana: Buddhism. In *Britannica*. Retrieved August, 10, 2024, from <https://www.britannica.com/topic/Avatamsaka-sutra>
- Strauss, A. & Corbin, J. (1998). Basics of qualitative research: Techniques and procedures for developing grounded theory (2nd ed.). London: Sage.
- Sunnah.com (n.d.). 91 interpretation of dreams. Retrieved August, 5, 2024, from <https://sunnah.com/bukhari:6994>
- Tshifhumulo, R. (2016). Exploring the realities of the unknown: Dreams and their interpretations, *7*(3).
<https://doi.org/10.31901/24566764.2016/07.03.06>
- Wan Ahmad Naqiuddin (2019). The significance of dreams in Islamic tradition: An exploration of prophetic guidance and interpretations. *Journal of Islamic Studies, 22*(3), 114-127.
<https://doi.org/10.1234/jis.2019.003>
- Wangyal, T., & Dahlby, M. (1998). The Tibetan yogas of dream and sleep. Retrieved August, 11 2024, from <http://ci.nii.ac.jp/ncid/BA55261404>
- Yin, R. K. (1994). Case study research: Design and methods (2nd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Young, S. (1999). Dream practices in medieval Tibet. *American Psychological Association, 9*(1), 23-42. <https://doi.org/10.1023/a:1021364909895>

Factors That Influence the Successful of a Conservation Project – A Literature Review

Zulfaris Ezlan Zailani¹, *Nurul Fadzila Zahari², Nurul Shima Taharuddin³,
Nor Idayu Ibrahim⁴

^{1,2}Department of Built Environment Studies and Technology,
College of Built Environment, Universiti Teknologi MARA (UiTM) Perak Branch,
Seri Iskandar Campus, 32610 Seri Iskandar, Perak, Malaysia.

^{3,4}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA (UiTM) Perak Branch,
Seri Iskandar Campus, 32610 Seri Iskandar, Perak, Malaysia.

2022859332@student.uitm.edu.my¹, nurul998@uitm.edu.my², nurul026@uitm.edu.my³,
idayuibrahim@uitm.edu.my⁴

*Corresponding author

Received: 24 July 2024, Accepted: 31 August 2024, Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

This research investigates the factors influencing the success of conservation project, particularly focusing on the challenges faced by licensed conservators in Malaysia. This research opted using qualitative method by using observation and analysis from previous studies. Findings highlight the primary obstacle encountered by conservators that is the arduous task of maintaining the original materials of heritage buildings during conservation work. Additionally, the research evaluates the level of expertise and capabilities among conservators in heritage building conservation. While the scope is narrowed to the challenges faced by conservators in Malaysia, the study emphasizes the critical importance of preserving original materials for future generations to experience genuine cultural and historical heritage. Practical implications underscore the need for heightened awareness among conservators regarding the difficulties inherent in conservation work, urging stakeholders to prioritize the preservation of heritage buildings' authenticity. Socially, the research underscores the significance of experience and expertise in successful conservation efforts, signaling potential challenges for future generations entering the field. By illuminating these challenges, this study provides an early insight for conservators, professionals, and policymakers, fostering a deeper understanding of the complexities involved in heritage building conservation and the imperative to address them effectively.

Keywords: Conservation project, heritage buildings, challenges.



ISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-No Commercial-No Derivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

Heritage buildings in Malaysia exhibit variations in architectural style, function, and structural design. The extent of damage and faults in heritage buildings is influenced by elements including age, location, environmental hazards, and regular upkeep, which directly impact the building's longevity and integrity. Consequently, the preservation of heritage structures necessitates a thorough and methodical strategy to guarantee that the authenticity and significance of a heritage structure are maintained for future generations (Ghafar, 2010).

Conservation efforts are a vital measure to ensure the preservation of historical cultural structures. The implementation is necessary as cultural heritage structures in Malaysia face escalating threats of destruction, stemming not only from conventional damage but also from shifts in social and economic

situations (Zaki et al., 2014). The obliteration or diminishment of culture will lead to the annihilation of heritage for all nations globally. Consequently, community management and engagement are crucial to avert the degradation and obliteration of historical heritage items. The ongoing endeavor to preserve contemporary heritage encompasses the conservation of places, buildings, cities, and villages with significant legacy value, monuments, cultural elements, socio-economic factors of the community, and other essential components of historical history. Fauzi and Abdul Ghani, 2022.

Yuszaidy (2018) asserts that stringent heritage regulations can effectively safeguard cultural heritage in Malaysia. Conservation can foster social, economic, and political stability, positively influencing the community for future generations as a cornerstone of its identity.

Despite numerous conservation efforts focused on colonial structures, traditional Malay houses, mosques, businesses, and public edifices, a minority remains oblivious to the significance of this discipline. Some believe that the preservation of heritage buildings is challenging and does not yield significant economic benefits. Some conservation efforts may not adhere to established principles and practices of conservation. This diminishes the aesthetic and architectural significance of heritage buildings and decreases community, visitor, and investor interest in them. Nonetheless, drawing from the experiences of foreign nations such as England, Italy, Australia, Japan, and South Korea, heritage conservation can enhance the economic standing of local communities via the advancement of value-added historical tourism. Consequently, Malaysian society ought to be trained to value and safeguard the nation's cultural heritage (Ghafar, 2010).

On July 7, 2008, Malacca Historical City and the Inner City of George Town were declared and inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage List as World Heritage Sites. Since then, the conservation of heritage buildings has become a primary focus, particularly within the tourism business, where it has emerged as a significant demand. The public, professionals, and researchers are increasingly concerned about and aware of cultural heritage. The focus extends beyond monuments and structures to encompass the conservation process and the ultimate aesthetic of heritage buildings. The preservation of heritage buildings fosters emotional connections and awareness to history among individuals. (Harun, 2011)

2 THEORY

To safeguard a heritage building, several factors must be evaluated, including its historical significance, the social value it holds within the community, and its potential to provide new functions that could stimulate the local economy (Ng et al., 2023). The success of a conservation project depends on several aspects, including financial support, conservation management, legislative requirements, and others (Zahari et al., 2019).

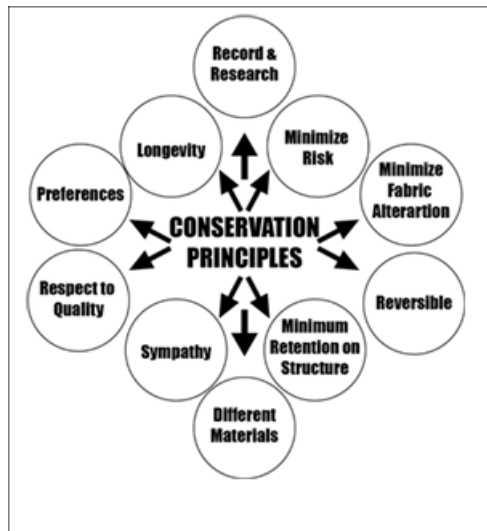


Figure 1 Conservation Principles (Harun, 2011)

2.1 Challenges of Material Choice

Conservation initiatives seek to safeguard cultural assets for posterity. Consequently, it is imperative to use materials that are resilient and resistant to environmental influences, including weathering, moisture, and biological degradation. Nonetheless, identifying materials that provide enduring protection without damaging the underlying structures can be challenging.

The conservation attempts also have difficulties in obtaining the original materials necessary for reconstructing the buildings. The materials, such as roof tiles and timber trusses, were abundant resources. The contractor must procure identical material to match the original. In addition to that, the obstacles include not just obtaining the original material but also requiring the contractor to be proficient in interpreting the project contract's specifications to ensure that the new material is compatible with the original. Furthermore, it must be tested for identical strength, texture, scale, and form.

Locating appropriate materials, particularly when the project necessitates certain varieties of natural or traditional materials, can be challenging. In certain instances, the original materials may be unavailable or scarce, necessitating replacement solutions that closely match the originals (Zainal Abidin et al., 2018). Acquiring sustainable resources that neither harm the environment nor contribute to unethical practices presents obstacles.

In certain instances, the utilization of specific materials derived from endangered species or culturally significant regions may contradict the conservation ideals of local traditions. Considering the cultural context and potential effects on local communities is crucial when selecting materials for conservation initiatives. Engaging with specific materials may necessitate unique expertise and competencies. For instance, traditional construction methods or artisanal craftsmanship may be requisite for the effective utilization of specific resources, which is vital for project success.

Conservation projects may be regulated by guidelines concerning the usage of specific materials, especially when they pertain to protected historical sites or objects. Ensuring adherence to regulatory mandates and acquiring requisite approvals for the procurement and utilization of resources can complicate projects.

2.2 Challenges in Lack of Skill Workers and Responsibility of Conservator

There is a significant shortage of labour and technical professionals in conservation approaches and procedures. The primary issue is that nearly all conservation initiatives have both repair and maintenance phases, which demand comprehension and analysis of building flaw diagnosis. The inquiry also includes the evaluation and remediation of building materials, the selection of suitable tools, and the methodologies for preserving the structure. The obligation for conservation tasks presents a significant problem for conservators. The conservator also serves as project manager and shall endeavour to achieve the highest standards in all facets of conservation, including investigation, treatment, study, and documentation (Sloggett, 2014).

In the absence of qualified labour, the quality of conservation efforts may deteriorate. Proficient artisans and craftsmen are frequently essential for executing intricate tasks, including the restoration of artwork, conservation of ancient edifices, or the repair of archaeological relics. The lack of these proficient craftsmen may result in inferior craftsmanship, potentially causing irreparable harm to cultural heritage.

Conservation initiatives necessitate rigorous attention to detail and skill to ensure the proper preservation of cultural treasures and historical structures. Novice workers may unintentionally inflict damage owing to inappropriate handling, erroneous procedures, or insufficient comprehension of the materials involved. This may lead to irrevocable damage to invaluable cultural artifacts. Conservators

are responsible for educating and enhancing the skills of personnel engaged in conservation initiatives. This entails delivering education and practical training to cultivate the requisite abilities and expertise for the designated duties. Nevertheless, constrained resources or insufficient access to training opportunities can impede the development of a proficient workforce in conservation (Lester, 2000).

An adequate monitoring and oversight of all conservation activities, particularly in the absence of proficient personnel. This entails meticulously overseeing job progress, offering direction and assistance to workers, and doing quality control assessments to guarantee adherence to conservation standards. Nonetheless, understaffing or a deficiency of trained individuals might hinder efficient oversight.

In circumstances when specialized labour is limited, conservators may need to partner with other institutions, organizations, or specialists to obtain the requisite skills. Establishing networks and partnerships within the conservation community helps mitigate skill gaps by utilizing resources, disseminating knowledge, and enabling training opportunities for personnel.

Thus, conservators are essential in promoting the significance of skilled labour in conservation and highlighting the difficulties stemming from a shortage of professional personnel. By emphasizing the importance of safeguarding cultural assets and the necessity for investment in training and capacity development, conservators may galvanize support from stakeholders, legislators, and the public to effectively tackle this issue.

2.3 Challenges in Conservation Guidelines

Appropriate conservation criteria typically serve as essential instruments for conservators and building contractors. Although the National Heritage Act 2005 emphasizes the preservation of listed buildings and the designation of National Heritage, the laws require accompanying guidelines and a technical manual for conservation efforts (Zahari, 2022).

Conservation rules established by the National Heritage Act must be accurately read and implemented to ensure legal conformity. Nevertheless, the terminology of the legislation and accompanying rules may be intricate or unclear, resulting in confusion among conservators regarding their rights, responsibilities, and allowable actions.

National heritage legislation must conform to international conservation standards and best practices to guarantee the preservation of cultural assets globally. However, attaining coherence between national legislation and international norms, such as those instituted by UNESCO, can be arduous and may necessitate frequent revisions to update recommendations accordingly.

3 METHODOLOGY

This conceptual paper involves conducting a literature review on the contributing factors to a successful conservation project. In addition to literature, this preliminary survey involved doing random observations at several conservation projects. Given the worldwide nature of this issue, the material being referenced and examined begins from the year 2000. The exploration of literature is conducted by referring to scientific publications such as Emeralds and Elsevier, as well as by studying the most recent rules, guidelines, and legislation pertaining to conservation of Heritage Buildings. The terms used to search for literature on reading are categorized into three groups: Conservation project, heritage buildings and challenges.. These phrases are utilized to ascertain the direction of this study. The discovery can be comprehended and modified effectively.

4 RESULT AND DISCUSSION

The process of conserving the heritage product such as old buildings, monuments and other artifacts is quite challenging. It is because the process takes a long time.. there should be some improvements in the legal and business aspects if we want to see this field achieve a success that can be proud of. Several problems and challenges faced in the conservation project carried out on the heritage products involved have been identified.

i. Material Choice

Selecting materials that are compatible with the original construction materials is crucial for preserving the historical integrity of heritage buildings. Finding materials that match the appearance, texture, and performance of the original materials can be challenging. Sourcing traditional or specialized materials that were originally used in heritage buildings may be difficult, especially if those materials are no longer produced or readily available. This can lead to compromises in material selection or the need for costly and time-consuming custom fabrication. Ensuring that chosen materials are durable and able to withstand environmental factors, such as weathering and moisture, is essential for the long-term preservation of heritage buildings. Balancing durability with historical authenticity can be a complex task.

ii. Lack of Expertise

There may be a shortage of skilled craftsmen and artisans with the expertise required to carry out conservation work on heritage buildings. Traditional building techniques and craftsmanship may be at risk of being lost over time, further exacerbating the lack of expertise. Conservation work often requires specialized knowledge in fields such as historic preservation, architectural conservation, and traditional building techniques. However, there may be a lack of professionals with this expertise, particularly in regions with limited resources or educational opportunities. Investing in training programs and capacity-building initiatives to develop a new generation of conservation professionals is essential for addressing the lack of expertise. However, funding constraints and competing priorities may hinder efforts to provide comprehensive training opportunities.

iii. Conservation Guidelines

Conservation guidelines may be complex and open to interpretation, making it challenging for practitioners to navigate and apply them effectively. Clarifying guidelines and providing practical guidance on their implementation can help address this challenge. Conservation guidelines must be adaptable to diverse contexts, including different types of heritage buildings, cultural settings, and regulatory frameworks. Striking a balance between flexibility and consistency in guidelines is essential for accommodating varying conservation challenges. Ensuring compliance with conservation guidelines may be difficult, particularly if there is a lack of enforcement mechanisms or penalties for non-compliance. Strengthening enforcement efforts and promoting awareness of the importance of heritage conservation can help improve compliance rates.

5 CONCLUSIONS

In conclusion, conserving heritage buildings poses significant challenges spanning material selection, expertise gaps, and adherence to conservation guidelines. Success hinges on collaborative efforts among government agencies, heritage organizations, professionals, and local communities to address resource limitations, enhance expertise through training initiatives, and ensure effective enforcement of preservation standards. Investing in research, clear guidance, and public awareness

campaigns fosters a shared responsibility for heritage conservation, leading to the safeguarding of these cultural treasures for future generations.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

We would like to express our sincere gratitude to Universiti Teknologi MARA Perak Branch for providing the flexible time and resources necessary to complete our research. The support and understanding from the institution allowed us to immerse ourselves fully in the fieldwork and data collection processes, ensuring a thorough and comprehensive study. We appreciate the encouragement and assistance from the faculty and staff, which greatly contributed to the successful completion of this research.

FUNDING

This research is a self-funding.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

We affirm that all contributions were made collaboratively and that each author has played a significant role in the research process.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

There is no conflict of interest in this research.

REFERENCES

- Azizi, N. Z. M., Razak, A. A., Din, M. A. M., & Nasir, N. M. (2016). Recurring Issues in Historic Building Conservation. *Procedia - Social and Behavioral Sciences*, 222, 587–595. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sbspro.2016.05.217>
- Fauzi, T. A. B. E., & Abdul Ghani, N. (2022). Challenges in Conserving Heritage Buildings in Terengganu, Malaysia. *International Journal of Academic Research in Business and Social Sciences*, 12(10), 1085–1095. <https://doi.org/10.6007/ijarbss/v12-i10/15287>
- Ghafar, A. (2010) Pemuliharaan Bangunan Warisan di Malaysia Pengalaman dan Cabaran Masa Hadapan. Universiti Sains Malaysia, Pulau Pinang.
- Graham, B. (2002). “Heritage as Knowledge: Capital or Culture”. *Urban Studies*, Volume 39, Nos 5-6, PG. 1003-1017
- Hamilton, B., & Ali, Z. M. (2002). BS role in conservation works. 2nd International Conference on building control, 22-23 January 2002, Hilton Hotel, Petaling Jaya, Selangor
- Harun, S. N. (2011). Heritage building conservation in Malaysia: Experience and challenges. *Procedia Engineering*, 20, 41–53. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.proeng.2011.11.137>
- Lester, S. (2000). The professional accreditation of conservator-restorers: Developing a competence-based professional assessment system. *Assessment and Evaluation in Higher Education*, 25(4), 407–419. <https://doi.org/10.1080/713611439>
- Mekonnen, H., Bires, Z., & Berhanu, K. (2022). Practices and challenges of cultural heritage conservation in historical and religious heritage sites: evidence from North Shoa Zone, Amhara Region, Ethiopia. *Heritage Science*, 10(1), 1–22. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40494-022-00802-6>
- Shan, M., Chen, Y. F., Zhai, Z., & Du, J. (2022). Investigating the critical issues in the conservation of heritage building: The case of China. *Journal of Building Engineering*, 51, 104319. <https://doi.org/10.1016/J.JOBE.2022.104319>
- Sloggett, R. (2014). What is “conservation”? An examination of the continued relevance of ICOM-CC’s. The Conservator-Restorer: a Definition of the Profession. *ICOM-CC 17th Triennial Conference Preprints, Melbourne, 15-19 September 2014*, art. 1905.

- Wan Ali, W. N., & Ahmad, A. G. (2021). Systematic Inventory for Heritage Shophouse Facades in Ipoh, Perak, Malaysia. *Planning Malaysia*, 19(5), 108–120. <https://doi.org/10.21837/pm.v19i19.1064>
- Xiong, X., Wang, Y., Ma, C., & Chi, Y. (2023). Ensuring the Authenticity of the Conservation and Reuse of Modern Industrial Heritage Architecture: A Case Study of the Large Machine Factory, China. *Buildings*, 13(2). <https://doi.org/10.3390/buildings13020534>
- Zahari, N. F. (2022). *Assessment Framework for Wheelchair Accessibility in National Heritage Building* [Unpublished Thesis]. Universiti Kebangsaan Malaysia.
- Zainal Abidin, M., Ibrahim, N., & Surat, M. (2018). An Architectural Characteristic and Local Conservation Study of a Malay Traditional House at Kampung Terusan, Kuala Pilah. *IOP Conference Series: Materials Science and Engineering*, 401(1), 1–5. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1757-899X/401/1/012016>

The Decorative Features of Guangxi China 'Maonan Nuo' Mask and the Contemporary Significance of Role Images

*Deng JianFeng¹, Sharmiza Abu Hassan²

^{1,2}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA Cawangan Melaka, Kampus Jasin
77300 Merlimau, Melaka

¹Faculty of Art and Design, Nanning Vocational and Technical University,
Xixiangtang District, Nanning, Guangxi, 530008 China,

*157111807@qq.com¹, sharmiza129@uitm.edu.my²

*Corresponding author

Received: 8 November 2023 Accepted: 31 August 2024 Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Maonan, as one of China's many less populous mountainous ethnic groups, mainly distributed in Guangxi Huanjiang County in the south, central and southern mountainous areas, but also in Guizhou Pingtang County and Dushan County junction of the Kapu River, six holes in the river basin area is also distributed, but the main settlement is still in Guangxi. This nation has a long history of breeding a unique culture, in which Nuo culture is particularly significant. Nuo face as an important form of expression of Nuo culture, not only decorative features distinctive, but also contains the Maonan deep historical memory, religious beliefs and unique artistic aesthetic value. However, with the accelerated process of modernization, the protection and inheritance of traditional culture is facing serious challenges. For the Maonan Nuo culture, how to maintain its vitality and charm in contemporary society has become an urgent problem. Through the combination of modern aesthetics and the needs of the times, the research results of this topic can make Nuo culture in contemporary society with new vitality. This not only promotes the inheritance and development of Maonan culture, but also allows more people to understand and recognize this unique cultural heritage. At the same time, the inheritance and development of Nuo culture can also provide new cultural resources and inspiration for contemporary society, promote cultural exchanges and integration, add a touch of colour to the common cultural heritage of mankind, and has far-reaching significance and value.

Keywords: *MaonanNuo mask, decoration, inheritance.*



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

The Maonan ethnic group, nestled in the mountainous regions of southern China, particularly in Guangxi Huanjiang County and extending into Guizhou's Pingtang and Dushan Counties, has cultivated a rich and unique cultural heritage. Among their diverse cultural practices, the Nuo culture stands out prominently, with the Nuo face serving as a vivid embodiment of their historical memories, religious beliefs, and distinct artistic aesthetics. However, the rapid pace of modernization poses significant challenges to the preservation and continuation of such traditional cultures.

The purpose of this article is to delve into the exploration of innovative strategies for the protection and inheritance of Maonan Nuo culture. By adopting a modern aesthetic perspective and aligning with the needs of the contemporary society, this research aims to rejuvenate the Nuo culture, ensuring its vitality and charm in the present context. Through this endeavour, we seek not only to

promote the inheritance and development of Maonan culture but also to enhance public awareness and appreciation of this distinctive cultural heritage. Ultimately, our goal is to contribute to the preservation and enrichment of the global cultural landscape by safeguarding the Maonan Nuo culture for future generations.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

Nuo culture as one of China's ancient traditional cultures, after thousands of years of development, has a profound history and cultural deposits. In contemporary design and art education, the elements of Nuo culture through innovative applications, showing the integration of traditional culture and modern design, education concepts. The researcher collected fifteen pieces of literature related to the topic of this paper to develop a specific analysis.

2.1 The Integration of Nuo Mask Elements with Guochao Fashion Design

Zhang and Wang (2024) explored the application of Nuo mask elements from Xiangdong, Pingxiang in Guochao fashion design. They argue that Nuo masks not only showcase the unique personality of Chinese mask culture but also embody rich historical and cultural values. By integrating the structure, colours, and patterns of Nuo masks with Guochao fashion design, designers can imbue the clothing with a deeper cultural meaning, thereby promoting a more localized Guochao style (Zhang & Wang, 2024). Liu and Zhu (2024) further examined the use of Nuo masks from Western Hunan in cultural and creative product design, focusing on the visual symbols of the masks. They incorporated these elements into the design of chess pieces, redesigning traditional cultural symbols to better align with the aesthetic preferences of modern youth (Liu & Zhu, 2024).

2.2 Innovative Applications of Nuo Culture in Cultural and Creative Product Design

Nuo masks serve as highly valuable cultural materials in the design of cultural and creative products. Xu et al. (2024) analysed the decorative elements of Nuo masks from the Maonan ethnic group in Huanjiang, Guangxi, and explored their application in cultural and creative products. They categorized Maonan Nuo masks and enriched the design of cultural and creative products through direct application, exaggeration, and abstract innovation, promoting the spread and development of Maonan Nuo culture (Xu et al., 2024). Luo (2024) studied the stage presentation of Zhanjiang Nuo dance, a traditional intangible cultural heritage from the Lingnan region, emphasizing the necessity for traditional culture to move from rural villages to the stage in contemporary society. Using Zhanjiang Nuo dance as an example, Luo explored innovative forms of stage presentation, further enriching the means of expressing traditional culture (Luo, 2024).

2.3 The Integration of Nuo Culture into Art Education

As traditional culture increasingly permeates the modern educational system, Nuo cultural elements have gained growing attention in art education. Mo and Wei (2024) researched the living transmission and teaching innovations of Huanjiang Nuo folk culture in vocational art education. They pointed out that Nuo culture, as a form of ethnic traditional culture, holds significant value in art education. However, current teaching content is relatively outdated, and teaching methods require innovation. Through modern teaching approaches, student interest in Nuo culture can be effectively enhanced, driving the teaching of traditional culture in vocational education (Mo & Wei, 2024).

Additionally, Zhao (2024) explored the significance of integrating artistic practice into general education courses for arts majors. She argued that artistic practice is a crucial means to enhance students' self-directed learning and innovation capabilities. Through experiential teaching, traditional culture can be effectively integrated with contemporary art education, enhancing students' understanding and practice of cultural arts (Zhao, 2024).

2.4 The Application of Traditional Culture in Public Art Courses

The incorporation of intangible cultural heritage into public art courses in higher education has also received increasing attention. Yuan and Xia (2024) focused on the application of Changzhou's intangible cultural heritage in public art courses, proposing that campus activities and extracurricular programs can deepen students' understanding and experience of intangible cultural heritage (Yuan & Xia, 2024). Li (2024), using the "Tibetan Folk Dance—Reba Dance" course at Tibet University as an example, explored the practice of intangible cultural heritage in public art education, emphasizing the role of dance courses in promoting the transmission and innovation of traditional culture (Li, 2024).

2.5 Future Development Trends

In summary, Nuo cultural elements not only showcase their unique cultural charm in Guochao fashion design but have also been widely applied in cultural and creative product design and art education. As society continues to recognize the value of traditional culture, the integration of Nuo culture with modern design is expected to deepen. In the field of education, innovative teaching methods and practical courses will incorporate more traditional cultural elements, promoting both cultural transmission and innovation. The unique value of this review lies in its focus on the decorative characteristics and role images of the Nuo masks of the Maonan ethnic group, gradually exploring the contemporary significance of Nuo culture.

3 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

3.1 Literature analysis method

Through reading and analysing existing literature, books, academic papers, archives, etc., to understand the results, theoretical frameworks and perspectives of existing research, to provide a basis for research. This method is usually used to summarise and sort out previous research.

3.2 Field research method

By going deep into the cultural or design phenomenon of the place of occurrence, field observation, interviews, filming, recording, etc., to obtain first-hand information. The field investigation method is especially commonly used in the study of national culture and intangible cultural heritage, which can directly contact the local Nuo cultural practices and inheritors. The results of the study, to identify the gaps in the study or points of contention, to provide theoretical support for further research.

3.3 Comparative Study Method

By comparing the similarities and differences between different regions and cultures of similar or related phenomena, to find out its inherent laws. For example, you can compare the visual performance of different Nuo mask elements to explore the diversity and commonality of culture and design.

3.4 Image and Symbol Analysis Method

Especially when it comes to visual culture and design research, image and symbol analysis is used to analyse the symbols and visual elements in art works, design works, and interpret the cultural significance they imply. For example, the analysis of Nuo mask shape, colour and pattern, to explore its symbolic meaning and aesthetic value.

4 THE COLOUR OF MAONAN NUO MASKS

Professor Gu (1997) believed that the artistic characteristics of Guangxi Maonan Nuo mask is the colour of the masks. The colour of Maonan Nuo masks in Guangxi, China, mostly uses plant and mineral pigments in ancient methods. Although, not as diverse as modern pigments, but in the Guangxi Nuo mask craftsmen carefully grinding, boil, colour appears rich, simple and full of charm. There is a very important principle in the colouring of ancient Nuo masks in Guangxi is "apply colour with the class", But it also has two meanings, First, according to the types of nuo mask, "good phase mask, evil phase mask, ugly phase mask", good mask has more white face and red lips, light yellow mask, light brown face, The fierce phase is mostly black mask, green mask, purple mask, gold mask, ugly phase is mostly green mask, besides, The crown decoration of nuo mask is manifested as a simple and simple colour concept in the principle of applying colour, Such as crown decoration with red flowers, green leaves, rattan man decoration; Black eyes, red lips, and yellow, greyish skin, There are not so many levels of diverse change, However, it can present the original artistic beauty of the ancient nuo mask in Guangxi.



Figure 1 "Maonan flower god"

Source: Provided by Huanjiang China Museum
Copyright Consent: Permissible to Publish

5 HAT DECORATION

Guangxi, China is a multi-ethnic region, where there is a brilliant decorative culture. Miao embroidery, Zhuang brocade, flower and bamboo hats are all treasures of decorative culture. Nuo culture is no exception. In addition to the pattern on the costumes of Nuo drama, Nuo mask itself also has rich decorative elements. Guangxi nuo face adornment in addition to the old phase "knot horse tail for beard" decoration, other such as helmet, flower, comb bun decoration are from nuo mask itself,

that is to say the same piece of wood chisel out decoration components and facial features, because the role of the Guangxi nuo face image is more, so each nuo mask helmet crown, flowers, or comb bun type have obvious difference and symbolic significance.

5.1 Flame Decoration on the Cap of the ‘SanJie’ Gods

The ‘SanJie’ is a god with a strong regional colour. In most other Nuo culture areas in Guangxi, the gods of the ‘SanJie’ are described as "meeting the eight immortals and becoming immortals". In the Nuo culture legend of the Maonan people, the ‘SanJie’ were the heroes who led the people to resist the harsh actions and died from torture in the oil pan. When the author interviewed Fang Zhenguo, the inheritor of the Maonan Nuo mask, he emphasized that more than once many images of Nuo masks of the Maonan people were derived from folk tales. Therefore, when designing and making the mask, the Maonan ancestors designed their cap into a black pot, and the decorative patterns on the hat symbolized the burning fire.

5.2 ‘WanSui’empress and The Crown Decoration

Among the many Maonan Nuo gods, the empress and the official crown are the most gorgeous, and the Maonan people regard flowers as the symbol of children. In the legend of Maonan, ‘WanSui’ empress in charge of the heavenly flower circle, the young flower forest fairy official full face, her duty is to help long live the empress to cultivate flowers and help the empress together with the human birth and reproduction.

‘WanSui’ empress and ‘Flower empress’ give which golden flower is representative to bear the boy, give honeysuckle represent will birth girl, therefore, their cap carving with different expression in the middle of the baby mask, it is worth noting that baby mask outer circle is the sun grain, contains the Maonan people hope descendants in the healthy growth under the sun. Compared with the crown decoration, the official crown decoration is more rich, which can be roughly divided into five parts, namely: auspicious clouds, green leaves, gold branches, the sun, gold, silver flowers (children). Among them, the sun pattern and auspicious cloud pattern on the top of the cap is the meaning from the fairy world, the green leaves at the bottom symbolize the lush forest, symbolizing the vigorous production of future generations, the bottom is the baby mask and decoration, which is the core, but also a symbol of the responsibility of the ‘Flower empress’ to send children to the world.

5.3 ‘Sanyuan’ God Crown Decoration

Sanyuan gods in Guangxi folk spread widely, and with a strong Taoist colour, Maonan Nuo drama masters borrow Taoist tang, ge, zhou, sometimes also called the ‘Sanyuan’ church ", but ‘Sanyuan’ is three immortals, so in the specific crown helmet decoration and character features with symbolic technique to specific generalization, ‘Sanyuan’ crown decoration is mainly incense burner design, represents the Maonan as a god to worship.

5.4 Yao king and Yao Queen Hat Decoration

Yao king, yao queen, in Maonan folklore with kind plain, helpful image, not only for the gods, but also as ‘WanSui’ empress send road guarantor, Maonan a childless people in the process of beg to ‘WanSui’ empress flowers accidentally lost flowers, yao king found after the flowers and care to the people home, to help it complete the desire of the child. Therefore, there is no redundant decoration of yao king and Yao woman, which is decorated with their own bun.

5.5 SanNiang' and 'Mother God' Hat Decoration

In one of the few women gods, SanNiang' and mother god cap decoration is more similar, SanNiang' and mother god in Maonan myths and legends are amorous feelings of affectionate woman, the former and 'Wei TuDi (maonan legend) martyr, mother god is toast officer, hero QinSanJiu, skilful craftsman god ban god lover, and strong fertility. However, the role they play in the Maonan Nuo drama culture is the god of fortune and fortune, because the people take the prosperity of the family, so the crown hat pattern of the 'SanNiang' and 'mother god' are bird patterns.

5.6 The Hat Decoration of the Gods in charge of The Land

In charge of the land of the gods in maonan folklore has several versions, some say with Sanniang martyr maonan youth, some legend for zhuang youth, but the version is described as a good plain, industrious and brave, courage, well by the people love, incense, so the crown of soil, land and tomb stone grain, represents the moral of the party in charge of the land.

5.7 Local King and Kitchen King Crown Decoration

The local king has a high status among the gods of the Maonan folklore. He is the god of peace and the prosperity of the people and livestock; the kitchen king is the god of health and fireworks. Therefore, the crown hat decoration is rich and bright, with the decoration of heaven and earth auspicious clouds, and the crown hat decoration of the kitchen king is very intuitive: there are flames, triangle stove, fireworks, grey pattern.

5.8 LiangWu God's Crown Decoration

Liangwu oversees the gods of animals, and there are also many legends between the Maonan people and the cattle. With the folk word of mouth, it gradually evolved into the god in charge of human poultry and livestock. Therefore, its cap is mainly decorated with vines, branches, gourds, green leaves.



Figure 2 MAO Nan LiangWu god
Source: provided by Huanjiang China Museum
Copyright Consent: Permissible to Publish

6 ROLE IMAGE

6.1 Name

Scholar Wei Wenhuan (2019)'s study of the types of masks in Guangxi Nuo laid the foundation for this study. There are many roles of Nuo mask in Guangxi, but it is surprising that the roles of Nuo gods in many places are very similar, especially in Guilin, Guigang, Huanjiang and Luocheng, where the roles of Nuo gods in these areas are all based on the 36 gods. In some places, there are far more than 36 Nuo roles, and this specific quantification is sometimes used to describe the meaning of many, so there is 36 gods and seventy-two phases in Guangxi “Nuo” culture.

6.2 Image

There are various types of Maonan Nuo masks. According to their image characteristics, they can be divided into three different types: good nuo mask, evil nuo mask and ugly nuo mask. Good phase nuo masks are common and abundant in the images of nuo gods in various regions of Guangxi. If subdivided, it can be divided into young literary phase, old literary phase, young martial arts phase, old martial arts phase, young female phase, old female phase and so on. The old language is generally carved with helmet, crown, cap, and paint to describe, and most of the old language meet with ponytail to beard, from the expression characteristics of the whole old language, it is a gentle face; the old language in the face is solemn and solemn, although carved wrinkles to show the age of the role but still show a sense of heroic. This kind of Nuo masks in the Maonan people are mainly: Sanyuan, Sanguang, SheWang, ZaoWang, Cao, and so on (Liu & Tian, 2017).

Youth mask is handsome and gentle, headdress with a scarf, combed hair bun; white lips, on behalf of the god has SanGuang, GuangTong, etc.

The old general mask is powerful and brave, upright, not angry from the power, more thick eyebrows, big eyes, beautiful beard. Black, white, red, some carved through the eye (the third eye). On behalf of nuo face gods, there are Pangu, Mo Yi King, Linggong, Guan Gong, Guangfu King, Zhao Gongming and so on (Xu & Fan, 2024).

Compared with the old general, the young general looks more heroic, eyebrows raised, but no beautiful beard; the representative god of Huaguang, Erlang god, etc. Elderly female masks, many carved with corolla and combed hair bun, white cheeks, red lips fine eyebrows; plump face, rich, wrinkled but full of spirit, showing a kind and kind look, this kind of representative gods, such as Guanyin, Wu Po (Wu Zetian), earth, Yao woman and so on.

Among the many “Nuo” masks of Maonan nationality, the young women are handsome and charming, with willow leaves and curved eyebrows, pink face and red lips, representing the white horse three aunts, Ling niang, SanNiang, and so on.

The second category is the fierce mask. The masks are generally grinning and angry; some have fangs and veins; the faces are mainly black, blue, gold and purple. Those with crown helmet have office; those with horns or ears are demons and ghosts. On behalf of the gods, Cao, King Lei, Lei Bing, Lord god, LuXian, etc.

The third category is the ugly mask. Most of this kind of nuo shows funny, humorous and even witty characters, which plays a harmonious role in the nuo of Maonan nationality. According to research analysis, Maonan “Nuo” play myths and legends from people in the transformation of nature, nature, generation created in the process of reproduction, careful taste analysis actually these images are from the general public, they are part of the ecological social life, although these nuo face ugly image features ugly, some even present physiological defects such as grin, one-eyed, squint, but no sinister evil.

7 CONTEMPORARY DEVELOPMENT OF THE ROLE IMAGE OF THE MAONAN NUO MASK

7.1 Shifting the Focus from Pleasing God to Satisfying Human Desires

"Nuo" is a religious sacrificial ritual of the Chinese nation. It has obviously had the role of exorcising ghosts and entertaining gods since the Tang Dynasty. With the development of the society, people's cultural level gradually increased, although Maonan retained such as "fat" religious ceremony, but has been from the solemn, solemn sacrifice atmosphere gradually turned into the Maonan festival activities, such as held in May, people not only prepared such as five-colour glutinous rice, steamed meat, also with various characters of nuo mask singing and dancing, entertainment atmosphere. Among them, the image of Nuo mask has original serious, dignified, fierce, cartoon and charming, and even some young people combine it with cartoon animals, contemporary sports stars, entertainment stars, or their own cartoon image, colour is more colourful, advertising pigments, propylene paint, and original ecological plants and ore pigments. For convenience, the material of these nuo masks also changed, in the celebration of the dragon festival, the prestige also wears the traditional wooden nuo face, many young people and children wearing paper nuo masks. At this time, the character image and function of Nuo mask have changed and become an entertainment prop with the brand of contemporary life (Mo & Lü, 2019).

7.2 From Religious Belief to cultural and Creative Design

Fei Tao Festival is the most important festival of the Maonan people. Maonan' FeiTao' section of use a variety of props, need to display various "table", take the altar, on the altar "floor", hanging idol, ceremony activities are presided over by a teacher male class, division master's holding knife, sword, bronze, wearing wooden mask, dressed in costume chanting wu language, sing nuo God, dance nuo God dance play 36 road god, "god" ceremony. Maonan "Nuo" mask is one of many sacrificial props. And the author had an in-depth communication with Fang Wenzhan, the inheritor of Maonan "Nuo", during the investigation of Huanjiang. Today, as sacrifice props nuo mask almost extinct, but in the museum, cultural centre to create nuo mask is more and more, some "Nuo" mask specific amount 5 to 10 times larger than ever, at the same time, in Guangxi nuo culture developed area of scenic spots with nuo face image of national costumes, backpack, folding fan, pendant, jewellery, furnishings and even U plate, etc. The identity and image of "Nuo" mask are also gradually changing from religious belief to cultural and creative economy.

7.3 From the Single to the Diverse

Maonan "Nuo" masks are mostly made of wood, carved with 30 cm long half wood. The wood is made of local oxtail trees and wood. Although there are 36 fairy masks, they are single in material land display mode. With the rapid development of modern science and technology and artificial intelligence, maonan nuo face gradually to the diversified development, in addition to the diversity of nuo material, integration, the role of nuo mask image history pedigree figure also began in the form of animation, virtual, and more intuitive, from this level, also marks the development of nuo culture in Guangxi has entered a new era mode.

CONCLUSIONS

Maonan Nuo culture, as a treasure trove of Guangxi's national culture in a bright pearl, not only profoundly embodies the Maonan people's wisdom and creativity passed down from generation to generation, but also through the baptism of the long river of history and the intangible cultural heritage has been precipitated. This unique cultural phenomenon, with its distinctive regional colour and deep cultural heritage, has become a study of the Maonan history, social structure, religious beliefs and artistic aesthetics of valuable information. Nuo masks, as an integral part of Nuo culture, not only carries a rich symbolic meaning, but also its unique decorative features and role image, showing the Maonan people for nature, the universe and the supernatural power of understanding and reverence.

In contemporary society, although the Maonan Nuo has gradually faded from the traditional Nuo opera performance stage, no longer serve as the main ceremonial props role, but its figure has frequently appeared in the museum's exhibition cabinets, cultural museums in the showroom, as well as major tourist attractions in the cultural merchandise shelf. This shift not only marks the Maonan Nuo culture in the context of the new era of inheritance and innovation path, but also reflects the new thinking on the protection and use of cultural heritage. Nuo, from a religious ritual symbol, transformed into a connection between the past and the future, traditional and modern cultural bridges, has become an important carrier for the dissemination of Maonan culture and promote national cultural exchanges (Li, 2012).

More importantly, Nuo Maonan is not only a historical relic or cultural symbols, but it also contains the essence of Maonan original ecological life and philosophical thinking, is the Maonan people's spiritual world and the direct embodiment of aesthetic taste. Therefore, in the face of the wave of globalisation and modern aesthetic diversification trend, we should actively explore the Maonan Nuo culture and modern design concepts, scientific and technological integration of new ways, such as digital means of preservation and dissemination of information, the use of modern materials and technology recovery and innovation Nuo mask production process, as well as the development of cultural and creative products to meet the preferences of contemporary consumers, so as to make this ancient Cultural heritage has a new vitality.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

No acknowledgement is due to any person or organization in this paper.

FUNDING

This research is self-funded.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

The first author led the whole study and collected most of the research material; The second author as the supervisor provided the research idea for the first author.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The author declares no potential conflict of interest with respect to the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article.

REFERENCES

- Cheng, G. H. (2018, December). The craft heritage and innovative design application of Maonan Nuó masks in Guangxi. *Art Sea*.
- Gu, L. Z. (1997). *Guangxi Nuó culture anthology*. National Art Press.
- Li, X. (2024). The practice of intangible cultural heritage in public art education: A case study of the Reba Dance at Tibet University. *Art Education Today*, 16(2), 78-92.
- Li, Z. X. (2012). The current situation of Nuó culture and strategies for its cultural value excavation and development: Reflections based on the survival status of Hechi Nuó culture. *Tourism Overview (Second Half)* (20), 194-195.
- Liu, N., & Zhu, H. (2024). The visual symbols of Nuo masks from Western Hunan and their application in cultural and creative product design. *Design Innovation Quarterly*, 22(3), 102-115.
- Luo, L. (2024). Stage presentation of Zhanjiang Nuo dance: A study on the innovation of intangible cultural heritage. *Lingnan Art Review*, 31(4), 12-25.
- Mo, R., & Wei, J. (2024). The living transmission and teaching innovations of Huanjiang Nuo folk culture in vocational art education. *Art Education Research*, 33(2), 85-95.
- Mo, Z. Y., & Lü, P. (2019). Research on the folk symbolism of Maonan Nuó masks. *Industrial Design* (08), 129-130.
- Wei, W. H. (2019, September). Experience and reflections on the brand construction of Guangxi Huanjiang Maonan Nuó culture. *Guangxi Quality Supervision News*.
- Xu, H., & Fan, Q. C. (2024). Application of decorative elements from Huanjiang Maonan Nuó masks in cultural creative product design. *Light Textile Industry & Technology* (03), 101-103.
- Xu, H., Liu, J., & Yang, M. (2024). Decorative elements of Maonan Nuo masks and their application in cultural and creative products. *Cultural Heritage and Creative Design*, 14(1), 67-81.
- Yuan, D., & Xia, D. (2024). The application of Changzhou intangible cultural heritage in public art courses. *Journal of Public Art and Culture*, 9(1), 54-67.
- Zhang, H., & Tian, X. (2017, July). On the artistic characteristics and cultural connotation of Maonan Nuó masks in Guangxi. *Chinese Culture Forum*.
- Zhang, X., & Wang, Y. (2024). The application of Nuo mask elements in Guochao fashion design. *Journal of Chinese Cultural Studies*, 18(2), 45-58.
- Zhao, D. (2024). Integrating artistic practice into general education courses for arts majors. *Educational Innovation Journal*, 19(3), 123-136.

From Pixel to Pavement: Exploring the Significance of Sustainable Typotecture in University Campus Environments

*Norita Abdul Kadir¹, Shahrnizam Sulaiman², Norhafizah Abdul Rahman³,
Syahrul Nizam Shaari⁴

^{1,2,4}Department of Graphic Design and Digital Media, College of Creative Arts,
Universiti Teknologi MARA Perak Branch, Seri Iskandar Campus,
32610 Seri Iskandar, Perak, Malaysia

³Department of Built Environment Studies and Technology, College of Built Environment,
Universiti Teknologi MARA Perak Branch, Seri Iskandar Campus, 32610 Seri Iskandar,
Perak, Malaysia

*noritaabdulkadir@uitm.edu.my¹, shahrnizam@uitm.edu.my², norha776@uitm.edu.my³,
nizam198@uitm.edu.my⁴

*Corresponding author

Received: 16 July 2024, Accepted: 31 August 2024, Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Universities must provide facilities that promote student well-being and support the development of an ecologically conscious generation through sustainable campus activities. Considering the functional design of everyday student facilities is crucial since student activities rely heavily on resource availability and adaptability. This study explores the sustainable design of a large-scale typographic bench, or "typotecture," prominently displaying the acronym "FSSR" on university campuses. The objective is to identify the significance of installing sustainable typotecture in campus open spaces. Through distributing 160 questionnaires and conducting quantitative analysis using IBM's SPSS Statistics 25 software, the research examines the multifaceted impact of this sustainable design feature. The findings highlight the profound influence of sustainable typotecture in enhancing institutional image and fostering community cohesion. It serves as a symbolic representation of institutional identity, eliciting a sense of pride and belonging among students, faculty, and visitors. Additionally, the study reveals its role in raising awareness and appreciation for typography and landscape architecture, stimulating educational dialogue, and fostering interdisciplinary learning within university settings. Sustainable typotecture contributes to creating vibrant, eco-friendly campus environments, aligning with environmentally friendly practices outlined in the UI Green Metric World University Rankings. It also enhances satisfaction with green spaces. Overall, this research underscores the transformative potential of sustainable typotecture in enriching the academic experience, supporting institutional goals, and promoting environmental sustainability within university campuses.

Keywords: Environment, Image and Identity, Sustainable, Typography, Typotecture



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

In the context of three-dimensional typography, "From Pixel to Pavement" represents the change from digital design—represented by pixels on screens—to physical implementation—represented by pavement or actual structures. It shows how typographic designs are developed from digital ideas to physical installations that are placed on university campuses. This expression captures the idea of bringing typographic concepts to life by highlighting their significance and influence on the campus's physical layout. Therefore, this study unravels the significance of typography integrated into physical facilities, referred to as Typotecture, to assess its impact on university campuses.

Typotecture, as described by Mak & Ho (2020), is the capacity of type to adapt to gravity, adopt physical shapes, expand into space, and imitate architectural designs. Typotecture is a novel concept merging typography with architecture, forming a unique approach to design where graphic elements are integrated into the built environment. The core objective of typotecture is to establish a cohesive and meaningful connection between typographic elements and architectural structures.

Universities are increasingly recognizing the importance of providing facilities that not only promote student well-being but also contribute to the development of an ecologically conscious generation. The integration of sustainable practices into campus infrastructure is crucial, as student activities depend significantly on the availability of resources and the capacity to adapt to various situations (Savitri, 2021). This study explores the concept of sustainable design through a specific focus on a large-scale typographic bench, termed "typotecture," which prominently displays the acronym "FSSR" on university campuses. The objective is to assess the significance of such installations in campus open spaces.

The significance of integrating typography into physical campus facilities lies in addressing the need for outdoor spaces among students, enhancing the aesthetic appeal, fostering a sense of community, and promoting sustainability on university campuses. By understanding users' perceptions and needs, campus planners can create environments that cater to both physical and social aspects. The design is seen as essential for fostering interdisciplinary practices in universities, as open spaces play a significant role in students' experiences and interactions on campus. According to Abu Ghazze (1999), open spaces are memorable areas for students, where they engage in communal university life through various activities such as studying, socializing, and resting.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 The Role of Sustainable Typotecture in Enhancing Campus Aesthetics and Function

Sustainable typotecture, an integration of typography and architecture, plays a pivotal role in shaping the aesthetic and functional aspects of university campuses. According to Siyanbola et al. (2023), the design elements enhanced the environment's aesthetics and effectively demonstrated the practical application of creativity. By incorporating eco-friendly materials and designs, sustainable typotecture are capable to promotes environmental consciousness while enhancing the visual appeal of campus spaces. Teye et al. (2023) further emphasize that university crests and other typographic elements are essential in fostering a sense of pride and belonging among the campus community. These elements act as cultural symbols that encapsulate the history and values of the institution, thereby reinforcing its identity and enhancing the overall campus experience.

2.2 Impact of Sustainable Typotecture on Community Cohesion and Institutional Image

The presence of well-designed typotecture on university campuses can greatly influence community cohesion and the institution's image. Fiho and Brandli (2016) discusses on a campus planning methodology based on compromises with stakeholders and public participation can effectively achieve sustainability objectives in higher education campuses. By utilizing typographic installations that resonate with the university's identity, institutions can create landmarks that serve as gathering points, thereby fostering interaction and community engagement. Owusu-Agyeman (2021) highlights that supportive campus structures, including thoughtfully designed typotecture, can mitigate feelings of otherness and enhance students' sense of belonging. These installations not only beautify the campus but also serve as constant reminders of the institution's commitment to sustainability and community values.

2.3 Practical Applications and Perceptions of Sustainable Typotecture in Campus Spaces

The practical application of sustainable typotecture in campus open spaces involves creating designs that are both functional and visually appealing. Ridha (2020), notes that direct interaction with the environment as a learning medium fosters a sense of familiarity and love for the surroundings, making learning more real and factual. By providing seating, shade, and aesthetically pleasing installations, universities can enhance the usability of these areas. This research utilizes a three-dimensional representation of typotecture to help participants understand and select their preferred areas, emphasizing the importance of clear layout comprehension for informed decision-making. The incorporation of current views and proposed designs in the questionnaire further aids in capturing students' perceptions and preferences, guiding the development of effective typotecture solutions.

3 METHODOLOGY

3.1 Case Study

This descriptive survey research utilized stratified random sampling to select respondents, ensuring random selection within a specific area. Over 400 students occupy the academic building of Department of Graphic & Digital Media and the Department of Photography & Creative Imaging, Art & Design (FSSR 2) at UiTM Seri Iskandar Campus, Perak, Malaysia. From this population, 160 respondents were chosen to complete the questionnaires. The selection of students from FSSR 2 as respondents was deliberate, as they are the primary users of these areas. Long-term residents of an area tend to have greater familiarity and broader subjective evaluations of their environment (Mao et al., 2020). These factors also influence landscape familiarity and knowledge.

The existing open spaces around the building have the potential for sustainable landscape design to benefit students. However, these spaces are currently underutilized, lacking facilities such as benches or seats and proper landscaping to support a green environment. Consequently, students face challenges in spending quality time in the faculty area. Active design approaches can improve the environmental psychology of university campuses, promoting physical, mental, and social activity among students (Azeez, 2023). Based on respondent input, this research explores students' perceptions of campus open spaces around the faculty and identifies the need for sustainable typotecture installations to improve their quality of life on campus.

3.2 Data Collection

Virtual reality utilizing 3-D modeling software is an innovative approach for landscape preference research. To accurately capture the visual essence of typotecture design the researcher created a 3D representation of the FSSR alphabets using 3D Studio Max, a professional software for developing 3D animations, models, games, and images. This was complemented by Adobe Photoshop CC, a photo-editing and design tool primarily used for correcting image flaws and enhancing photos with various effects.

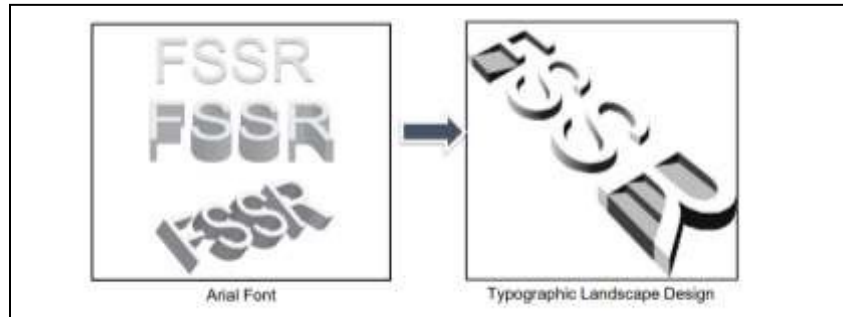


Figure 1 Three-dimensional visual using Arial typeface in a different angle
Source: Author

Imaginary landscape scenes can be visualized using computer simulation tools to depict real situations (Atwa et al., 2019). The 3D graphic illustrates the installation of a gigantic typeface in five selected areas within the faculty's open spaces, functioning as seating (Figure 2). This large seating area is designed using Arial Regular fonts, with the letters FSSR representing Fakulti Seni Lukis & Seni Reka (Figure 1). The three-dimensional visual is then combined with the actual visuals of the selected areas to clearly convey the researcher's concept.



Figure 2 Five proposed area with proposed design of FSSR typotecture
Source: Author

In this research, the researchers introduced a three-dimensional representation of typotecture design to help participants understand the idea of five selected areas that focusing on the significance of typotecture in campus university. It was essential for respondents to clearly understand the layout of each preferred area to make decisions through questionnaires survey. The questionnaire included both open-ended and close-ended questions. This section aimed to gather information on the importance of integrating typography and architecture (Typotecture) in faculty open spaces. Questionnaires were handed out to respondents during class, after obtaining permission from the class lecturers. Some were also distributed to respondents on campus to facilitate further inquiries. Before answering the questions, respondents were given a brief overview of the research to ensure clarity. Respondents cooperated well, resulting in a smooth data collection process.

4 RESULTS

This section presents the demographic profiles of the respondents in terms of socio- demographic characteristics. A total of 160 students participated in the research, all significant users of the Faculty of Art and Design open spaces. This group was selected due to their familiarity with the campus environment, ensuring the validity of the research.

Table 1 indicates that more than half of the respondents (n=116, 72.5%) were aged 18-20. In terms of gender, female students dominated the sample (n=96, 60%), reflecting the higher female enrolment at UiTM Seri Iskandar during that particular year. Regarding the program of study, the majority (n=131, 81.8%) were diploma students from the Graphic Design and Digital Media Department (AD111), while the remaining respondents (n=29, 18.1%) were from the Department of Photography and Creative Imaging. In terms of the semester of study, the highest frequency (n=42, 26.5%) was among first-semester diploma students. Overall, the majority (n=118, 73.8%) of respondents were diploma students, with the remainder being degree students (n=42, 26.3%).

Table 1 Socio-demographic Characteristics of Respondents

		Respondent (n=160)
Demographic Profile	Category	Frequency (%)
Age	18-20	116 (75.2)
	21-23	43 (26.0)
	Others	1 (0.6)
Gender	Male	64 (40)
	Female	96 (60)
Programme	AD111	89 (55.6)
	AD117	29 (18)
	AD241	42 (26.2)
Semester	Diploma	
	- Part 1	42 (26.25)
	- Part 3	24 (15.0)
	- Part 4	26 (16.25)
	- Part 5	26 (16.25)
	Degree	
- Part 5	22 (13.75)	
- Part 6	20 (12.5)	
Mode	Diploma	118 (73.8)
	Degree	42 (26.3)

Table 2 presents the findings from the survey conducted. It was discovered that 'Build up the image' achieved the highest ranking with a mean score of 4.42, which was followed by well' was the third choice among respondents, with a mean score of 4.20, regarding the significance of typotecture design on the faculty campus.

Table 2 The Significance of Typotecture Design

Factors	Mean	SD	Rank
Build up the image	4.42	0.546	1
Attracts students to spent time in the area	4.17	0.588	4
Affect pattern of students' activities	3.93	0.634	7
Lessen the use of energy in faculty	3.73	0.760	9
Enhance the students' quality of life	3.85	0.814	8
Influence learning process	3.99	0.721	6
Engage with nature very well	4.15	0.648	5
Spread knowledge about Typography	4.22	0.647	2
Function very well	4.20	0.677	3

Note: 1.00-1.49=Strongly Disagree, 1.50-2.49=Disagree, 2.50-3.49=Mixed Feeling, 3.50-4.49=Agree, 4.50-5.00=Strongly Agree

5 DISCUSSIONS

From the findings earlier, Table 2 presents nine variables concerning the significance of the Typotecture design concept. Most respondents rated "Built-up the image" as the most crucial factor, with a score of 4.42. This is aligned with what was suggested by Falahatkar and Aminzadeh (2020), stated that urban natural landscapes and sense of place are crucial factors in shaping the identity and image of cities, with residents and visitors also influenced by tangible and intangible factors.

The second-highest ranking factor is "Spread knowledge about typography" with a score of 4.22. This reflects the respondents' familiarity with typography, a fundamental component of their art studies. As typography is a required course for art students, they believe that integrating typotecture design into campus open spaces can educate others and create an engaging environment. The respondents agreed that this idea is capable to enhance understanding of typography through the installation of letter-shaped designs, stimulating curiosity and inspiration. This result is supported by Martiningrum (2020), who states that large university signage has artistic value and serves as an institutional icon, demonstrating how typotecture design installations can provide educational value.

The third-ranked factor, "Function very well," scored 4.20. Respondents positively perceived the usability of the typotecture design installation, acknowledging the need for outdoor activity spaces. They believe the installation will benefit campus users. Campus open spaces offer relaxation, socialization, and transit benefits, with preferences varying by age, occupation, and time spent at the university (Tudorie et al., 2021).

These findings indicate that respondents' backgrounds significantly influenced their views. The majority believe that typotecture can elevate the faculty's image, spread typography knowledge, and serve as a functional space for campus users. According to Chernyavskaya (2022), typography has an expressive language that shapes space concepts and influences human behavior through design solutions that reflect the space's function and identity.

Overall, this study demonstrates that the physical campus landscape, when enhanced by typotecture, can contribute to sustainability by benefiting students. The value of typotecture is evident in how it reflects the campus identity and promotes sustainability within the built environment.

CONCLUSION

The results revealed that students strongly recognize the significance of typotecture design for future campus sustainability. Awareness of campus issues has enlightened students about the needs for sustainable landscapes. The added aesthetic value can attract both students and visitors, encouraging them to spend time on campus. Additionally, the unique typotecture design can elevate the image and identity of a faculty or campus, becoming a significant landmark.

The research highlights the significance of typotecture design and landscape as highly functional amenities for students. The survey captured respondents' views on the importance of typotecture installations, introducing new knowledge of typography to education. Despite the persistent issue of inadequate outdoor facilities, this topic has been underexplored. The study's findings can significantly enhance the identity of educational institutions both domestically and internationally. Sustainable typotecture creates vibrant, eco-friendly campus environments, aligning with the practices of the UI Green Metric World University Rankings. It enhances satisfaction with green spaces and underscores its transformative potential in enriching the academic experience, supporting institutional goals, and promoting environmental sustainability on campuses.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The authors extend their appreciation to the students and staff at College of Creative Arts, and College of Built Environment, Universiti Teknologi MARA Perak Branch, Seri Iskandar Campus, Perak, for their participation in the study.

FUNDING

This research is not funded by any organisation or individual.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTION

Norita Abdul Kadir: Conceptualized and designed the study, wrote the paper, led methodology development, and authored the original draft. Shahrnizam Sulaiman: Supervision, reviewed existing research, and editing. Norhafizah Abdul Rahman: Supervision, provided expertise in research methods and data analysis. Syahrul Nizam Shaari: Visualization, designing VR and wrote parts of the paper.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

There are no potential conflicts of interest with respect to the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article.

REFERENCES

- Abu-Ghazzeh, T. M. (1999). Communicating behavioral research to campus design: Factors affecting the perception and use of outdoor spaces at the University of Jordan. *Environment and behavior*, 31(6), 764-804.
- Atwa, S. M. H., Ibrahim, M. G., Saleh, A. M., & Murata, R. (2019). Development of sustainable landscape design guidelines for a green business park using virtual reality. *Sustainable Cities and Society*, 48, 101543.
- Azeez, S., Mustafa, F., & Ahmed, R. (2023). The Role of the Active Design Approach in Improving the Environmental Psychology of a Healthy Built Environment: The Case of a University Campus. Buildings. <https://doi.org/10.3390/buildings13081999>.
- Chernyavskaya, V. (2022). Typographic landscape in urban space: a sociolinguistic approach.

- environment and cultural diversity in enhancing students' sense of belonging in higher education. *Journal for Multicultural Education*. <https://doi.org/10.1108/jme-06-2021-0089>.
- Falahatkar, H., & Aminzadeh, B. (2020). The sense of place and its influence on place branding: a case study of Sanandaj natural landscape in Iran. *Landscape Research*, 45, 123 - 136. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01426397.2018.1560401>.
- Filho, W., & Brandli, L. (2016). Engaging Stakeholders in Education for Sustainable Development at University Level. *Engaging Stakeholders in Education for Sustainable Development at University Level*. <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-26734-0>.
- Mak, M. Y., & Ho, A. G. (2019, July). The Advertising Effects of Typotecture: Associated Learning Factors and Emotions. In *International Conference on Applied Human Factors and Ergonomics* (pp. 182-193). Springer, Cham.
- Mao, Q., Wang, L., Guo, Q., Li, Y., Liu, M., & Xu, G. (2020). Evaluating Cultural Ecosystem Services of Urban Residential Green Spaces From the Perspective of Residents' Satisfaction With Green Space. *Frontiers in Public Health*, 8(July), 1–16. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpubh.2020.00226>
- Martiningrum, I. (2020). The Meaning of Typographic Design in Malang Urban Space: Based on Signs and Objects Relations. 195(Hunian 2019), 119–123. <https://doi.org/10.2991/aer.k.200729.019>
- N., T., B., A., & F., E. (2023). The Significance of University Crests from Both Cultural and Historical Perspectives: A Case Study of the University of Education, Winneba, Ghana. *The International Journal of Humanities & Social Studies*. <https://doi.org/10.24940/thejihss/2023/v11/i5/hs2305-013>.
- Owusu-Agyeman, Y. (2021). The relationship between supportive campus
- Ridha, A. (2020). Environmental Utilization of Indonesian Language Learning Media <https://doi.org/10.31219/osf.io/akqdu>.
- Savitri, M. (2021). Sustainable Campus Architecture and Society 5.0. *IOP Conference Series: Earth and Environmental Science*, 794. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1755-1315/794/1/012240>.
- Siyabolola, A., Oladesu, J., Afolabi, B., & Uzzi, F. (2023). Adapting Flat Design Concept in Digital Graphics to Wayfinding Signage Development: Redirecting Movement and Recreating the Environment. *VCD*. <https://doi.org/10.37715/vcd.v8i1.3207>.
- Slovo.ru: Baltic accent. <https://doi.org/10.5922/2225-5346-2022-4-5>.
- Tudorie, C., Vallés-Planells, M., Gielen, E., Arroyo, R., & Galiana, F. (2020). Towards a Greener University: Perceptions of Landscape Services in Campus Open Space. *Sustainability*. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su12156047>.

Colonial Building Design Strategies for Tropical Climates - Case Study at SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe

Cut Nuzula Rahmah¹, *Abdul Munir², Mirza Fuady³

¹Master of Architecture Study Program, Universitas Syiah Kuala, Banda Aceh, Indonesia

^{2,3}Department of Architecture and Planning, Universitas Syiah Kuala, Banda Aceh, Indonesia

cutnuzula@gmail.com¹, *munirsyadi@usk.ac.id², mirzafuady@usk.ac.id³

*Corresponding author

Received: 16 July 2024 Accepted: 31 August 2024 Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Colonial buildings are the historical heritage of the Dutch colonial period and become a special attraction for a region. Colonial buildings still survive today because they have an adaptation strategy to the local climate, especially the tropical climate. The secondary-level school building of SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe in the north Aceh region as the object of this research, shows that colonial buildings can survive and function as educational facilities. It is important to analyse the design strategies of colonial buildings in the face of tropical climate challenges. This research is expected to add insight and inspiration to today's architectural practices in designing buildings that are adaptive to tropical climates and preserving colonial architectural heritage as part of Indonesia's cultural heritage. Qualitative research methods were chosen to carry out the research process through observation, interviews, and documentation. As a result of this research, it was found that the building of SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe implemented several strategies in the form of symmetrical and elongated building layouts, maximizing the direction of openings and shade from the shield roof, additional clerestory on the roof, the use of materials to adapt to the tropical climate. Despite many adjustments to the climate, this colonial building still retains its design and characteristics of colonial buildings.

Keywords: Climate Adaptation, Colonial Buildings, Design Strategy, Historical Heritage, Tropical Climate



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

The existence of Dutch colonial architecture is a unique phenomenon and attraction in a region. Its ability to survive in Indonesia's tropical climate to this day is proof that architectural products of the past were of high quality. Colonial buildings are synonymous with their shape and architectural style. This colonial design arose from the desire of Europeans to create colonies like their home countries. Buildings with European architectural styles, especially the Netherlands, tend to retain heat inside the building considering the climate of the area is subtropical or temperate climate. The design in each country will be different due to climate differences, material differences, and others. Buildings in Indonesia will prioritize good airflow in buildings because the tropical climate tends to be hot and humid. Therefore, the design of colonial buildings in Indonesia must be designed with adjustments to the tropical climate (Dede et al., 2020; Purnomo et al., 2017).

Colonial buildings in Indonesia have undergone significant changes in terms of form and function to adapt to the tropical environment. Research states that Dutch buildings in Indonesia take local traditional elements in their architecture starting from the 18th century to the end of the 19th century. This is also in line with research that explains that colonial buildings undergo acculturation with local culture to adapt to the local climate. Acculturation is the incorporation of architectural styles or physical forms in buildings that are influenced by climate, environment, building materials and even surrounding culture. But this does not eliminate the characteristics of local culture and foreign culture (Handinoto, 1996; Roosandriantini et al., 2023; Nugraha & Bachtiar, 2018).

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

The character of Indonesia's tropical climate is synonymous with high heat intensity and humidity. The hot and humid weather is a challenge in designing comfortable buildings and local environmental conditions. So that the tropical climate can affect the physical shape of a building including colonial buildings. The tropical climate has certain characteristics caused by solar heat, humidity, rainfall, wind movement, and others. These adjustments are important so that the building can adapt and survive to this day considering the Dutch colonial buildings that come from different climates. Some adaptation strategies that are usually applied to colonial buildings include building layout, design of openings or extensive natural ventilation, the use of perforated roofs or overcutting for shading, the use of durable materials such as bricks and wood, thick walls, and the use of traditional architectural elements such as windows and crepe doors. This is important to note to respond optimally to the tropical climate. Although most of these buildings have undergone modifications over time, many of them retain recognizable colonial architectural features today (Ghassan et al. 2021).

Lhokseumawe City is one of the cities in Indonesia with humid tropical climate characteristics. High air temperature levels, solar radiation, and air humidity are also relatively high. The character of the tropical climate lasts almost all year round. With these climatic conditions, the need for good air circulation in buildings is very necessary to create a sense of comfort. The efforts of colonial buildings in adapting to the climate are also seen in the colonial buildings in Lhokseumawe City. SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe is one of the colonial buildings that still survives and functions today. This study aims to examine and analyse in depth the adaptation strategies of the colonial buildings of SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe to the tropical climate in Indonesia. By understanding the design principles applied to colonial buildings, this research is expected to provide insight and inspiration for today's architectural practices in designing buildings that are adaptive to tropical climates, as well as preserving colonial architectural heritage as part of Indonesia's cultural heritage (Lippsmeier, 1980).

3 METHODOLOGY

The object of this study is the building of SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe located on Jalan Sultanah Nahrasiyah Kampung Jawa Lama, Banda Sakti District, Lhokseumawe City (Figure 1). The research focused on the observation of the main school building that represented buildings with colonial characteristics. The building has seven classrooms with the same conditions and physical form. The method used in this study is a qualitative descriptive method by making observations on the object of research and recording data obtained in the field. The type of data to be taken from the object of research related to the characteristics of colonial building design with a tropical approach in the form of building layout, opening design, roof design, and building materials. Data was collected through observation, interviews, and documentation thoroughly through detailed photographs of the exterior and interior of buildings. Then the data will be analysed with appropriate literature and theory to perfect the results of further studies and understanding to formulate the expected research results.



Figure 1 The Location of SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe

4 RESULT AND DISCUSSION

Lhokseumawe City is one of the cities that has historical relics in the form of colonial buildings. One of these buildings is SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe which functions as an active school from morning to evening. The physical condition of the SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe building is still maintained and there has not been much change, so it is still possible to identify the characteristics of the building. The school design of SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe combines colonial and local architectural styles. The design concept is very visible from the shape, scale, and proportions of the symmetrical building (Figure 2). This illustrates colonial buildings as having a sturdy and strong structure. In general, colonial buildings have symmetrical shapes and floor plans. The symmetrical shape of Dutch colonial buildings also creates an impression of harmony and balance (Handinoto, 2012).



Figure 2 Top view and building perspective of SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe

4.1 Building Layout

According to Tyas et al. (2015) the position of the building in tropical climates, the ideal is to extend from east to west. This consideration is because the east and west directions are sources of direct sunlight and heat, so the direction is avoided to place openings and the largest side of a building.



Figure 3 Building layout of SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe

At SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe the orientation of the building extends from north to south in a slightly tilted position, so that the side of the wall will be exposed to direct sun exposure which affects comfort in the room. However, this colonial building has a very good strategy for dealing with these problems by placing shade in the form of a wide roof and protruding to the side. This shade serves to reduce heat and dispel direct sunlight. With the right mass arrangement and layout, colonial buildings can optimally utilize the potential of the tropical climate, create strategies to maintain thermal comfort in space, as well as integrate natural elements such as sunlight, wind, and vegetation into the design of the building.

4.2 Aperture Design

Large doors and windows with a relatively large number are another characteristic of a tropical house (Hardiman & Sukawi, 2013). The design of doors and windows in colonial buildings allows doors to open fully, thus maximizing airflow and aiding natural airing. Doors and windows in buildings using models crepe namely a combination of wood panel shapes and additional holes or small cavities that can reduce wind speed from outside the building so that the wind entering the building remains comfortable and not too disturbing (Figure 4). Doors and windows crepe It is also able to maintain user privacy while still allowing air circulation into the room. This is one of the smart solutions for responding to the tropical climate.



Figure 4 Doors and windows in SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe

In addition to windows, there is a large additional ventilation at the top as a source of lighting and air for the building. This is important to maintain indoor air quality to stay healthy and comfortable. Ventilation on windows and crepe doors is also a characteristic and beauty of colonial buildings. The decorative ventilation design adds character and uniqueness to the building.

4.3 Roof

The roof becomes an important element in design in tropical climate regions. The school building uses a shield roof that can protect the entire wall of the building, the slope of the roof also serves to provide shade from direct sunlight on the building and rain that often occurs in the tropics. The shape of the roof with a shield model is a roof model of an ancient Dutch colonial house so it becomes the model of most colonial buildings (Figure 5).



Figure 5 Roof Shape of SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe

The roof of an identical colonial building has a sharp slope and consists of two layers with gaps to circulate hot air (Ardiyanto et al., 2015). A room with a high ceiling is also one strategy to prevent heat in the room (Noer et al., 2024). The condition of the roof and high ceiling causes the room to feel cooler because the flow of hot air will go directly to the roof without disturbing the user's activity area (Fuady et al., 2024). On the roof, there is also additional ventilation /clerestory (Figure 6) commonly referred to as clerestory. Ventilation on this roof allows the flow of heat entering the building to be directly flowed out.



Figure 6 Roof ventilation and clerestory at SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe

Clerestory serves as a natural source of lighting and ventilation in buildings, which is very important in responding to tropical climates. Design clerestory Allows sunlight to enter the building optimally, especially in the central area of the building which is difficult to reach by lighting from ordinary windows. Clerestory It also serves as a means of cross-ventilation and creates good airflow inside the building.

4.4 Shade

Shading is one of the important strategies in colonial building design in the tropics, given the year-round high-intensity sun exposure conditions in the region. The main purpose of shading is to protect the building from excessive exposure to direct sunlight, as well as extreme weather such as rain and strong winds. Wide porches are one of the most distinctive forms of shading in colonial buildings. It serves as a transitional area between the outer space and the inner space while providing shade for the area below from direct sunlight (Figure 7).

According to Fuady et al. (2023) buildings that have hallways as building protection, tend to be cooler than buildings that directly receive solar heat on the façade walls. Then there are also cuttings or cuttings in the form of parts of the roof that protrude out, shading walls and openings such as doors or windows from direct sun exposure. Overcutting also helps drain rainwater so that it does not directly hit the walls of the building. In addition to its function in climate adaptation, the form of shade also

gives an aesthetic impression and visual character that is typical of colonial architecture in the tropics (Kurumur, 2018; Purwanto, 2004).

4.5 Building Materials

These materials were selected considering tropical climate factors, the availability of materials in the local area, as well as aspects of building strength and durability. The use of appropriate materials is one of the characteristics of colonial architecture that prioritizes the quality and sturdiness of buildings. The choice of building materials also affects the distribution of heat in the room. Wall material in the form of concrete and bricks with a thickness of more than 15 cm serves to withstand extreme weather such as heavy rain, direct sunlight, and high humidity, so it is more durable.



Figure 7 Material used in the building of SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe

Doors and windows in buildings use wood material with additional grilles so that airflow and sunlight can enter through the window grilles. The roof material is in the form of clay tiles supported by a high ceiling distance so that it can reduce heat entering the room (Figure 7). Clay roof tiles work well in lowering the average radiation temperature because the surface temperature of clay is lower compared to metal roofing. Clay tile roofing material is also a good building material such as safe against strong winds, has good sound damping, is durable, environmentally friendly, and safe from fire.

Another uniqueness can be seen in the material of building floor tiles that display distinctive motifs or carvings commonly called tile tiles (Figure 7). The tile measures 20 x 20 and the characteristics of this tile do not absorb heat, so it still maintains the indoor temperature. The choice of the type of floor tiles in colonial buildings not only considers aesthetic aspects, but also factors of comfort, durability, and ease of maintenance. Cold and non-slippery tiles are perfect for hot and humid tropical climates (Anumah & Anumah, 2018; Romanova & Skanavi, 2017).

The choice of materials in colonial buildings not only considers aspects of strength and durability but also pays attention to the ability of materials to adapt to hot and humid tropical climates. Natural materials such as wood, brick, and clay are perfect for helping to create thermal comfort in colonial buildings.

Overall, the colonial building design strategy towards the tropical climate in Indonesia aims to maximize the potential of the local climate and minimize its negative impacts, so that optimal comfort will be achieved for building occupants. In tropical regions with high air temperatures throughout the year, strategies such as natural ventilation, thick walls, the use of overcutting, and building layouts that optimize shade aim to control overheating indoors. The clerestory design, large windows, and building layout also allow optimal sunlight to enter.

5 RESULT AND DISCUSSION

The design strategy applied to SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe as a colonial building succeeded in solving problems related to tropical climate. The strategy helps improve comfort in buildings and protect buildings from negative climate impacts on buildings. The main design strategies applied to colonial buildings include building layouts assisted by additional shading from the roof to avoid direct solar heat. Natural ventilation became the main key in colonial building design, with wide door and window openings, crepe windows, and clerestory in buildings allowing cross-ventilation. This helps create good air circulation and reduces humidity in the room. The selection of building materials such as bricks, wood, and natural stone that have heat-retaining properties and the resistance of these materials to tropical climates is an important consideration. Thick walls and the use of overcutting also help keep the room temperature cool.

By implementing design strategies that are adaptive to tropical climates, colonial buildings can provide thermal comfort for their occupants and create a healthy and sustainable building environment. This research provides insights and findings into developing tropical architectural principles that are environmentally friendly and answer climate challenges, especially in tropical regions.

6 CONCLUSION

The design strategy applied to SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe as a colonial building succeeded in solving problems related to tropical climate. The strategy helps improve comfort in buildings and protect buildings from negative climate impacts on buildings. The main design strategies applied to colonial buildings include building layouts assisted by additional shading from the roof to avoid direct solar heat. Natural ventilation became the main key in colonial building design, with wide door and window openings, crepe windows, and clerestory in buildings allowing cross-ventilation. This helps create good air circulation and reduces humidity in the room. The selection of building materials such as bricks, wood, and natural stone that have heat-retaining properties and the resistance of these materials to tropical climates is an important consideration. Thick walls and the use of overcutting also help keep the room temperature cool.

By implementing design strategies that are adaptive to tropical climates, colonial buildings can provide thermal comfort for their occupants and create a healthy and sustainable building environment. This research provides insights and findings into developing tropical architectural principles that are environmentally friendly and answer climate challenges, especially in tropical regions.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The author expresses gratitude to the supervisor, Dr. Abdul Munir and Dr. Mirza Fuady whose guidance, insightful feedback, and encouragement were invaluable in completing this study. The author also thanked to SMPN 1 Lhokseumawe for providing the necessary resources and family for their support and understanding.

FUNDING

This research is not funded by any organization it is individual expenses.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors played equal contributions to this research.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

No conflict of interest declared for this paper.

REFERENCES

- Anumah, L., & Anumah, J. J. (2018). Clay Roofing Tile: A Cool Roof. *Open Journal of Science and Technology*, 1(1). <https://doi.org/10.31580/ojst.v1i1.151>
- Ardiyanto, A., Djunaedi, A., Ikaputra, & S, J. A. (2015). The Architecture of Dutch Colonial Office in Indonesia and the Adaptation to Tropical Climate. *International Journal of Scientific and Research Publications*, 5(4).
- Dede, P., Siso, S. M., & Kerong, F. T. (2020). Tropical Architectural Approach in SMAK Syuradikara Ende Building. *Technosiar*, 14(01), 10-19. <https://doi.org/10.37478/teknosiar.v14i1.1131>
- Fuady, M., Munadi, R., & Kevin, M. A. (2023). Suitability of the Bioclimatic Architectural Design Concept and the Achievement of Thermal Comfort in the Building (Case Study of Baitul Musyahadah Mosque in Banda Aceh City). *Civil Engineering and Architecture*, 11(6), 3642–3650. <https://doi.org/10.13189/cea.2023.110630>
- Fuady, M., Ridwan, N., Munadi, R., & Kevin, M. A. (2024). Congregation's Perception of Thermal Comfort in the Baitul Musyahadah mosque in Banda Aceh city. *AIP Conf. Proc.*, 030013(3082), 1–6. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1063/5.0201060>
- Ghassan, M. L., Sari, L. H., & Munir, A. (2021). An evaluation of the tropical architectural concept on the building design for achieving thermal comfort (Case study: engineering faculty of Syiah Kuala University). *IOP Conf. Series: Materials Science and Engineering*. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1757-899x/1087/1/012013>
- Handinoto. (1996). Institute for Research and Community Service. PETRA Christian University SurabayaYogyakarta: ANDI Yogyakarta.
- Handinoto. (2012). *Architecture and Cities in Java during the Colonial Period*. Yogyakarta: Graha Ilmu. Retrieved from <https://onsearch.id/Record/IOS3605>. INLIS000000000000525
- Hardiman, G., & Sukawi. (2013). Adaptation of the Look of Colonial Buildings in a Humid Tropical Climate (Case Study of PT KAI Semarang Office Building). *Journal of Modules Department of Architecture FT. Undip*, 13(1).
- Kurumur, V. A. (2018). Adaptation of Dutch Colonial Architectural Style Buildings. *Indonesian Journal of the Built Environment*, 7(1), 32-37. <https://doi.org/10.32315/jlbi.7.1.32>
- Lippsmeier, G. (1980). *Tropical Buildings*. Jakarta: Erlangga.
- Noer, R., Fuady, M., & Caesarina, I. (2024). Evaluation of the implementation of green building and green energy in the city of Banda Aceh. *AIP Conference Proceedings*, 3082(1), 1–7. <https://doi.org/10.1063/5.0201063>
- Nugraha, & Bachtiar, F. (2018). Various Forms of Acculturation of Local and Modern Architecture in the Islamic Center Building in Tulang Bawang Barat Lampung Regency. *Journal of Itenas Rekarupa*, 4(5), 39-50.
- Purnomo, H., Waani, J. O., & Wuisang, C. E. (2017). Visual Style and Character of Dutch Colonial Architecture in the Oranje Ternate Fort Area. *Media Matrasain*, 14(1).
- Purwanto, L. M. (2004). Thermal comfort in Dutch colonial buildings in Semarang. *Dimensions of Architectural Engineering*, 32(2), 138 – 149. <https://doi.org/10.9744/dimensi.32.2>
- Romanova, I., & Skanavi, N. (2017). The selection of roofing material for pitched roofs by the analytic hierarchy process. *MATEC Web of Conferences*.

Roosandriantini, J., Poernama, J. A., Setiawan, F. H., Dohan, K., & Trisyanti, L. I. (2023). Acculturation of Colonial Architecture to Climate Differences at SDN Ditotruman Lumajang and Bakorwil Madiun Official House. *Scientific Journal of Architecture and the Built Environment ARCHITECTURE*, 21(1), 27-38. <https://doi.org/10.20961/arst.v21i1.62585>

Tyas, W. I., Nabilah, F., Puspita, A., & Shafitri, S. I. (2015). Building Orientation to Thermal Comfort in Leuwigajah Cimahi Flats. *Journal of Rekayasa*, 3(1), 1-12. <https://doi.org/10.26760/rekayasa.v3i1.628>

Research On the Aesthetic Value of Lingnan Folk in Guangdong China

Liang Junhong¹, *Md Nagib Padil²

^{1,2}College of Creative Arts, Universiti Teknologi MARA Perak Branch,
Seri Iskandar Campus, 32610 Seri Iskandar, Perak, Malaysia

2021858972@isiswa.uitm.edu.my¹, *nagib746@uitm.edu.my²

*Corresponding Author

Received: 27 November 2023 Accepted: 14 June 2024 Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

The purpose of this study is to study and judge the spatial, pattern distribution, and environmental design characteristics of residential buildings in the Lingnan area of Guangdong. It also analyses the practical use and aesthetic value of ancient people in residential design. In the survey, this paper analyses and explores different types of residential units. This paper discusses the rich planar types of residential buildings, village and town layouts, and how to combine them with terrain and adapt to local conditions. Discussing the five aspects of facade design and detail processing, it was discovered that the ancients had a humanized expression of residential design and layout, and proposed the next steps for how to protect residential buildings in China, as well as the integration of residential buildings with modern industries. In addition, there is still a lack of summary on the impact of residential protection and economization in this study, and future research will be further adjusted and improved.

Keywords: Residential Houses, Aesthetics Research, Residential Protection



eISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Idealogy Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

China has a vast land, a large population, very different natural conditions, and different living habits, forming a rich and colourful folk dwelling with a strong national style and local characteristics. There are many factors in the formation of dwellings, and it is the first thing to meet the use of production and life. In ancient times, due to the limited economic conditions, the folk houses often could only use economic materials and simple structures. Due to the differences in climate conditions and geographical environment, the vast number of working people in the long-term practice, according to local conditions, local materials, creating many folk housings not only adapt to the local production and living conditions, but also rich in local characteristics. In these folk houses, the traditional experience is very rich, including in the climate, geography, technical, artistic and so on, carefully studied and summarized, remove the stock and preserve the essence, today can still be used for reference and reference.

Guangdong is in the southern coast of China, which is a subtropical region. The climate characteristics are the sun has strong heat radiation, long sunshine time, hot climate, high humidity. In summer, the dominant wind direction is southeast wind and south wind, but typhoons are frequent, and typhoons often come with heavy rain. These climatic conditions can affect the building greatly (LU et al., 1981).

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 The Rich Plane Types

The plane types of Guangdong dwellings are divided into basic types and compound types. The basic types are single room, double room, three rooms, etc.

Single room plane is called bamboo tube house in Guangdong and called bamboo shield in Chaoshan. Its plane characteristic is that the surface width is relatively narrow, and the depth is larger, generally up to 12-20 meters. The main reason for the formation of such planes is the private ownership of land, and the land price is high. To save land, it can only develop in depth. Its ventilation, lighting, drainage, traffic mainly matters patio and roadway to solve (Yao, H., & Luo, Y. 2021).

Bamboo tube house plane is divided into two forms, one is the kitchen in front, through the patio to the hall, room, more used in the countryside. The other is from the hall through the patio to the kitchen, more common in the town.

The combination and development of the bamboo tube house plane mainly extends to the depth direction, and there are several large patios. In the town, some are still made into buildings (Li & Liao, 2017).

Double room plane, Guangdong called Ming character house, Chaoshan called single sword. Its plane is basically combined by hall, room and courtyard, because the kitchen position is different, formed different plane layout form. Its combination and development of forms such as. Livestock house. The advantages of building along the slope can not only block the cold wind, be conducive to drainage, but also play a role in preventing mountain floods and avoid the impact of buildings.

The outer walls of the above kinds of dwellings are not opened, and all ventilation, lighting and drainage are solved by the inner patio. In terms of structural materials, the foundation is built with stone, and the wall body is built with bricks, with solid walls and free bucket walls. Air bucket wall practice has five shun a horizontal, seven shun a horizontal, nine shun a horizontal and so on. There are also adobe walls, there is a called gold package silver wall, the inner skin of the wall is crammed with sand soil, the skin is brick, 12 centimetres thick, every certain distance t-word along, and the board wall connected, this wall is commonly used in the building gable, rain, moisture-proof has certain advantages. In the coastal area, because the sea breeze is acidic, easy to corrode the building, the local commonly used a kind of three earth rammed wall, its composition. It is yellow mud, sand and fired mussel shell ash. This kind of wall, texture is very hard, according, some buildings have three or four hundred years old, still do not collapse, and nails cannot hit in. In addition, to prevent typhoon, often on the tile surface with brick skin built low wall, pressure cornice part, also some built parapet, according to (Zeng et al. 2022).

As for the frame, most of them are gable bearing, with wood truss, wooden pole and tile paving. Chaoshan area some hall structure using the bucket type, mainly against the wind effect. The determination of the plane space of residential houses is calculated by the number of tile pit, therefore, the tile pit has become the basic unit of folk residential design. Generally, there are 1521 pits, among which, 17 pits are more common, and the width of each pit is about 24 cm (8 inches). The number of pits must be taken as the odd number, because the odd number is the positive number. The second interval is generally 11~17 pits, more generally 13-15 pits. The number of pits is the same as the second and can also decrease in turn.

In the adhesive material of wall body and roof, chaoshan area often add orange rice water and brown sugar water in general mortar, its function is to enhance adhesive sex, acid resistance effect is good.

2.2 The Layout of Villages and Towns

Yuezhong villages often use comb layout its layout is a semi-garden pond in front of the village, which is the water source for drainage, fish farming, irrigation, laundry and so on. Fruit trees and bamboo trees are planted in the east and west sides, forming a hedge area. Pond side, there is a piece of flat land, called the vestibular, is also the square in front of the village. Along the centre of the vestibular, the village clan ancestral hall, ancestral hall next to the family. Around the ancestral temple is the residence, which is composed of bamboo house, Ming house, three and two corridors and other basic units. It is located north to south, built along the slope, rigorous layout, neat roads. This layout is conducive to production and life, but also solves the problems of sunshine, ventilation, heat prevention and drainage.

Climate conditions are one of the main factors in the layout of villages and towns. In the region, the climate is hot and there is often no wind in high heat, which brings adverse factors to people's life. And the plane of the comb layout, because it is parallel to the summer wind direction, when there is wind, the south wind can blow directly along the roadway and roof into the room. When the climate is high at noon, the temperature of the patio and roof keeps rising, and the hot air is shrouded over the whole village. At this time, the shadow area and the corridor generated by the dense adjacent buildings and the cold air formed by the little sunlight constantly supplement to the patio, resulting in the upper and lower convection and the regulation of the microclimate. Therefore, in the hot climate, no matter the wind or wind, can make the village housing well ventilated.

In winter, the cold wind comes, because of the fruit tree forest belt and hedges, can play a screen block role. The layout of villages and towns in Chaoshan area, because of the dense local population, mostly adopt the way of gathering, a village one "wai" or a village several "wai". This "enclosure" is composed of basic units such as four-point gold and lion climbing. Its layout is that there is a semi-garden shaped pond in front of the village, and the pond side is the Yang dike (front court). The whole village is symmetrical, the layout is strict, and the traffic is solved by the roadway.

The layout of villages and towns in Xingmei Hakka area is in mountainous areas, with many mountains and few fields, so the villages are arranged in the slopes or foothills. It has square enclosure and enclosure (with half-garden back house), most of the layout is mainly enclosure. Fang wei-like 1025 households, individual have 30 households. The enclosure generally lives 2045 households, more than 80 households, the internal combination is strict. The orientation of the enclosure is uncertain, mostly facing the cultivated land. There is a pond before the enclosure, protected for drainage and irrigated farmland. Around and around the trees and bamboo forests, in case of typhoon and northeast wind. The distance between the enclosure is close, and a village composed of several enclosure is arranged along the hills and does not occupy arable land.

2.3 Hall and Courtyard Treatment

According to the characteristics of climate conditions, ventilation and heat prevention are the two main problems. Under the feudal system, the dwellings were in a closed state, so the treatment of the hall and courtyard in the dwellings became the key to solve the problem of ventilation and heat insulation. In the long-term practice, the local working people have created a plane layout, that is, the combination of hall and courtyard patio. This way not only meets the requirements of functional use, but also on climate issues to do transparent and cool. At the same time, it can make the indoor and outdoor space fusion with each other, penetration, into a piece, or split, or open, flexible. Hall and corridor eaves have certain decoration and decoration, enrich the artistic treatment. It can be said to be both applicable and beautiful again. As mentioned in this article (Zhong, 2018)

Hall is one of the indispensable and important components in the folk residence. No matter the wedding funeral ceremony, for ancestors, reception guests, family sideline and daily life, are inseparable from the hall. Therefore, the layout of the old house is centred on the hall. The area of the hall is

generally relatively large, it uses the active lattice fan, can be dismantled or installed, made of open or half open form. Some make open hall, some make half open hall, some in the hatchback also make open side hall. This kind of open hall form can be opened or closed, when closed, the hall and the courtyard are independent, remove the lattice fan, the hall and the courtyard are one, indoor and outdoor combination, is very beneficial to ventilation. There are generally courtyards or courtyards in the front of the hall, and the height of the hall and the eaves is roughly equal to the depth of the patio, facilitating ventilation and lighting. The large hall set eaves corridor, the small hall only out eaves, but pick out more far-reaching. The courtyard patio has the functions of lighting, ventilation, ventilation, drainage, outdoor life and beautification of the environment, which is also an indispensable and important part in the southern dwellings.

Courtyard patio is a general term for courtyard and patio. Large area and multi-functional users called courtyard, small area, only ventilation, lighting, ventilation called patio. The courtyard has a vestibule, atrium and backyard., The Yang dike of a house is the vestibular. Some courtyards also have water and stone flowers and trees, or arranged in the vestibule, or arranged in the backyard, called the garden. This kind of garden layout, not only adjust the role of the microclimate, but also increase the spatial level, beautify the environment. Because of the small area, the courtyard generally does not decorate the garden, some set bonsai, or plant one or two trees as environmental greening.

The patio in front of the hall is square or rectangular (short from north to south, long from east to west). The reason for the length of the east and west is to more accept the south wind and sunshine. However, it also brings the disadvantage of solar radiation heat strength, some patios are set in the middle of the north-south flower wall around two blocks, to reduce the east-west solar radiation heat.

When there are sides on both sides of the courtyard, the side is made into the form of open hall, called "four halls facing each other". Currently, the four halls are all around the courtyard patio, forming a very transparent and open scene. Large dwellings are arranged with dense houses and multiple patios. In addition to the patios in front of the hall on the central axis, there are side patios on both sides, known as cold lane, lane boy and shield roll. Cold lane, because its function is not only to solve the lighting, ventilation, ventilation, but also because of the small spacing between buildings, there are more shadow areas, the air circulation plays a cooling role, blowing to the body times feel cool, so it is called cold lane, it is very important to adjust the climate conditions of large residential houses.

Cold roll is generally long, when too long, there are the following treatment methods: 1, when the cold lane is long, to avoid the monotony of the long lane, the lane, the middle of the wall; 2, when the cold lane is wide, the middle of the lane is arranged with elm corridor (with cover without column).

The treatment of Guangdong residential buildings patio also has several characteristics: first, there must be days in residential buildings, small residences have small patio, single patio, * type residence has many patios; second, the hotter the air is hot, the day of residential buildings 34The smaller the well is. Third, in the residential houses, the well must relate to the eaves corridor or roadway, and form a ventilation system combining the hall, patio and roadway. Practice has proved that under the special conditions of Guangdong climate, these three elements are indispensable.

3 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

This article mainly uses two research methods: document analysis and observation. Document analysis is a multi-stage process that begins with determining the type and purpose of the document and then conducting an in-depth review and assessment. When conducting a document analysis, the analyst begins by thoroughly reading and understanding the document content to grasp its core information and context. Next, the key data, arguments, and evidence are identified by carefully reviewing the document's structure and organization. This step may include labelling, annotating, and categorizing the text for further analysis, as mentioned in this article (Tight, 2010).

During the process, the analyst also needs to focus on the accuracy and credibility of the document, which means verifying the facts and sources of information in the document to ensure their reliability. In addition, the analyst will assess the relevance of the document and determine its applicability to the current problem or research. This process may combine manual inspection with the use of text analysis software, which can help process large amounts of data and identify patterns and trends.

The advantage of document analysis is that it can provide a systematic and in-depth understanding, helping to reveal key information and potential issues in the document. Through detailed analysis, researchers or decision makers can better understand the context and identify key points and hidden meanings in the information, to make more accurate and informed decisions. This analysis not only improves the availability of information, but also enhances the ability to deal with complex problems and promotes the effective management and application of information.

The advantage of the observation method is that it can provide real and natural behavioural data, especially in natural observation and participant observation, which can reveal the relationship between the observed person's behaviour and environment in real situations. In addition, the observation method is highly flexible and applicable to various environments and situations and can collect rich qualitative data and some quantitative data. This sees method particularly suitable for studying complex social phenomena in fields such as sociology and anthropology. However, the observation method also needs to pay attention to possible observer effects and subjective biases to ensure the validity of the research results (Prabhat & Meenu, 2015).

4 FINDING AND DISCUSSIONS

4.1 Aesthetic Expression of Traditional Layout Design of Guangdong Folk Houses

The traditional layout design of Guangdong folk houses contains rich regional culture and aesthetic expression. Its overall layout is usually centred on the courtyard (Li, X. 2023), and the houses are spread out around the courtyard to form a quadrangle-style structure. This design not only focuses on the gathering and privacy protection of family members, but also makes full use of the lighting and ventilation of the space. The setting of the patio, as an extension of the central courtyard, not only enhances the entry of light, but also promotes air circulation, making the living environment more comfortable (Chen, Z. 2024).

Under the influence of Feng Shui concepts, Guangdong folk houses often choose to face north and south to optimize lighting and ventilation, while considering the Feng Shui conditions of the surrounding natural.

During the observation process, the author summarized the following different types of Guangdong residential floor plans and their functions: Table 1.

Table 1 Floor plan and function of Lingnan dwellings

Name	Function	Advantages
Siheyuan	Family living space concentrated	Pay attention to privacy protection.
Patio Style	Provide light and ventilation	Improve light and air circulation.
Connected Room	Enhanced space utilization	Facilitates interaction between family members.
Hakka Walled House	Protective, gregarious	Resist foreign enemies and provide living space.
Horse head wall	Beautiful and practical	The walls are beautifully decorated and have defensive functions.
Small courtyard style	Suitable for small families	Suitable for smaller family members.
Open plan	Maximizing the use of natural environment and space	Adapted to tropical humid climate.

4.2 The Status of The Development of Lingnan Traditional Dwellings in Modern Society

Lingnan traditional dwellings have undergone a dual process of protection and transformation in modern society. On the one hand, many Lingnan traditional dwellings have been restored as cultural heritage and tourist attractions, showcasing local characteristics and traditional architectural skills (Li, 2015; Zhang, 2019). On the other hand, with the advancement of urbanization, some traditional dwellings have been replaced by modern buildings, but there are also modern designs that incorporate traditional elements to maintain regional characteristics (Chen, 2018; Liu, 2021). At the same time, some communities and organizations promote the inheritance of traditional architectural culture through museums and educational programs (Huang, 2020; Li, 2022). This development model respects tradition while adapting to the needs of modern society (Yang, 2017)

5 CONCLUSIONS

To protect Lingnan dwellings and plan their future development direction, a series of specific measures need to be taken. First, the key to protecting Lingnan dwellings lies in systematic restoration and maintenance work. This includes the research and restoration of traditional building materials and craftsmanship to ensure that the restoration work can retain the original cultural and historical value (Yang, 2017). At the same time, scientific protection plans and standards are formulated to ensure that the historical style and structural stability of the dwellings will not be damaged during the transformation process (Huang, 2020).

Secondly, promoting the cultural value and architectural characteristics of Lingnan dwellings is also an important aspect of protection work. By holding cultural activities and educational programs to increase public awareness and attention to traditional architectural culture, community support for protection work can be effectively enhanced (Li, 2015). For example, setting up museums and exhibitions in some places to showcase the historical and artistic value of Lingnan dwellings will not only help protect existing buildings, but also attract tourists and promote local economy (Chen, 2018).

In terms of future development direction, it is possible to consider combining the protection of Lingnan dwellings with modern urban development. Integrating traditional architectural elements into modern design can create a living environment that combines historical charm with modern comfort. For example, modern technology can be used to intelligently transform traditional buildings to make them more in line with modern living needs while maintaining traditional style (Liu, 2021). In addition, encouraging the development of new building materials and technologies that match Lingnan dwellings is also an important direction for future development (Zhang, 2019).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I would like to express my gratitude to my graduate supervisor Dr Md Nagib Padil for providing me with a lot of guidance and assistance during my study abroad period, providing practical methods for writing the title and content of my paper.

FUNDING

This research is not funded by any organization.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Liang Junhong was responsible for the acquisition of data and writing of the paper, while Md Nagib Padil and College of Creative Arts reviewed and directed the paper's content.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

REFERENCE

- Chen, W. M. (2018). 岭南传统建筑与现代化 [Lingnan traditional architecture and modernization]. 华南理工大学出版社 [South China University of Technology Press].
- Chen, Z. (2024). Feng Shui and traditional Guangdong residences: An analytical study. *International Journal of Architecture and Urban Planning*, 42(2), 145-162. <https://doi.org/10.5678/ijaup.2024.12345>
- Huang, W. T. (2020). 传统建筑保护与改造——岭南地区的实践 [Protection and renovation of traditional buildings: Practices in the Lingnan region]. *建筑学报* [Journal of Architecture], 2020, 45-52.
- Li, D. W. (2015). 岭南建筑文化 [Lingnan architectural culture]. 广东人民出版社 [Guangdong People's Publishing House].
- Li, J. H. (Ed.). (2022). 岭南文化遗产与现代城市发展 [Lingnan cultural heritage and modern urban development]. 中南大学出版社 [Central South University Press].
- Li, J. Q., & Liao, J. F. (2017). 岭南“三间两廊”传统民居人文关怀设计探析 [Analysis of Humanistic Care Design for Traditional Lingnan Residential Buildings with Three Rooms and Two Corridors]. *J. Xi'an Univ. of Arch. & Tech. (Social Science Edition)*, 36, 66-70.
- Li, X. (2023). The aesthetics of traditional Guangdong architecture. *Journal of Architectural Research and Design*, 58(3), 234-250. <https://doi.org/10.1234/jard.2023.56789>
- Liu, T. (2021). 岭南民居的现代化改造探讨 [Discussion on the modernization of Lingnan residences]. *建筑与城市规划* [Architecture and Urban Planning], 29(2), 88-95.
- Lu, Y. D., Ma, X. Z., & Deng, Q. S. (1981). Guangdong Folk Houses [广东民居]. *Architectural Journal*.
- Prabhat, & Meenu. (2015). RESEARCH METHODOLOGY: TOOLS AND TECHNIQUES.
- Tight, M. (2010). *Documentary research in the social sciences*. SAGE Publications.
- Wang, M. (2024). Traditional residential layouts in Guangdong: A study of functional and aesthetic aspects. *Journal of Chinese Architecture and Urban Design*, 37(4), 312-328. <https://doi.org/10.2345/jcaud.2024.98765>

- Wu, S. (2020). A study on the decorative art of doors and windows of traditional folk houses in Lingnan. *Journal of Shaoguan University*, 41(4), 7-11.
- Wu, Z. (2008). Exploring the decorative culture of traditional residential buildings in Lingnan. **Fine Arts Grand View*, 250*(10), 78.
- Yang, G. Q. (2017). 中国传统民居的保护与发展研究 [Research on the protection and development of traditional Chinese residences]. 东南大学出版社 [Southeast University Press].
- Yao, H., & Luo, Y. (2021). Research on the restoration of traditional "Three Rooms and Two Corridors" buildings in Lingnan from the perspective of heritage. *Beauty and Times (Urban Edition)*, 923(12), 10-12.
- Yu, J. (2023). Traditional craftsmanship in Guangdong architecture. *Architectural Journal of Southern China*, 31(2), 77-92. <https://doi.org/10.6789/ajsc.2023.54321>
- Zeng, Y, & Liu, J. Y. (2022). 广东传统民居空间与文化的动态同构[The Dynamic Isomorphism of Guangdong Traditional Residential Space and Culture]. *THEORY · PRACTICE*, 48–51. <https://doi.org/DOI: 10.16272/J.CNKI.CN11-1392/J.2017.11.005>
- Zhang, L. (2023). Cultural symbolism in Guangdong traditional homes. *Cultural Heritage and Conservation Studies*, 19(1), 89-104. <https://doi.org/10.9101/chcs.2023.67890>
- Zhang, X. H. (2019). 广东传统民居的保护与再利用 [Protection and reuse of Guangdong traditional residences]. *城市规划学刊 [Urban Planning Journal]*, 33(4), 12-18.
- Zhong, F. F. (2018). 岭南传统元素在建筑设计中的应用研究[Research on the Application of Lingnan Traditional Elements in Architectural Design]. *建筑技术开发 Building Technology Development*, 22–24.

The Spatial Characteristics of Traditional Terengganu Architecture towards Enhancement of Coastal Resort Tourism Identity in Terengganu

Izzati Zainal Abidin¹, *Sumarni Ismail², Nor'atiah Ismail³, Siow May Ling⁴,
Nur Aina Abidah Mohd Hamdan⁵

^{1,2,3,4}Department of Architecture, Faculty of Design and Architecture, Universiti Putra Malaysia
43400 Serdang, Selangor, Malaysia.

¹Department of Architecture, School of Built Environment,
University of Technology Sarawak, 96000 Sibu, Sarawak, Malaysia

⁵Faculty of Architecture and Engineering, Limkokwing University of Creative Technology,
63000 Cyberjaya, Malaysia.

¹izzatizainalabidin.edu@gmail.com, ²sumarni@upm.edu.my, ³natihah@upm.edu.my,
⁴siowml@upm.edu.my, ⁵ainaabidah6695@gmail.com

*Corresponding author

Received: 29 November 2023 Accepted: 12 August 2024 Published: 1 September 2024

ABSTRACT

Terengganu's identity can adapt and consolidate to form its own character because of its commercial and cultural ties with neighbouring Siam, Cambodia, and Indonesia. Terengganu's traditional architecture has been shaped by all these influences and is considered the cradle of Malay civilization. The ability to adapt has strengthened the country's uniqueness and identity. However, indigenous cultures are believed to be losing their identity as globalisation continues. The loss of identity of Terengganu's traditional architecture has a strong impact on the community, which views Malay culture in the form of resort architecture as indestructible and immediately rejects it as a cheap imitation that does not reflect the authenticity of Terengganu's regional identity. This study aimed to identify the spatial characteristics of traditional Terengganu architecture. Some of the methods used to investigate the spatial characteristics of traditional Terengganu architecture include document review, personal interviews with the resort owner, and field surveys and observations. To achieve this objective, the aim of this study was to investigate the architectural features of traditional Terengganu architecture, particularly in terms of spatial features as part of the traditional Terengganu architectural identity on the east coast of Peninsular Malaysia. A field mapping for the case study analysis was conducted at Terrapuri Heritage Village in Setiu, Terengganu, and a total of three (3) buildings from the case study site were considered. The results of the study show that some adjustments were made to the layout of the rooms according to the function of the resort. These include the adaptation/reuse of the room layout, such as converting the kitchen area (dapur) into a bathing area, reconstructing the old structure, and adopting the architectural form with modern materials and construction. The results of this study illustrate a valuable traditional Terengganu architecture in terms of spatial features that preserve at least part of the traditional Malay socio-cultural values and regional identity of Terengganu while meeting the pressures of twenty-first century design constraints.

Keywords: Cultural Tourism, Terengganu Identity, Spatial Characteristics of Traditional Terengganu Architecture, Culture Influence, Coastal Resort Identity



ISSN: 2550-214X © 2024. Published for Ideology Journal by UiTM Press. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>), which permits non-commercial re-use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, and is not altered, transformed, or built upon in any way.

1 INTRODUCTION

Historically, before oil brought wealth in the early 1970s, Terengganu was one of the least developed states on the east coast. Before the construction of the boot road in the early 1930s, Terengganu was cut off from the west coast of Peninsular Malaysia for three months every year during the monsoon season, which lasts from November to February. At that time, the only means of transportation was by boat, using the coastal sea route. This may have helped preserve the unique cultural traditions and architectural style in Terengganu. The development spurred by the newfound wealth contributed in some ways to the neglect of Terengganu's architectural heritage. The old *kampung* or village way of life was displaced, along with the support of traditional Malay wooden houses, by the widening of the road and the construction of commercial buildings and new housing estates. Although the identity of traditional Malay houses in Terengganu has declined significantly in recent years, they still exist as the east coast of Peninsular Malaysia is growing at a slower rate compared to other parts of Malaysia.

This type of traditional architecture has been an important subject of study for the last three decades. Many previous studies by local and international scholars have focused on researching the architectural identity of traditional architectures and their cultural heritage, either through theoretical or technical research. To date, there has been little research looking at the Terengganu identity and characteristics of traditional Terengganu architecture, and the issue of integrating cultural identity into the design of coastal resorts needs to be addressed since "architectural identity" is seen as a crucial component of Malaysia's tourism sector. Obviously, most resort buildings are designed and built for commercial purposes rather than for purely aesthetic or cultural reasons, although they need to be appropriately integrated to enhance the tourist experience and ensure the future success of resort architecture (Nor & Isa, 2015). In fact, cultural identity and environmental adaptation are important factors for the future success of resort architecture (Emalgalfa et al., 2010).

As globalisation increases and the number of tourists rises, the impact on heritage authenticity and cultural identity becomes more apparent. As a country where many cultures and influences intermingle, Malaysia has always struggled with its architectural identity. Thus, the focus of this study is to look at the spatial features of traditional Terengganu architecture. Therefore, the aim of this study is to identify the spatial characteristics of Terengganu's traditional architecture based on a document review, personal interviews with the resort owner, and field surveys and observations. To achieve this objective, this study examined the architectural features of Terengganu's traditional Malay houses, particularly in terms of the spatial elements that comprise the exterior and interior in coastal resorts on the east coast of Peninsular Malaysia. In selecting the traditional Terengganu house, spatial planning, architectural features, and culture are considered in more detail. The unique quality of the traditional Terengganu house is that it stands out as a regal form in all aspects, including scale and proportion, workmanship, technology, and value. Hence, the Terengganu house is the result of assimilation, adaptation, influence, and evolution. In addition, the Terengganu house is considered the earliest example of traditional Malay vernacular architecture. For the case study analysis, field mapping was conducted at the Terrapuri Heritage Village Resort in Setiu, Terengganu, and a total of three (3) buildings from the case study resort were considered.

2 THE BACKGROUND

2.1 The History and Transformation of Traditional Malay Architecture

Traditional Malay houses in Malaysia were architecturally classified based on roof shape, spatial planning, and geographical context, and these categories were eventually named after the states. Each traditional house in a Malaysian state represents a unique architectural style and state-specific characteristics (Nizam, 2022). In response to actual housing needs and community goals, the traditional complex was formed in which the Malay houses are distributed. They meet their socio-economic,

cultural, and environmental needs (Lim, 1987). Originally, the Malay house was considered a cultural metaphor for the Malay lifestyle (Dobby, 1886). It is the place where Malays feel relaxed, comfortable, and content, as the design of the house reflects their desired way of life. Nasir et al., (1996), in a study of Malay houses, explain the nature of the Malay house as an expression of their important daily needs. The lives of the Malays consist of their culture, beliefs, social relations, and desired way of life, which are artistically integrated into the functional spaces of the Malay house. Research has been shown that the early ancestors of the Malays came from the ancient civilization of Cambodia and Champa in Indochina and settled along the east coast of the Peninsula. Later, when trade flourished in the region, the cultural influences from these countries were further reinforced. From the 2nd and to the 16th century, much of the area such as Kelantan, Terengganu, and Patani in southern Thailand was part of the Malay Kingdom of Langkasuka. Many of the traditional Malay art forms known today originated there including *Wayang Kulit* (shadow puppet theater), *Mak Yong* and *Menora* (dance) and *sobek* (filigree-like woodcarving) (Matusky, 1993).

The east coast of Peninsular Malaysia is culturally and architecturally different from the west coast due to Strong Thai and Cambodian influences that have shaped the culture of the east coast for many centuries and have created what some consider to be the richest cultural heritage of the Peninsular Malay states. For many years, the east coast of Peninsular Malaysia had an active trading relationship with the neighbouring countries of Thailand and Cambodia in the north and Indonesia in the south. This influenced the house styles and construction methods in the area (Chen, 1998). Additionally, the traditional Terengganu house is thought to be the first example of Malay traditional architecture in its vernacular form (Kamal et al.,2005). The traditional house of Terengganu is characterised by its pure traditional character. It is a wooden house built on high terraces about two metres above the ground with walls made of wood or bamboo (Marzuki et al.,2019). The Terengganu traditional house not only meets the social, cultural, and economic needs of its occupants but also reflects the creative and aesthetic skills of Malaysian culture. Interestingly, the activities carried out by users in the spaces of traditional Malay houses are not only culturally functional but also an expression of meanings derived from the outlook on life (Masri et al.,2016).

2.2 General Overview of Traditional Terengganu Architecture

The earliest type of traditional Malay house in Terengganu has a high, steeply sloped and single-ridged roof with a ridge covering the entire length of the house (Shah, 1988; Sheppard, 1949). The distinguishing characteristic of traditional Terengganu architecture is its unique ability to be recognised as a regal form, whether in terms of scale and proportion, craftsmanship, technology, or intrinsic value. Based on the research, *Rumah bujang berselasar* (single terraced house berselasar) and *rumah tiang dua belas* (twelve-pillared house) are the earliest and most common house forms among the old traditional houses in Terengganu (Endut, 1994; Kamarudin, 2015). According to Kamarudin (2015), *Rumah bujang berselasar*, which is recognisably a long roof house with *verandah*, is so named because it has a long, narrow section with a characteristic feature called *serambi*, a *verandah*, in addition to the *rumah ibu* (core house). This house has an additional structure in the form of an extended, roofed platform that matches the length of the house. On the long sides of the house, this structure, called a *serambi* or *selasar*, was added to one or both sides. As seen in Figure 1, these traditional Terengganu houses were built over different periods and have distinctive architectural features. These houses with long roofs have a characteristic shape and the main building elements that contribute to their architectural identity (Kamarudin, 2015).

Furthermore, Raja Bahrin Shah (1988) asserts that the traditional wooden houses of Terengganu are valued for two reasons. First, the building forms are efficiently designed to suit the local climatic conditions and timber as a building material. Secondly, ornamentation in the form of intricate carvings on various panels is an integral part of the architecture of the houses. These house forms were not built after World War II and are considered the heritage of traditional Malay architecture (Nasir & Wan Teh, 1997). In Terengganu, the number of posts supporting the house's roof structure is typically used to estimate a house's size. In addition, the Malay community usually describes the size of the house

according to the pillars because they support the structure of a house. A house with six wooden pillars is called '*Rumah Tiang Enam*' (six pillared house) while the type the largest with twelve pillars is called '*Rumah Tiang Dua Belas*' (twelve pillared house) (refers to a home with twelve supporting pillars or posts. There are two main variations of the typical Terengganu Malay house. '*Rumah Bujang Selasar*', the smallest of the two, is of the '*Rumah Tiang Enam*' type, a house with six supporting posts. The larger of the two is the '*Rumah Tiang Dua Belas*' or '*Rumah Serambi*' kind of house, which is wider and more ornate (the *verandah* house). On one or both long sides, occasionally at the end, or both, both variations frequently have additional structures constructed at a lower level. The name "*Selasar*" is given to this extra construction if it has a roof and extends the entire length of the home. The additional structure is known as the "*Lambor*" if it is an open platform that extends from a side door and connects to the ground through a short set of stairs. *Rumah Bujang Selasar* is the name given to a "*Rumah Bujang*" that has a "*Selasar*" affixed to the side to distinguish it from the straightforward, fundamental variety. The description of the type of house will be made more thorough and precise with the addition of the word "*Selasar*". The following illustrations (Figures 2 and 3) will give a clearer diagrammatic view of the various house types.

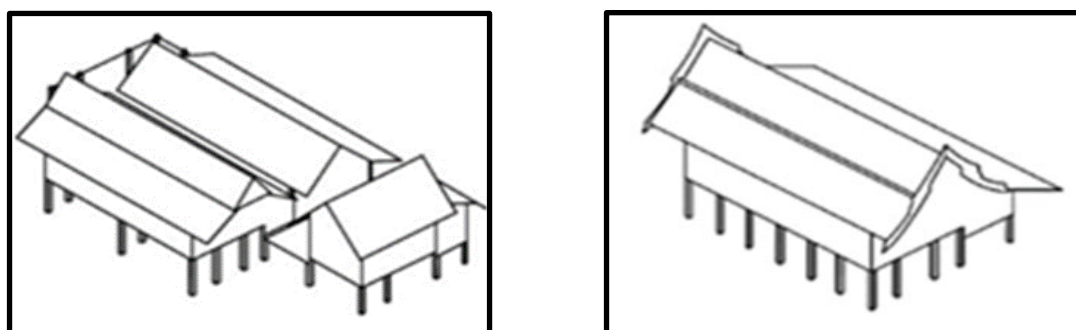


Figure 1 *Rumah Tiang Dua Belas* (twelve-pillared house) on the left side & *Rumah Bujang Berselasar* (single terraced house berselasar) on the right side
(Source: Kamarudin, 2015)

The difference principal between the '*Rumah Bujang Berselasar*' and the bigger '*Rumah Tiang Dua Belas*' is in the number of supporting posts underneath the house. First, it is very important to differentiate between the '*Tiang*' and the '*Tongkat*'. The main supporting posts which hold up the roof structure are called '*Tiang*' while the smaller intermediate floor supports which only supports the flooring members as well as the wall panels, are called '*Tongkat*'. In calculating the number of posts to describe the house types or size, the thinner '*Tongkat*' are not counted. If looked at from one end, the '*Rumah Bujang*' has two rows of three pairs of supporting posts when counted end to end. Hence, *Rumah Berserambi* was the most popular house in Terengganu before the arrival of foreign influences (Kamarudin & Said, 2008). In summary, assimilation, adaptation, influence, and development all contributed to the creation of the traditional Terengganu architecture.

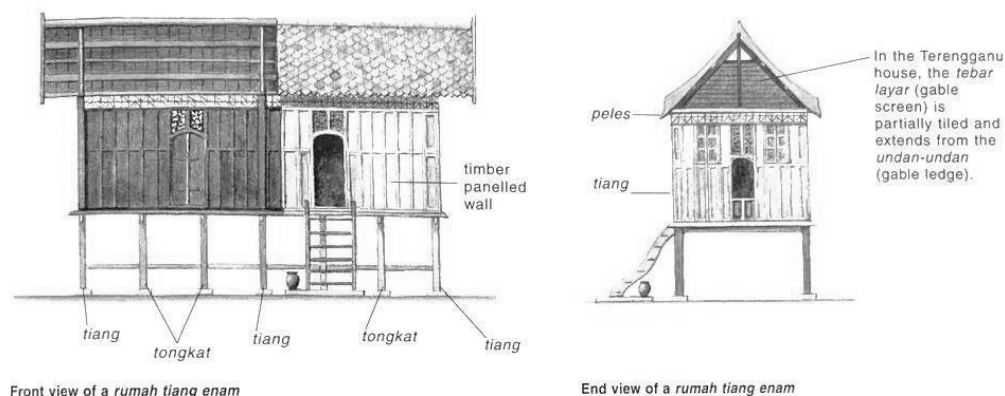


Figure 2 Side view and end view of a *Rumah Tiang Enam*
(Source: Chen, 1998)

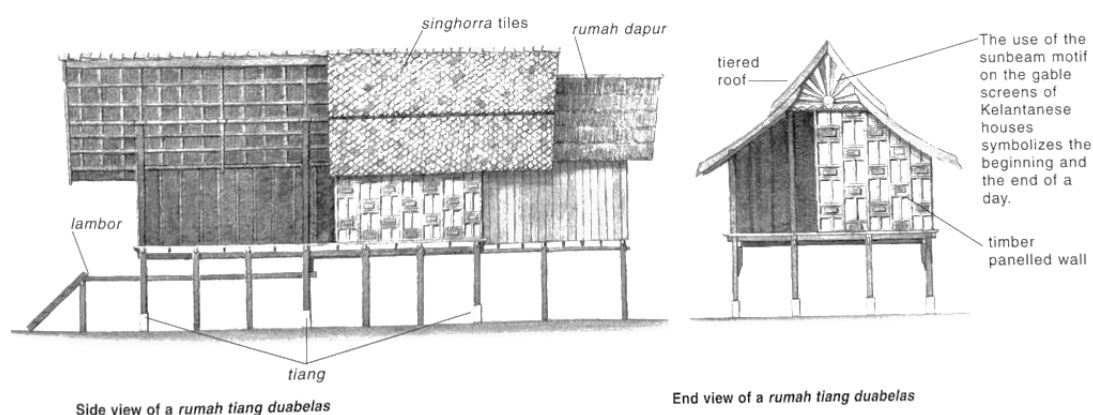


Figure 3 Side view and end view of a *Rumah Tiang Duabelas*
(Source: Chen, 1998)

2.3 The Spatial Characteristics of Traditional Terengganu Architecture

Most literature discusses the typical layout of a traditional Malay house according to zones, the interactions of the occupants through daily activities (functional components), gender, age, and guest-related zones. In general, the space planning of a Malay house is divided into two (2) categories which are external space and internal space. The uses and privacy level of internal and external spaces of traditional Terengganu houses as shown in Table 1. Abidin (1981, cited by GhaffarianHoseini et al., 2014) divided the zones into four, the front zone, the main (middle) zone of the house, the kitchen zone, and the back zone. In contrast, the literature divides interiors into public and private spaces or according to functional elements (Masri & Ahmad, 2016). According to research done by Rashid et al., (2018), the spatial characteristics of traditional Malay architecture can be identified into eight (8) categories which are *Anjung*, *Serambi*, *Kelek Anak*, *Rumah Ibu*, *Pelantar*, *Selang*, *Rumah Dapur*, and *Jemuran*. Hence, in Terengganu, it can be identified that there are five (5) spatial characteristics of traditional Terengganu house consisting of *Anjung*, *Serambi*, *Rumah Ibu*, *Kalong* and *Rumah Dapur* (Nasir, 1985; Idrus, 1996; Masri, 2012, 2013). Here, the term '*Rumah*' refers to a small house built separately, as in the expressions '*Rumah Ibu*', and '*Rumah Dapur*'. The combination of these '*Rumah*' is then connected to another room by an uncovered corridor, or '*Selasar*'. The result is the '*Rumah Tiang Dua Belas*', which combines several small '*Rumah*' into one compound (Abdullah et al., 2021).

Table 1. The uses and privacy level of internal and external spaces of traditional Terengganu houses
(Source: Authors, 2023)

Spatial Elements	Activities	Privacy level
<i>Serambi / Anjung</i> (<i>Verandah / Porch</i>)	Male entrance, relaxing, child monitoring, greet and treat space for guests	Public space
<i>Rumah ibu</i> (The main / core of the house)	Meeting, praying, reading / reciting, sleeping (at night)	Semi private space
<i>Rumah Dapur</i> (The kitchen of the house)	Cooking, preparing foods, dining, washing	Private space
<i>Kolong</i> (Space underneath the house)	Storing, working, repairing, drying clothes	Public space
<i>Kelek Anak</i> (Space for casual activities with their sons and daughters)	Discussion, kite making, fishing net repairing and others	Public space

In the literature, the *serambi* in traditional Terengganu houses is consistently described as the front and public area that forms part of the house frontage and functions as the male domain and guest area. The middle zone, the *rumah ibu*, is the highest compared to the other interior spaces. The kitchen and the rear zone are the female domain and the place for cooking activities (Idrus, 1996; Nasir, 1985). Two of the most important socio-cultural values that inform the design of the *serambi* are the positioning of the main entrance and the order of future extensions to the *serambi* space. Essentially, the *verandah* (*rumah tangga*) serves as an open space in front of the main entrance of the *serambi*, intended for male guests (Idrus, 1996; Masri, 2012).

According to Ariffin (2000), in the east coast states of Malaysia, the connection to a new part of the house is made by introducing an unroofed space, similar to *jemuran* or *selang* (gap, connection, or crossing). In addition, most houses have two entrances. For example, the main entrance is located in the *serambi*, usually on the front facade but occasionally on one of the sides of the house. The number of steps on the main staircase is usually odd. The second entrance is either on the kitchen wall or in the spaces between the *rumah ibu* and the kitchen. In addition, ornaments and decorations are attached to the *serambi*, which are occasionally incorporated into the *rumah ibu*. Thus, the basic goal of house construction in Malay culture is to live in harmony with the environment. This means that the object (the house) and the subject (the occupants) should be compatible. The occupant hopes to live in his house with the greatest possible comfort—physically, mentally, and emotionally. The main elements of house construction in traditional Malay society are *rasi* or *serasi*, i.e., *padan* (fit), *sepadan* (fitness), *sesuai* (suitable), and *selesa* (comfortable). Here, *rasi* is achieved by applying three interdependent components of the traditional ma'ay building tradition, which consist of *adab*, *adat*, and *tertib*. In other words, to achieve *rasi*, the values (*adab*) of each of the customary building practises (*adat*) must be respected and implemented in their prescribed order (*tertib*).

Therefore, traditional architecture is a treasure of civilization in the form of artefacts that reflect the identity of a nation. It is a national treasure that reflects the richness of Malay civilization. This traditional Malay house architecture in Terengganu is also one of the architectural treasures of traditional Malays that are very valuable. It symbolises the identity and life of the Malay community,

which was integrated into their life and environment from the beginning. However, this form of architecture has changed over time. It is in danger of extinction and is being eroded by the passage of time.

3 METHODOLOGY

This study aims to identify the spatial characteristics of traditional Terengganu architecture at Terrapuri Heritage Village in Setiu in Terengganu. This constructivist research was conducted through historical document analysis and archival involved visual analysis on the technical drawings of traditional Terengganu houses at Terrapuri Heritage Village in Setiu in Terengganu which consist of *Rumah Tiang Enam* (six pillared house) and *Rumah Tiang Duabelas* (twelve pillared house) Terengganu. The analysis aims to identify and determine their visual attributes, including layout and orientation of the houses. Qualitative research is being used in this study as it is more all-encompassing and frequently entails a rich collection of data from several sources to better understand individual participants, particularly their opinions, perspectives, and attitudes (Nassaji, 2015: 129).



Figure 4 Master Plan of Terrapuri Heritage Village
(Source: Authors, 2023)

The Terrapuri Heritage Village Resort at Setiu in Terengganu was selected as the case study area. It is classified as one of the traditional coastal resorts in Terengganu and has a number of traditional Malay houses that are between 100 and 250 years old. A conservation and restoration project for a classic Malay house in Terengganu called Terrapuri (Land of Palaces) and the 17th-century Terengganu Palace served as inspiration for the design and setting of the resort. This traditional coastal resort is located on the South China Sea on one side and the mangrove river (Setiu Wetland) on the other. It has twenty-nine (29) buildings of traditional Terengganu houses consisting of twenty luxuriously restored villas, a reception and lobby, a gallery, a reading room, a library, a souvenir shop, and a conference room. Research and observations were conducted on the transformation of traditional houses in Terengganu in terms of spaces and functions. Interviews were conducted with resort owners to ascertain the background of the resorts and the criteria for each resort building. In the context of the case study area, only three (3) houses were studied based on the highest level of originality, architectural type, and current physical condition of the houses to provide a good collection of physical components which are relevant for visual analysis purposes.

All three (3) traditional Terengganu houses were listed accordingly in Table 2. Some traditional houses were also found to have been renovated by the owner, which made access difficult for the study. These are some of the factors that contribute to the limitation of the study. Visual data was documented using a cell phone camera, while oral data was collected through semi-structured interviews with the owner of the resort. Both types of data were used to investigate and identify the presence of spatial elements in traditional Terengganu houses in Terrapuri Heritage Village. The results were discussed based on the visual tables and inventory analysis prepared for the study.

Table 2 The three (3) types of traditional Terengganu houses selected in Terrapuri Heritage Village in Setiu in Terengganu
(Source: Authors, 2023)

No	Name of House	Types of Houses	Original Location of House	Remarks
1	Rumah Nibong (RN),	<i>Rumah Tiang Enam</i> (six pillared house)	Kg Nibong, Kuala Terengganu	Function as villa
2	Rumah Tanjung (RT),	<i>Rumah Tiang Duabelas</i> (twelve pillared house)	Kg Tanjung, Kuala Terengganu	Function as public area (Dining area)
3	Rumah Serengas (RS),	<i>Rumah Tiang Enam</i> (six pillared house)	Kg Serengas, Kuala Terengganu	Function as souvenir shop

4 FINDINGS AND DISCUSSIONS


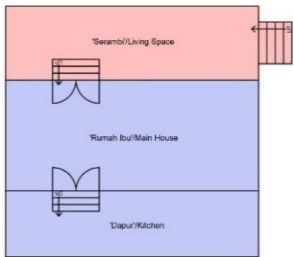
The results of the findings show that their spatial characteristics are an important indicator of the continuity of regional identity. According to Nasir (1985); Idrus (1996); Masri (2012, 2013), Terengganu traditional identity consists of five (5) spatial elements such as *Serambi (selasar)*, *Rumah Tengah (rumah ibu)*, *Kelek Anak (selang)*, *Rumah Dapur*, and *Kolong* (spaces below - exterior). In Terrapuri Heritage Village, it can be identified that all these spatial elements are still maintained. Furthermore, the results of the analysis show that some adjustments have been made to the layout of the space according to the function of the resort. These include the adaptation/reuse of the room layout, such as the transformation of the kitchen area (*dapur*) into a bathing area, the reconstruction of the old structure, and the adoption of the architectural form with modern materials and constructions. The results of this study show that the traditional architecture of Terengganu is valuable in terms of spatial features to preserve at least part of the traditional Malay socio-cultural values and regional identity of Terengganu and, at the same time, meet the pressure of 21st century design requirements.

Therefore, a study was conducted to identify the spatial design of Terengganu traditional houses in Terrapuri Heritage Village in Setiu, Terengganu, in terms of enhancing the identity of tourism in Terengganu coastal resorts and possible ways to create the architectural identity of resorts in Malaysia. An analysis of the research studies listed in **Table 3** shows the spatial planning of traditional Terengganu houses in Terrapuri Heritage Village in Setiu, Terengganu, and that various studies have been conducted to address the need to understand the traditional Malay house in order to revive these layouts in the design of future resorts.

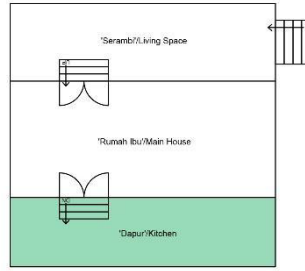
Nevertheless, there are a limited number of studies that address the relationship between a resort's architecture and the integration of cultural identity to create a resort's identity. As Malaysia is a country undergoing an urbanisation process, the research shows that there is a lack of studies on the holistic tourism experience, especially in the area of integrating cultural influences. This was the driving force behind this study, which aimed to identify the characteristics of coastal resort spatial planning used to

create resort identity. Therefore, it is timely to examine the planning and design aspects of coastal resorts, particularly the placement and arrangement of buildings, as well as the integration of cultural identity in coastal resorts on the east coast of Peninsular Malaysia.

Table 3 The spatial planning of traditional Terengganu houses at Terrapuri Heritage Village in Setiu, Terengganu

Rumah Nibong		
Photo	Spatial planning	Remarks
	<p>Space zoning</p> 	<p>External area (Public space)</p> <p>Internal area (Semi-public/Semi-private space)</p> <p>The area was specifically designed for guests, owners and family members.</p> <p>This area is reserved for the owners and their family members, but occasionally visitors are also welcome.</p>
<p><i>'Serambi'/Living space</i></p> 	<p>Division of spaces</p> 	<p><i>'Serambi'</i> is an open space that is situated on the side of the house that faces the street. This space used to be considered as the reception for guests, especially the male visitors. The serambi is where all of the social and religious activities in the village are held. However, since the house has now been converted into a rental villa, the <i>'Serambi'</i> merely serves as a rest space.</p>
<p><i>'Rumah ibu'/Main house</i></p> 		<p>The most significant component of a traditional house's architecture is the <i>'Rumah ibu'</i> (main house). It is considered to be the core part of the house and also where the <i>'Tiang seri'</i> is located. In Rumah Nibong core area, which was formerly the <i>'Rumah ibu'</i> has been altered and separated into two halves. The room is rather large, so a portion of it is set off as a bedroom with a queen-sized bed, and the remaining space serves as a dressing area.</p>

'Dapur'/Kitchen



The *'Dapur'* is located at the back of the house and is at a lower level than the *'Rumah ibu'*. The *'Dapur'* serves primarily as a kitchen. Additionally, if female visitors arrived, they were entertained in the *'Dapur'* area. The area has now been changed into a spacious bath area. The bathroom section consists of a bathtub, sink, toilet, and shower area.

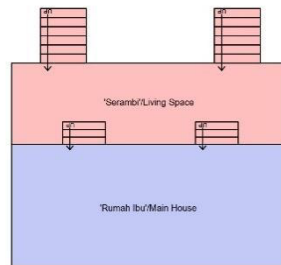
Rumah Tanjung (Sesayap Courtyard)

Photo



Spatial planning

Space zoning



Remarks

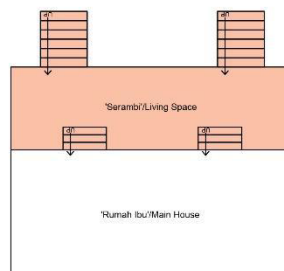
External area (Public space) The area was specifically designed for guests, owners and staffs.

Internal area (Semi-public/Semi-private space) This area is reserved for the owners and staffs, but the visitors are also welcome to enter the area during visiting hours or per reservation.

'Serambi'/Living space

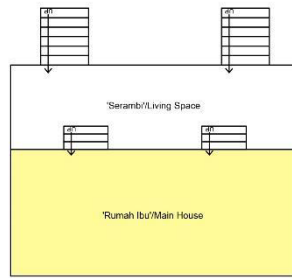


Division of spaces



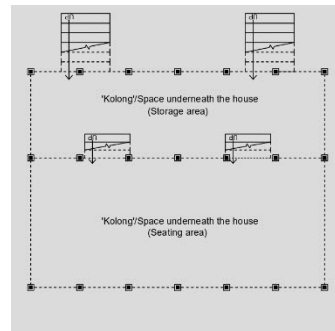
'Serambi' an open space on the side of a house that was once a reception for guests and a hub for village social and religious activities, now serves as a dining area.

'Rumah ibu'/Main house




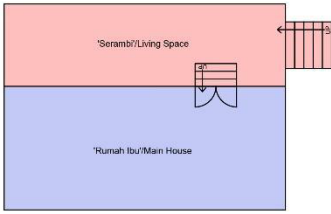
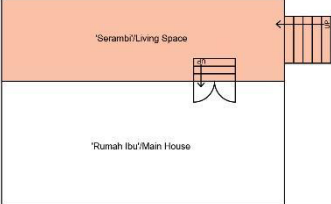

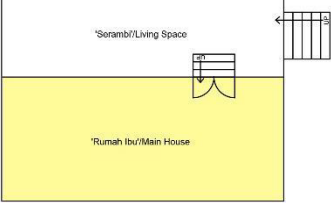
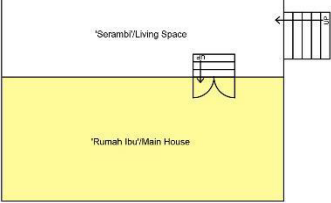
The most significant component of a traditional house's architecture is the *'Rumah ibu'* (main house). It is considered to be the core part of the house and also where the *'Tiang seri'* is located. Regardless of how *'Rumah ibu'* used to function, the core part of Rumah Tanjung now serves as a dining area. Whenever the cultural festival is celebrated in Terrapuri Heritage Village, Rumah Tanjung will be the place where the guests are being entertained for lunch, where *'Santapan Langkasuka'* will be served.

'Kolong'/Space underneath the house

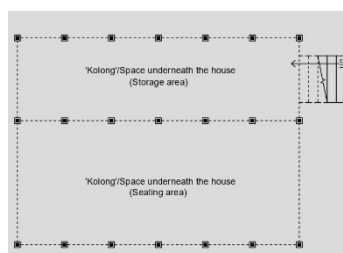


Under the house's floor is a space called a *'Kolong'*, which is supported by pillars to help with the damp ground. It is regarded as a semi-private area that is frequently used for working, relaxing, and occasionally serving as a storage space. By having *'Kolong'*, it helps to lessen the burdensome situation during floods and also guarantees the safety and protection of the house owners from animal attacks such as snakes and insects from the surroundings. The purpose of *'Kolong'* under Rumah Tanjung has been modified as a seating area for the public, which can fit up to 10 pax.

Rumah Serengas

Photo	Spatial planning	Remarks
	<p>Space zoning</p> 	<p>External area (Public space)</p> <p>The area was specifically designed for guests, owners and staffs.</p>
<p>'Serambi'/Living space</p>	<p>Division of spaces</p> 	<p>Internal area (Semi-public/Semi-private space)</p> <p>This area is reserved for the owners and staffs, but the visitors are also welcome to enter the area during visiting hours or per reservation.</p>
	<p>Division of spaces</p> 	<p>'Serambi' is an open space that is situated on the side of the house that faces the street. This space used to be considered as the reception for guests, especially the male visitors. The 'Serambi' is where all of the social and religious activities in the village are held. However, since the house has now been converted into a souvenir shop, the 'Serambi' now serves as a sitting area for the visitors.</p>
<p>'Rumah ibu'/Main house</p>	<p>Division of spaces</p> 	<p>The most significant component of a traditional house's architecture is the 'Rumah ibu' (main house). It is considered to be the core part of the house and also where the 'Tiang seri' is located. In Rumah Serengas' core area, which was formerly the 'Rumah ibu' has been altered into a souvenir shop. The shop sells the best antiques, artifacts, books, and crafts that can be found in Terengganu and other parts of Malaysia.</p>

'Kolong'/Space underneath the house



Under the house's floor is a space called a 'Kolong', which is supported by pillars to help with the damp ground. It is regarded as a semi-private area that is frequently used for working, relaxing, and occasionally serving as a storage space. By having 'Kolong', it helps to lessen the burdensome situation during floods and also guarantees the safety and protection of the house owners from animal attacks such as snakes and insects from the surroundings.

In addition, the summary of spatial elements of traditional Terengganu houses at Terrapuri Heritage Village in Setiu in Terengganu is shown in **Table 4**. The findings indicate that the function of the 'Kolong' beneath Rumah Serengas has evolved, given the preservation and maintenance of Terrapuri. The area has been transformed into a public seating space for six individuals and is utilised for showcasing antiques from Terrapuri, including urns and the 'Kukuran'. In Terrapuri Heritage Village, it is evident that all spatial aspects, including *Serambi (selasar)*, *Rumah Tengah (rumah ibu)*, *Kelek Anak (selang)*, *Rumah Dapur*, and *Kolong* (external spaces below), are preserved.

Table 4 The summary of spatial elements of traditional Terengganu houses at Terrapuri Heritage Village in Setiu, Terengganu

Spatial Elements of Traditional Terengganu houses	Rumah Nibong	Rumah Tanjung	Rumah Serengas
<i>Anjung (Porch)</i>			
<i>Serambi(Verandah)</i>	√	√	√
<i>Kelek anak / selang</i>			
<i>Rumah Tengah / Rumah ibu (Main House)</i>	√	√	√
<i>Pelantar (Platform)</i>			
<i>Selang(Intermediary spaces)</i>			
<i>Rumah dapur (Kitchen)</i>	√		
<i>Selasar (Uncovered passage)</i>			
<i>Jemuran/ Yard (Flat unroofed structure)</i>			
<i>Kolong(Space beneath the floor)</i>	√	√	√

5 CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

As globalisation and tourist numbers increase, their impact on the authenticity of heritage and cultural identity is becoming more apparent. The assessment of spatial arrangement indicates suitable interaction between spaces and inhabitants, demonstrating the design's efficacy. The thorough examinations revealed that the architectural design of traditional Terengganu Malay dwellings carefully investigates East Coast impact viewpoints (clear integration of culture and religion) while also successfully responding to the local context. Additionally, the spatial features represent culturally sensitive design principles that have a substantial impact on the quality of life of the residents and, by

extension, the community's well-being. Thus, governed by the Islamic idea of *mahram* (unmarriageable relatives), the Terengganu Malays exhibit cultural diplomacy and delicacy in their practices of entertaining guests, respecting their standing or rank within the social system, and adhering to socio-cultural limits. The architectural concept for the room layout made these socio-cultural viewpoints clear. Every Malay traditional dwelling, regardless of kind or state, has an important spatial arrangement, as the literature shows. The general design of a Malay traditional home is consistent, despite some specific differences across the various types. This includes the linkages between various spaces, their assigned functions, adjacencies, hierarchy, and arrangement (Masri & Ahmad, 2016; Md Rashid & Hanafi, 2018; Awawdeh, et al., 2019).

In conclusion, the studies of Traditional Terengganu Architecture on spatial characteristics in Terrapuri Heritage Village could be used as a guide to investigate the research gaps involving the planning and design aspects of coastal resorts, specifically in terms of the building placement, layout, and materials, as well as the integration of cultural identity of the existing coastal resort designs in Terengganu. Resort designs in Malaysia, which are firmly rooted in traditional Malay architectural values, need to be refined and highlighted and their ideas evolved to suit current designs and resort typology. Designers must emphasise presenting the true, authentic image in a practical, efficient, and intellectual manner to maintain the integrity of excellence in traditional architecture. The results should show the maturity and completeness of Malay vernacular architecture, which is appreciated by tourists and known worldwide. This recognition has had a great impact on the development and admirable transformation of the Malay architecture within commercial establishments. For the architect, the knowledge and information derived from this study could provide future research insights and bring about collaborative efforts with the localities or communities involved, specifically with respect to an awareness of and sensitivity to the culture of the community and environment. Therefore, cultural tourism in the context of resort architecture identity could be achieved by collaboration between policymakers, designers, and tourists to enhance the tourist experience. That could also help develop the integration of culture into coastal resort design in Malaysia. In addition, designers and policymakers should fully exploit local cultural features when designing resort architecture, and coastal resort design should reflect the cultural regional identity in order to maintain at least part of the Malay traditional socio-cultural values and Terengganu regional identity while conforming to the pressure of twenty-first-century design constraints.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The authors would like to express their sincere gratitude to all the experts for their support during our data collection. The authors also want to thank the anonymous reviewers for their constructive comments.

FUNDING

This research is self-funded.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors played equal contributions towards the production of this paper.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

No conflict of interest declared for this paper.

REFERENCES

- Abdullah, A., Wahid, J., Mohamad, W. S. N. W., Khairuddin, M. R., Ibrahim, I. L. H., & Hasim, A. H. (2021). Remembering the Malay Settlement: A Case of Rumah Tiang Dua Belas Kelantan. *MAJ-Malaysia Architectural Journal*, 3(2), 1-9.
- Abidin, W.B.B.W. (1981). *The Malay House: Rationale and Change* (Master Thesis). M.I.T., Massachusetts. Cambridge.
- Alauddin, K. & Choo, I. & Rashid, S. & Baharuddin, M. N. (2019). Architectural Design Evolution of the Malay Traditional Houses Along Sungai Perak. 10.35370/bjssh.2019.1.1-08.
- Ariffin, S. I. (2000). A Mathematical Explanation of the Magic Measurements Found in The “Taj-Ul-Mulk” And The “Pawang’s Book.” *Journal of the Malaysian Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 73(1 (278)), 91–105. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/41493414>
- Awawdeh, T., Omar, M. H., Ibrahim, M., Lababneh, H., & Alqamaz, S. (2019). Space planning factors of Terengganu traditional house. *International Journal of Scientific Research and Engineering Development*, 2(2), 568-576.
- Chen V. F. (1998). *Architecture: The encyclopedia of Malaysia*. Singapore: Editions Didier Millef.
- Chen V. F. (2007). *The Encyclopedia of Malaysia*. Kuala Lumpur: Archipelago Press.
- Darus, Z. M., Manan, S. N. A., Hashim, N. A., Saat, R., Zaharim, A., & Omar, Z. (2008). Native Regionalism in Development of Sustainable Resort in Malaysia.
- Dobby, E. H. G. (1942). Settlement patterns in Malaya. *Geographical Review*, 32(2), 211-232.
- Endut, E. H. (1994). *Traditional Malaysian Built Forms: A Study of the Origins, Main Building Types, Development of Building Forms, Design Principles and the Application of Traditional Concepts in Modern Buildings* (Doctoral dissertation, University of Sheffield). ProQuest Dissertations and Theses Global.
- Ghaffarian Hoseini, A.H., Berardi, U., Dahlan, N.D., Hoseini A.G. (2014). What can we learn from Malay vernacular houses? *Sustainable Cities and Society*, 13, 157-170. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scs.2014.04.008>.
- Hassan, A. S., Emalgalfa, A., & Hassan, K. A. K. (2010). Development of Successful Resort Design with Vernacular Style in Langkawi, Malaysia. *Asian Culture and History*, 2(1), 85.
- Hassan, H. (2014). The Representation of Malaysian Cultures in Tourism Brochures. *Procedia-Social and Behavioral Sciences*, 118, 140-151.
- Hassan, K. A. K., & Shuib, N. A. Z. (2000). Architectural Settings of Beach a Resorts within a Rural Environment. *Journal of Housing Building Planning*, 7, 34-41.
- Ismail, A., S. (2021). *What Is Malaysian Architecture?* [Radio broadcast]. <https://www.bfm.my/podcast/night-shift/i-love-kl/i-love-kl-what-is-malaysian-architecture>
- Jamaludin, M. (2004). *Sustainable Architecture in Tropical Hotel Developments: Approaches to the Design of Malaysian Coastal Resorts* [Doctoral dissertation, University of Manchester. ProQuest Dissertations Publishing.
- Kamal, K.S., Syed Mustapa, S.A.H., Husin, H.N., (2005). The Influence of Social Interaction in the Spatial Planning and Organization of a Traditional Terengganu Malay House. *Proceedings: International Seminar Malay Architecture as Lingua Franca*, 133-142
- Kamarudin, Z., & Said, I. (2008). Visual Forms of Carved Components in Traditional Timber Houses of Kelantan and Terengganu. *Jurnal Alam Bina*, 12(03), 71-96.
- Kamarudin, Z. (2015). Long-roofed Houses of Northeastern Peninsular Malaysia: Sustainability of Its Identity in the Built Environment. *Procedia Environmental Sciences*. 28. 698-707. 10.1016/j.proenv.2015.07.082.
- Khojasteh, R., Mansourirad, Z., & GhaffarianHoseini, A. (2012). Cultural tourism and Malay vernacular houses: Towards integrating the influential attributes into the design of future resorts in Langkawi, Malaysia. *Journal of Creative Sustainable Architecture & Built Environment*, 2, 33-50.
- Lawson, F. R. (1995). *Hotels and Resorts: Planning, Design and Refurbishment*. Butterworth-Heinemann Ltd.

- Lim, J. Y. (1987). *The Malay house: rediscovering Malaysia's indigenous shelter system*. Institut Masyarakat.
- Marzuki, I., Salem, A., & Hisham, L. (2019). Interior design analysis of Terengganu traditional Malay house. *International Journal of Scientific Research and Engineering Development*, 2(2), 598-604.
- Masri, M. (2012). The misconceptions of Negeri Sembilan traditional architecture. *Procedia - Social and Behavioral Sciences*, 68, 363-382. doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.sbspro.2012.12.234>
- Masri, M. (2013). Prevalence of Negeri Sembilan Malay traditional architecture for future communities: Misconceptions. *Asian Journal of Environment-Behaviour Studies (ajE-Bs)*, 4(13), 111-132.
- Masri, M., Yunus, R. M., & Ahmad, S. S. (2016). The Serambi: Inculcation of socio-cultural values in Malay traditional home design. *Procedia-Social and Behavioral Sciences*, 234, 255-264.
- Mat Raschid, M.Y. and Sharif, R and Utaberta, N (2014) Zoning Practices: Enhancing Tourists' Experience in Coastal Resorts. *Journal of Design + Built*, 7. ISSN 1985-6881
- Matusky, P. A. (1993). *Malaysian Shadow Play and Music: Continuity of an Oral Tradition*. Oxford University Press. ISBN 978-967-65-3048-6.
- Md Rashid, 'A.F. and Hanafi, Z (2018). The Future of Traditional Malay House Design in Peninsular Malaysia. *Infrastructure University Kuala Lumpur Research Journal*, 6(1), 20-26
- Nasir, A. H. (1985). *Pengenalan rumah tradisional Melayu semenanjung Malaysia*. Loyal Press.
- Nasir, A. H., (1994). *Rumah Melayu Tradisi*, Fajar Bakti, KL.
- Nasir, A. H., & Wan Teh, W. H. (1997). *Warisan seni bina Melayu*. Penerbit Universiti Kebangsaan Malaysia.
- Nizam, N. F. S. B. S. (2022). Keistimewaan Rumah Bujang Berserambi Selasar Di Manir, Terengganu. (Undergrad dissertation, Universiti Malaysia Kelantan). <http://discol.umk.edu.my/id/eprint/3729/>
- Nor, I. H. M., & Isa, S. S. (2015). Preliminary Study of Malay Traditional Design Authenticity in Malaysian Tourist Accommodation Facilities. *Adventure and Ecotourism in Malaysia*, 26-39.
- N.A Halim, "Pelan Rumah Tiang 12 Berselasar, Kelantan dan Terengganu," *Malaycivilization*, accessed January 8, 2023, <http://malaycivilization.com.my/omeka/items/show/134940>.
- Pan, S., & Ryan, C. (2009). Tourism sense-making: The role of the senses and travel journalism. *Journal of Travel & Tourism Marketing*, 26(7), 625-639.
- Ramli, R. S., & Mapjabil, J. (2020). Faktor Penentu Penglibatan Komuniti Dalam Pembangunan Chalet Di Pinggir Pantai Daerah Marang, Terengganu. *International Journal of Entrepreneurship and Management Practices*, 3 (12), 28-38.
- Rasdi, M. T. H. M. (2016). *Dunia Seni Bina: Sekilas fakta*. Kuala Lumpur: Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka.
- Rasdi, M. T. H. M. (2004). *Warisan Seni Bina Dunia Melayu Rumah-Rumah Tradisional*. Penerbit UTM.
- Rasdi, M. T. H. M. (2001). *Identiti seni bina Malaysia: Kritikan Terhadap Pendekatan Reka Bentuk*. Penerbit UTM.
- Rasdi, M. T. H. M. (2005). *The architectural heritage of the Malay world: The traditional houses*. Penerbit UTM.
- Rashid, S. & Jamaludin, M. & Yusoff, R. (2010). Architectural Heritage Elements in the Hotel and Resort: Comparison between Cambodia, Lao PDR, Vietnam and Malaysia (CLVM). *International Conference on Malay Heritage*.
- Rashid, S., Choo, I. A. H., Ramele, R. B., Baharuddin, M. N., & Alauddin, K. (2018). Decorative Elements Of Traditional Malay Houses: Case study of Rumah Limas Bumbung Perak (RLBP). *The Journal of Social Sciences Research*, 105-115.
- Schwanke, D. (1997). *Resort development handbook*. Urban Land Inst.
- Seyfi, S., Hall, C. M., & Rasoolimanesh, S. M. (2020). Exploring memorable cultural tourism experiences. *Journal of Heritage Tourism*, 15(3), 341-357.
- Shah, R. B. S. R. A. (1988). *The Terengganu timber Malay house/by Raja Bahrin Shah bin Raja Ahmad Shah*. Kuala Terengganu: Published with the assistance of Petronas by Badan Warisan Malaysia, 1988.
- Sharpley, R. (2021). *Routledge Handbook of the Tourist Experience*. London, New York: Routledge.

- Sheppard, M. F. (1949). A Short History of Trengganu. *Journal of the Malayan Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 22(3 (149), 1-74.
- Tan, H. (1995). (Re)Presenting the Vernacular/ (Re) Inventing Authenticity: Resort Architecture in Southeast Asia. *Traditional Dwellings and Settlements Review*, 6(2), 25-36. Retrieved June 23, 2021, from <http://www.jstor.org/stable/41757182>
- Tan, H. B. (1994). *Tropical Architecture and Interiors: Tradition-based Design of Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, Thailand*. Author-Publishers.
- Terengganu State Government. (2022, May 21). *Terengganu Geography*. <https://www.terengganu.gov.my/index.php/en/government/about-terengganu/terengganu-geography>
- Terengganu State Government. (2022, May 21). *History of Terengganu*. <https://www.terengganu.gov.my/index.php/en/government/about-terengganu/history-of-terengganu>
- Terengganu Tourism. (2022, May 20). *Terengganu Identity*. https://www.terengganutourism.com/terengganu_identity.htm
- Urry, J. (2002). *The Tourist Gaze* (Second Edition). London: Sage Publications.
- Yusoff, S. R., Abd Rashid, M. S., & Abd Kadir, R. (2010). The Role of Resort in Promoting Traditional Malay Architecture and Heritage Awareness among Tourist in Malaysia. In *International Conference Artepolis. ITB Bandung*.
- Yusoff, S. R., Abd Rashid, M. S., & Che, S. (2009). The Architectural Language of Resort Design: A Critical Overview of the Tourism Industry in Malaysia. In *Proceedings of 2nd National Symposium on Tourism Research* (p. 164).